



THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO CALENDAR FOR 2007

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.



THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO
Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo

CALENDAR
2007

POSTAL ADDRESS

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Director, Academic Services
University of Otago,
PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054,
New Zealand.

Tel: 64 3 479 1100

Fax: 64 3 479 8692

Email address: university@otago.ac.nz

World Wide Web: <http://www.otago.ac.nz>

Published 2006 by the University of Otago

Printed by Otago University Print, Dunedin.

ISSN 0112 - 8353

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION	<i>page</i>
Calendar of Dates	7
Officers of the University	21
The Council	22
University Staff	23
Court of Convocation	123
Emeritus Professors	124
Honorary Graduates	129
Hocken Library Fellows	131
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service	131
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Vision and Mission of the University	135
History and Governance	136
Coat of Arms	137
Teaching Divisions	138
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities	139
POLICIES AND STATUTES	145
GENERAL REGULATIONS	
Admission and Enrolment Regulations	165
Fees Regulations	188
Examination Regulations	192
Other General Regulations	197

PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS	<i>page</i>
INTERDIVISIONAL	
Doctor of Philosophy	223
Diploma for Graduates	226
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching	228
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	229
DIVISION OF COMMERCE	231
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES	
Dentistry	279
Health Sciences	309
Medicine	341
Pharmacy	399
Physiotherapy	411
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	
Arts and Music	425
Education	535
Law	583
Theology	595
DIVISION OF SCIENCES	
Consumer and Applied Sciences	611
Physical Education	637
Science	657
PAPERS	
General	751
Distance Learning	781
Summer School	789

CALENDAR FOR 2007

DATES FOR 2007 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS

- *Dates of general importance*
- *Important dates for Medical, Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students*
- *Closing dates for applications for admission to courses and programmes*
- *Closing dates for applications for awards*
- *Dates of Senate and Council meetings*

DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

JANUARY

Monday	8th	Course confirmation, confirmation of attendance, and preliminary classes for Summer School.
Tuesday	9th	Classes begin for Summer School.
Wednesday	10th	Applications for the Carry Over of Terms for Summer School papers must reach the Head of the appropriate Department by this date. Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences courses.
Friday	12th	Fees for Summer School classes must be paid by this date.
Monday	15th	Students may not add any Summer School papers to their course after this date.
Monday	22nd	Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Special Examinations in Health Sciences are held in this month and in February.

FEBRUARY

Monday	5th	Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after this date.
Tuesday	6th	Waitangi Day.
Saturday	10th	Tuition fees for students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must be paid by this date.
Friday	16th	Summer School classes cease. Course approval begins for students taking first semester or full year papers or courses.
Saturday	17th	Summer School examinations begin.
Tuesday	20th	Last day for course approval.
Wednesday	21st	Summer School examinations end.
Friday	23rd	Preliminary classes.
Monday	26th	<i>Formal lectures begin in most courses.</i>

MARCH

Thursday	1st	Applications for the Carry Over of Terms for full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.
Friday	2nd	Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their course after this date.
Saturday	31st	Students who withdraw from full year or first semester papers up until this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

APRIL

Friday	6th	Good Friday. <i>Mid-semester break begins for most students.</i>
Monday	9th	Easter Monday.
Tuesday	10th	University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).
Monday	16th	<i>First semester resumes for most students.</i>
Wednesday	25th	Anzac Day.

MAY

- Saturday 5th** Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, and Surveying.
- Thursday 10th** Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after this date.
- Saturday 12th** Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Commerce and Law.
- Saturday 19th** Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Medicine, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Arts, Music, Education, and Theology.

JUNE

- Friday 1st** All new registrations for the second semester should be received by this date.
Lectures cease in most subjects.
- Monday 4th** Queen's Birthday.
- Wednesday 6th** First semester examinations begin.
- Wednesday 20th** First semester examinations end.

JULY

- Thursday 5th** Students who enrol for second semester papers only must have course approval by this date.
- Monday 9th** *Second semester begins for most students.*
- Tuesday 10th** Tuition fees for students enrolling for study in the second semester only must be paid by this date.
- Friday 13th** Students may not add second semester papers to their course after this date.
- Tuesday 31st** Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Applications for the Carry Over of Terms for second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

AUGUST

Saturday 18th Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — all disciplines.

Saturday 25th *Mid-semester break begins.*

SEPTEMBER

Monday 3rd *Second semester resumes for most students.*

Monday 10th Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after this date.

OCTOBER

Friday 12th *Lectures cease in most subjects.*

Wednesday 17th End of year examinations begin.

Monday 22nd Labour Day.

NOVEMBER

Saturday 10th End of year examinations end.

DECEMBER

Saturday 1st Registration forms should be submitted by this date by 1st year and transferring students taking Summer School papers in 2008.

Saturday 8th Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Medicine, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy.

Monday 10th Registration forms should be submitted by this date by students who have previously attended the University and are taking Summer School papers in 2008.

Registration forms should be submitted by this date by 1st year and transferring students taking first semester and/or full year papers in 2008.

Wednesday 12th Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education, Law, and Theology.

Saturday 15th Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, and Surveying.

Thursday 20th Registration forms should be returned by this date by students who have previously attended the University and are taking first semester and/or full year papers in 2008.

IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, AND ALLIED DENTAL HEALTH PROFESSIONAL STUDENTS

Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.

JANUARY

- Wednesday 3rd** First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.
- Wednesday 10th** Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences courses.
- Monday 29th** First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.
- Special Examinations in Health Sciences are held in this month and in February.

FEBRUARY

- Monday 5th** First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.
- Wednesday 14th** Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
- Friday 16th** Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
- Monday 19th** First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental students and 2nd and 3rd year Allied Dental Health Professional students.
First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
- Sunday 25th** First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Monday 26th** First semester begins for 2nd year Dental students and 1st year Allied Dental Health Professional students.
Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

APRIL

- Friday 6th** Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.
Mid-semester break begins for Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students.
- Monday 16th** Courses resume for 4th year and 5th year Medical students.
First semester resumes for Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students.
- Monday 23rd** First semester resumes for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

MAY

- Sunday** **20th** Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Monday** **21st** Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

JUNE

- Tuesday** **5th** First semester examinations and mid-year break begin for 2nd year Dental students and 1st year Allied Dental Health Professional students.
- Friday** **8th** Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental students and for Allied Dental Health Professional students in 2nd and 3rd year degree courses except Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.
- First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students.
- Friday** **15th** First semester ends for 2nd year Medical students.
- Friday** **22nd** First semester ends for 3rd year Medical students.
- Lectures and classes cease for Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.
- Monday** **25th** Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

JULY

- Monday** **2nd** Second semester begins for 2nd year Medical students.
- Monday** **9th** Second semester begins for 3rd year Medical students.
- Second semester begins for all Dental students and for Allied Dental Health Professional students except Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.
- Monday** **16th** Second semester begins for Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.

AUGUST

- Sunday 12th** Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Saturday 25th** Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.
- Mid-semester break begins for all Dental students and for Allied Dental Health Professional students except for Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.
- Monday 27th** Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

SEPTEMBER

- Monday 3rd** Courses resume for 4th and 5th year Medical students.
- Second semester resumes for all Dental students and for Allied Dental Health Professional students except Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.
- Monday 10th** Second semester resumes for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
- Saturday 22nd** Mid-semester break begins for Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.

OCTOBER

- Monday 1st** Classes resume for Dental Therapy students in 2nd year course for DipDentTher and 3rd year course for BHealSc.
- Friday 12th** Lectures cease for 2nd year Dental students and Oral Health and Dental Technology students.
- Friday 26th** Lectures cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental students and for students in 2nd and 3rd year Allied Dental Health Professional courses.
- Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR ADMISSION TO COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

APRIL

Sunday 1st Applications close for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma programme in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication.

MAY

Tuesday 1st Applications close for admission to second year classes in Medicine from 'Other categories' applicants.

Thursday 31st Applications close for admission to postgraduate courses in Dentistry.

AUGUST

Friday 10th Applications should be submitted by this date for admission to the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) and Bachelor of Education programmes (late applications will be accepted).

SEPTEMBER

Saturday 15th Applications close for admission to the Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy.

Sunday 30th Applications should be submitted by this date for admission to the Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) programme (late applications will be accepted).

OCTOBER

Monday 1st Applications close for

- admission to second year classes in Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Dentistry, Medicine (apart from 'Other categories' applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
- admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work programme.
- admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education programme.

NOVEMBER

- Thursday 1st** Applications close for
- admission to programmes in Dental Technology and Oral Health.
 - admission to the Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Dietetics, Clinical Psychology, and Wildlife Management.
 - admission to the Diploma programme in Social and Community Work.
 - admission to postgraduate programmes in Environmental Science.
- Thursday 15th** Applications close for second year classes in Surveying.
- Tuesday 20th** Applications close for admission to the Master of Planning programme.

DECEMBER

- Saturday 1st** Applications close for
- admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health and Master of General Practice programmes.
 - admission to second year classes in Applied Sciences (late applications will be accepted).
- Monday 10th** Applications close for
- admission to Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Commerce, Arts and Music, Education, Law, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, and Science (late applications will be accepted).
 - admission to most Masters' degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
 - admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy programme.

CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

FEBRUARY

Thursday 1st Applications close for
— N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities).

Tuesday 20th Applications close for
— Transpower University of Otago Applied Science Scholarships.

MARCH

Thursday 1st Applications close for
— Education New Zealand Study Abroad Awards.

Thursday 15th Applications close for
— James Henry Scholarships.
— WestpacTrust Southland Scholarships.
— University of Otago Graduates' Association Travel Scholarships.
— University of Otago General Staff Association Award.

MAY

Thursday 31st Applications close for
— Roche Scholarship.
— Pharmaceutical Society of New Zealand Scholarships.

JULY

Sunday 1st Applications close for
— the Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music).

Friday 13th Applications close for
— the Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law).

Sunday 15th Applications close for
— New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships.

AUGUST

- Wednesday* **1st** Applications close for
- Rhodes Scholarships.
 - Claude McCarthy Fellowships.

SEPTEMBER

- Saturday* **1st** Applications close for
- the Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry).
 - the Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry.

OCTOBER

- Monday* **1st** Applications close for
- most NZVCC Postgraduate Scholarships.
 - the Alexander McMillan First-in-Family Scholarship.
 - the Otago University Development Society Trailblazers Scholarship.
 - Freemasons Scholarships.

NOVEMBER

- Thursday* **1st** Applications close for
- University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships and Awards.
 - T. D. Burnett-Stratheona Scholarships (Consumer and Applied Sciences).

DECEMBER

- Saturday* **1st** Applications close for
- most NZVCC Undergraduate Scholarships.

DATES OF SENATE AND COUNCIL MEETINGS

FEBRUARY

- Tuesday* **13th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **15th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **28th** Senate 12.15 p.m.

MARCH

- Tuesday* **13th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **15th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **28th** Senate 5.30 p.m.

APRIL

- Thursday* **12th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Tuesday **17th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **26th** Senate 12.15 p.m.

MAY

- Tuesday* **8th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **17th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **30th** Senate 5.30 p.m.

JUNE

- Tuesday* **12th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **14th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **27th** Senate 12.15 p.m.

JULY

- Tuesday* **10th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **12th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **25th** Senate 5.30 p.m.

AUGUST

- Tuesday* **14th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **16th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **29th** Senate 12.15 p.m.

SEPTEMBER

- Tuesday* **11th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **13th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **26th** Senate 5.30 p.m.

OCTOBER

- Tuesday* **9th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **11th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **31st** Senate 12.15 p.m.

NOVEMBER

- Tuesday* **13th** Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday **15th** Standing Committee of Senate 2.30 p.m.
Wednesday **28th** Senate 5.30 p.m.

DECEMBER

- Tuesday* **11th** Council 2.15 p.m.

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR

Lindsay J. Brown BCom(Otago)
(Appointed 1 January 2004)

PRO-CHANCELLOR

Appointment pending

VICE-CHANCELLOR

David C. G. Skegg OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFPHM
FAFPHM FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2004)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)

D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago)
CBiol FIBiol
(Appointed 1 January 2005)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH)

K. Geoffrey White BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 February 2004)

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) CA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

SECRETARY TO THE COUNCIL AND REGISTRAR

Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Edward W. Ellison (2000—2007)

James D. Palmer BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv) DPhil(Oxon) (2004—2007)

Kereyn M. Smith DipPhEd(Otago) (2004—2007)

One appointment pending

Ex officio

The Vice-Chancellor

Elected by the academic staff

Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago) (2006—2007)

Two members to be elected

Elected by the general staff

One member to be elected

Appointed by the Students' Association

Renée L. C. Heal

One appointment pending

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers

Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) CA(PP) (2004—2010)

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers

Kristine A. Smith BA(Otago) RPN (2001—2008)

Appointed by the Dunedin City Council

Peter W. H. Chin CNZM LLB(Otago) (2004—2007)

Co-opted

Lindsay J. Brown BCom(Otago) (1993—2008)

Elected by the Court of Convocation

E. Oke K. Blaikie LLB(Otago) (2007—2010)

Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) (1999—2010)

Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (2004—2010)

UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University's teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four teaching Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The non-teaching Divisions are listed after the teaching Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean	1990	George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MNZCS MISAust (Professor since 2000)
Deputy Dean		Appointment pending
Director, Executive Education	1998	Derek C. Nind BPhEd MCom(Otago)
Director, Administration		Appointment pending
Director, Academic Projects	2004	Irene Harris BA(Hons)(Hatfield Poly) MA(Lancaster) PGCertEd(Bolton IHE)
Executive Assistant	2000	Amanda J. Mabon
Financial Analyst	2001	Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)
Manager, Executive Residence	1997	Nicola Weir
Research Development Co-ordinator	2005	W. Graham McGregor BEd MA PhD(Newcastle UK)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS LAW

Senior Lecturer	1994	Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professor	1991	Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State) (Professor since 2002)

Associate Professor	1985 John L. Burke BSc(Cant) MBA(W Aust) PhD(Tor)
Senior Lecturers	1989 Stephen W. Baird BSc BA LLB(Otago) (part-time) 1989 David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1991 Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom(Otago) DipEnSt(Adel) 1992 Garry W. Heaton BCom(Cant) MCom(Otago) DipEd(Massey) CA (part-time) 1992 Marilyn A. Waldron BS MBA(Tennessee) DBA(Louisiana Tech) 1994 Gregory A. Liyanarachchi BCom(S Lanka) MAcc(Kansas State) PhD(Otago) 1998 Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA
Lecturers	1988 Elena J. Poletti BA(Auck) MCom PhD PGDipArts PGDipCom(Otago) 1989 Paul S. Theivananthampillai BA(SPac) MCom(NSW) PhD(Otago) 1993 Clare T. Gardner MCom(Otago) 1994 Dyna Seng MCom(Otago) 2001 David W. Sim LLB(Otago) 2005 Alan R. Toy LLM(Auck)
Part-time Teachers	1986 Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA 1990 Ross Smith BCom(Otago) CA
Professional Practice Fellow	2006 Nicola S. Holman BCom(Otago) CA
Teaching Fellow	2006 Lenny Sunaryo MBA(Prasetiya Mulya) MCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professors	2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxon) <i>(Donald Reid Professor and Head of Department)</i> 1990 P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales) 2002 Stephen M. Dobson BSc(Econ)(Hull) MA PhD(CNA) (Professor since 2006) 2002 William R. Garside BA PhD(Leeds) FRHS <i>(Professor of History 2002-2006)</i> 2005 Ian P. King BA(Hons)(C'dia) MA PhD(Qu) 2006 Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz) MA PhD(Ohio State)
Associate Professors	1994 Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU) 1994 Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2004 Frank Stähler PhD(Cologne) Diploma(Münster) Habilitation(Kiel)

Senior Lecturers	1988 W. Robert J. Alexander BCom BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	1989 Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE) PhD(Adel)
	1989 Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2002 Carlyn Dobson MSc(Econ)(WI) PhD(Lough)
	2004 Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)
Lecturers	1989 Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)
	2002 Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE) PhD(Otago)
	2003 Niven S. Winchester BCom(Hons)(Otago) MEc (ANU) PhD(Nott)
Professional Practice Fellow	1991 R. Stuart McDougall BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)
Teaching Fellow	2006 Phyllis M. Esplin BA(Otago) TTC
Departmental Administrator	1997 Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

Associate Professor	1991 I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professor	2004 Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT) IMC(UKSIP)
Senior Lecturers	1968 Alan F. Stent MCom(Otago) PhD(NSW)
	1985 Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
	1996 Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)
	1999 J. Scott Chaput BS MBA(III) PhD(Oklahoma)
Lecturers	2001 Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
	2003 David R. Alexander BSc(Hons)(Concordia) MSc PhD(McGill)
	2004 Andreas A. Penckwitt MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
	2005 Yih Pin Tang MBA(Ohio) PhD(Georgia)
Assistant Lecturer	2004 P. Murray Reynolds MCom(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1989 Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)
	1994 Norah Ellery BBS DipBusStuds(Massey) DipGrad(Otago) AAIBF(Snr)
	2004 Barbara J. Chambers BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(S'ton) PGCE(Worcester)

Professional Practice Fellow 2001 Vivien M. Pullar BA DipSocSc(Massey)
CertTESOL (Otago Poly)

Departmental Administrator 1986 Gillian A. Lewis-Shell

GRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Director, MBA and MEntr 1982 John D. Bell BA(Hons) BCom DipGrad(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

Professor 1992 Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Col)
MS PhD(Mass) (Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors 1979 Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago)
MNZCS

1994 Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago)
PhD(Edin)

Senior Lecturers 1999 Peter Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
(*Director, Spatial Information Centre*)

2000 Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago)
MRSNZ

2001 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth)
MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)

2002 Da Deng BSc (University of Electronic Science
and Technology of China) MSc PhD
(South China University of Technology)

2004 Bernard N. Brenner BA(S Af) MB ChB(Witw)
MBA MPhil(Massey) DBA(S Cross)
MHealSc PGDipHealInf(Otago) DipObst
DipProfEthics(Auck) DipVen(Soc Apoth Lond)
FRCOG FRANZCOG FRACMA

2004 Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus)

Lecturers 1988 Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago)

1997 Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington)
MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)

1998 Brendon J. Woodford MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

1999 Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD
DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg AMAusIMM
MNZCS

2000 Andrew L. S. Long BA DipGrad(Otago) NCBC

2004 Tony B. R. Savarimuthu ME(Birla ITS)

2005 Noria Foukia MSc(Lyon) PhD(Geneva)
DiplIng(Ecole Normale de Lyon)

2006 Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons)(Otago)

2006 Christopher Paton BM BS(Nott)

Professional Practice Fellows	1993 James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
	1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)
	2000 Lance J. Elder BSc(Hons)(Otago)
Teaching Fellows	1999 Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
	2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom(Otago)
Department Manager	1995 Louise M. Jenkins

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Professors	2002 Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxon) MBA(York) PhD(Well) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1972 Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM (Professor since 1987)
	2002 Steven Grover BA(Mich) MPhil PhD(Columbia)
Associate Professors	1983 Graham R. Elkin BA(CNAA) MSc(City) PGCertEd(Leeds) FCIPD
	1992 André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska)
Senior Lecturers	1977 Thomas W. Batley BSc(Hons) MSc(Manc) CEng FIMechE FIPENZ
	1986 Malcolm Lewis MA(Well) MPhil(Liv) PhD(Cape Town) IEng FIEIE
	1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(III)
	1988 Alexander Sibbald BA(Hons)(Open) MSc(Strath) DMS(CNAA) PGCertEd(Jordanhill) FCIPD
	1998 Malcolm H. Cone BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) AMNZAP MNZIM
	2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
	2002 Victoria G. Browning BA(Hons)(Natal) MA PhD(Cape Town)
	2005 Richard Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE
Lecturers	1988 Elizabeth M. Ditzel MCom(Otago) NZRG&ON
	1994 Virginia I. Phillips BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)
	1998 Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom DipGrad(Otago)
	1998 Sara C. Walton BA MCom DipTour PGCertTertT(Otago)
	1999 Bronwyn I. Boon MCom PhD(Otago)
	1999 Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)
	2004 Zi-Lin He ME PhD(NU Singapore)
Assistant Research Fellow	2005 Stuart D. King BA(Hons) MIntSt(Otago)
Departmental Administrator	1999 Kaye T. Jeffries

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Professors	2004 C. Phillip Harris BA(Hons)(York) PhD(Manc Met) CertEd(Manc) FRSA FIPR CM FCIM (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1987 Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 1995)
Associate Professors	1990 Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago)
	1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)
	2004 David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken) GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
	2005 Kim-Shyan Fam BA MBA(Stir) PhD(Newcastle NSW) DipM DipMRS(UK)
	2006 Stefan Roth PhD DipKFM(Johann Wolfgang Goethe University)
Senior Lecturers	1976 Michael T. Fay BA(Hull) MA(Lanc)
	1988 John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
	1990 Tony C. Garrett BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
	1992 Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxon) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
	1996 Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(Strathclyde) DIA(Napier)
	1998 John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
	1999 Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2006 Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana) MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macquarie)
Lecturers	1989 James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
	1996 David K. Holdsworth BSc MBA PhD(Otago)
	1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S'ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)
	1999 Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
	1999 Philip A. Osborne BBus(Tas) MCom(Otago)
	2000 Lisa S. Simpson BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2002 Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) DipM(UK) (part-time)
	2002 Damien W. Mather BE(Cant)
	2002 Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
	2005 Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
Senior Teaching Fellows	2003 Roel L. T. Wijland BA(Amsterdam) (part-time)
	2004 Micael-Lee Johnstone BA MCom(Auck) (part-time)

Professional Practice Fellows	2000	Ming O. Wong BE BCom(Hons)(Cant) PGDipCom(Lincoln) (part-time)
	2002	Susan M. Radcliffe BCom(Hons)(Cant) (part-time)
	2003	David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom DipGrad(Otago)
	2004	Hongzhi Gao BE(Jilin) MCom(Otago) (part-time)
	2004	Leah J. Watkins BA PGDipArts(Otago) (part-time)
Departmental Manager	1999	Kirsty Richards

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM

Senior Lecturer	2003	Richard D. Mitchell BA(Hons) PhD DipTour(Otago) (<i>Acting Head of Department</i>)
Professor	1994	James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
Senior Lecturers	2000	Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) PGDipHortSc(Massey)
	2000	Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)
	2001	Anna M. Carr BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago) DipMusStud(Massey)
	2001	David T. Duval MA(Manit) MES PhD(York)
Lecturer	2004	Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)
	2006	Jan T. Mosedale BSc(Leeds) MES(York) MRes(Exe)
Assistant Lecturer	2006	David G. Scott MTour GDipTour(Otago)
Departmental Administrator	1986	Diana E. Evans

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor	2006	Don M. Robertson MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCPA (Professor)
Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor	1991	Ian G. Tucker BPharm PhD(Qld) MPS
Associate Deans	1997	Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey) (International)
	2004	E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP (Graduate Studies)
	1969	James Kalmakoff BSc PhD(Br Col) (Website and Communications) Appointment pending for Associate Dean (Research)
Research Associate Professor	2001	D. Anne Bray ONZM BA(Cant) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
Director, Policy and Programmes	1988	Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)
Undergraduate Admissions Manager	1993	Melany J. Wilde
Business Manager	1985	Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA
Financial Analysts	1996	Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA
	2004	Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA
Research and Development Manager	1996	Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)
Web Developer	2000	Warren J. Daniels DipFieldTech(Lincoln) DipGrad(Otago)
Staffing and Administration Manager	1984	Ruth A. Brown

DENTISTRY

Dean	2005	Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPath FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI
Deputy Dean		Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)
Associate Deans		Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS (Postgraduate Studies) Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd (Research) Robert M. Love MDS(Otago) FRACDS (Facilities)

David G. Purton MDS(Otago) FRACDS
(Clinical Services)
Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb)
FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
(Undergraduate Studies)

Faculty Operations
Manager 1992 Margaret L. Berkeley BA(Hons) BCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professor 1994 Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS
(Professor since 2006, *Head of Department*)

Associate Professors 1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey)
BDS DipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health)
(Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)
1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb)
FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)

Senior Lecturers 1987 Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas
1993 Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka)
FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS
1998 Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb)
FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
2002 Dusan V. Kuzmanovic DDS(Belgrade)
MDS PGDipClDent(Otago)
2006 Darryl C. Tong BDS MB ChB(Otago)
MSDC(Wash) FFDRCSI

Professional Practice
Fellows 1983 Philip Cox BDS(Otago) MDS(Manc)
1988 Stephen E. Smith BDS(Otago)
1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
1998 Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS
1998 Yoganathan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka)
PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
2002 John V. Boyens MDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL REHABILITATION

Senior Lecturer 1994 David G. Purton MDS(Otago) FRACDS
(*Head of Department*)

Professors 1996 Brian D. Monteith MChD(Pret)
2003 Michael V. Swain BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Associate Professors 1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond)
MSc(Manc) LDSRCS FDSRCPSGlas
FDSRCSEd FFDRCSI
1996 Alan G. T. Payne BDS MDent(Witw)
DDSc(Otago) FCD(SA)

Senior Lecturers	1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS
	1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
	2006 Vincent Bennani MS(Nice) DDS(Reims) CertProsthodontics(Tufts)
Lecturers	2006 Richard B. Cook BMedSc PhD(Birm)
	2007 Paul I. Ichim MDS(Iasi)
Clinical Lecturer	1989 David A. Campbell BDS(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows	2001 J. Neil Waddell MDipTech(TN) HDE(UN)
	2002 John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertT(CIT)
	2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)
	2002 Ian P. van Staden NH DipTech(TN)
Professional Practice Fellows	2002 John G. Egan PGDipCDTech(Otago)
	2004 Anne P. Corrigan BDS(Dund)
	2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES

Professors	1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1970 Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)
	1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Cantab) (Professor since 2007)
	1996 W. Murray Thomson MA(Leeds) BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) PhD(Adel) FICD (Professor since 2006)
	2003 Murray C. Meikle BDS DDSc(Otago) MSD(Wash) PhD(Cantab) DOrthRCS CertOrth(Wash) FDSRCSEd FCDSHK FRCS
Associate Professor	1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS
Senior Lecturers	1974 Douglas W. Holborow BDS(Otago) FDSRCSEd
	1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS(Otago) FRACDS
	1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
	1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
	2000 Andrew N. Quick BSc MChD(Stell)
	2001 David L. Healey MDS(Otago)
	2002 Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut) DMD(Tufts) CertPeriodontology(Harvard)
Senior Research Fellows	1986 Ann R. Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) (<i>under grant from the National Institutes of Health, United States of America</i>)

	1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash) <i>(under grant from the Japan Health Sciences Foundation)</i>
	1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from Astellas Pharma)</i>
	2005 Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI
Lecturers	2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp 2006 Anuj Batra BDS(Bangalore) 2006 Kate C. Morgaine BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
Research Fellows	2001 Erwin Lamping DiplIng(Hons) PhD(Graz) <i>(under grant from the Japan Health Sciences Foundation)</i> 2003 Jonathon M. Broadbent BDS(Otago) 2006 Shu Shyan Wong MSc(Taipei) PhD(Mich)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd) 1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago) 1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDS(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellow	2003 Rosemary L. Kardos BSc(Otago) MNZIP
Professional Practice Fellows	2000 Gina M. Todd DipDentHyg(UK) 2002 John V. Boyens MDS PGDipClinDent(Otago) 2002 Karen E. Hore BA(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn) 2002 Joan Huff CertDentTherp(Akld) 2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly) CertDentTherp(Chch)

MEDICINE

Dean of Faculty	2006 Don M. Robertson MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCPA (Professor)
Deputy Dean of Faculty	John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS
Associate Deans	1981 David F. Gerrard OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP <i>(Student Affairs)</i> 1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg MRNZCGP <i>(Medical Admissions)</i>
Programme Director, Years 2 and 3	1984 David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP
Director, Educational Support and Development	2003 Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd DipAdEd(Dund)
Faculty Manager	1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

OTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

Dean	2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
Associate Dean (Research)	1987 Glenn S. Buchan BSc PhD(Otago)
Associate Dean (Medical Education)	1997 Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)
Assistant Registrar	1986 Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

Professors	2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
	1978 David P. L. Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Cantab) (Professor since 2004)
	1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FIBiol
	1987 Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2004)
Research Professor	2006 Gordon W. Arbuthnott BSc(Hons) PhD(Aberd)
Associate Professors	1988 Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
	1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
Senior Lecturers	1978 Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAA)
	1978 Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)
	1986 Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
	1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
	1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
	1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
	1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo) PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
	1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)
	1998 Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
	1999 Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
	2005 Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)
	2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCS
Senior Research Fellows	1989 Kyoko Koishi MPharmSci(Kanazawa) PhD(ANU) (under grant from the Marsden Fund)
	2003 Johannes L. M. Leunissen BS PhD(Utrecht)

Lecturers	1992 Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago) 1994 Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago) 2002 Gregory M. Anderson BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) <i>(under grant from Lottery Health and the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
Research Fellows	1973 K. John Dennison BA MSc(Otago) 1998 Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust) <i>(under grant from the New Economy Research Fund)</i> 2000 Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand and the Otago Medical Research Foundation)</i> 2006 Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
Assistant Lecturer	2006 Stephanie J. Woodley MSc PhD(Otago)
Postdoctoral Fellows	2004 Tomomi Shindou MSc PhD(Kyushu) 2005 Manfred J. Oswald BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) 2006 Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) 2006 Koreen M. Clements MA PhD(Wat) 2006 Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2006 Alexander Tups DiplBiol PhD(Philipps)
Professional Practice Fellows	1999 Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji) 2006 Angela J. McLean BPhty(Otago) GDipALT(Massey)
Honorary Professor	2006 Kenneth P. McNatty MSc(Well) PhD(Edin) DSc(Well)
Honorary Associate Professor	1996 Susan R. Mercer BPhty(Hons)(Qld) MSc(Wat) PhD(Pitt)
Honorary Fellows	1977 Robert Miller BA BSc(Oxon) PhD(Glas) 1994 Bernard J. McLeod MAgSc(Massey) PhD(Nott) 2003 Judith C. Wishart MB BS(Melb) AmBdCertPath 2006 George H. Davis MAgrSc(Lincoln) DSc(Otago)
Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy	1974 Allan J. Mitchell NZCS
Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy	1999 Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)
Technical Manager	2005 Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)
IT Manager	1994 D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)
Health and Safety Adviser	1986 D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)
Departmental Administrator	1993 Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Associate Professor	1975 John F. Cutfield MSc PhD(Auck) FNZIC (Head of Department)
Professors	1975 Warren P. Tate MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989) 1980 Anthony E. Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1997) 2005 Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)
Associate Professors	1972 Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic) 1973 Kevin J. F. Farnden BSc(Hons) PhD DipT(Adel) 1979 Clive N. A. Trotman BTech(Hons) DSc(Brun) PhD(E Anglia) CBiol FIBiol FNZIC FAMINZ(Arb) 1987 Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxon) 1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS 1994 Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(Ill) 1996 Sally P. A. McCormick BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) 2006 Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)
Research Associate Professor	2006 Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Cantab) (part-time)
Senior Lecturers	1975 Mary P. Thompson BSc(Hons)(Massey) DPhil(Oxon) 1982 Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) 1993 Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1996 Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago) 1998 Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1998 Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley) 2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) 2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond) 2006 Torsten Kleffmann MSc PhD(Bochum) 2006 Daniel L. Milligan BA(Cornell) PhD(Berkeley)
Senior Research Fellows	1991 Susan M. Cutfield MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxon) 1992 Marion A. Maw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1993 Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago) 1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (part-time) 1997 Judith E. Broom BSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) 1998 Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2000 Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Research Fellow	1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows	1980 Lynda R. Dowsett QSM JP BTech(Hons)(Brun) PGDipTertT(Otago)
	1999 Mehri Sadighi DPharm(Tehran) PhD(Lond)
	2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
	2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)
Professional Practice Fellow	1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
Honorary Fellow	2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)
Department Manager	2000 Frances M. Grattan BSc(Vic)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Professors	1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) (Professor since 1997, <i>Head of Department</i>) (<i>Director, Disease Research Laboratory</i>)
	1967 John M. B. Smith MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2001)
	1974 Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1996)
	1975 John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002)
	1989 David T. Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes)
	1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) (Professor since 2003, <i>Professor of Genetics</i> and <i>Director, Genetics Programme</i>)
Research Professor	1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) (<i>Director, Virus Research Unit</i>) (Research Professor since 2006)
Associate Professors	1969 James Kalmakoff BSc PhD(Br Col) (<i>Director, Centre for Gene Research</i>)
	1987 Glenn S. Buchan BSc PhD(Otago)
	1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	1998 Margaret A. Baird BSc PhD(Otago)
	1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik)
Senior Lecturers	1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
	2003 Ralph W. Jack BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) Habil(Tübingen)
	2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Senior Research Fellows	1985 Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago) (<i>under grant from the Health Research Council</i> <i>of New Zealand</i>)
	1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago) (<i>under grant from LactoPharma</i>)

	1999 Norihito Ueda MD PhD(Wakayama) <i>(under grant from the Nerf Fund)</i>
	2000 Marilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
Research Fellows	1994 John T. Sullivan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Marsden Fund)</i>
	1996 Stefanie Keis MSc PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Marsden Fund)</i>
	2001 Rory P. O'Brien BSc PhD(Dub) <i>(under grant from Disease Research Laboratory)</i>
	2003 Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
	2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
Senior Teaching Fellow	1994 Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Honorary Fellows	1995 Travis R. Glare BSc PhD(ANU)
	1998 John T. Christeller MSc(Well) PhD(Michigan)
	2002 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2004 Maureen O'Callaghan BSc PhD(Lincoln)
Senior Technical Officer	1970 Bruce Todd NZCS
Manager	1986 Christie R. Rodgers BSc(Otago) DipNZIM NZDipBus
Laboratory Manager	1991 Lynne J. Slobbe MSc(Otago) <i>(under grants from LactoPharma and the New Economy Research Fund)</i>
Financial Manager	2002 Nicole E. Joyce BCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

Professors	2004 George Lees PhD(Greenwich) FRPharmS <i>(Head of Department)</i>
	1987 Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) <i>(Professor since 1999)</i>
Associate Professors	1968 David W. J. Clark BSc MPharm PhD(Otago) FPS
	1989 Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) <i>(Joint with Psychology)</i>
Senior Lecturers	1990 D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)
	1997 Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M)

	1999 Ian Appleton BSc(Manc) PhD(Lond)
	2001 John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
	2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)
Senior Research Fellow	1998 Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Jean Cathie Estate)</i>
Research Fellows	2002 Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons)(Sund) DPhil(York)
	2005 Amy Benians BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Lond)
Teaching Fellow	2002 Martin J. Le Nedelec MSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Senior Lecturer	1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) <i>(Head of Department)</i>
Professors	1997 Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)
	2002 Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cantab) (Professor of Neuroendocrinology and Wellcome Trust Overseas Senior Research Fellow in Biomedical Sciences in New Zealand)
Emeritus Professor	1965 Anthony D. C. Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
Associate Professors	1971 A. John Harris BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lond) <i>(under grant from the National Institutes of Health, United States of America)</i>
	1975 John P. Leader BA(Cantab) PhD(Brist)
	1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers	1987 Christopher P. Bolter BSc(Brist) PhD(W Ont)
	1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
	1990 Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
	1994 Gerard Davis BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm)
	1994 Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
	2001 Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)
	2005 Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)
	2005 Bernhard M. Schmitt MD PhD(Heidelberg)
Senior Research Fellows	1975 Jennifer J. Bedford MSc PhD(Auck) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
	1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>

Lecturers	2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash) 2005 Philip N. Ainslie MSc(Lond) PhD(Manc)
Research Fellows	1968 Charles W. McLaughlin MSc PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the National Institutes of Health, United States of America)</i> 2002 Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington) <i>(under grant from the Wellcome Trust)</i> 2003 Ayako Mabuchi BSc(Tokyo) PhD(Nippon) <i>(under grant from the Marsden Fund)</i> 2004 Weixing Pan MD(Beijing Univ of Trad Chinese Med) <i>(under grant from the Marsden Fund and Neurological Foundation)</i> 2005 Rebecca E. Campbell BA(Calif Poly Univ) PhD(Oregon) <i>(under grant from the New Zealand Science and Technology Fellowship)</i> 2006 Xinhuai Liu MD(Tongji) PhD(CNRS, Marseille) <i>(under grant from the Marsden Fund)</i>
Senior Teaching Fellows	1978 Jocelyn M. Macknight BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) 1992 Justine A. Dallimore BSc(Otago) 1997 Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) 1998 C. Janice Bolter BPE(Br Col) MA(W Ont) PhD(Otago)
Honorary Fellows	1994 Bernard J. McLeod MAgSc(Massey) PhD(Nott) 2002 Peter W. R. Wilson MSc PhD(Otago) DipTchg
Head Technician	1965 L. Nairn M. Smith NZDipSc NZCS
Technical Manager	1982 Susan Y. Deans NZCS
Financial Manager	1983 Dianne C. Galvin
Departmental Administrator	2006 Joanna N. Baxter Fielding BA(Hons)(Oxon)
IT/Computer Support	2001 Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)

CHRISTCHURCH SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES

Dean		Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB PhD MD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ
Deputy Dean		Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRCS FRACS
Associate Deans		John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Research) Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP (Medical Education) A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Postgraduate Student Affairs)
Acting Business Manager	2006	Maxwell H. Abernethy BSc(Cant) DipHealthAdmin(Massey)
Management Accountant	2006	Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA
Manager, Academic Programmes	1978	Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
Computer Services Manager	1997	Eddo van Loenen BSc(Hons) (Gemeentelijke Hogere Technische School) MBA(Cant) DipDigTel (Stichting Post Tertiair Onderwijs Utrecht)
Research Manager	2002	Virginia N. Irvine BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RGON RM
Research Manager Māori	2003	Elizabeth H. Cunningham
Personal Assistant to the Dean	1995	Robyn E. Maguigan

LIBRARY

Associate Librarian	1993	Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS
---------------------	------	-------------------------------------

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

Professor	2001	Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS) GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA (Head of Department)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1980	George Downward MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA FJFICM (Intensive Care)
	1984	Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA

- 1993 Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 1993 R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA
 1995 Seton J. Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 (Intensive Care)
 1997 Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago)
 FANZCA
 1997 Hamish M. Horton MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 1997 Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago)
 DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
 1997 Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 1997 Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 1997 Desmond N. O'Regan MB ChB(Cape Town)
 FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
 1997 Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
 FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCSI
 1997 David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck)
 FFA(SA)
 1998 Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
 FFICANZCA FANZCA (Intensive Care)
 1998 Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town)
 FFARACS FANZCA
 1998 David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
 FANZCA
 1998 Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
 FFARACS FANZCA
 1999 David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 1999 Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA
 FFARCSI
 2000 Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
 FANZCA
 2000 A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dublin) FFARACS
 FANZCA
 2000 Christopher J. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
 FANZCA
 2000 A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
 FFARACS FANZCA
 2000 G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
 2000 G. Terry Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2000 A. Michael Weller MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP
 FFARCS
 2001 Margaret H. Chacko MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
 FANZCA
 2001 Mary P. Levestam MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
 2001 Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
 2001 Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
 2001 Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
 2001 Antony P. Richards MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2001 Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

- 2001 Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
 2001 Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
 2001 Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
 2001 Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2001 Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
 2001 Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
 2002 F. Michael Davis MB BChir(Cantab) MD(Otago)
 FRCA FANZCA
 2002 Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
 FANZCA
 2003 Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago)
 FFARACS FANZCA
 2004 Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2005 Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB
 DipObst(Otago) FANZCA

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professors

- 2003 Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd)
 FRACP (*Head of Department*)
 1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
 (Professor since 2002)
 1989 A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago)
 FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1996)
 (*The National Heart Foundation Professor in
 Cardiovascular Studies*)
 1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago)
 FRACP (Professor since 2004)
 (*Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson's Diseases*)
 1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago)
 MClined(NSW) FRACP (Professor since 2007)
 2006 M. Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP
 FRACP FACC

Emeritus Professors

- 1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Cantab)
 FBCS FNZCS MACM
 (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor
 since 2001)
 1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago)
 GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP
 (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor
 since 2006)

Associate Professors

- 1987 Bridget A. Robinson BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago)
 FRACP
 1994 Christopher M. Frampton BSc PhD(Cant)
 1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
 PhD(Flin) FRACP
 2004 Bruce V. Taylor BMedSc MB BS MD(Tas)

Research Associate Professors	1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grants from the National Heart Foundation of New Zealand and the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
	1989 Anne V. Cameron BSc PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
	1997 Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM MIPENZ SMIEEE
	2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
Senior Lecturers	1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP
	1999 A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2001 John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
	2002 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP
	2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel)	
Senior Research Fellow	1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) <i>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)</i>
Research Fellows	1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	1998 Leigh J. Elmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
	2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
	2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
	2001 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	2005 Jonathan V. Hill MSc PhD(Cant)
	2005 Martin D. Jarvis BSc PhD(Cant)
	2005 Jack F. Dummer MB ChB BMedSc(Sheff)
2005 Sarah E. Rothwell BSc PhD PGDipSci(Cant)	
Assistant Research Fellows	2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
	2006 Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Clinical Professor	1986 Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2001)
Clinical Associate Professors	1980 Kelvin L. Lynn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1985 Christopher H. Atkinson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACR

	1987 Richard A. Robson BPharm MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
	1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Reader	1983 Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1979 John G. Turner MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
	1980 George Downward MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA FJFICM
	1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1980 Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
	1981 Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1981 A. John D. Gillies MB ChB PGDipOHP PGDipAvMed(Otago) FRACP
	1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
	1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1985 M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
	1988 Kenneth J. S. Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
	1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
	1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S'ton) FRACP
	1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1992 G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP
	1993 Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
	1994 David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
	1995 Seton J. Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1996 Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
	1997 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
	1997 Richard M. Tremewan BSc ME(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) DHSM
	1999 David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
	1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP
	1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
	1999 Martin Searle BM(S'ton) MRCP FRACP
	1999 John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2000 Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2001 Judith A. Collett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2001 David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP

- 2002 Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
 2002 Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA)
 FCP(SA)
 2003 Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2003 Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2003 Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 FFICANZCA
 2004 Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S'ton) FRACP
 2004 John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
 2004 Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
 2004 Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago)
 DipPhy FRACP
 2004 Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2005 Ann L. Davis BMedSc MB BS(NSW) FRACP
 2005 Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)
 2005 Paul D. L. Maurice MB BChir MD(Cantab) FRCP
 2005 Mary L. Moore MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
 2005 Hani T. S. Mustafa BM BCh SCP-KIMS(Kuwait)
 FRACP
 2005 Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2006 W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
 2006 David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond)
 FRACP
 2006 Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2006 Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago)
 PhD(Syd) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Professor | 2003 Phillipa M. Kyle MB ChB MD(Auck) FRCOG
FRANZCOG CMFM (<i>Head of Department</i>) |
| Professorial Research
Fellow | 1973 John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck)
CertSMgt |
| Senior Lecturers | 1981 Peter S. Benny MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
MRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
1997 Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG
FRANZCOG
1998 Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago)
FRANZCOG DGO |
| Research Fellow | 1988 Iris L. Sin BSc PhD(Melb) |
| Clinical Senior
Lecturers | 1989 David J. Peddie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
MRCOG FRANZCOG
1991 Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
MRCOG FRAZCOG
1993 Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
MRCOG FRANZCOG |

- 1994 Anne Sissons MB ChB(Manc) DipObst(Otago)
FRANZCOG
- 1998 Gregory T. M. Phillipson MB ChB
DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG CREI
- 2000 Dianne H. Poad MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRANZCOG
- 2004 Richard W. Dover BM(S'ton) MRCPI MRCOG
FRANZCOG
- 2005 Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst
DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG
- 2005 Anna J. Fenton BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Melb)
FRACP
- 2005 Simon B. Jones MB ChB(Brist) DipFFP(RCOG)
MRCOG FRANZCOG

DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

- Emeritus Professor 1973 Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor
since 2006, *Head of Department*)
- Clinical Senior
Lecturers 1984 Stewart W. Sinclair BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1987 Gary J. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1990 Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991 Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994 John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996 James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin)
PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD
PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1997 Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld)
PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997 Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002 Howard W. Klein MD(Louisville) FRCSCan FACS
2002 Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant)
DipOccTh(CIT)
2004 Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005 John N. Robinson BSc MB ChB(Pret)
MPM(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago)
DipOccMed(Auck) FAFMM
2005 Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005 Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant)
MAsc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

Professor	1982 Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Cantab) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Associate Professor	1992 Philip K. Pattermore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
Senior Lecturers	1996 Michael J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP 2002 Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP 2004 Maureen-Anne Meates-Dennis MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCPCH
Research Fellows	2003 Dejan Arsic MB BS(Belgrade) 2006 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck)
Clinical Professor	1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1979 Richard M. Forster MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) DCH(Lond) MRCP FRACP 1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP 1993 Patricia R. Champion MA PhD(Cant) 1995 Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP 1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Cantab) MRCP 1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP 2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP 2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP 2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP 2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP 2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS 2003 Neil G. MacKenzie MB ChB(Otago) MRCP FRACP 2003 Glynn A. B. Russell MB ChB DCH(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRCP FRCPCH 2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP 2004 Peter A. Schmidt MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACP 2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP 2006 Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP 2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors	2000	David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP FRCPA FACTM (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1983	Christine C. Winterbourn ONZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) (<i>under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand</i>)
	1993	Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 2003)
Emeritus Professor	1974	Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
Research Associate Professors	1972	Christine M. Morris BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) ARCPA
	1986	Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
	1990	Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU)
Senior Lecturer	2000	Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
Senior Research Fellows	1981	Margaretha C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
	1999	Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Research Fellows	1990	Suzanne M. Benjes BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	1996	Sheryl M. Gough BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipSci(Cant)
	1998	Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
	1998	Revathy Senthilmohan BSc(Hons)(Jaffna) PhD(Sus)
	2000	Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
	2003	Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)
	2003	Rebecca L. Roberts BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Postdoctoral Research Fellows	2005	Sarah L. Cuddihy BSc(Hons) PhD(Washington University, St Louis)
	2005	Ursula R. Jewell BSc(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Zurich)
	2006	Patrick C. McHugh MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellows	1996	Sarah P. Gunningham BSc(Hons)(W England)
	1997	Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant)
	2002	Melanie S. A. Coker BSc(Hons)(Cant)

	2002 Timothy T. Harwood MSc(Cant)
	2005 Ally I. Watson BSc(Cant)
Clinical Professors	1975 Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
	1988 Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1983 Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) FRCPA
	1986 Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
	1988 Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
	1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
	1990 Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA
	1992 Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA
	1996 David H. Roche MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
	1996 Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
	1997 Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
	1997 Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
	1999 Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxon) MA PhD(Cantab) MRCP MRCPPath FRCPEd FRCPath FRCPA
	1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
	2000 Neil K. Lambie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCPA
	2000 David S. H. Nicholls MB ChB(Otago) DipGUMed(Lond) DTMH(RCP) FRACP
	2002 Lance C. Jennings MSc PhD(Otago)
	2003 Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPPath
	2003 Carina J. Miles BM BCh MA(Oxon) MSc(Lond) PhD(Open) MRCPPath
	2003 Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
	2003 Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
	2003 Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) FRCPA
	2006 Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCPPath
	2006 Richard J. MacKay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
	2006 Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
Adjunct Associate Professor	1997 Christopher M. Florkowski BA MB BS MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP FRCPA

Honorary Research Fellows	1985 Jeffrey D. Upton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	1996 Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	1996 John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	1997 Judith L. McKenzie MSc(Oxon) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors	1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2004, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1976 David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1999)
	1984 Peter R. Joyce MB ChB PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
	1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP (Professor since 2006)
Associate Professors	1994 Christopher M. Frampton BSc PhD(Cant)
	1995 Annette L. Beautrais BA(Auck) MA PhD(Otago)
	1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
	1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP
	1999 Richard J. Porter MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) MA(Cantab) DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych
Senior Lecturers	1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
	1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCP FRANZCP
	1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
	1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	1997 Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
	1997 Fraser C. Todd MB ChB(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP
	2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxon) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
	2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2004 Mark A. Wallace-Bell PhD(Middx) CPsychol(UK) RGN	
Senior Research Fellows	1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)
	2002 Paul F. Edgar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cantab)
Lecturers	1997 Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc(Otago) RCN
	2006 T. David Carlyle PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN

Research Fellows	<p>1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP</p> <p>2001 Jane L. Elmslie PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)</p> <p>2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc DipSocWk(Otago)</p> <p>2002 Nicola R. Poa MSc PhD(Auck)</p> <p>2006 Virginia R. Maskill PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN</p>
Clinical Associate Professor	<p>1994 Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP</p>
Clinical Senior Lecturers	<p>1974 William C. Gordon MB ChB(Aberd) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRANZCP</p> <p>1988 Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP</p> <p>1989 Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1990 Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1991 Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1993 Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1993 Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1993 Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1993 David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych</p> <p>1994 Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1994 Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP</p> <p>1994 Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1995 Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP</p> <p>1995 Alfred Dell'Ario MD(Georgia)</p> <p>1995 Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1995 Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)</p> <p>1995 Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1999 Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)</p> <p>1999 Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)</p> <p>1999 Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>1999 James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych</p> <p>1999 Elizabeth McDonald MB ChB(Glas) MRCPsych</p> <p>2000 Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</p> <p>2000 Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP</p> <p>2000 Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)</p> <p>2001 Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing)</p> <p>2001 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FACHPM(RACP)</p>

	2001 M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
	2001 Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
	2001 Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
	2002 Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
	2003 Mark J. A. Earthrohl BM(S'ton) MRCPsych CCST(Forensic)
	2004 Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCIPs(Otago)
	2004 Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
	2005 Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
	2006 C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP FACHAM
	2006 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
Clinical Lecturers	1995 Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP
	2001 Stuart J. Bigwood PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
	2001 Anne-Marie Wijnveld PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
	2004 Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
	2004 Jolie G. Hammond MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
Research Facilitator	1999 Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator	1988 Judith Stone

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professors	1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCP FRNZCGP (Professor since 1997, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1989 Ann K. Richardson MB ChB PhD DipObst DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Professor since 2006)
Associate Professor	1993 Pauline S. Barnett MA(Cantab & Indiana) PhD(Otago) DipHA(Massey)
Research Associate Professor	1980 J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (<i>Biostatistician</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (part-time)
	1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle Aust) GradCertQIHC FAFPHM

	1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago) (part-time)
	2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey) (part-time)
Senior Research Fellows	1991 Patrick J. Graham BSc(Well) MSc(Massey) PhD(Otago) (<i>Biostatistician</i>)
	2001 Robert P. Weir MB ChB MPH(Otago) MSc DTM&H(Lond) FAFPHM
	2004 Claire A. Dowson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP (part-time)
Lecturers	1997 Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey) (part-time)
	2006 Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) DPH(Otago) RCpN (part-time)
Research Fellows	1999 Marita J. Broadstock MSc(Melb) (part-time)
	2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)
	2002 Carolyn J. Doughty BSc(Cant) MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	2004 Magnus A. McGee BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Leic)
Assistant Research Fellows	2006 Zhaojing Gong BSc(Wuhan) PGDipSc(Cant)
	2006 Meagan R. A. Stephenson MA(Otago)
	2006 Ngapera P. V. Stewart DPH DipSptSt CertHProm(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1986 Margaret M. Metherell MB ChB(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
	1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1988 Rosemary J. Laing MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
	1988 James S. Shanks MB ChB(Otago)
	1988 Peter G. B. Sim MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1998 Doreen G. Pae MB ChB(St And) DipObstRCOG FRNZCGP
	1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
	1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
	1998 Simon M. H. Wynn-Thomas BM BS BMedSc(Nott) MRCP MRCP
	1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago)

- 1999 Sybrand A. Van Schalkwyk MB ChB(Pret)
FRNZCGP
- 2000 Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago)
DipObst(Auck)
- 2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)
PGDipComEmMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
- 2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2001 Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP FAFPHM
- 2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst
DipSportMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
- 2001 Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS
DipAnaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)
- 2001 Sophia Harris MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2001 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
FACHPM(RACP)
- 2002 Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
- 2002 Lewis M. Johnson MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv)
DRCOG
- 2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2002 Apisalome Talemaitoga MB ChB(Otago)
DipPaed(Auck)
- 2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2003 Sally M. Widdowson BMedSci MB ChB(Sheff)
DRCOG MRCP
- 2004 Susan J. Bargh MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2004 Rosemary N. Chambers BSc MB ChB(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2004 Annie Chen-Green MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2004 Ralph L. Chen-Green BSc MB ChB(Auck)
PGDipGP PGDipHealInf(Otago)
- 2004 Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
- 2004 Gregory J. Hamilton BSc(Hons)(Otago) MSc
PhD(Curtin) DipTchg

- 2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc)
BSc(St And) MPH(Monash) DPH(Otago)
FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
- 2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2004 Graeme B. Scrivener MB ChB DIH
PGDipAvMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2004 Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2004 Robert J. Sweeney MB BS(Qld)
DipGerMed(Auck) DCH(Lond)
DTM&H(Liv) FRNZCGP
- 2005 Martin R. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2005 Paul B. Hercock MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
FRNZCGP
- 2005 Shelley J. Louw MB ChB(Cape Town)
PGDipMSM PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2005 Wendy E. Pattemore MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
FRNZCGP
- 2006 Anita N. Amin MB BChir(Cantab) MRCP
MRCGP DFFP
- 2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2006 L. John Hudson MB ChB PGDipIrradMed(Otago)
DRCOG FRNZCGP
- 2006 Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)
- 2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town)
DipPaeds(Auck) PGDipSportMed(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2006 Lorna A. Martin BSc MB ChB MGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRNZCGP
- 2006 Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
- 2006 Narcis Sitjes LMS(Barcelona)
- Clinical Lecturers
- 1998 Arthur R. Wells MA(Cant)
- 1999 Andrew J. Gillespie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
- 2002 Kaaren R. Mathias MB ChB DipPaed(Auck)
MPH(James Cook) DipObst(Otago)
FAFPHM
- 2004 Jean-Marc de Maroussem MB ChB(Cape Town)
- Senior Teaching Fellows
- 1984 Calder H. Botting BSc(Cant) MB ChB
MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP (part-time)
- 1998 Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACGP
FRNZCGP (part-time)

Information Specialist 1993 Susan R. Bidwell MA(Auck) MLIS(Well)

Programmes Manager/Departmental
Administrator 1997 Yvonne B. O'Brien

RADIOLOGY

Clinical Professor 2002 Timothy M. Buckenham MB ChB(Otago)
FRACR FRCR (*Head of Section*)

Clinical Senior
Lecturers 1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
1989 Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1992 Marcel D. Brew MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
1996 Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997 Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1999 Charitha Fernando BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
1999 Peter J. Henderson MB BCh(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Richard J. Chisholm MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
FRANZCR
2001 Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Hamish H. Fraser MB ChB(Glas) DDR DDU
2001 Scott W. Wells MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Antony T. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002 Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCR
2003 Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)
2004 Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2004 Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2005 Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCR

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Professors 1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago)
FACS FRACS
(Professor since 2000, *Head of Department*)
1994 Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago)
FACEM (Professor since 2001)
(*Canterbury District Health Board Professor of
Emergency Medicine*)
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)
FRCS FRACS
(*Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery*)

Associate Professor 1981 Philip F. Bagshaw BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCS LRCP
FRACS (General Surgery)

Senior Lecturer	1974 Randall A. Allardyce AB(Prin) PhD(Edin)
Senior Research Fellow	2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MAppSc(Linc) PhD(Otago)
Postdoctoral Research Fellow	2006 Kanueng (Kenny) Chitcholtan BSc(C Darwin) PhD PGDipSci(Cant)
Clinical Professor	1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)
Clinical Associate Professor	1996 Mark J. Elder OSTJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1982 Martin R. MacFarlane MB BS(NSW) FRACS 1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1984 R. John Utley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS 1987 Leslie Snape BDS MB ChB(Brist) FRACDS FFDRCSI FRCSEd 1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1994 Angela M. Pitchford MD(Manit) LMCC RACEM 1995 Mark A. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1996 Malcolm K. Gordon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS 1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS ECFMG 1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery) 2000 Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI 2001 Phillip J. Godfrey MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 2001 John R. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS 2001 Anthony W. Pierre MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS 2003 Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEAEM FACEM 2004 Jan E. Bone MB ChB(Otago) 2004 Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 2004 Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

2004 G. Sanderson Inglis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd)
2004 David G. Richards MB ChB(Auck)
2004 Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2005 David R. Lewis MB ChB MD(Brist) FRCS

CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES

Senior Lecturers

2003 Beverley A. Burrell BA(Otago) MA(Massey)
DipTTchg RN (Director)
2005 Shelagh I. Dawson MSc PhD(Aberd) RN
2006 Angela M. Bradley MEd(Vic Aust) RN
2006 Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond)
MA PhD(Liv) RN

Lecturers

2003 Heather J. Gray BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago)
RN
2004 Jane M. Nugent BSc PGDipSci(Otago) RN
2004 Lorraine H. Ritchie BA(Well) MHealSc(Otago)
RN

DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean	2003	John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Deputy Dean	1994	Robin J. Olds BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
Associate Deans	1971	James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS (Postgraduate Education)
	1981	David F. Gerrard OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP (Student Affairs)
	1981	André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Research)
	1994	Robin J. Olds BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (Curriculum and Academic Affairs)
	2005	Gordon A. Veale BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Southland)
Assistant Registrar	1986	Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)
Finance and Business Manager	2005	Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA
ICT Support Group Manager	2003	John W. Kaiser BSc(Well) MNZCS
Personal Assistant to the Dean	1996	Leslie A. Turner
Student Affairs Administrator/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator	1987	Petronella (Ellen) J. Hendry

MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Director	1994	Robin J. Olds BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
Senior Teaching Fellow	1992	Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP
Professional Practice Fellow	2000	David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE

Associate Professor	1971	James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professor	1992	Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 1993)
Associate Professor	2005	Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD DPH(Otago)

Senior Lecturers	1983 Patrick J. Farry MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1996 Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
	1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG MRCGP MRNZCGP
Lecturer	1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1986 Roy W. Morris BSc(Hons) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1999 Eoin D. MacG. Park MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MNZCGP
	1999 Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
	2000 L. Ross Fieldes MB ChB(Otago) DA (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) DRCOG FRNZCGP
	2001 Verne G. Smith MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed PGDipGP(Otago) MRNZCGP
	2002 Hans D. Raetz MD(Essen) MRCGP
	2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond)
	2004 Catriona M. Ramsay MB ChB(Aberd) FRNZCGP DRCOG
	2004 Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
Senior Teaching Fellow	1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg MRNZCGP

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professor	1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002, <i>Head of Department</i>)
Financial and Personnel Manager	1993 H. Lenore Armstrong

ANAESTHESIA AND INTENSIVE CARE

Clinical Senior Lecturers	1992 Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA (<i>Acting Head of Section</i>)
	1982 David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
	1986 Patricia Yelavich MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
	1987 R. John Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FANZCA
	1994 Everdhardus J. Strauss MB ChB(Pret) DA(SA) FFA(SA) FANZCA
	1994 Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
	1996 Sarah L. Henderson MB ChB(Liv) FRCA FFARCSI

- 1997 William J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 1998 Paul R. Berry MMedSc(NZ) MB ChB(Otago)
 MRCP FRACP FANZCA FFARCS FFARACS
 2000 Paul M. Templer MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2002 Leo A. Celi BSc(MedSci) MD(Philippines)
 2002 Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2002 Mathew Zacharias MB BS(Kerala) MS(GND)
 PhD(Belf) FRCA FANZCA
 2003 Robyn Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
 2004 Pieter M. van Ammers MB BCh(Witw)
 FCOG(SA) FCA(SA) FANZCA
 2005 David Hunt BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm) MD(Alta)
 FRCP
 2005 Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
 2005 Timothy D. Wright BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
 FANZCA
 2007 Kieran J. Lennon MB ChB(Leeds)
 DipIMC(RCS Ed) FRCA

EMERGENCY MEDICINE

- 1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd
 FACEM
 1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
 FACEM
 2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath)
 DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd FFAEM
 2001 Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCP
 DRCOG FACEM
 2004 E. Jill Rubython BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur)
 MB BCh(Wales) MRCP FFAEM

BIOETHICS CENTRE

- Professor and Director 1997 Donald M. Evans BA PhD(Wales)
(Head of Section)
- Professor 1988 Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)
 FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1995, also in
 Neurosurgery)
- Associate Professor 1999 Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu)
 PhD(Texas)
- Senior Lecturer 1999 Neil J. Pickering BA(Hons)(Exe) MPhil(Hatfield)
 MA PhD(Wales)
- Lecturers 1997 Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago)
 DipPhy MNZSP
 2002 Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open UK)
 MBHL(Otago) MCSP
 2003 Claire Gallop MA(Auck)
 2003 Michael R. King BAppSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

Research Fellow	2004 Dana M. Wensley LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA(Lond)
Professional Practice Fellow	2005 Monika M. O. Clark-Grill MD(Heidelberg) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP
MEDICINE	
Professors	1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006, <i>Head of Section</i>) 1980 A. John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP 1987 D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005) 1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACR (Radiology) 1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxon) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition) 1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)
Associate Professors	1981 David F. Gerrard OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP 1984 David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP 1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP 2003 Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPEd FRCPGlas FACC FRCP FRACP
Research Associate Professor	1981 M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Professorial Research Fellow	1965 W. Ailsa Goulding BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers	1986 Martin M. T. Schlup MD(Berne) 1987 Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP 2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP 2005 Michael Schlutz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Dr habil(Regensburg)
Senior Research Fellows	1972 Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1984 Hitoshi Nukada MD(Toho) 2003 Kirsten J. Coppel MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM 2003 Kirsten A. McAuley MB ChB PhD(Otago)
Research Fellow	2004 Nathalie van Havre MSc MD(Montr) AmbdCertIntMed FRACP (<i>Southland Medical Foundation W. and G. S. Dick Research Fellow</i>)

Clinical Associate Professors	1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
	2000 Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACP
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1982 Charles Awunor-Renner MB ChB(Aberd) FRCP (<i>Gilmour Trust Lecturer</i>)
	1983 David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD
	1993 Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
	1997 Nimal S. Jayasinge MD(Ceylon) FRCP
	1997 Ralf Lubcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
	1997 Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
	1997 C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR
	1998 Andrew J. Bowers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1998 R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
	2000 Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSED FFAEM
	2002 Katherine F. Bayston MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2002 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2002 Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2002 Shaun A. Costello BSc MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas) FRCR FRCP FRCPC
	2002 Stephanie R. Farrand MB BS(Lond) FRACP
	2002 Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
	2003 Lodewicus J. du Plessis MB BCh(Witw) FCP(SA)
	2004 Robert J. MacGinley MB BS MMedSc(Qld) FRACP
	2005 Amy H. Fong MB BS(Melb) DCH(Otago) FRANZCR
	2005 Johan Hellemans Artsexamen(Groningen) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
	2005 Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
	2005 Patricia M. O'Connor MB ChB(Cape Town)
	2005 John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2005 Victoria L. Stott MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	2005 W. Frederik C. van Gelderen MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)
	2005 Benjamin K. J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
	2006 John W. S. Chu MB ChB(HK) FRACP
	2006 Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
	2006 Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
	2006 Bruce C. Turnbull MB ChB(NZ) FRCPEd FACD FRACP

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Professor	1977 Anthony C. B. Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO (Professor since 2002, <i>Head of Section</i>)
Senior Lecturer	1972 Gordon F. Sanderson MNZM JP BSc(Manc) PGDipTertT(Otago) FBOA FRANZCO
Assistant Research Fellow	2002 Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago) (<i>under grant from the HealthCare Otago Charitable Trust</i>)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1992 Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOphth 1993 David A. Peart MB ChB(SA) FCS 2005 Mylan R. van Newkirk MD(Nebraska) MPH(Tulane) FRANZCO
Clinical Lecturer	2002 Luke Arkapaw BAppSc(Hons)(Qld)

ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

Associate Professors	1988 Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (<i>Head of Section</i>) 2002 C. Anthony Poole BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturer	2001 David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Cantab) BM BCh(Oxon) FRCS FRACS
Senior Research Fellow	1975 Mark H. Walton BSc(CNA) MSc(Sur) PhD(Lond) (<i>under grant from Smith and Nephew Endoscopy — Acufex</i>)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1984 John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxon) FRACS 1990 Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS 1993 John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1997 Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 2001 Simon F. McMahan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

SURGERY

GENERAL SURGERY

Professor	1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (<i>Ralph Barnett Professor since 1985, Head of Section</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1993 Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1998 Michael G. Landmann Staatsexam(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS 1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB(Auck) FRACS 2004 Julian L. Hayes BAgSc(Hons)(Massey) MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

Senior Research Fellow	1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)
Clinical Reader	1979 Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1986 Ross A. Pettigrew MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1987 Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (<i>Gilmour Trust Lecturer</i>) 1987 Alastair G. Yule MB ChB(Otago) BSc DipObst(Auck) FRACS 1994 Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1996 Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 1999 Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
Vascular Technologists	1973 Ross A. Christie NZCS 1993 Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY 1986 Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS 1995 Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI
Professor	NEUROSURGERY 1988 Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxon) FRACS FRSNZ (also Professor in Biomedical Ethics)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1999 Suzanne A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRCS FRACS 2005 David I. McDowell MB BS(Syd) FRACS
Senior Lecturer	OTOLARYNGOLOGY AND HEAD AND NECK SURGERY 1998 Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1995 Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS 2003 Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS 2006 Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
Clinical Senior Lecturers	UROLOGY 1993 Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS 2000 Narayanan R. Sampangi MS MCh(Madras) FRACS

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors	1994 Robin J. Olds BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (<i>Head of Department</i>) 1985 Han-Seung Yoon MD PhD(Nagasaki) FRCPA (Professor since 2005) 1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
------------	---

Research Professor	1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
Associate Professors	1971 Peter L. Schwartz BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ of St Louis) FAIC 1976 E. G. (Dave) Loten BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) 1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme)
Senior Lecturers	1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA 1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA 1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) 2001 Janice A. Royds BSc(Hons) PhD PGCE(Sheff) 2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA 2004 Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
Research Fellows	2001 Alison C. Fitches PhD(Otago) MIBiol 2001 Shujie He MB PhD(Jilin) 2001 Aaron R. Jeffs MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) 2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago) 2005 Ewan J. D. Robson BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Cantab) 2005 Lise J. Wallis BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Otago) 2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellow	1997 Kenneth W. Turner BA(Hons)(Otago) NZCS
Professional Practice Fellows	2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT 2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon) 2005 Michael F. Devlin BSc MB ChB(Otago) ANZIMLT
Department Manager	1997 Margaret W. Turner DipBusStuds(Massey) NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor	1980 Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professors	1979 John D. Langley MA(Cant) PhD DipComH(Otago) (Professor since 2000; Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit) 1981 Charlotte E. Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FAFPHM (Professor since 2005)
Research Professor	1995 Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; <i>under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand</i>)

- Associate Professors 1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey)
BDS DipGrad(Otago)
(Māori Health; Director, Ngai Tahu Māori
Health Research Unit) (Joint with Dentistry)
- 1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK)
- Research Associate
Professors 1975 G. Peter Herbison MSc(Otago)
- 1977 Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull)
DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1984 David J. Chalmers BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 1985 Brian Cox BSc MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)
FAFPHM (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer
Epidemiology Unit)
- 1996 Margaret R. E. McCredie BSc(Melb) MA(Macq)
PhD(Syd)
- 2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc PhD(Wales) CStat
HonMFPHM
- Senior Lecturers 1988 Hilda M. Firth MB ChB PhD DipComH
DIH(Otago) FAFPHM FAFOM
- 1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD
DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
- 1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
- 1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP
FRACP FAFPHM
- 1995 David I. McBride TD MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm)
MFOM FAFOM
- 1998 Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
MRNZCGP (*Pacific Health*) (part-time)
- 2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago)
FAFPHM (*Māori Health*)
- 2003 Melanie L. Bell MS(Arizona) PhD(Colorado)
- 2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck)
DPhil(Oxon) FAFPHM
- 2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago)
BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
- Senior Research Fellows 1967 Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
(*under grant from the Ministry of Health*)
(part-time)
- 1987 Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
- 1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
(*under grant from the Cancer Society of
New Zealand*)
- 1990 Peter L. Davidson BAsc MSc(Br Col)
PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
(part-time)

- 2000 Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons)
MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA) (Director,
New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
- 2001 Mira L. Harrison-Woolrych BM DM(S'ton) DFFP
MRCOG (part-time)
- 2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago)
MRCP FRACP
*(under grant from the Health Research Council
of New Zealand)*
- Lecturers
- 2001 Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB DipObst DPH(Otago)
- 2004 Victoria Livingstone MSc(Cork) PhD(Limerick)
- Research Fellows
- 1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
- 1991 Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
(under grant from the Cancer Research Trust)
- 1994 Jean C. Simpson BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
- 2001 Kypros Kypri BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 David Welch MA PhD(Auck)
- 2002 Lifeng Zhou MB MEpid PhD(Shanghai)
MHealSc(Otago)
- 2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
- 2005 Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago)
MBios(Melb)
- 2005 Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago)
DipCpN(Otago Poly)
- 2005 Pauline J. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Desir e L. Kunac MPharm PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Pamela F. M. Smartt BED PhD(S'ton)
MMedSci(Birm)
- 2006 Joanne E. McKenzie MSc PGDipApStat(Otago)
- Assistant Research Fellows
- 1995 Janet A. Jopson BSc EdM(Oregon State)
*(under grant from the Cancer Society of
New Zealand) (part-time)*
- 1996 Judith L. Sligo MA(Otago) DipTchg
- 1999 Rosalina Richards MSc(Otago)
*(under grant from the Cancer Society of
New Zealand) (part-time)*
- 2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
- 2001 Rebecca L. McL. Brookland MA
PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2002 Martine L. Cashell-Smith BCom
PGDipCom(Otago)
- 2003 C. Erik Landhuis BA(Auck)
- 2003 Daniel J. Russell BAgrSc MVS(Massey)
- 2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
- 2005 Geoffrey C. Hay BSc(Hons)(Otago)
- 2005 Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturer	2000	John D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACMA
Senior Teaching Fellow	1997	Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)
Teaching Fellows	2006	Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey) DipTchg(Wgtn)
	2006	Melissa T. Purnell MSc PhD(Otago)
Director, National Poisons Centre	1985	Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem FRSC FNZIC MAACT
Medical Toxicologists	1985	D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago)
	1997	John S. Fountain MB ChB PGDipMSM(Otago)
Departmental Administrator	1983	Judith F. Smeijers BSc DipHSc(Otago)
Manager, Information Systems	1985	Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor	2005	Oliver R. Davidson BSc PhD PGDipSci PGDipCIPs(Otago) AFBPS MZNCCP (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1980	Keren M. Skegg MB ChB(Otago) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPsych
	1996	Richard S. Mullen MB ChB(Leeds) PhD(Otago) MRCPsych
	1997	Gavin S. Cape MB ChB(Dund) MRCPsych FACHAM
	2006	Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
Lecturers	1998	C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)
	2001	Annette E. Hannah BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) LTh
	2002	Judith A. A. Trevena BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2004	Thelma G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1991	Ebrahim Taghavi MD(Iran)
	1993	Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
	1994	Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
	1996	Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
	1998	Blair D. Bermingham BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
	2001	Joanne M. Thornton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
	2002	E. B. Clothier MB ChB(Natal)
	2002	Juan I. Garcia-Quiroga MD(Buenos Aires) AmBdCertPsych FRANZCP

	2004 M. Heather McPherson MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP
	2005 David A. Bathgate MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRANZCP
	2006 John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Clinical Lecturer	2004 Alastair J. Cameron MB ChB(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellow	1996 Lisa Turner BSc MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych

DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN'S AND CHILDREN'S HEALTH

Professor	1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999, <i>Head of Department</i>)
-----------	--

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor	1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995, <i>Head of Section</i>)
Associate Professor	1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
Senior Lecturer	1996 Dawn L. Miller MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1996 Pravin Nahar MD(Calc) MRCOG FRANZCOG 1999 Gary S. Fentiman BA MD(Oregon) AmBdCertO&G FRANZCOG 2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG 2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG 2005 Susan E. Fleming MB ChB(Auck) MRCOG FRACOG 2006 Thomas J. McHattie MD(Sask) FRCSCan FACOG (<i>Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer</i>) 2006 Alexander J. Teare MB BCH MMed(Witw) FRCOG FRANZCOG FCOG(SA) FICS
Clinical Lecturer	2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (<i>Midwifery</i>)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1987 Anthony G. Egan BA(Sheff) 1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM
Teaching Fellow	2006 G. Helen Paterson BM(S'ton) DipFP DTMH(UK)

PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Professors	1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999, <i>Head of Section</i>) 2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRACP (<i>Child Health Research Foundation Professor of Child Research</i>)
------------	--

Senior Lecturers	1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP 2001 David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld) DCH(Lond) DipRACOG FRACP
Senior Research Fellow	1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
Research Fellow	2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Clinical Reader	1992 Paul A. Tomlinson BSc MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP (<i>Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer</i>)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1975 John E. Clarkson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP 1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM 1993 Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP 1999 Mohammad Ansarian DDS MD(Iran) RNZCOGP FRACP 1999 Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP MRNZCGP 2001 Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP 2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BM BS BMedSci(Nott) MRCP 2003 Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck) 2004 Susan M. Crow MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR 2005 Barry I. Turner MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago) MRNZCGP 2006 David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPCH
Honorary Senior Research Fellow	2006 David P. G. Bolton MA MSc BM BCh(Oxon) PhD(Lond) MRCP
Honorary Research Fellow	2006 Sally A. Baddock BSc PhD(Otago)

WELLINGTON SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES

Dean	1986	John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS
Deputy Dean		Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCPA FRCPATH AFNZIM
Associate Deans		Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxon) FRCPATH FRCPA MACTM (Student Affairs) Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Postgraduate Studies) Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Research) Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP (Medical Education)
Business and Operations Manager	1996	Phillip J. Kane
HR Administrator	1976	Ewen Coleman NZSC
Research Advisor	2003	Christine Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ)
Postgraduate Liaison Officer	1988	W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

LIBRARY

Senior Associate Librarian	2003	Rachel M. Esson BA(Massey) DipLib(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) (<i>Medical Librarian</i>)
Senior Librarians	2006	Joy F. Wearne BA(Otago) MA(Macq) DipLib(Well) (<i>Deputy Medical Librarian</i>)
	2006	Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly) NZLSCert (<i>Technical Services Librarian</i>)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY

Head of Department	2001	Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond) GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT
Lecturers	2001	Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
	2001	Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)
	2001	Hazel A. Nesor MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
	2007	Stephen F. Bellchambers BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U)

Clinical Senior Lecturers	2001 John Childs MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
	2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
	2006 Ian G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
Clinical Lecturers	2002 Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
	2002 Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)
	2005 Teresa C. Fitzwater NDMDI
Clinical Tutors	2001 Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
	2001 Pauline V. McChesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond) (Palmerston North)
	2003 Dianne Locke NDMRT(CIT) (Christchurch)
	2003 Ingrid M. Messent BHSc(CIT) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipMgt(Open Poly of NZ) (Waikato)
	2004 Janeane Wilson BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Wellington)
	2006 Erica Bengé BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertClBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
	2006 Nicola J. Gray BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Dunedin)
	2006 Rachel Johnston BHealSc(Otago) (Dunedin)
	2006 Nicola A. Lawton BHSc(RT)(CIT) (Palmerston North)
	2006 Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Waikato)
Professional Practice Fellows	2001 Ivan A. Luketina BA(Massey) MSc(Auck)
	2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
	2007 Cherie M. Sycamore BSc(Anglia PU) MSc(Sheff Hallam) DCR(T)(Lond)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professors	1982 Carl D. Burgess MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2001, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1994 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)
Associate Professors	1986 Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxon) MRCP
	1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MAppStats(Mass) FRACP
	2001 Richard J. Siegert BSc PhD(Well) MSocSc DipClinPsych(Waik)
Senior Lecturers	1977 John W. Delahunty MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
	1984 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

	1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD FAFOM
	1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
	1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond) MFOM MCCM(NZ) FACOM
	1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
	1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
	1997 Michael R. Nowitz MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
	1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
	1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP FAFRM(RACP)
	2001 Iwona H. Stolarek MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd MRCP
	2003 Shamsul (Sam) Islam MB BS(Dacca) DU(Paris) FRACP
	2004 Sarah G. Dean BSc(Birm) MCSP MSc PhD(Lond) CPsychol(UK)
	2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
Senior Research Fellows	1983 Robert W. L. Siebers CBiol MIBiol FNZIC FNZIMLS
	1992 Paul F. Davis BSc(Otago) PhD(Massey) FICA
Lecturers	1999 Susan E. Lord MSc(Physiotherapy Practice) (East Lond)
	1999 K. Anne Sinnott MPhy(Otago)
	1999 Gay Williamson LCST MRCST MNZSTA
	2000 Sally A. Macklin DBO(UK)
	2001 Virginia R. Hickman MA(Cant) DipSocWk(Well) DipTchg MNZAP
	2003 William M. M. Levack BPhy MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago)
	2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP
Research Fellows	1999 Nicholas S. Greenhill BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
	2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
Clinical Associate Professor	1979 Timothy J. B. Maling BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP (Clinical Pharmacology)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1978 Lindsay F. Haas BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1985 David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP
	1989 Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown)
	1992 Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
	1992 Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

- 1992 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago)
FRACP
- 1995 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1995 Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1996 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR
FRCPEd FACHPM
- 1996 Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1997 Yun Cheong Lee MB BS(HK) MRCP
- 1997 Stephen G. R. Targett MB ChB(Birm)
DipSportsMed(Lond) DCH (RCP Lond)
DRCOG
- 1999 Phillip P. Matsis MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 Timothy J. O'Meeghan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck)
PGDipAvMed(Otago) DAvMed(RCP)
MRNZCGP
- 1999 Janet C. Turnbull MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 Peter Blake MA(Oxon) MB BS(Lond) FRACS
- 2000 Catherine M. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago)
FRACS(Otolaryngology)
- 2000 Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town)
FCP(SA)
- 2000 Keith M. Small MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
- 2000 Agadha C. Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago)
FRACS
- 2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya)
MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)
DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP
- 2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town)
FFRadT(SA)
- 2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago)
- 2001 Andrew B. Simpson MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2001 Timothy W. Sprott MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
PGDAvMed DIH(Otago) FAFOM(RACP)
- 2001 Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
- 2002 Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP
- 2002 Richard A. Luke MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Edward H. Wong MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2002 Ruggero Zuccollo MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
FRACP
- 2003 Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB(Otago) FRACO
- 2003 Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2004 Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2005 Carl L. Eagleton BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well)
MNZCP

	2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(Poona) FRANZCP
	2006 Keith Dyson MB ChB(Edin) FRACP
	2006 Kolin S. Foo MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
	2006 David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum)
Teaching Fellow	2003 Mary Newman MA(Auck) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTT(Otago)
Senior Technical Officer	1978 Sue G. Peters BSc(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professors	1987 Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1996 John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG (Professor since 2003)
Senior Lecturers	1995 Jane Zucollo MB BCh BAO(Dublin) FRCPA
	2002 Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
	2003 Hong Soo Wong MB BSc MMedSc(NSW) FRANZCOG FRCOG
	2004 Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
	2005 Anju Basu MB BS(Bangalore) FRANZCOG
Senior Research Fellow	2003 Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)FRANZCOG
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1978 Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
	1978 Adrian D. Stewart MB ChB(NZ) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG
	1986 Christian Kalderimis BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
	1986 John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
	1995 Jeremy F. Tuohy BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG MRCOG DDU(ASUM)
	1996 David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
	2001 Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
	2002 Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
	2002 Vasudha Iyengar MB BS(Poona) CCST(UK) MRCOG FRANZCOG
	2003 Leigh S. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG MRANZCOG
	2003 Burton R. King BSc MB ChB (Natal) FRACS
	2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

Clinical Lecturers	1986	Juliet A. Broadmore MB ChB(Otago) FACS MNZAP
	1994	E. Jane MacDonald MB ChB(Aberd) FACSHP
	1998	Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
Assistant Lecturers	2002	Debbie B. Bean RN RM
	2003	Alison M. Foster MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRACGP
	2003	Kukini Te H. Gordon RN RM
	2003	Margaret J. Morgan RN RM
	2006	Susan Parker MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM
Administrative Manager	2001	Sandra Harry RCN NZLE

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Professor	1997	Keith Grimwood ONZM MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACP (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1980	Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP
	1995	Dawn E. Elder MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
	1999	Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
	2001	Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
	2001	Kenneth P. Dawson BA MSc(Massey) MB ChB MD(Glas) PhD(Otago) DipObst(Lond) FRACP FRCP FRCPH
Clinical Professor	2001	Kenneth P. Dawson BA MSc(Massey) MB ChB MD(Glas) PhD(Otago) DipObst(Lond) FRACP FRCP FRCPH
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1986	Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1991	Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Auck) FCCMG
	1994	Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCH FRACP
	1996	M. Jean Murdoch BA MD(Br Col) FRCPCan
	1997	P. Jeffrey Brown MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
	1998	Brendan D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
	1998	Phillip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
	1998	Patrick G. Tuohy BSc(Hons)(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
	1999	Nicholas J. D. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
	1999	Mark R. Leadbitter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999	Graeme H. Lear MB BS(Lond) MRCP FRACP	
1999	Colin P. Marsland MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan	
1999	Alan C. Parsons MB ChB(Brist) DObst(RCOG) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) MRCP	

- 1999 Roger H. Tuck MB BS(Lond) MRCP FRACP
 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2001 Timothy P. Gregg BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
 2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
 FRACP
 2002 Belinda J. Coulter MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
 2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2002 Elizabeth Hesketh MB ChB(Liv) MRCP FRACP
 2002 Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas)
 MRCP MRCP
 2003 Anuradha Langdana MB BS MD(Nag) MRCP
 FRACP
 2004 Giles T. H. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 2004 Robyn A-M. Shaw MB ChB MD DCH(Otago)
 FRACP
 2005 Anne E. Mitchell BMSc MB ChB(Dund)
 MPH(Monash) DCH(Otago) FRACP
 2006 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB DCH(Otago)
 FRACP
 2006 Christopher D. Moyes MA MB BChir MD(Cantab)
 FRCPath FRACP
 2006 Harshad R. Patel MB ChB(Zambia) DCH(Otago)
 FRACP
 2006 Kai D.-G. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE

- Professor 1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ BSc(Hons)(Well)
 BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCPA
 FRCPath AFNZIM
 (Professor since 1996, *Head of Department*)
- Associate Professor 1985 John M. Carter BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
 FRCPA
- Research Associate
 Professor 1997 Christopher H. Sissons MSc(Well) PhD(Auck)
- Senior Lecturers 1979 Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxon) FRCPath
 FRCPA MACTM
 1996 Diane N. Kenwright MB ChB MHB(Auck) FRCPA
- Senior Research Fellow 1975 J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond)
 (*Electron Microscopist*)
- Lecturer 2000 Catherine B. Koleda BSc MB BS(Syd)
- Research Fellow 2003 Lidija Jovanovic BSc(Hons)(Belgrade)
- Clinical Reader 1975 Kenneth J. Thomson ONZM OSTJ BMedSc
 MB ChB DCP(Otago) DMJ(Lond) FRCPA

Clinical Senior Lecturers	1979	Michael J. Crooke BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA	
	1980	Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP	
	1982	Kenneth R. Romeril MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA	
	1984	Mark R. Jones BSc MD(Wales) MSc DIC(Lond) FRCPA FRCPATH	
	1990	Clinton A. Teague MB ChB DCP(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA	
	1991	Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Auck) FCCMG	
	1992	John A. McCafferty MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRCPA	
	1997	Raj K. Gupta MD(Madras) FIAC	
	1997	Euan I. F. Pearce BDS PhD(Otago) MS(Roch)	
	1998	Terrence W. Cutress BDS PhD(Lond) MS(Roch) FRACDS	
	2001	Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA	
	2003	Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA	
	2003	Peter H. Robinson LVO MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) DipHM(Syd) AFOM MCCM FRACMA	
	2004	David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR	
	2005	David L. G. Palmer MB ChB(Otago) FRCPATH	
	Clinical Lecturer	2002	John E. Elliot GDipBusStuds(Massey) DipMedLabSc MNZIMLS
	Adjunct Associate Professor	2003	David S. Lamb MB BS(Lond) FRCR FRANZCR
	Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator	2004	Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professor	1997	Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) MRCP FRCGP (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1986	Juliet A. Broadmore MB ChB(Otago) FACSH MNZAP
	1994	Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
	1995	Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC FRNZCGP
	1999	Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago) FACHAMRACP FRNZCGP
	2000	Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RCpN

Senior Research Fellows	1995 Deborah K. McLeod BSc(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) 1998 Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) 2003 Maria H. Stubbe MA(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
Research Fellows	2000 Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well) 2001 Sonya Morgan BSc(Hons)(Well) 2005 Susan M. Garrett BHSc(Auck) MPH(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellow	2005 Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(App)(Well)
Clinical Senior Lecturers	2000 Jennifer T. Visser MB ChB(Otago) 2004 Benjamin V. Gray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP 2005 Helen E. Carter BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) MPH(Washington)
Senior Teaching Fellow	1995 Chris J. F. Parkin BA(Hons)(Manc) MA(Oxon)
Teaching Fellow	1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
Research Nurse	2000 Selina Brown ROGN

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor	1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxon) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 1994, <i>Head of Department</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Joint with Public Health, Wellington) 1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP 1999 Kate Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Cantab) MNZCCPsych
Lecturers	2001 Fiona Mathieson MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) DipTchg FNZCCPsych 2002 Julie Burgess-Manning BA(Hons) MSc(Lond) PGCertHealth(Well) 2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
Clinical Senior Lecturers	1985 Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP 1986 Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP 1990 Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP 1992 Alison M. Masters MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych 1997 Thomas P. Flewett MB BS(Lond) MRCPsych 1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA) 1999 Nancy Yerly BA(III) MD(Kentucky)

- 1999 B. P. Gregory Young MB ChB(Cape Town)
FRANZCP
- 1999 Rebecca Webster MSc PGDipCLIPs(Otago)
- 2002 Alison A. Brown MB ChB(Edin) DPH(Otago)
MRCPsych
- 2002 Leeanne F. Fisher MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2002 Kurt J. Wendelborn MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
FRANZCP
- 2003 Justin B. Barry-Walsh BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCP
- 2003 Anthony J. Duncan MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
- 2003 Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2003 Duncan M. Roy BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
MRCPsych
- 2005 George Matthew BSc MB BS(Trivandrum)
DPM(Bangalore)
- 2006 Andrew Aston MB ChB(Birm) MRCPsych
- 2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska)
AmbdCertPsych AmbdCertCh&AdPsych
- 2006 Surendra K. Jayaswal MB BS MD(Ranchi)
AIIMS
- 2006 Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCP
- 2006 Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCP
- Clinical Lecturers
- 2003 Clive Banks MA DipClinPsych(Massey)
- 2003 Graeme Beaumont MA PhD DipClinPsych(Massey)
- 2005 Harry Ball BSc(Hons) DClinPsych(Leic)
- 2005 Susan Malcolm MA DipClinPsych(Well)
- 2005 Gerhard Marx MB ChB(Stell)
- 2006 Timothy J. Delahunty BSc(Hons)
DClinPsychol(Edin)
- 2006 Sarah G. Dohrn-Schnellenberg BSc(Hons)
DipClinPsych(Well)
- 2006 Raksha Lutchman BA(Durban) BSc(S Af Med)
MA PhD(Rand Afrikaans)
- 2006 Alexandra Mealla Licenciature en Psychologia
(Universidad Católica Boliviana)
MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
- 2006 Helen O'Neill MA(Univ Coll Dublin)
PGDipClinPsych(Ulster)
- 2006 Elinor M. Seville MA PGDipClinPsych
PGDipCBT(Massey)
- 2006 Christine M. Smith MA DipClinPsych(Auck)
- 2006 Werner F. Strauss MA(Stell) DipTchg(Wgtn)
- Research Fellow
- 2005 Tai R. Kake BSc(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

Professors	1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1991 Philippa L. Howden-Chapman BA(Well) MA PhD DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 2006)
Research Professor	1998 Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM
Associate Professor	2000 Kevin P. Dew BA PhD(Well)
Senior Lecturers	1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Joint with Psychological Medicine, Wellington)
	1997 Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM FRACMA
	2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor) (part-time)
	2003 Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM (part-time)
	2005 P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Cantab) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
Senior Research Fellows	1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (<i>Biostatistician</i>)
	1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
	1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Cantab) MPH PhD(Otago)
	2004 Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM (part-time)
	2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
	2005 Amanda J. Kvalsvig MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
	2006 Michael Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
Lecturers	1999 Desmond J. O'Dea BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Cant) (part-time)
	2000 Timothy S. Rochford MPH(Otago)
	2002 Mary E. McIntyre BSc(Massey) MSc(Cant) PhD(Well) DipTchg
	2005 Carolyn J. Watts BCapSc DPH(Otago) NZRD (part-time)
Research Fellows	1995 Gina A. Pene RGN
	1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
	2004 Santosh Jatrana MA MPhil(J Nehru U) PhD(ANU)
	2005 Sarah E. Hill MB ChB MPH(Otago)

	2005 H. Sheena Hudson BA(Open) MA(Well) MS(Calif Coast) PhD(Massey) PGDipPsych(CIT)
	2005 Venugopal Kamalesh MSc MPhil PhD(Madras) PGDCA(Madurai-K) CStat
	2005 Nevil Pierse BSc(Hons) MSc(Cork)
	2006 Gabriel Sertsov BPharm PhD(Otago) (<i>Biostatistician</i>)
	2006 Shirley M. Simmonds BSc DipGrad(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellow	2006 Phillipa J. Herd BPhy DPH(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturer	1981 David A. Waite MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
Honorary Fellows	2000 Ichiro Kawachi MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) 2002 Tord Kjellstrom BM MME PhD(Stockholm) 2005 G. Barry Borman MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) 2006 Carl Snyman MB ChB(Stell)
Research Administrator	2005 Helen Montgomery BSc(Hons)(Well)
Departmental Manager	2001 Linda-Jane Richan BCom(Cant)
Data Managers	2000 P. June Atkinson NZCStats 2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) 2005 Jianhua (Jane) Zhang BE(Anshan Inst) BSc(Otago)
Programme Manager	2005 Sarah Nicholls BCom(Auck) MA(Dub)
Research Managers	2004 Jenny C. Wilton BAppPsy(Canberra) 2006 Susan M. Barratt BTech(Massey) 2006 Joanne L. Peace MPH(Auck)
Projects Manager	2004 Sharron G. Bowers MPH(Otago)
Community Co-ordinator	2003 Joanne E. Robinson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA

Associate Professors	1983 Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARCS (<i>Head of Department</i>) 1982 Alan J. Thurston MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxon) FRACS
Senior Lecturers	1997 John P. Keating MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS 2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) 2002 Anthony P. Wells MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO 2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS 2005 Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FFAEM FACEM 2006 Graham M. Orsbourne BSc(Auck) PGDipCardTech

PHARMACY

Professor and Dean	1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm PhD(Qld) MPS
Professors	1996 Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig) (Professor since 2003; Associate Dean (Research))
	2006 Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) (Associate Dean (Professional Postgraduate Programmes))
Senior Lecturers	1986 Rosemary A. Beresford BPharm(Nott) MSc(Glas) PhD(Otago) (Associate Dean (Admissions and Undergraduate Programmes))
	1990 J. Paul Fawcett BSc PhD(Lond) ARCS MNZIC
	1994 Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)
	1997 Natalie J. Medicott BPharm PhD(Otago)
	2001 Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) ASI NZFSS
	2001 Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well)
	2004 Momir Mikov MSc MD PhD(Novi Sad)
Lecturers	2001 June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) MRPharmS MPS
	2003 Aarti Patel MPharm(Durban-W)
	2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)
	2005 Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm(Otago) MPS ANZCP RegPharmNZ
	2005 Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
	2006 James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellow	1988 David M. Schmierer BAppSc (Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB CChem MRACI MRSC
Professional Practice Fellows	1996 N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS
	2005 James M. Windle BPharm MClinPharm(Otago) MBS DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP MRPharmS AFAIPM RegPharmNZ
Honorary Professors	2004 John E. Murphy PharmD(Florida) FCCP FCP
	2004 Michael Pepper BSc PhD(Reading) MA ScD(Cantab)
Manager, Administration and Finance	2005 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)
Head Technician	2001 Leonard C. Stevenson NZCS

PHYSIOTHERAPY

Dean	2005 David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster)
Professor	1997 S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)
Associate Professor and Associate Dean (Research)	1994 Peter D. Milburn MSc PhD(III) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg(Auck T C)
Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies)	1994 Stephen Milosavljevic BAppSc(Physio) GradDipManipTh(W Aust IT) MMPhty PhD(Otago)
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies)	1996 Margot A. Skinner MPHed PhD(Otago) DipPhty
Senior Lecturers	1996 Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty 2000 Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw)
Lecturers	1996 Anthony Schneiders MSc PGDipManipTh(Curtin) PhD(Otago) DipPhty 2000 Richard J. Newsham-West PhD PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty 2001 Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med) ExSci(Cape Town)
Research Fellows	2002 Allan B. Carman BAppSc(S Aust) BSc(Adel) MSc(W'gong) PhD(Otago) 2006 J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP 2006 Lecia S. Claydon BSc(Keele)
Professional Practice Fellows	
Dunedin	2000 Janet M. Piggot MHSc DipPhty(ATI) DipHSc(Curtin) 2002 Paul A. Hendrick BSc(Hons)(S'ton) MPhty PGDipPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Lond) 2005 Kimberly Donovan BPhty PGCertNeuro(AUT) MHealSc(Otago) 2005 Andrew J. Pike BSc(Hons)(Coventry) PGCertManipTher(Curtin) 2006 Jenny L. Conroy MPhty(Otago)
Christchurch	1996 Sandra A. Ferdinand PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre) 1996 Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc(Otago) 2001 Heather P. Patterson PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhty

Wellington	2000 Geoffrey J. Coe PGDipErg(Massey) DipPhty 2001 Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre) 2005 Meredith A. C. Perry BPhty(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin)
Clinical Tutors	
Dunedin	1996 Lesley Inglis DipPhty 1996 Evelyn J. Tulloch PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhty 1999 Stuart J. Horton PGDMPhty PGCertTertT (Otago) DipPhty DipMDT 2001 Martin O. Kidd BSc(Auck) DipPhty(AIT) PGDipTertT(Otago) 2003 M. Sinead Lodge MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Cardiff) 2005 Steven J. Tumilty MPhty PGDipPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Northumbria)
Christchurch	1996 Karen M. Elliot MAppSc(Phty)(Adel) DipPhty 2000 Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) 2002 Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty 2005 Andrea Bush BPhty(S Aust)
Wellington	1999 P. Cheryl Hefford DipEd(Massey) DipMDT DipPhty 2005 Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago) 2005 Rebekah M. Miller BPhty PGCertPhty(Otago)
Honorary Fellows	2002 Robin A. McKenzie CNZM OBE DipPhty DipMT HonFCSP HonFNZSP 2003 Brian R. Mulligan DipPhty DipMT HonFNZSP
Research Assistant	2005 Poonam Pal BPT(R Gandhi Health Scis) MPhty(Otago)
Operations Manager	1996 Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor	1974	Alistair G. Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987)
Associate Deans		Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) (Graduate Studies) John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (Academic) Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxon) (Research)
Administration Manager	1998	Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)
Marketing Co-ordinator	2004	Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)
Academic Administration Officer	2001	L. G. Luke Morrison MA(Otago)
Executive Officer	2005	Victoria J. DeVantier BSc(Auck)

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Professors	2005	Glenn R. Summerhayes MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) FSA (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1972	Helen M. Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002)
Research Professor	1967	Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Cantab) FRSNZ FSA FBA (Professor 1968-2003)
Associate Professors	1989	Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	1991	Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck)
	1994	Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(Charles Sturt)
Senior Lecturers	1989	Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	1994	Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	1999	Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
	2001	Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
	2001	Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
	2004	Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)
	2005	Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

Lecturers	2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen'sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
	2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)
	2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
Honorary Fellows	2003 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
	2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Professors	2002 William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash) CertIES(Durham) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxon) (Professor since 2006)
Senior Lecturers	1979 John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
	1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)
	1993 Patricia A. Hannah MA(Aberd) DPhil DipClassArch(Oxon)
Lecturers	2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)
	2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)
Honorary Fellow	2003 Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professors	2003 Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1976 Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
	2006 Peter R. Küch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxon)
Associate Professor	1992 Jae Jung Song BA PhD(Monash)
Senior Lecturers	1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)
	1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
	1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)
	1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
	1994 John R. Taylor BA(Cantab) MPhil(Reading) DrPhil(Trier)
	2005 Wendy J. Parkins MA(Syd) PhD(Murd)

Lecturers	2003 Paul Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
	2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
	2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)
	2005 Thomas McLean PhD(Iowa)
	2006 Moyra S. Evans MA PhD(Jo'burg)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Professors	2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1979 Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
Associate Professors	1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas)
	1999 Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP PGDipEnvMan(C England)
Senior Lecturers	1971 Richard V. Welch BA(Sus) MA(NE) PhD(Otago)
	1995 Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
	1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)
	2004 Helen C. Power BA MSc(Auck) PhD(Delaware)
Lecturers	2003 Andrew R. McGregor BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)
	2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
	2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
	2006 John F. Orwin MSc(Cant) PhD(Western)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professors	1982 Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2004, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1977 Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
Associate Professors	1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG)
	1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
	2003 Mark A. Stocker BA(Hons)(Cantab) MA(E Anglia) PhD(Hull)
Senior Lecturers	1978 Peter Leech BA(Birm) MA PhD(McM)
	1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
	1993 Brian Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU)
	1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
	2002 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Cantab)

	2002 Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)
	2003 Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)
	2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff)
Lecturers	2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
	2005 N. Sitarani Kerin BA(Hons)(Monash) PhD(ANU)
	2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)
Honorary Fellow	2001 Roger D. J. Collins MA(NZ) DU(Paris)

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

Professor	2004 Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA (<i>Head of Department</i>)
-----------	---

CHINESE

Senior Lecturers	1995 Haixin Jiang BA(Sichuan) MACertificate(Nanjing) PhD(Cant)
	2004 Xiaohuan Zhao BA(CCNU) PhD(Edin)
Lecturer	2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

FRENCH

Senior Lecturer	1989 Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers	2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
	2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

GERMAN

Senior Lecturers	1976 Alyth F. Grant MA(Otago)
	1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Cantab)
Lecturer	1995 Antonie Alm-Lequeux Maitrise d'allemand (Bordeaux) MA PhD(UCLA)
Honorary Fellow	1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

JAPANESE

Associate Professors	1993 Nanyan Guo BA(Fundan, Shanghai) MA PhD(Ochanomizu, Tokyo)
	1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)
Senior Lecturers	2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
	2005 Masataka Yamaguchi MA(Aoyama Gakuin, Tokyo) MS(Georgetown) PhD(Georgia)

SPANISH

Senior Lecturer	2003 Jorge A. Paredes BA(Guelph) MA(Qu) PhD(Alta)
Lecturers	2002 Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin) PhD(Seville)

	2005 Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)
	2005 Adeldo Yáñez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
Teaching Fellows	2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile) (Spanish)
	2005 Flavia Lean BA(Oeste Paulista) PGDipArts(Otago) (Portuguese)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Professors	1975 Geoffrey W. Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1996, Professor of Tourism 1996-2000, Dean of Social Science 2000-2006, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	2002 Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin) (Professor of Film and Media Studies)
Senior Lecturers	2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)
	2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
Lecturers	2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
	2002 Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
	2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA CPhil(UCLA)
	2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
	2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Associate Professor	1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxon) PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professors	1976 John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (<i>Blair Professor</i>)
	1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen (Cologne) (Professor since 2006) (<i>William Evans Lecturer in Piano</i>)
Associate Professor	1994 Suzanne E. Court MusB(Well) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
Senior Lecturers	1990 Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
	1994 E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL (<i>Williams Evans Lecturer in Voice</i>)

	1998 Kevin A. Lefohn BMus(Oregon) MMus(Cinc) (<i>William Evans Lecturer in Violin</i>)
	2000 Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2000 Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) ITCL
Lecturers	2001 Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) FLCM ILTM
	2002 Ian C. Chapman MusB MA(Otago)
	2003 Alan Davison MusB PhD(Melb)
	2004 Daniell E. Bendrups BA BMus(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Macquarie)
Senior Teaching Fellow	1999 K. Isabel Cunningham LRAM(perf) LRAM(tchg) TTC(Belfast)
Teaching Fellow	2004 Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant) Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Senior Lecturer	1992 Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professors	1970 Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond)
	2006 Peter R. Anstey BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) (<i>Professor of Early Modern Philosophy</i>)
Associate Professor	1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxon)
Senior Lecturers	1988 Charles R. Pigden MA(Cantab) PhD(La Trobe)
	1998 Heather L. Dyke BA PhD(Leeds)
	1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU)
	2006 Josh B. Parsons BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Professors	2002 Marian J. Simms BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(La Trobe) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2006)
	1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2007)
	2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stellenbosch)
Emeritus Professor	1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)
Senior Lecturers	1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
	1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
	1998 Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

	2002 David B. MacDonald BA(Car) MA(Ott) PhD(Lond)
	2006 Geoffrey A. Craig BA(Hons)(Macq) MSc(Columbia) PhD(Wales)
Lecturers	2002 Najibullah Lafraie BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
	2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxon) MA PhD(Lond)
	2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxon)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Professor	2007 Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Associate Professor	1976 Patrick T. Shannon MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers	1979 Margaret J. McKenzie-Davidson MA(Cant)
	1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
	1999 Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW
	2004 Lynette E. Briggs BA(Hons) DipSW(Cant) MSW(Massey) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers	1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
	2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)
Director Professional Programmes	1995 Raylee D. Kane BA(Cant) DipSocWk(Well)
Professional Practice Fellow	1998 Claire E. Perry MCApSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
Teaching Fellow	2002 Liisa A. Tate-Manning CandHum(Turku) PGDipSocStud PGDipSW(Qu) DipGrad(Otago)
Departmental Administrator	1990 Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)

THEATRE STUDIES

Associate Professor	2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Cantab) (<i>Head of Programme</i>)
Senior Lecturer	1981 Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)
Lecturers	2003 Jerry C. Jaffe BA(Toledo) MA(Brown) PhD(Bowling Green)
	2006 Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)
Executant Lecturer	1996 Hilary M. Halba BA(Otago) DipTchg
Theatre Manager	1992 Trevor L. Deaker SRTC

DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Professors	1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
	1997 Ivor J. Davidson MA PhD(Glas) MTh(Edin) (Professor since 2005)
Senior Lecturers	1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD(Otago)
	2004 B. William Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Cantab)
	2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)
Lecturers	2003 James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD PCHE(Sheff)
	2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

FACULTY OF LAW

Professor and Dean	1982 R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (Professor since 2000)
Professors	1973 John A. Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) (Professor since 1981)
	1975 Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006)
	1984 Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxon) (Professor since 2005)
	1984 Peter D. G. Skegg LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxon)
	1985 Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
	1987 Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)
	1988 Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2005)
	1990 J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxon) (Professor since 1993)
	1990 John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004)
Emeritus Professor	1980 Richard J. Sutton BA LLM(Auck) LLM(Harv) (Professor 1980-2004, Emeritus Professor since 2005)
Associate Professors	1972 Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Mich)
	1990 Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke)
	2000 Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)

Senior Lecturers	1973 Giora Shapira MagJur(Jerus) LLM(Lond)
	1975 Nigel J. Jamieson BA(NZ) LLB(Well) LLD(Otago)
	1985 Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
	1986 Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York, Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
	1988 Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)
	1989 Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
	1989 Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
	1999 Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago)
	2001 Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
	2003 Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
Lecturers	2005 Jessica F. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Cantab)
	2005 Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLB(Qu) LLM(Harv)
	2006 A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
	2007 Tracy D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck) LLM SJD(Tor)
Professional Practice Fellow	1991 Judith A. Ferguson BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)
Faculty Administrator	1999 Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck)

SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Professor and Dean	1996 Tānia M. Ka'ai BEd DPhil(Waik) MPhil(Auck) DipTchg
Professor	1997 John C. Moorfield BA(Auck) MEd(Wales) LittD(Otago) DipTchg (Professor since 2000)
Associate Professor	1991 Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU)
Senior Lecturers	2002 Brendan J. Hokowhitu BA BPhEd PhD(Otago) MA(Vic BC)
	2003 Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers	1992 James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
	1999 Nathan W. Matthews BA PGDipArts(Otago)
	1999 R. Michelle Saisoa'a BCom MA PGDipArts(Otago)
	2005 W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
Assistant Lecturers	2001 Karyn A. Paringatai MA(Otago)
	2005 Rachael Te A. Ka'ai-Oldman MA(Otago)
Teaching Fellows	2005 Robyn M. Matthews BA(Otago)
	2006 Craig G. Hall BEd(Otago) DipTchg
Administrator	1994 Tania J. Smith

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

In late 2006 the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University's Faculty of Education, to create the University of Otago College of Education, was approved, with effect from 1 January 2007. Within the new College there is a Department of Curriculum Development and Teaching, a Department of Education Studies and Professional Practice, and the Children's Issues Centre, as well as a Southland Campus in Invercargill. Not all staff appointments to the new College had been finalised at the time of going to press and so only the Dean and the staff of the Children's Issues Centre are listed. For updated lists, refer to www.otago.ac.nz/education.

Professor and Dean	2005 Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg
--------------------	--

CHILDREN'S ISSUES CENTRE

Emeritus Professor	1974 Anne B. Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
Senior Lecturer	2000 Judith M. Duncan BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ECE)
Senior Research Fellow	1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW
Lecturer	1995 J. Michael Gaffney MEd MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
Research Fellow	1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)
Postdoctoral Fellow	2005 Julie A. Lawrence BA(Hons) PhD PGDipResMtds(Portsmouth) MSc DipSW(S'ton)

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor	1987	Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Cantab) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS (Professor)
Associate Dean (Research)	2002	Gary S. Wilson BSc BMus PhD(Well)
Divisional Administrator	1970	Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)
Assistant Administrator (Academic Affairs)	1989	Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)
Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator	2004	Rose A. Harrison BA(Otago)
Executive Assistant	1984	Valerie J. White

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Senior Lecturer	1998	Michael A. Boyes BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago) DipTchg (<i>Acting Dean</i>)
Professors	1991	Steven J. Jackson BA(WOnt) MS PhD(III) (Professor since 2007)
	2004	Roger M. Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott) (Professor since 2007)
Associate Professors	1985	J. Gregory Anson MS(Wyoming) PhD(Penn State) DipPhEd(Otago) (<i>Director, Applied Science Programmes</i>)
	1987	Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(III) DipPhEd(Otago)
Senior Lecturers	1992	Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W'gong) PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
	1995	Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo) MSc PhD(UCLA)
	1995	Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
	1998	Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin) DipTchg
	2001	James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W'gong)
	2003	Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met) (<i>Co-Director, Life in New Zealand (LINZ) Research Unit</i>)
	2004	John E. Hughson BA(Hons)(NE) PhD(NSW)
	2005	Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota) PhD(N Mex) (<i>Co-Director, Life in New Zealand (LINZ) Research Unit</i>)

Lecturers	1992	Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)
	2000	Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2002	J. Ihirangi C. Heke BA MEd PhD DipGrad(Otago)
	2002	Elaine A. Rose BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
	2002	Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
	2003	Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
	2004	Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
	2005	Sally Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
	2006	Justine B. Allen BPhEd BSc(Otago) MA(Vic BC) PhD(De Mont)
	2006	Anne P. Dignan BA(La Trobe)
	2006	Shayne P. Galloway MS PhD(Ind)
	2006	Alexandra I. Kolb MA(Col) MPhil PhD(Cantab)
	Senior Teaching Fellows	1997
1999		Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellow	2000	Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)
IT Manager	1992	Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)
School Administrator	1996	Helen Carman NZCTP
Administrator for Sports Studies	1999	Beverley Lawrence BA(Hons)(Herts) DipMgmt DipTchg

SCIENCE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Associate Professor	1992	Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professor	1971	J. Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ (Professor since 2005)
Associate Professors	1995	Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)
	1997	Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas)
	2005	Kevin S. Gould BSc(Hons)(Bath) PhD(Manc)

Senior Lecturers	1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant) 1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) 1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)
Honorary Fellows	1981 Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1992 William G. Lee BSc PhD(Otago)
Head Technician	1995 Mary Anne Miller BA DipBusStuds(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professors	1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1994, <i>Head of Department</i>) 1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995) 1971 Robin A. J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2000) 1991 Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC MRSC MRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
Emeritus Professor	1967 Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
Associate Professors	1975 A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC 1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Cantab) FNZIC 1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) MRSC CChem MRSNZ FNZIC 1996 Henrik G. Kjaergaard CandScient PhD(Odense) FNZIC
Senior Lecturers	1972 Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC 1975 Rex T. Weavers BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1990 David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) 1991 Allan G. Blackman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC 1992 Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1992 Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC 1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers	2006 Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon) 2006 Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxon) Dr techn(Vienna)
Senior Research Fellow	2005 Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU) (<i>Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis</i>)
Research Fellows	1994 Jonathan P. Kim BA(Reed) MS(New Hampshire) PhD(Conn) 1996 Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

	2001 Sylvia A. Sander BSc PhD(Kaiserslautern)
	2001 Robert F. Strzepek BSc(McG) PhD(Br Col)
	2002 Abdul Rahman Manas MSc PhD(Otago)
	2004 Jason R. Price BSc PhD GradDipSci(Syd)
Assistant Lecturers	2006 Christopher M. Fitchett BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
	2006 Shane M. Ohline BA(Hons)(Grinnell) PhD(UCLA) (part-time)
	2006 Marie A. Squire BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1967 M. Ross Grimmett MSc(NZ) PhD(Massey) FNZIC (part-time)
	2003 David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Teaching Fellow	2006 David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Lond)
Honorary Fellows	1996 Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago)
	1997 Stephen D. Lorimer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC MSMR
	2001 Philip D. Boyd BSc(Wales) PhD(Qu)
	2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)
Scientific Officer	1974 Mervyn Thomas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Technicians	1971 Garth R. Tyrrell
	1976 Robert N. McAllister NZCS
	1983 Marianne E. Dick BSc(Otago)
	1985 Catherine A. Bennett NZCS
	1990 Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
	2006 Robert Alumbaugh BA(Cal State) MSc(Oregon)
Glassblower	1981 John Wells
Manager, Chemsearch	1997 John E. Watson BSc(Otago)
Systems Administrator	2006 Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professors	1979 Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxon) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM (Professor since 2001)
	2000 Michael D. Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxon)
Associate Professor	1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus)
Senior Lecturers	1980 John R. McDonald MSc PhD DipEd(Belf) MACM
	1989 Christopher C. Handley MSc(Natal) PhD(Otago)
	1995 Paul F. Werstein BSEE MS(Houston) PhD(Otago)
	1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago) MIEEE
	1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha)

	1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxon) MSc PhD(Edin)
	1999 Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans) MNZCS MASL
	2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxon)
	2001 Hans van Ditmarsch MSc(Utrecht) PhD(Groningen)
Lecturers	1998 Richard A. O'Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
	1999 Nathan C. Rountree MusB DipGrad(Otago)
	2000 Simon J. R. McCallum BSc(Hons)(Otago)
	2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
	1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
	2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)
	2002 Morag H. McKenzie BA PGDipArts(Otago)
Teaching Fellows	2000 Raymond G. Scurr MSc(Otago)
	2002 Parviz Najafi BSc(Otago) CBC(Otago Poly)
	2003 Matthew J. Jenkin BSc(Hons)(Otago)
	2003 Cameron R. Kerr BSc(Otago)
Senior Technician	1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE
Systems Administrators	1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
	1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
	1996 David J. Robertson BSc(Otago)
Department Administrator	1989 Kaye L. Saunders NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN STUDIES

Professor	2004 Thomas S. Bley Diplom-Designer (Hochschule für Bildende Künste, Hamburg) MID(Pratt Institute, New York) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Senior Lecturer	2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CEng MIMarEST
Lecturers	1984 Nicholas J. Laird BA(Cant) BArch(Hons)(Well)
	1994 Mark McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat) MA(Otago)
	2001 Michael R. Abbott BArch(Auck) PGDipCApSc(Otago)
	2002 Noel D. Waite BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
	2006 Ralf Hebecker Diplom-Designer(F H)(Germany)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1996 Gavin P. O'Brien BArch(Auck) DipFAA(Otago Poly)
	2001 Grant P. Baxter BSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows	2001 Alexander J. Gilks BA(Otago) PGDipTchg(Wgtn)
	2006 Michael J. Findlay
	2006 Tomás García Ferrari Graphic Design(Buenos Aires)
	2006 Scott R. Savage BA PGDipArts(Otago)
Senior Technician	1989 Jane Smith BCom(Otago) NZCE(Civil)

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE, CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES

Professor	1995 Jean-Pierre Dufour MEng PhD(Louvain) FNZIFST (<i>Head of Department; Director, Product Development Research Centre</i>)
-----------	---

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES

Professor	1966 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI (Professor since 2004) (<i>Section Leader; Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre</i>)
Senior Lecturers	1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI
	2001 Debra J. Carr BSc(Hons)(Sund) PhD(Birm) CEng MIM
Lecturer	2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb)
Technician	2005 Clare J. Nicholls NZCS

FOOD SCIENCE

Associate Professor	1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers	1990 E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin)
	1999 David W. Everett MSc(Syd) PhD(Wisconsin)
Senior Research Fellow	1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCapSc(Otago) (<i>Manager, Product Development Research Centre</i>)
Lecturer	1980 Janet Mitchell BHSc MA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
Research Fellow	2002 Jingtian Han BS(Shangdon) MS(Beijing Normal) PhD(Shanghai Institute of Nuclear Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences)
Professional Practice Fellow	1996 Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

See Division of Humanities

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Professors	1970	Richard J. Norris MA DPhil(Oxon) FGS FRSNZ (Professor since 1999, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1970	Alan F. Cooper BSc(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002)
	1990	Richard H. Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ
Research Professor	2003	Francesca C. Ghisetti Dottore in Scienze Geologiche(Catania) Fellow National Council of Research(Italy) (part-time)
Associate Professors	1982	R. Ewan Fordyce BSc PhD(Cant)
	1983	David Craw BSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Calgary)
	1993	James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)
	2002	Gary S. Wilson BSc BMus PhD(Well)
Senior Lecturers	1988	Daphne E. Lee BSc PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	2002	J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech) PhD(Yale) (part-time)
	2003	Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) MSc PhD(Br Col)
Lecturers	2002	Candace E. Martin BS(N Carol) MPhil PhD(Yale) (part-time)
	2006	Phaedra Upton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD DipGrad (Otago)(part-time)
Teaching Fellow	2003	Kirsteen J. Tinto MEd(Oxon) (part-time)
Postdoctoral Fellow	2003	Catherine G. Rufaut MSc(Well) PhD PGDipWLM(Otago) (part-time)
Scientific Officers	1994	Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
	2002	Lorraine A. Paterson BSc(Auck) MSc(Alta) PhD(Otago)
Senior Technical Officer	1987	Michael W. Trinder
Scientific Illustrator	2006	Kay Swann BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) MSc(Wales)
Departmental Administrator	1978	John G. Williams BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Departmental Secretary	1987	Adrien Dever

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION

Professors	1976	Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2006, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1988	Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxon) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)

	1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph)
	1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond) FRSNZ (part-time)
Associate Professor	1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)
Senior Lecturers	1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
	1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
	1995 Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	1996 Elaine L. Ferguson BA(Ott) BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph)
	1999 Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCApSc PhD DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
	1999 Timothy J. Green BSc(Acad) MS(Sask) PhD(Guelph) (Dietitian)
	2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers	1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago) (part-time)
	1998 Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
	2002 Gezina J. Hellemans BDietetics(Hogehanze, Groningen) MSc PGDipSci(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
Research Fellow	2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows	2003 Rebecca T. Cooke MSc(Otago) (part-time)
	2003 Nicola J. Moore BCapSc PGDipSci(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
Professional Practice Fellows	1999 Vicki M. Robinson BHSc(Otago) DipTchg (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2001 Lisa E. Wynter BCapSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
	2002 Fiona Lovelock DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2003 Barbara H. Crooks DipHSc(Otago) DipMgmt(NZIM) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2003 Jane R. Wyllie BHSc (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2004 Ruth L. Thomson BCapSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)

	2005 Helen B. Gunn BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2006 Julie R. Beadle BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2006 Charlotte J. Cannin BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
	2006 Nicola C. Russell BHSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian) (part-time)
Teaching Fellow	2005 Naomi R. Johnson BCAppSc PGDipDiet(Otago)
Honorary Fellow	2001 Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

See Division of Commerce

DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE

Senior Lecturer	1988 P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Associate Professors	1980 Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck) 1990 Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
Senior Lecturers	1990 M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI) 1992 Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik) (part-time) 1997 Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(Davis)
Lecturers	2001 Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2005 Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)
Adjunct Lecturers	2005 Niel L. Bruce BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Qld) 2005 Christopher Lalas BSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(Otago) 2006 Ashley A. Rowden BSc(Hons)(Lond) PhD(Plym)
Programme Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre	2001 Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)
Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory	1979 Beverley Dickson NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Associate Professor	1976 Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond) (<i>Head of Department</i>)
Professor	1985 Derek A. Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA FNZMS

Associate Professors	1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA 1991 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S'ton) 1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
Senior Lecturers	1966 John A. Harraway MSc(Otago) 1970 John Clark MSc PhD(Aberd) 1973 Dennis J. McCaughan BA(Hons)(Belf) PhD(ANU) 1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxon) 1975 M. John Curran MSc(Otago) PhD(Notre Dame) 1986 Laimonis Kavaleris MMath(Newcastle NSW) PhD(ANU) 2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
Lecturers	1975 A. Bramley Evans BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1975 Gerrard F. Liddell BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Qu) 1991 Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg 2006 Mihály Kovács MS(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest) MS PhD(Louisiana State)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1998 Claire M. Cameron MSc DipGrad(Otago) 2001 Warren W. Palmer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
Postdoctoral Fellow	2004 Gareth L. Vaughan MSc(Otago) PhD(Waik)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Professors	1973 C. Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxon) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ (Professor since 1999, <i>Head of Department</i>) 1980 Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ (Professor since 2001)
Emeritus Professor	1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)

Research Professor	2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxon) DrRerNat hc(Innsbruck) FRSNZ FAPS FNZIP
Associate Professors	1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP 1998 Andrew C. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2002 C. R. (Bob) Lloyd BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin) MScSoc(NSW) MAPESM
Senior Lecturers	1972 John L. Bähr BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel) MAIP FNZIP 1988 Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Cantab) MInstP MNZIP 1989 Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech) PhD(Tianjin) 2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe) 2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 2005 Warwick P. Bowen BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(ANU)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago) 2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
Honorary Fellow	2005 Peter W. Wilson MSc PhD(Otago) DSc(Roskilde)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professors	1992 Harlene Hayne BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003, <i>Head of Department</i>) 1977 Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS (Professor since 2003) 1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxon) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2004) 1985 K. Geoffrey White BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FRSNZ (Professor since 1988) 1986 Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998) 1994 Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Mich) FRSNZ (Professor since 1994)
Emeritus Professor	1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Professor of Political Studies 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (part-time) (Joint with Political Studies)
Associate Professors	1982 David P. O'Hare BA PhD(Exe) 1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) 1989 Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) (Joint with Pharmacology and Toxicology)

	1992 Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)
	1993 J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory)
	2005 K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor)
Senior Lecturers	1972 Louis S. Leland BA(Maryland) PhD(Tenn) 1988 Robert P. O'Shea BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld) 1988 E. Gail Tripp BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLiPs(Otago) (part-time) 1990 Tamar Murachver BA(Calif State) MA PhD(UCSD) 1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat) 1992 Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck) 1994 John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster) 1996 Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLiPs(Otago) 1997 Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue) 1997 Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana) 2003 Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis) 2004 Elizabeth A. Schaughency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
Lecturer	2003 Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLiPs(Otago)
Research Fellows	1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) 1998 David Ireland BMedSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(NSW) 1999 Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey) 2003 Michael J. Eckert BSc PhD(McM) 2004 Paula J. Sowerby BA(Cant) PhD PGDipArts PGDipCLiPs(Otago) 2006 Rebecca J. Sargisson MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Otago)
Postdoctoral Fellow	2006 Deryn M. Strange BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
Professional Practice Fellows	1993 Ione M. Wooles MA DipClinPsych(Cant) (part-time) 1993 Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipCLiPs(Otago) (part-time) 2001 Brian Dixon MSc PGDipCLiPs(Otago) (part-time) 2004 Christine M. Scott MSc PGDipCLiPs(Otago) (part-time)
Teaching Fellows	2002 Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago) 2006 Kirstie M. D. Morgan MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
Adjunct Lecturer	2004 Dannette Marie BSc BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Technical Officer	1996	Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE
Technical Officer	1980	Russell J. Phillips NZCE
Senior Computer Programmer	1988	William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professors	1982	Alison R. Mercer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003, <i>Head of Department</i>)
	1969	Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993)
	1989	Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ
	1992	Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
	1992	Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) (Professor since 2006)
Associate Professors	1985	Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)
	1985	David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist)
	1988	Graham P. Wallis BSc PhD(Wales) (Genetics)
	1989	Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
	1990	Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (part-time)
	1990	Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
Senior Lecturers	1990	Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck)
	1991	Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)
	1997	Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw)
	1997	Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)
	2001	Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales) (part-time)
	2001	Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (part-time)
	2002	P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
	2004	Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)
Lecturer	2004	Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw) (part-time)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1995	Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
	1997	Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
Pou Here Tangata	2004	Khyla J. Russell BA(Massey) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
Senior Technical Officer	1970	Murray M. McKenzie NZCE REA
Photographer/Illustrator	1990	Kenneth S. Miller

SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

Associate Professor and Dean	1978 Christopher C. Hoogsteden BScSurv MScT&RP DipPhot(Natal) BCom PhD(Otago) MNZIS
Professor	1993 John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv
Senior Lecturers	1990 Albert K. Chong BS(Calif State) MSc PhD(Wash) NZCLS NZCD ASPRS RSNZ MNZIS MRSPS 1992 Brian J. Couetts BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago) DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS MNZPI AAMINZ 1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
Lecturers	1997 Peter D. Knight BA(Guelph) BSc MAsc(Tor) DipHydSurv(Humber) 1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS 2000 Renaud Mathieu BScAg(Toulouse) MSc(Cran) PhD(Marne-La-Vallée)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1988 Neil C. Sutherland BSc PGDipSci(Otago) MNZIS 1993 Stewart A. Petrie BE(Hons)(Cant) MSc DIC(Lond) DipMgmt(NZIM) CEng MICE MIPENZ MNZIS MNZIM MALGENZ 1999 Donald N. McKinnon BSurv(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
Honorary Fellow	2001 William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck) FNZIS MNZPI

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor	1980	David C. G. Skegg OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ (Professor of Preventive and Social Medicine 1980-2004)
Secretary to the Council and Registrar	1986	Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
Māori Affairs Adviser/Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Māori	2001	Darryn J. Russell MIndS(Otago)
Director of Development	2002	Clive D. Matthewson MNZM BE PhD(Cant)
Internal Auditor	1996	Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International)	1983	D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FIBiol
Executive Assistant	1976	Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)

ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director	1991	John S. Price BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
----------	------	--------------------------------------

STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Manager	2002	David J. Cross BCom(Otago)
Group Leader, Student Records	1999	Glenice A. Johnston
Group Leader, Examinations	1978	Elizabeth L. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, PhD and Graduation	1998	Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)
Group Leader, Scholarships	2003	Eddy van de Pol BA BSc(Auck)

ADMISSIONS, ENROLMENT AND UNIVERSITY INFORMATION CENTRE

Manager	1991	Philippa C. Hoult
Lecture Timetables Administrator	1973	R. Bruce Savage BCom(Otago)
Calendar Editor	1979	Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT

Manager	2004 Sarah A. Carr MA(Durh)
Surveys Co-ordinator	2005 Christan J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)

ACADEMIC COMMITTEES

Manager	1993 Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
---------	--

PROJECTS OFFICE

Manager	1986 William J. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)
Senior Projects Analyst	1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)

WEB OFFICE

Website Co-ordinator	1999 Croydon J. Paton BA DipGrad(Otago)
----------------------	---

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Professor and Director	2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Associate Professor	2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
Senior Lecturers	1997 Carol H. Bond PhD(Griff) MSCP(Lond) 2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Br Col) PGDipTerT(Otago) 2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research) PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld) DipTchg(Aust Cath)
Lecturers	1999 Russell J. Butson BA DipArts(Otago) DipTchg 2000 Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago) 2005 Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)
Research Fellow	2004 Nell Smith BA PhD PGDipArts PGDipTour(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellow	1989 Carol A. Hunter BA PGDipTertT(Otago) DipBusStuds(Massey) CertTEFL (Student Learning Centre)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International)	1989 Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
Head, International Marketing and Liaison	1991 Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Head, International Admissions	1999 Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)
Head, Student International Services	1989 Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)

LIBRARY

University Librarian	2005 Suzanne Pharo BA(Auck) MPP(Well) NZLACert FLIANZA
Library Executive Management	1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago) (<i>Corporate Services Manager</i>) 1989 Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) ALIANZA (<i>Information Resources Manager</i>) 2003 Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS (<i>Access and Development Services Manager</i>) 2006 Judith E. Clark BA(Auck) GradDipLib(RMIT) (<i>Information and Education Services Manager</i>)
Senior Associate Librarians	1970 Alan J. Edwards BSc(Otago) DipNZLS ANZLA (<i>Law Librarian</i>) 1985 Stuart R. Strachan QSO BA(Cant) DipArchSt(Lond) (<i>Hocken Librarian</i>) 1993 Rosalind J. Andrew BA(Otago) DipLIS(Lond) (<i>Reference Librarian</i>)
Associate Librarians	1976 Mignon E. M. Pickwell BA(Massey) DipNZLS (<i>Science Librarian</i>) 1996 Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago) DipLibr(Well) (<i>Systems Librarian</i>) 2005 Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLACert (<i>Health Sciences Librarian</i>)
Librarians	1974 James B. Cordes AB(Gonz) MLS(Mary) ANZLA (<i>Collection Management</i>) 1976 Elizabeth H. Tinker MA(Cant) DipNZLS ANZLA (<i>Reference</i>) 1977 Beryl J. Maultby BA(Cant) DipNZLS (<i>Collection Management</i>) 1982 Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) (<i>Collection Management</i>) 1986 Helen Edwards BA(Otago) DipNZLS ANZLA (<i>Science Library</i>) 1988 G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (<i>Hocken Collections</i>) 1989 Veronica J. Cordes BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS (<i>Collection Management</i>) 1990 Kathleen W. Johnson BA(UCLA) MLS(CUNY) (<i>Collection Management</i>) 1990 Carolyn A. Watson BA(Waik) DipLibr(Well) (<i>Law Library</i>) 1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (<i>Audiovisual Services</i>) 1991 Jonette T. Service MA(Otago) DipNZLS (<i>Collection Management</i>)

- 1994 Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well)
DipTchg (Reference)
- 1994 Pamela Treanor BA(Massey) DipLibr(Well)
DipGrad(Otago) (Collection Management)
- 1994 Timothy Y. L. Woo BSocSci(Chinese HK)
DipLib(Wales) MCLIP
(Collection Management)
- 1995 Helen C. Brett BA(Hons)(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
(Lending Services)
- 1996 Sandra D. Graham LLB(Otago) MLIS(Well)
(Reference)
- 1996 Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago)
MLIS(Well) (Medical and Dental Libraries)
- 1997 Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well) (Reference)
- 1997 R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)
(Medical and Dental Libraries)
- 1997 Lynn S. Vare BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Reference)
- 1999 Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)
(Collection Management)
- 1999 Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)
(Systems)
- 2001 Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago)
DipIM-ArchivAdmin(NSW)
(Hocken Collections)
- 2001 Louise J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well)
(Collection Management)
- 2001 E. Anne Jackman BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS
GradDipKnowlMgmt(S Aust)
(Hocken Collections)
- 2002 Donald J. Kerr MA PhD(Auck) DipTchg
(Reference)
- 2003 Catherine M. Wartho BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)
(Science Library)
- 2003 Richard M. Wartho MA(Cant) MLIS(Well)
DipEd(Syd) (Reference)
- 2005 Lorraine Johnston MA(Waik) RSA/Camb
CTEFLA (Reference)
- 2006 Amy Coleman BA(Hons)(Otago)
(Hocken Collections)
- 2006 Natalie C. Poland MA(Auck)
(Hocken Collections)
- Foreman Binder 2002 Don Tobin

SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION

- Director, Summer School 2002 Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
(also Advisor, Distance Learning and
Continuing Education)

RESEARCH DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)	1985	K. Geoffrey White BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FRSNZ (Professor since 1988)
Senior Research Analyst (Policy and Projects)	1993	Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago)
Kaitakawaenga Rangahau Māori	2006	Mark A. Brunton BA PGDipCom)(Otago)

RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE

Director (Research)	1998	Jo-Anne C. Skinner BSc(Hons) MSc(Qu)
Director (Enterprise)	2005	Bret A. M. Morris MSc(Massey) PhD(E Anglia)
Senior Research Marketing Manager	2006	Grant M. Robertson BA(Hons)(Otago)
Research Marketing Managers	2005	Stuart D. Barson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
	2005	David J. Grimmatt MSc(Otago) DipTchg
	2006	Anna J. Barlow BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
	2006	Rachael M. Elliott BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2006	Eluca K. Kim MA(ANU)
Senior Research Advisor	2005	C. Simon Kerr BA(Cant) MAppSc PhD(Lincoln)
Research Advisors	2000	Karen Chaney NZSC (<i>Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences</i>)
	2003	Christine M. Groves PMP NZCE (<i>Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences</i>)
	2005	Katie B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
	2005	Mary A. P. Gamble MSc(Otago)
	2005	James M. Smith BSc(Hons)(NSW) PhD(Qld)
	2006	Marina L. Moss BA(Hons)(Newcastle UK) MA PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Clinical Research Administrator	2002	Alison M. Bacon BA BCom(Otago)
Contracts Manager	2005	Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)
PBRF Project Manager	2005	Lindsay M. Jenkins
Data Manager	2005	Peter M. Ashford BA(Otago)

RESEARCH HIGHER DEGREES AND SCHOLARSHIPS OFFICE

Director	1994	Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)
Information Systems Administrator	2000	Gregory M. Scott BCom(Otago)

CENTRE FOR INNOVATION

Manager	2002	Steven E. Bodmer BSc MBA(Montana)
---------	------	-----------------------------------

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO PRESS

Publisher	1993	Wendy Harrex BA(Hons)(Well)
Marketing Manager	2002	Amanda J. Smith MA(Otago)

HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Director	2005	Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MHRINZ
HR Strategy Manager	1998	Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Business)	2006	Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities)		Appointment pending
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences)	2006	Jarrold G. Shearer BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences)		Appointment pending
HR Advisor (Health Sciences)	2005	Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook)
Co-ordinator HR Administration	2003	Ruth G. Tansley BCom(Otago)
HR Recruitment Consultant	2004	Genevieve M. Hall BA(Otago)
Manager Professional Development and Equity	1987	Penelope Love MA(Otago)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration	2006	Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)
HR Advisors (Promotions and Remuneration)	2002	John E. Bartlett BA(Hons)(Otago)
	2005	Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
	2006	Kathryn J. Mitchell BCom(Hons)(Otago)
HR Advisor (Superannuation and Staff Benefits)	1986	Brian V. Donnelly
HR Projects Manager	1997	Shane D. Sturgeon BCom MSc(Otago)
HR Project Analyst	2002	Vanessa K. Clark
Technical Support Analysts	2002	Matthew I. Buchanan
	2004	Tanya M. Benfell BCom(Otago)
Team Leader — Payroll Input	2004	Aileen M. Eckhoff
Team Leader — Payroll Processing	2002	Grant A. Ford
Senior Payroll Administrator	1994	Neil W. Washington
Health and Safety Manager	2001	Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(Otago Poly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RGON
Occupational Health Nurse	1995	Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RGON ADN

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer	1991	A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) CA CMA
--	------	------------------------------------

ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

Director	2003 James Lindsay
Business Analyst	2005 Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Accommodation Advisers	1996 Shona M. Christie 2003 Wendy J. Anderson 2003 Glenda Skipper 2004 Janine M. Ross
University Flats	2005 Anthony J. Buchanan (<i>Manager</i>) 2002 Kerry J. Scarf (<i>Administrator</i>) 2005 James R. Craig (<i>Property Supervisor</i>)
Heads of Residential Colleges	See under Accommodation, General Information section.

FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

Director	2005 Grant A. McKenzie BCom(Otago) CA
Accountants	1995 Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA (<i>Financial Accountant</i>) 2000 Gavin C. Logie BCom(Otago) CA (<i>Student Finance Accountant</i>) 2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA ANZIV (<i>Project Accountant</i>) 2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA (<i>Budget Accountant</i>) 2002 Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA (<i>Treasury Accountant</i>) 2006 Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA (<i>Management Accountant</i>) 2006 Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull) (<i>Finance Systems Analyst</i>)
Accounts Manager	1996 Graeme J. Pettitt
Procurement Manager	1991 Ronwyn V. Bell

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Director	2005 Michael J. Harte MNZCS ANZIM
Administration Services	2002 Suzanne M. S. Gillies ACIS (<i>Corporate Services Manager</i>)
Administrative Technology Services	1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (<i>Manager</i>) 1988 Barbara L. Weavers BSc(Otago) (<i>Analyst Programmer</i>) 1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago) (<i>Manager, Database Administration</i>)

	1999	Graham S. Boyle BSc PGDipSci(Otago) (Analyst Programmer)
	1999	Jane V. Patterson BSc(Winn) (Analyst Programmer)
	2001	Simon J. Brady BA(Otago) (Database Administrator)
	2001	Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago) (Analyst Programmer)
HelpDesk	1984	Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
Information Security	1996	Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Information Security Officer)
	2006	W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago) (Information Security Officer)
OU Print	1987	Barbara M. Nitis MBA(Otago) (Manager)
	1997	Geoffrey Knight (Deputy Manager/Production Manager)
Teaching Facilities	1992	Lala A. Frazer QSM BA(Otago) (Manager)
	1989	Yvette Coutts (Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator)
	1993	Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg (Lecture Theatre Co-ordinator)
	2000	Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) (Student Computing Services Co-ordinator)
	2002	Karen A. Pyper (Administrative Co-ordinator)
Technical Services	1986	Christopher Boyd BA(Hons) BCom PGDipCom(Otago) DipJ(Cant) (Manager)
	1985	Ian L. Greig MSc(Otago) (Network Services Manager)
	1992	Philip Webster NZCE (Team Leader - Enterprise Servers)
	1995	Ivan W. Mason BSc(Otago) (Projects Co-ordinator)
	1996	Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago) (Team Leader - Systems Operations)
	2001	Harry R. Harding BSc(Otago) (Team Leader - University Desktop)
User Services	1978	T. Graham Price BSc(Liv) BA(Otago) DipEd(Massey) (Manager)
	1982	Richard A. Coulbeck NZCS (Client Services Co-ordinator)
	1998	Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
	2007	Mark Caldwell (OUCE Client Services Manager)

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Director 2005 Graham A. C. Ford BA(Well) DipJourn(Cant)
DipBusAdmin(Massey)

ALUMNI AND DEVELOPMENT

Head 2005 Laura O. Black BBS(Massey)

AUCKLAND CENTRE

Head 1996 Adrienne E. Molloy BA(Otago)

COMMUNICATIONS

Manager 2006 Brigid F. Feeley BAgrSc(Massey) CertJourn(Well)

MARKETING SERVICES

Head 2005 R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

SCHOOLS' LIAISON

Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

WELLINGTON CENTRE

Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

PLANNING, SUPPORT AND FUNDING

Head, Planning, Support
and Funding 2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay NZCB BOINZ(Registered)

Managers 1975 Peter F. S. Court BE(Cant) CPEng MIE(Aust)
(Property - Property, Development and Design)

1985 Christopher J. Doudney DipArch(Auck)
FNZIA RIBA
(Property - University Architect and Planner)

2000 Stephen A. Cox BCom(VPM) PGDipCom(Lincoln)
(Property - Property, Development and Design)

2000 Peter J. G. Stables BSc(Lond) CEng MIMechE
(Property - Operations and Facilities)

2000 Anita F. Sykes BCom(Otago) CA
(Property - Contracting)

2006 Alison M. Tait MBS(Massey) CertMgmt(NZIM)
(Property - Administration and Finance)

STUDENT SERVICES

Director 1999 David M. Richardson BA(Otago)

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

Manager 2005 Mark Cumisky MA DBS(Dub)

CHAPLAINS

1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola)
DipIRF(St Louis) ACSDNZ

1999 Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik)
BD(Otago)

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT

Manager 1992 Donna-Rose McKay BA BCom PGDipArts(Otago)

MĀORI CENTRE

Manager 1999 N. Pearl Barron BA(Otago)

Māori Community
Liaison Officer

2005 Huia McGlinchey

Māori Counsellors

2005 Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey)
DipEd(Guidance) MNZAC

2005 Phillipa Te Paea Pehi BSc PhD PGDipSci
PGDipCIPs(Otago)

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE

Manager 2004 Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)

PROCTOR'S OFFICE

Proctor 2001 Simon A. Thompson

Deputy Proctor 2006 Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

RECREATION SERVICES

Manager 1990 William I. Turnbull BCom DipPhEd(Otago)
MS(N Carolina)

Unipol Manager 1996 Daniel R. Porter BPhEd BCom(Otago)

STUDENT HEALTH AND COUNSELLING

Director 2004 Kim T. Ma'ia'i MB ChB(Otago)

Manager 2006 Margaret E. Perley

UNIVERSITY UNION

General Manager 1995 Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)

Operations Manager 1999 Martin N. Jones

Retail Manager 1995 Robert J. Gibson

Halls Catering Manager 1996 Gary R. McNeill

Bar Manager 2002 Scott C. Muir

Departmental Administrator 1995 John D. Seaton

Executive Chef 2001 Averil L. Blaikie

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COURT OF CONVOCATION

Officers for 2005-2006

President	Suzanne C. Kinnaird BSc DipGrad(Otago)
Vice-Presidents	Warwick I. Johnson MA(Otago) EdD(Rutgers) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg Timothy C. Bartley MSc(Otago) (Sydney) Bruce K. P. Dell LLB(Otago) (Auckland) Keith J. Ferguson BCom(Otago) ACA (Wellington) A. Grant Kerr LLB(Otago) (New Plymouth) Lee Tuck Chew BE(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur) Stephen P. Lunn LLB(Otago) (Napier) Kenneth F. McKenzie LLB(Otago) (Timaru) Judith Mayhew-Jonas DBE LLM HonLLD(Otago) (London) Thomas M. Pryde LLB(Otago) (Invercargill) Alison M. Roxburgh DCNZM CBE QSO JP BHSc(NZ) (Nelson) Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (Christchurch)
Clerk	Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Committee	Bruce A. Aitken LLB(Otago) Mark I. Baxter BSc(Otago) Peter A. Borrie MB ChB(Otago) Fiona A. Bowker MA PGDipArts(Otago) Rachel J. Brooking BSc LLB(Otago) Lindsay J. Brown BCom(Otago) Rachel E. Cardoza LLB(Otago) Ashley R. Day Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg Brian J. Donaldson BA(Otago) John A. Harraway MSc(Otago) G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) B. Jeanette Leigh MA(Otago) A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC Christopher J. Medlicott LLB(Otago) David J. More LLB(Otago) Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago) MA PhD(Notre Dame) Trevor J. Shiels LLB(Otago) Richard J. M. Sim BA LLB(Otago) BCL(Oxon) Brendon J. Woodford MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

The Court of Convocation is the electoral body of those eligible to vote for graduate representatives on the University Council. The Court of Convocation Regulations are printed at the end of the General Regulations section of the Calendar.

EMERITUS PROFESSORS

- 1947 John Bullamore Mackie OBE ED BE MSc(NZ) HonDSc(Otago) AOSM FGS
FNZIS FRASNZ MNZIE
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1976)
- 1959 Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
(Emeritus Professor since 1977)
- 1940 Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxon) CChem FRSC
FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)
- 1957 James Roper Robinson MA MD PhD ScD(Cantab) FRACP FRSNZ FNZIC
(Professor since 1961 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)
- 1939 James Lawrence Wright OBE MB ChB(NZ) HonMGO(Melb) FRCS FRCOG
FRACS (Professor since 1951 and Emeritus Professor since 1981)
- 1973 John William Johnston ED DDS(NZ) DipEd(Otago)
(Emeritus Professor since 1982)
- 1971 Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)
- 1945 Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FRSNZ FNZIC
(Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)
- 1964 Barbara Calvert MA MHSc(NZ) AIED(Lond)
(Professor since 1976 and Emeritus Professor since 1984)
- 1957 Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxon) HonLittD(Otago)
(Emeritus Professor since 1984)
- 1964 Alan Maxwell Clarke MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1985)
- 1966 William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 1985)
- 1954 Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Cantab)
(Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)
- 1976 Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd
FRACP FACP (Emeritus Professor since 1986)
- 1961 Raymond Gladstone Stone Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques
MA(NZ) DU Diplôme de Phonétique (Paris)
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1986)
- 1956 Patricia Dorothy Coleman CBE DipHSc(NZ) MS(Texas)
(Professor since 1962 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)
- 1956 John Stuart Loutit BSc PhD(Adel)
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)
- 1952 John Cuthbert Parr MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS DOMS (RCP Lond & RCS
Eng) (Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)

- 1948 Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC
(Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
- 1948 John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRCPath FRACP
FRCPA (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
- 1962 Douglass William Taylor MD(Aberd) FRCPEd
(Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
- 1960 Donald Ward Beaven DCNZM CBE MB ChB(NZ) FRCP FRCPEd FRACP
HonFACP (Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1947 Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) HonDSc(Geneva)
FRSNZ HonFGS (Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1957 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPath FRACS FRSNZ
(Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1960 Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd FRACP
(Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)
- 1962 Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FNZIC
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1958 Martin Ralph Kean MDS(NZ) FRACDS
(Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1960 Thomas Vianney O'Donnell CBE BMedSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1965 David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1975 Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG
(Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1975 Henry Jeffray Weston ED MB ChB(NZ) BSc(Well) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS
Eng) FRCP FRACP (Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1977 Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS
(Emeritus Professor since 1994)
- 1973 Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS
(Emeritus Professor since 1994)
- 1962 John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)
- 1984 Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd)
DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM
(Emeritus Professor since 1995)
- 1976 Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem)
(Emeritus Professor since 1995)

- 1971 John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1978 David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1967 James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1962 Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago)
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1973 Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff)
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1973 Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1966 Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1964 Richard Lavery VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1971 William Hewat McLeod MA(NZ) PhD DLit(Lond) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1973 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1960 Alan Francis Mark DCNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1977 John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP
(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1974 Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck)
(Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1974 Robin Fraser BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA
(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1957 Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ)
(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1971 Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA
(Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1968 George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxon) HonDSc(Otago)
FNZIC FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1971 Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP
(Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1972 Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG
FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)
- 1968 Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
- 1964 Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA)
(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)

- 1963 Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FBCS FNZCS MACM
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1973 Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1973 Ewen Eric James Kirk MDS(NZ) FDSRCS FRACDS
(Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1963 Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA
MAOS MIEEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1971 Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ)
DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1971 John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Cantab) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist)
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)
(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Mich) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
- 1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Emeritus Professor since 2003)
- 1969 Erik Newland Olssen MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
- 1978 Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP
(Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
- 1972 Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)
(Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
- 1977 Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg
(Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1979 Peter Bannister BSc(Nott) PhD(Aberd) (Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1971 Jocelyn Margaret Harris MA(Otago) PhD(Lond)
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1992 Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSd(Otago) FRACDS FICD
(Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1980 Richard John Sutton BA LLM(Auck) LLM(Harv)
(Emeritus Professor since 2005)

- 1987 David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1986 Martin Mitchell Ferguson BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1968 Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)
(Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1979 Linda Jane Holloway ONZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1966 James Alfred Alexander Hood ED BSc MDS(Otago) FRACDS FNZDA
(Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1992 Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxon) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1967 Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1973 Alastair Gardner Rothwell ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1974 Anne Briar Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

HONORARY GRADUATES**DOCTOR OF LITERATURE**

- 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
- 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
- 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
- 1969 William Parker Morrell
- 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
- 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
- 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
- 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
- 1984 Norman Davis
- 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
- 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
- 1996 James Ng
- 1998 Hone Tuwhare
- 1999 George John Griffiths
- 1999 Geoffrey Sandford Cox
- 1999 Annette Claire Baier
- 2001 Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
- 2002 Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
- 2005 William Manhire

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

- 1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn
- 1994 William David Southgate

DOCTOR OF LAWS

- 1962 Hubert James Ryburn
- 1962 Robert John Tainsh Bell
- 1962 Charles Ernest Hercus
- 1967 Elizabeth Gregory
- 1968 Arthur Espie Porritt
- 1968 Carl Victor Smith
- 1969 Harold Eric Barrowclough
- 1969 John Maclellan Bates
- 1969 Allen Howard Johnston
- 1969 Robert Stevenson Aitken
- 1969 Arthur Beacham
- 1969 Clarence Edward Beeby
- 1969 John Waddell Hayward
- 1969 John Alexander Lee
- 1969 John Lochiel Robson
- 1970 Arnold Henry Nordmeyer
- 1972 Robert Martin Williams

- 1973 Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapawai Tuimacilau Mara
1975 Ronald Victor Christie
1978 William John Harris
1978 Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey
1979 John Spenser Somerville
1979 Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd
1982 Maurice Joel
1990 Shridath Surendranath Ramphal
1990 James Archibald Valentine
1990 James Bruce Robertson
1993 Silvia Rose Cartwright
1993 Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1993 Iona Williams (née Livingston)
1993 Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1994 Neville Clifford Bain
1994 Dorothy Rita Fraser
1994 Douglas William Girvan
1994 Ralph Hotere
1996 Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1997 Frank Wakefield Holmes
1998 Judith Olwyn Medlicott
1998 Judith Mayhew
2000 Leo Moggie
2001 Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
2002 Allan James Hubbard
2003 Eion Sinclair Edgar
2004 Graeme Fogelberg
2004 Paratene Ngata
2005 Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis
2005 Jeremy James Waldron
2005 Michael Andrew Stedman

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY

- 1976 Lloyd George Geering
1976 Harold Walter Turner
2000 George Angus Fulton Knight
2000 Graham Norman Stanton

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

- 1962 William Percy Gowland
1965 Richard Wright Willett
1967 Frederick George Soper
1968 Muriel Emma Bell
1969 Basil Glover Bibby
1969 Derek Ernest Denny-Brown

1969 Charles Alfred Coulson
1972 Herbert Dudley Purves
1974 John Thorpe Holloway
1975 Charles Ritchie Burns
1975 Eric Frederick D'Ath
1975 Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser
1975 Edward George Sayers
1975 Frederick Horace Smirk
1975 John Arthur Stallworthy
1975 Stanley Livingstone Wilson
1975 John Patrick Walsh
1979 Terence Albert Rodgers
1989 Allan Charles Wilson
1995 William Sefton Fyfe
1997 Mazlan binti Othman
1997 Alison Margaret Holst
1997 Murray Frederick Brennan
1999 James Julian Bennett Jack
2000 William Ian McDonald
2000 John Bullamore Mackie
2000 George Bouet Petersen
2006 Beryl Overton Howie

HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS

1998 George John Griffiths
1998 John Hall-Jones
1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson
1998 Angus Ross
2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE

2003 John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago)(London)
2004 Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTENTS	<i>page</i>
VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY	135
HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE	136
COAT OF ARMS	137
TEACHING DIVISIONS	138
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES AND FACILITIES	139

VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY

(from the University's Charter, 2003)

Vision

A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga

He Whare Wānanga e Aronui ana ki te Rangahau, e Rongonui ana i ngā Tōpito o te Ao i tōna Ikeiketanga.

Mission

The University of Otago will advance, preserve and promote knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals and society. It will achieve this by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga

Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, e nui ake ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. E tutuki ai tēnei mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū i tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao.

HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE

HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand's oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established; this later became the Department of Mineral Technology and was transferred to the University of Auckland in 1987.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2006 there were about 20,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Education (in cooperation with the Dunedin College of Education until 1998), Teaching, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Medical Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), and Biomedical Sciences, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University's main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Christchurch and Wellington (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), and an information office at the Wellington Stadium (2001).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University with effect from 1 January 2007.

GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act and he convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards, and other Committees and Boards, on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the senior management structure resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. There are also nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.

COAT OF ARMS

The University's coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland's premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University's seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points
Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a
mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of
the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol
under the same this Motto "SAPERE AUDE".

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew's cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as 'dare to be wise' or 'have courage to be wise'.

TEACHING DIVISIONS

The University's four teaching Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

A unitary Division; School of Business is an alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Business Law, Economics, Finance and Quantitative Analysis; Graduate Programmes; Departments of Information Science, Management, Marketing, Tourism

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

School of Dentistry

Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, Oral Rehabilitation, Oral Sciences

Faculty of Medicine

Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Physiology

Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences: Departments of Anaesthesia, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychological Medicine, Public Health and General Practice; Radiology; Department of Surgery; Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice, Medical and Surgical Sciences (Anaesthesia and Intensive Care, Bioethics Centre, Medicine, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedic Surgery, Surgery), Pathology, Preventive and Social Medicine, Psychological Medicine, Women's and Children's Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health)

Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences: Departments of Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Pathology and Molecular Medicine, Primary Health Care and General Practice, Psychological Medicine, Public Health, Surgery and Cancer Medicine

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Departments of Anthropology, Classics, English, Geography, History, Languages and Cultures, Media, Film and Communication Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Studies, Social Work and Community Development, and Theology and Religious Studies

Faculty of Law

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

University of Otago College of Education

Department of Curriculum Development and Teaching; Department of Education Studies and Professional Practice; Southland Campus; Children's Issues Centre.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

School of Physical Education

The Science Departments in the Division (Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Design Studies; Food Science, Clothing and Textile Sciences; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology, Zoology) are not formally organised in a School

School of Surveying

ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University's website (<http://www.otago.ac.nz>), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Academic Services

The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, student records, examinations, scholarships and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees.

Higher Education Development Centre

HEDC offers information, training, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Tertiary Teaching) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities.

Student Learning Centre

The SLC (ground floor, Information Services Building) offers a range of services to assist students at all levels to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries

The major units of the University Library are the Central Library (Information Services Building), Hocken Library (Anzac Avenue), Dental Library (School of Dentistry building), Medical Library (Sayers Building, Great King Street), Science Library (corner of St David and Cumberland Streets), and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library (Richardson Building). The principal special collection is that of the Hocken Library, which contains an important research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. General information about the Library (including the hours of opening) may be found on the Library's Web page (<http://www.library.otago.ac.nz>).

International Office

The International Office (Clocktower Building) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It also promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus.

RESEARCH DIVISION

Research and Enterprise Office

The Research and Enterprise Office (Centre for Innovation at 87 St David Street, and Clocktower Building) is responsible for the central administration of competitive and commercial research grants and contracts, grant fund management and the development of intellectual property. It also fosters and encourages links between business and University researchers in order to facilitate the commercial research activities of the University.

Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships Office

This office (Clocktower Building) provides strategic and policy advice on the operational aspects of postgraduate research education, including scholarships, and provides and enhances support for postgraduate research-only students (i.e. PhD and Masters' students undertaking thesis research). It also administers the higher doctoral degrees.

Centre for Innovation

The Centre for Innovation (87 St David Street) provides the physical resource and stimulus for collaboration between University researchers and commercial entities seeking to commercialise University intellectual property and innovative research involving University staff, students and facilities.

University of Otago Press

The Press publishes scholarly works, student texts, and books for the general market, as well as a number of journals. Editorial and production services are available to departments and staff of the University on a contractual basis.

ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

The University operates an Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in halls of residence, flats, and private board. The University also owns and operates its own flatting services. The following residential colleges are controlled by or associated with the University (applications for admission should be made to the Accommodation Office, preferably by the end of September).

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road.

Head of College: Mr Scott D. Walker MSc GradDipInfSc(Massey)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street.

Head of College: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row.

Head of College: Mr J. David King MA(Otago) DipEd(Massey) DipTchg

City College*, 911 Cumberland Street.

Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street.

Head of College: Mr Warren K. Lees MBE DipTchg

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street.

Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho.

Master: Mr Bruce A. Aitken LLB(Otago)

St Margaret's College*, 333 Leith Street.

Warden: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago)
MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street, Gardens.

Master: Mr Bruce H. Cowan MA PGDipArts(Otago) CertSchMgt(Massey)
DipTchg DipEL

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street.

Warden: The Rev. Lois M. Warburton MAppSc(Lincoln) LTh

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street.

Head of College: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Toroa International House, 8 Regent Road.

Warden: Ms R. Gretchen Kivell BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Auck)

University College, 315 Leith Street.

Master: Mr Ashley R. Day BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

* Independent residential college.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Information Technology Services

Information Technology Services provides support for IT-related activities in research, teaching, and administration.

Otago University Print

Otago University Print (161 Albany Street) provides printing, photocopying, colour copying, typesetting, and digital publishing services for academic and general staff and students.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Alumni and Development Office

The Alumni and Development Office (Alumni House, 103 St David St) encourages and assists contact between the University (and divisions, schools, departments, halls and colleges of residences) and alumni, and among alumni. It provides information about the University and its alumni community, supports networks of alumni and friends, and manages national and international alumni events. The Office maintains the alumni database which includes the Roll of the Court of Convocation, co-ordinates major gifts to the University and manages the University's bequest and annual giving programmes.

Schools Liaison Office

The Schools Liaison Office (Scott-Shand House as well as Auckland and Wellington) co-ordinates visits to every secondary school in New Zealand, advises students on their options for study and highlights other aspects of university life.

Communications

The Communications Section (Scott-Shand House) provides divisions and departments with communications and public relations advice and services. It is the first point of contact for the news media.

Marketing Services

Marketing Services is responsible for conducting market research, co-ordinating and managing advertising and promotional activities, producing the University's flagship publications and ensuring the consistency and cohesiveness in all publications across the University. It organises inaugural professorial lectures and provides an in-house graphic design service.

Auckland and Wellington Centres

The University's Auckland Centre (385 Queen St, Auckland) and Stadium Centre, Wellington (Westpac Stadium, Waterloo Quay, Wellington) provide Summer School courses and course counselling, support distance learning, and provide bases for Schools Liaison teams and undertake marketing and public relations initiatives in both cities.

STUDENT SERVICES

Careers Advisory Service

Through individual consultations, web-based software (CareerHub) and seminars, this service (Information Services Building) provides information and advice on career opportunities, courses, vacancies and job seeking strategies for students and graduates. It also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme.

Chaplains

There are both ecumenical and Roman Catholic chaplains associated with the University. They have offices on the top floor of the University Union and are available to all members of the University.

Childcare

Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (525 Great King Street).

Disability Information and Support

Free and confidential advice and assistance and a variety of resources are available from Disability Information and Support (262 Leith Street) to students who are Deaf or who have a long-term injury, disability, or medical condition in order to assist them to meet their goals while at the University.

Māori Centre / Te Hūka Mātauraka

The Māori Centre (519 and 533 Castle Street North) provides academic, cultural, and social support for Māori students throughout their time at the University.

Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre (1 Leithbank) offers information, study assistance, and social support and contacts to students who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia.

Proctor

The Proctor (Information Services Building) is the officer of the University responsible for student safety and discipline and 'town-gown' relationships with the Dunedin community.

Recreation Services

University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Sports Centre, 96 Anzac Avenue) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

Student Health Services

A comprehensive general practitioner, nursing, counselling, health education, and physiotherapy service is available to all eligible students. There is a small charge for each consultation. The Service (Albany Street) is open all year.

University of Otago Union

The University Union provides food, retail, and function and conference services to staff, students, and the public, in the University Union Building, the Link area of the Information Services Building, the Commerce Building, the St David Lecture Theatre, and the Staff Club. The Union also provides catering services for several halls of residence.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Educational Assessment Research Unit

The Unit (corner of George and Union Streets), established in 1994, is a national centre for research, development, and advisory activities relating to educational assessment.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre

The Laboratory (near Portobello, Otago Peninsula, 25 km by road from the University) is a research facility operated by the Department of Marine Science. The Centre is adjacent to the Laboratory and incorporates New Zealand's oldest aquarium. It offers education programmes on marine life, research and conservation.

TEACHING DIVISIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships

The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religious Studies), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments; administered by the Human Resources Division). The University also offers the following annual awards (administered by the Human Resources Division): the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969), and the Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004).

POLICIES AND STATUTES

CONTENTS	<i>page</i>
POLICIES	147
STATUTES	
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	147
THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992	147
FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	153
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	153
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	153
CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	153
HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	154
ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	154
LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	154
COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	154
TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	155
USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	155
ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	155
DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	155
STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	156
DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	156
SENATE STATUTE 1995	156
ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 1991	158
COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	161
AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE 2000	162

POLICIES

The University's policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University's website at <http://policy01.otago.ac.nz/rdbase/home.html>.

STATUTES

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing admission to and enrolment at the University of Otago shall be the Admission and Enrolment Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992

- 1 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT
 - (a) This statute may be cited as the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992.
 - (b) This statute shall come into force on the first day of January 1992.
- 2 DISTANCE LEARNING ENROLMENT
 - (a) Enrolment in Distance Learning courses may be granted for courses specified in Schedule A below, which are available through the Distance Learning Programme in the University of Otago.
 - (b) Enrolment in these courses is subject to conditions relating to tutorial arrangements prescribed for the Distance Learning Programme, as set out in the Distance Learning Regulations, and to conditions which may be prescribed for each individual course. Such conditions may limit the number of enrolments that can be accepted for any particular course.
- 3 EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT
 - (a) With approval from the Head of Department, Dean, or Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned, a student may be permitted to enrol as an extramural student, with a view to taking examinations of the University of Otago and with exemption from tuition in scheduled classes in subjects and papers specified below in Schedule B.

- (b) Enrolment as an extramural student is permitted for any subject available at Massey University approved by the Senate for credit towards a course leading to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University of Otago. Such a student shall fulfil all requirements laid down by Massey University and take the examinations of that University. Any passes in approved subjects shall be credited towards the degree, diploma, or certificate for which the student is enrolled at the University of Otago.

4 RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Not all subjects and courses listed in the Schedules attached hereto may be available in any one year.
- (b) Extramural enrolment shall not be granted:
 - (i) in a subject at a level above 300-level;
 - (ii) in a subject at 300-level unless the candidate has completed 162 points including 54 at 200-level as an internal student or through the Distance Learning Programme;
 - (iii) to a student who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he or she is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;
 - (iv) to a student who is prevented from attending a class because of attendance at another class;
 - (v) to a student normally resident in a country other than New Zealand, except that permission to enrol may be granted to such a student:
 - (i) who is temporarily living in New Zealand and is enrolled at another non-University tertiary institution;
 - (ii) who has ceased to reside in New Zealand and who requires no more than 72 points to complete a degree, diploma, or other qualification. Such permission will apply for one year only;
 - (iii) who is enrolled at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand with which a formal twinning arrangement exists;

5 PROCEDURE

- (a) A student seeking enrolment in courses listed in Schedule A shall make application in accordance with the Distance Learning Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.
- (b) A student seeking extramural enrolment in courses listed in Schedule B shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.

6 APPLICATION OF STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Except as otherwise expressly provided, all students enrolled under this statute shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

7 REPEAL

The Distance Teaching and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1988 is hereby repealed.

SCHEDULE A

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching

Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

DIVISION OF COMMERCE (SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism

Information Science: INFX 411

Tourism: TOUX 101, 102, 217, 304, 306

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Master of Aviation Medicine

Master of General Practice

Master of Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:

Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

Aviation Medicine

Gerontology

Mental Health

Musculoskeletal Management

Nursing

Nursing — Clinical

Occupational Health

Occupational Medicine

Rehabilitation

Master of Primary Health Care

Master of Travel Medicine

Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine

Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health

Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:

Addiction and Co-existing Disorders

Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

Gerontology

Hazard Assessment and Management

Interpersonal Psychotherapy

Mental Health

- Musculoskeletal Management
- Nursing
- Nursing (Primary Health Care)
- Occupational Health
- Resuscitation
- Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
- Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care
- Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
- Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine
- Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation
- Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine
- Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice
- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
 - Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
 - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
 - Child and Family Nursing
 - Clinical Rehabilitation
 - Continence Management
 - Emergency Nursing
 - Forensic Mental Health
 - Gerontology
 - Hazard Assessment and Management
 - Mental Health
 - Mental Health Rehabilitation
 - Motivating Behaviour Change
 - Musculoskeletal Management
 - Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)
 - Nursing (Cardio-Respiratory)
 - Nursing (High Dependency)
 - Nursing (Leadership and Management)
 - Nursing (Primary Health Care)
 - Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)
 - Nursing (Urology and Continence Management)
 - Occupational Health
 - Perinatal Mental Health
 - Resuscitation

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health
Certificate in Health Promotion
Master of Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy endorsed in Medicines Management,
Herbal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Cardiopulmonary
Physiotherapy, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy
Bioethics: BITX 401, 404
Physiotherapy: PHTX 510, 544
Medical Laboratory Science: MELX 301, 401-408, 411

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Master of Arts in Childhood and Youth Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education
Master of Social and Community Work
Bachelor of Social and Community Work
Master of Social Welfare
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare
Diploma in Social and Community Work
Master of Indigenous Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues
Master of Education
Master of Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching
Master of Ministry
Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry
Bachelor of Theology
Diploma in Theological Studies

Certificate in Theological Studies

Community and Family Studies: COMX 111, 112

Education: EDMX 402, 403, 419-429, 440, 441, 450-455, 460, 461, 480

EDUX 317, 413, 423, 431-443, 480, 490, 590

English: ENGX 127

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences

Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics

Diploma in Sports Studies

Certificate in Sports Studies

Certificate in Fitness Management

Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Clothing and Textile Sciences

Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Community Nutrition

Geology: EAOX 111, GEOX 112

Surveying: SURX 111

SCHEDULE B

Biblical Studies: BIBS 213, 223, 313, 323, 411, 421

Hebrew: HEBR 103

Upon the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law in any particular case, any subject taken for the degree of Bachelor of Laws other than Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Property Law and Public Law

Selected papers for the degree of Bachelor of Education (or for another degree to which the papers may be credited) made available through the Dunedin College of Education from time to time

Note: Where a student is enrolled extramurally for a paper and is receiving tuition contributed by the University, an appropriate fee shall be charged.

FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Fees Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the fees charged at the University of Otago shall be the Fees Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Examination Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the examinations of the University of Otago shall be the Examination Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the award of scholarships and prizes of the University of Otago shall be the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the conferment of academic awards of the University of Otago shall be the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the conferment of honorary degrees of the University of Otago shall be the Honorary Degrees Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the academic dress of the University of Otago shall be the Academic Dress Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Library Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Computer Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of a computer system or computer equipment controlled and operated by the University of Otago shall be the Computer Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.

- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the control of traffic and parking in the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of premises in the University of Otago shall be the Use of Premises Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of alcohol at student functions of the University of Otago shall be the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing discipline at the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student conduct and disciplinary proceedings recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing student appeals to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student appeals to the University Council recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Course Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

SENATE STATUTE 1995

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Senate Statute 1995.
- 2 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.
- 3 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:
 - A. Ex officio members
 - (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.
 - (ii) Deans.
 - (iii) The Directors of Academic Services, the Higher Education Development Centre, International Office, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships, and the Summer School.
 - (iv) The University Librarian.
 - B. Appointed members
 - (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments

administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences and not more than two may be appointed from each of the said Schools.

- (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
- (iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students' Association Incorporated.

C. Co-opted members

Up to five co-opted members.

- 4 (a) Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.
 - (b) Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.
 - (c) Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.
 - (d) Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for re-appointment.
- 5 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University. In particular it shall advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Election of Members of the Council Statute 1991 and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
 - 2 At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers.
 - 3 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer.
 - 4 The Returning Officer shall, by advertisement, publicly notify in respect of each election:
 - (a) The day on which the election will be held and the hour at which the poll will be closed.
 - (b) The total number of candidates to be elected.
 - (c) The day and the hour for the closing of the roll.
 - (d) The day and the hour for the closing of nominations.

The first advertisement shall appear not later than the sixty-third day before the day of the election.
 - 5
 - (a) Such advertisement shall be published in not less than two issues of some newspaper or newspapers published or circulating in the district.
 - (b) An interval of not less than two days shall in respect of each newspaper elapse between the insertion of one advertisement and the insertion of the next, and the last insertion shall appear not later than the fifty-sixth day next preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
 - 6 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by one or more electors entitled to vote for his or her election.
 - 7 Every nomination paper shall be in accordance with such one of the following forms as is applicable:
 - (a) I (name in full and address) being an elector duly entered on the roll of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago

OR
 - (b) I (name in full and address) being an elector duly entered on the roll of permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote under section 171(2)(d) of the Education Act 1989

OR
 - (c) I (name in full and address) being an elector duly entered on the roll of permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote under section 171(2)(c) of the Education Act 1989
- DO HEREBY nominate (name and address) as a candidate for election to the Council of the University of Otago by the
- (i) Court of Convocation of the University of Otago; or
 - (ii) Permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote; or

(iii) Permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote
 at the election to be held on the _____ day of
 Dated this _____ day of _____

Signature _____

Date _____

The candidate must consent in writing, and such consent must be subscribed at the foot of the nomination paper, or be attached thereto, and must be in whichever of the following forms is applicable or to the same effect:

I (name and address) hereby consent to my nomination as a candidate to represent on the Council of the University of Otago the:

- (i) Court of Convocation of the University of Otago; or
- (ii) Permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote; or
- (iii) Permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote.

Signature _____

Date _____

- 8 (a) Nominations must reach the Returning Officer not later than twelve noon on the forty-ninth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held.
- (b) Every candidate for election may send in with his or her nomination paper a personal statement containing the following information:
- (i) Name
 - (ii) Occupation
 - (iii) Residence
 - (iv) Degrees (with dates)
 - (v) Academic or other posts held
 - (vi) Other relevant qualifications
 - (vii) A statement of up to 100 words.
- 9 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated duly elected.
- 10 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, the Returning Officer shall forthwith, after the rolls are closed, prepare and post to each elector, at his or her address as appearing on the roll, a voting paper containing in alphabetical order of surnames a printed list of all the duly nominated candidates for whom such elector is entitled to vote and a copy of the

personal statement submitted by each candidate, and such voting paper shall be in the form or to the effect following:

Voting Paper

Election to be held on the _____ day of _____ (year)
of member(s) of the Council of the University of Otago by the —

- (a) Court of Convocation of the University of Otago; or
- (b) Permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote; or
- (c) Permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote.

Candidates

Set out in alphabetical order of surnames the full name of every duly nominated candidate.

Directions

The number of candidates to be elected is (specify the number).

The voter must draw a line through the name of every candidate for whom he or she DOES NOT intend to vote, and the number of candidates whose names are left uncanceled must not exceed (specify the number).

This voting paper must be enclosed in a sealed envelope, on which the voter must write his or her name on the outside and it must reach the Returning Officer not later than 12 noon on the day of the election. The envelope must also be subscribed on the outside "Voting Paper".

- 11 The voting paper must be delivered to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope, on which the voter has written his or her name on the outside and which is subscribed on the outside "Voting Paper". The Returning Officer shall not open any such envelope before the close of the poll.
The poll shall close at 12 noon on the day of the election.
The Returning Officer shall, as the votes are received place the same in a locked ballot box. The ballot box shall not be opened until after the close of the poll.
- 12 The Returning Officer shall examine all the voting papers, and, after rejecting all informal ones, shall ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare such candidates to be elected.
- 13 Forthwith after the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and to all the candidates the names of the persons elected.
- 14 The Returning Officer shall prepare a separate roll for each class of electors.
- 15 Any person whose name does not appear on any of the rolls which shall have been prepared pursuant to the last preceding section of these regulations may at any time before the closing of a roll make written application to the Returning Officer to be enrolled thereon. Upon receipt of such application, the Returning Officer shall make due enquiry, and if satisfied that the applicant possesses the necessary qualifications, shall enter the name of the applicant upon the roll as desired.

- 16 Any elector may, by notice delivered to the Returning Officer, object to a poll on the ground (1) that any person whose name is on the roll does not possess the necessary qualification; or (2) that any person whose name is not on the roll possesses the necessary qualification and is entitled to have his or her name entered thereon.
- 17 Forthwith after receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall inquire into and dispose of the same.
- 18 (a) For the purposes of preparing the roll of electors of the permanent academic staff, the persons eligible to be enrolled shall be as follows:

All persons who on September 1 of the year in which the election is to be held hold office in the University as Professor or Associate Professor, Senior Lecturer, Lecturer or Assistant Lecturer, or who hold a post which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the permanent academic staff of the University.
- (b) For the purposes of preparing the roll of electors of the permanent general staff, the persons eligible to be enrolled shall be all persons (other than enrolled students or members of the permanent academic staff) who on September 1 of the year in which the election is to be held hold a post which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the permanent general staff of the University.
- 19 All rolls shall be closed at 12 noon on the thirty-fifth day next before the day on which the election is held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed.
- 20 No name shall be entered in any roll while the same is closed.
- 21 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.
- 22 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise and for which no provision is made by these regulations.

COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE 2000

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2000.
- 2 The Governing Body of any private College or Hall may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College or Hall of the University.
- 3 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or Hall—
 - (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
 - (b) provides learning support services;
 - (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
 - (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
 - (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
 - (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, and operational surpluses are directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services.
- 4 An affiliated residential College or Hall shall undertake to—
 - (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
 - (b) preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
 - (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.
- 5 The University shall undertake to—
 - (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls in formulating common policy;
 - (b) support the affiliated College or Hall in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
 - (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.
- 6 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls.
- 7 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve month period the applicant will supply the University Council with details of the services to students provided by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

CONTENTS

	<i>page</i>
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS	165
Admission to the University	165
<i>Matriculation and Admission</i>	165
<i>Special Admission, Provisional Entrance, and Discretionary Entrance</i>	167
<i>Admission of International Students</i>	168
<i>Admission Ad Eundem Statum</i>	168
<i>Foundation Year</i>	169
<i>Certificate in University Preparation</i>	171
Enrolment	172
<i>Limitation of Enrolment</i>	172
<i>Enrolment</i>	174
<i>Planning and Approval of Courses</i>	175
<i>Full-time and Part-time Study</i>	176
<i>Maximum Workloads</i>	177
<i>Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency</i>	177
<i>Enrolment for Interest Only</i>	177
<i>Distance Learning</i>	178
<i>Extramural Enrolment</i>	179
<i>Student Exchange Programme</i>	179
<i>Summer School</i>	180
Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits	180
<i>Ad Eundem Credit (including Recognition of Prior Learning)</i>	181
<i>Transfer Credit</i>	184
<i>Certificate of Proficiency Credit</i>	184
<i>Exemptions</i>	184
<i>Cross Credits</i>	184
<i>Definitions</i>	186
<i>Transitional Provisions</i>	187
FEES REGULATIONS	188
Students' Association Fee	188
Welfare Services and Recreation Fee	190
Summer School Services Fee	191
Internet Access Fee	191
Refund of Fees	191
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS	192
Terms Requirements	192
Examinations and Assessment	192
Presentation of Theses	195

OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS	197
Scholarships and Prizes Regulations	197
Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations	198
Honorary Degrees Regulations	198
Hocken Library Fellowship Regulations	199
Academic Dress Regulations	199
Library Regulations	202
Computer Regulations	205
Traffic and Parking Regulations	207
Use of Premises Regulations	208
Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations	210
Discipline Regulations	211
<i>Student Conduct Rules</i>	211
<i>Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations</i>	213
Student Appeals to the University Council	217
Court of Convocation Regulations	219

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS

ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION

1 Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the regulations of the University of Otago so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December of last year.'

Students shall be either matriculated or non-matriculated.

2 Every matriculated student must

(a) have satisfied one of the following requirements:

- (i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of
 - National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits, or
 - University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination, or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results, or
 - University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination, or
 - a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries examination passes;
- (ii) have been admitted *ad eundem statum* at entrance level, at graduate level, with credit towards a qualification of the University, or without credit;
- (iii) have been granted special admission, provisional entrance, or discretionary entrance.

Note: A student who has previously matriculated at another University in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be deemed to fulfil this regulation.

(b) be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. All students (both domestic and international) who complete their secondary education in New Zealand and gain their entrance through NCEA results, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), International Baccalaureate (IB), or Discretionary Entrance must either satisfy the NCEA literacy requirement or the CIE literacy requirement, or gain the IB Diploma.

For other students, whose first language is not English or Māori, acceptable evidence of competence in English shall consist of certified copies of results as follows:

for admission to undergraduate programmes

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (TWE 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher

- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 3 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd's English for Academic Purposes (EAP) programme
- NZUEBS English grade of 46% or higher
- Eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

for admission to postgraduate programmes

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (TWE 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher

Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment.

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.

- 3 The Senate may permit any candidate of exceptional ability to matriculate although the candidate has not attained the minimum age specified in regulation 1. Such a candidate may amend the age in the matriculation declaration.
- 4 A candidate wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate that does not require a university entrance qualification may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student. Separate application for enrolment into the particular programme is required and the entrance standards for the particular qualification need to be met.

Note: Currently, the University offers the following programmes that are open to non-matriculated students: Certificate in Foundation Studies, Certificate in University Preparation and the Diploma of Teaching.

- 5 Where a student wishes to be enrolled in more than one institution simultaneously, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure there are no clashes of lectures, tutorials or examinations. Students intending to seek credit towards a University of Otago programme on the basis of passes in one or more papers at another institution are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of Otago of the precise credit (if any) which will be granted.
- 6 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
 - (a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in regulations
 - (b) insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol
 - (c) the person's academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university
 - (d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person's application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading.

SPECIAL ADMISSION, PROVISIONAL ENTRANCE, AND DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE

1 *Eligibility*

Domestic students who are not otherwise qualified to enrol at the University or to apply for admission to the University at undergraduate level may be eligible for Special Admission, Provisional Entrance, or Discretionary Entrance.

2 *Special Admission*

(a) A prospective student will be granted Special Admission if in the year for which enrolment is sought he or she will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned (subject to satisfying the English language requirements). Evidence of age must be supplied by every person wishing to enrol through Special Admission.

(b) In exceptional circumstances a prospective student who does not meet the age requirements in regulation 2(a) may apply for and be granted Special Admission if he or she is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

3 *Provisional Entrance and Discretionary Entrance*

Those whose age is such that they do not meet the conditions specified in regulation 2(a) above may apply for Provisional Entrance (on the basis of Sixth Form Certificate or Transitional Sixth Form Certificate grades) or Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 grades), but Provisional Entrance or Discretionary Entrance will be granted only in accord with the following guidelines:

(a) the University reserves the right to impose restrictions as to which courses an applicant may enter;

(b) applicants seeking entry directly from the sixth form (Year 12) will be admitted only if in the opinion of the Senate a standard of attainment has been demonstrated which indicates a high degree of likelihood of success in the course to which admission is sought;

(c) those who are not seeking entrance directly from the New Zealand secondary school system will be granted admission if there is evidence of ability to undertake the course to which admission is sought.

Prospective students who in the year immediately preceding enrolment have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 qualifications may not apply for Provisional Entrance or Discretionary Entrance for the purpose of taking first semester or full year papers. Such students may apply for the purpose of taking Summer School papers; if they do not in the January immediately following application gain an entrance qualification they shall be required to withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School but may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.

4 *Fee*

Every applicant for Special Admission or Provisional Entrance or Discretionary Entrance must pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.

Notes: (1) Any person wishing to apply for Provisional Entrance or Discretionary Entrance must consult the University's Liaison Officer before submitting an application.

(2) Applications must be submitted to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, by 10 December of the year before that in which the applicant wishes to enrol for Summer School, full year, or first semester papers; or by 1 June of the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol for second semester papers.

ADMISSION OF INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

- 1 All students are classified as either domestic or international students. Domestic students are those who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are international students.
- 2 International students who wish to be admitted to postgraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand on the basis of qualifications gained outside New Zealand must apply in writing. For degree programmes requiring thesis work only there is no closing date for applications. For programmes involving taught papers the closing date for applications is 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). A certified copy of the student's full academic record and qualifications must be sent with the application.
- 3 International students who wish to apply for admission to undergraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand should apply in writing no later than 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). Late applications for first semester admissions will be considered if received by 1 December.
- 4 All correspondence concerning the admission of international students should be addressed to either the Director, International Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand (for programmes offered on campus), or to Suzanne Mackay, Student Administration, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand (for Distance Learning programmes).

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM

Notes: (i) 'Ad Eundem Statum' means 'to or at the same level'.

(ii) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Credits, Exemptions and Cross Credits regulations below.

- 1 A person who has completed any of the following may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level:
 - (a) the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 (seventh form) year course overseas
 - (b) the International Baccalaureate Diploma or Cambridge International Examinations either in New Zealand or overseas
 - (c) an approved Foundation Year programme at a New Zealand university.
- 2 A person who has attended a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or the University of Otago as a non-matriculated student taking tertiary-level papers, may apply for admission to the University of Otago ad eundem statum without credit (for international Study Abroad and exchange students only) or with credit (including RPL credit) or at graduate level.
- 3 A person admitted ad eundem statum with credit or at graduate level may be required to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

- 4 (a) A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes for a general degree all the 300-level papers required for that degree.
- (b) A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with up to half of the points required for a degree.
- 5 (a) Except for prospective international students (who must apply through the International Office for admission to the University), prospective PhD students, and candidates for admission with RPL credit, all candidates for admission ad eundem statum shall
 - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.
 - (ii) supply certified copies of documents showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.
 - (iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful (although the fee will be waived for candidates applying for admission at entrance level on the basis of International Baccalaureate and Cambridge International Examinations or with credit on the basis of tertiary passes achieved as non-matriculated students at the University).
- (b) Applications for admission with RPL credit must normally be submitted by 30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.
30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.
All candidates for admission with RPL credit shall
 - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.
 - (ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.
 - (iii) pay the prescribed fee.

Note: Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.

FOUNDATION YEAR

1 *Nature of the Programme*

The University of Otago Foundation Year, taught in partnership with the University of New South Wales (Sydney, Australia), was established in 1997. It provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students both specific knowledge of subjects using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and providing a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 *Admission to the Programme*

All students who enrol for the programme shall before enrolment have either (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard.
or (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3 *Structure of the Programme*

All students in the full-year programme must take one core paper

FOUN 001 Academic English

together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following

FOUN 002 Mathematics C

FOUN 003 Essentials of Mathematics

FOUN 004 Biology

FOUN 005 Chemistry

FOUN 006 Physics

FOUN 007 Economics

FOUN 008 New Zealand Studies

FOUN 009 Computer Studies

FOUN 010 Accounting

FOUN 011 Current Issues in New Zealand

FOUN 012 Introduction to Physics

FOUN 013 Computer and Information Science

FOUN 014 International Studies

FOUN 015 Biology Research

FOUN 016 Trigonometry

FOUN 017 Research Project

FOUN 018 Business

4 *Admission to the University*

Students who complete the programme satisfactorily and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 *Variations*

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.

(2) Teaching for the programme is based in the purpose-built St David II Building, St David Street. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.

CERTIFICATE IN UNIVERSITY PREPARATION

1 *Purpose of the Programme*

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago's undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 *Admission to the Programme*

- (a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.
- (b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.
- (c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:
 - (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.
 - (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 *Structure of the Programme*

All students for the Certificate in University Preparation must take two compulsory papers

FOUN 020 Academic English

FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following

FOUN 021 Mathematics C

FOUN 022 Essentials of Mathematics

FOUN 023 Biology

FOUN 024 Chemistry

FOUN 025 Physics

FOUN 026 Economics

FOUN 028 Accounting

- FOUN 029 New Zealand History
- FOUN 030 Computer and Information Science
- FOUN 031 International Studies
- FOUN 032 Research Topic
- FOUN 033 Business Communication
- FOUN 034 Introduction to Finance

4 *Admission to the University*

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 *Variations*

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

ENROLMENT

LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

- 1 The Council may impose a limitation of enrolments on the grounds of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in a faculty, school, department, class, paper, course, or programme of the University.
- 2 Where the number of applications for enrolment exceeds the number of places in any case where a limitation applies, the criteria for selection shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the paper or programme concerned, provided that the Council, after considering any recommendations the Senate may make in this respect, may specify certain numbers or proportions of places to be set aside for students to be selected on grounds other than strict academic merit.
- 3 Notwithstanding regulation 2, selection for Summer School papers may be made on the basis of order of receipt of registrations.
- 4 The Council shall by resolution from time to time determine those papers or programmes of study in which a limitation on enrolments shall apply, the number of students to be admitted, and the criteria for selection to be used.

LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS IN 2007 (subject to approval)

<i>Paper, Course, or Programme</i>	<i>Maximum Admitted</i>
Commerce	
Tourism paper TOUR 214	50
Master of Business Administration — Dunedin	30
— Auckland	30
Master of Entrepreneurship	30
Health Sciences	
Medical Laboratory Science (second year classes for BMLSc)	60
Medical Radiation Therapy (first year classes for BHealSc)	40
Dentistry (second year classes for BDS)	54
Dental Technology (first year classes for BDentTech)	30
Oral Health (first year classes for BOH)	45
Medicine (second year classes for MB ChB)	190
Pharmacy (second year classes for BPharm)	120
Physiotherapy (second year classes for BPhy)	120
Postgraduate Diploma in Manipulative Physiotherapy	10
Humanities	
Theatre Studies — THEA 152	30
— THEA 241	25
— THEA 341	12
— THEA 351	18
— THEA 352	15
— THEA 451	6
Master of Planning	15
Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work (annual intake)	
— on campus	30
— Distance Learning (employees of New Zealand Child, Youth and Family Service only)	50
Law (second year classes for LLB)	200
Sciences	
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics	34
Physical Education (annual intake for BPhEd)	200
Human Nutrition — HUNT 231	84
— HUNT 331	64
Nautical Studies paper NAUT 101	30
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology — Dunedin	10
— Christchurch	6
Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication	16

Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management	14
Surveying (second year classes for BSurv and BSc)	60

Papers in the Distance Learning programme in terms of the provisions of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992. Enrolments in particular papers and in particular centres may need to be restricted because of the limited facilities available.

Papers offered for Summer Schools. Enrolments may be restricted because of limited resources. Details of numbers for individual papers are published annually in the summer school prospectus.

- Notes:* (a) Late changes may occur including the addition of papers or programmes for which limitation of entry will have to be imposed. Enquiries should be made to the Manager, Student Administration.
 (b) These numbers do not include places which the Council has established for full-cost fee paying overseas students.

ENROLMENT

Every student must complete enrolment formalities.

- (a) For students enrolling for thesis study or for papers offered in the Business Graduate Programmes or for certain Health Sciences courses (Bachelor of Dental Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th year; Bachelor of Dental Technology 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Health Sciences 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th year; Bachelor of Pharmacy 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Physiotherapy 3rd, 4th year; Diploma in Dental Hygiene 2nd year; Diploma in Dental Therapy 2nd year), these formalities include:
- (i) completing an Enrolment Form which must be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, together with all necessary documentation, according to the dates set out on the form or in the relevant Guide to Enrolment.
 - (ii) payment of fees normally by
 - 10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
 - 10 July — students commencing study in the second semester.
- (b) For all other students, these formalities include:
- (i) completing Registration by
 - 1 December — first year and transferring students taking Summer School papers
 - 10 December — first year and transferring students taking first semester or full year papers or courses, and students who have previously attended the University and are taking Summer School papers
 - 20 December — students who have previously attended the University, are taking first semester or full year papers or courses, and are registering in person or by post
 - 15 January — students who have previously attended the University, are taking first semester or full year papers or courses, and are registering by telephone or online
 - 1 June — students taking only second semester papers or courses.
- Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone (this option is not available to first year international students or for Summer School papers). All necessary documentation must be provided.

- (ii) payment of fees by
 - 12 January — Summer School students
 - 10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
 - 10 July — students studying in the second semester only.
- (iii) for Summer School papers, completing a Summer School Course Confirmation Form and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by 9 January.
- (iv) for papers other than Summer School papers, completing a Form for Course Approval and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by
 - 20 February — students taking first semester or full year papers or courses
 - 5 July — students taking only second semester papers or courses.

Students who fail to comply with any of the above requirements by the dates specified will be liable to payment of an additional fee.

Information about enrolment for the following year is available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, on request from mid-September.

PLANNING AND APPROVAL OF COURSES

- 1 Students must ensure that their proposed course of study complies with the relevant programme regulations and does not involve lecture timetable clashes.
 - 2 (a) Advisers of Studies appointed for the purpose must be consulted in instances which are defined in information supplied with enrolment information. Students will be required to consult a Designated Adviser of Studies where that is provided for by the University's Academic Progress Policy (on University's Website at <http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/regulations/academicprogress.html>).
 - (b) (i) Any individual paper or course of study for which a student registers is subject to approval by appropriate Advisers of Studies.
 - (ii) If enrolment in an individual paper or course of study would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements, or if there are any other valid academic reasons, including failure to make satisfactory academic progress, Advisers of Studies may decline to approve enrolment or may approve a prescribed course of study (Conditional Enrolment).
 - (iii) Where approval of a proposed course is declined by an Adviser of Studies a student may not seek approval of that course or of any alternative proposed course from a different Adviser of Studies without the consent of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- Note:* A student who fails to make satisfactory academic progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in the two most recent calendar years in which papers were taken) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for only a prescribed course of study. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points of the prescribed course will be suspended from enrolment for the subsequent two calendar years.
- (c) Any subsequent changes of course must be approved by an Adviser of Studies.
 - (d) In any case where a student is dissatisfied with a decision of an Adviser of Studies under regulation 2(b) he or she shall be entitled to have that decision reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

- 3 (a) Any changes of course made after completion of enrolment must be made in writing, normally on a Change of Course Form, and submitted to Admissions and Enrolment staff. A Change of Course Form must normally be submitted for processing no more than two working days after being issued to the student concerned, and in accord with the deadlines specified below.
- (b) Papers may be added to a course of study until the following dates:
 15 January — summer school papers
 2 March (end of first week of classes) — first semester and full year papers
 13 July (end of first week of classes) — second semester papers
 Later additions of papers may be permitted only with the specific permission of the Head of Department or Dean with responsibility for the paper concerned.
- (c) Papers may be deleted from a course of study until the following dates:
 22 January — summer school papers
 31 March — first semester and full year papers
 31 July — second semester papers
- (d) Withdrawals from papers after the dates listed in (c) above may be completed or enrolments changed to Interest Only until the following dates:
 5 February — summer school papers
 10 May — first semester papers
 10 September — second semester and full year papers

Changes to courses after the deadlines in (c) and (d) above will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester.

A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.

A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.

For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

Note: These definitions are for University academic purposes; the Ministry of Social Development uses definitions for the purposes of Government Student Loans and Allowances based on EFTS totals for courses.

MAXIMUM WORKLOADS

Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes (see note below), a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

- which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
- which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School.

In the case of a Summer School period, a student may not enrol for more than 36 points.

Note: In 2007, papers required for the following exceed 162 points across the full-year — Second, Third, Fourth and Final Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery. Courses for the degree of Master of Business Administration, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology taken concurrently with study for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy, may also exceed 162 points across the full year.

ENROLMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

- 1 A candidate who wishes to take a paper which is:
 - (a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or
 - (b) not being credited towards a University of Otago qualificationmay enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).
- 2 A candidate who has moved outside the University of Otago District and requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.
- 3 A candidate who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently credit that paper to a degree or diploma.

ENROLMENT FOR INTEREST ONLY

It is possible to enrol for a paper for interest only. Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students' Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.

DISTANCE LEARNING

1 Papers and Programmes Available:

A full list of papers and programmes available through distance learning is given in Schedule A of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute.

2 Enrolment: *Summer School*

Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:

- (i) completing Registration by
 - 1 December — first year and transferring students
 - 10 December — students who have previously attended the University
- (ii) payment of Fees by 12 January.
- (iii) completing and returning a Summer School Course Confirmation Form by 8 January.

No Summer School enrolments will be accepted after 15 January.

3 Enrolment: *First Semester and Full Year*

Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:

- (i) completing Registration by
 - 10 December — first year and transferring students
 - 20 December — students who have previously attended the University and are registering in person or by post
 - 15 January — students who have previously attended the University and are registering by telephone or online.

Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
- (ii) payment of Fees by 10 February.
- (iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 21 February.

Late enrolments may be accepted if facilities for tuition remain available, but will be liable to payment of an additional fee.

No first semester or full year enrolments will be accepted after 31 January.

4 Enrolment: *Second Semester*

Where enrolment in a paper or papers commencing in the second semester is possible, and facilities for tuition remain available, any distance learning student who wishes to enrol must complete enrolment formalities which include:

- (i) completing Registration by 1 June (all students).
 - Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
- (ii) payment of Fees by 10 July.
- (iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 5 July.

No second semester enrolments will be accepted after 30 June.

- 5 Fees payable are prescribed each year by the University Council and are set out in a separate document.
- 6 Candidates for qualifications offered in the Distance Learning Programme must:
 - (a) ensure that their proposed courses conform with the programme regulations which are published in the Calendar, and consult the Academic Adviser for the course where necessary;
 - (b) attend classes scheduled at regular intervals throughout the year, including audioconference seminars, residential schools and field work, except where permission has been granted for absence;
 - (c) submit assignments detailed in the course workbook issued for each course by the due date. Such assignments are to be addressed in accordance with the instructions in the course workbook. Alteration of the due dates is at the discretion of the Academic Adviser for the course.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

- 1 A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student of the University of Otago for a course listed in Schedule B of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute shall make application on the prescribed form to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, and pay the prescribed fee. Applications should be submitted by 1 February in the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol as an extramural student. Late applications will be subject to an additional fee.
- 2 A student who wishes to enrol as an extramural student taking a subject or subjects through Massey University for credit towards a qualification of the University of Otago shall make application on the prescribed form to the Director of Extramural Studies at Massey University. Written approval of the proposed course must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago.

STUDENT EXCHANGE PROGRAMME

- 1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution. Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme will remain enrolled at the University of Otago, will pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago and will receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for all approved courses passed at a partner institution.
- 2 *Admission to the Programme*
 - (a) Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time study at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.
 - (b) Students must have achieved an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago to be eligible to participate in the Student Exchange Programme.
 - (c) Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process, including an interview, to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

- (d) Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago's international partner institutions.
- (e) Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee). Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee).

3 *Duration of the Programme*

- (a) Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme must enrol at the approved partner institution for a full-time course of study, the duration of which may be up to one academic year.
- (b) Upon completion of a course of study at an approved international partner institution, students participating in the Student Exchange Programme should normally return for at least one semester of study at the University of Otago.

4 *Credit toward Otago Qualifications*

- (a) Credit for study undertaken by Otago students at international partner institutions shall not constitute more than half of a University of Otago qualification.
- (b) All details of credit (workload and grade equivalents) earned for study at international partner institutions toward an Otago qualification will be specified in the learning agreement.

5 *Variations*

The appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional cases approve a course of study on exchange which does not comply with these regulations.

SUMMER SCHOOL

A range of undergraduate papers is taught intensively in an annual summer school from early January to mid-February. A prospectus is published each August and is available from the Summer School Director, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.

CREDITS, EXEMPTIONS, AND CROSS CREDITS

- 1 The University may give credit (which may be specified or unspecified) on the basis of study at tertiary level successfully completed elsewhere.
- 2
 - (a) In order to complete a University of Otago general degree a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree.
 - (b) In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree.
 - (c) No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

AD EUNDEM CREDIT
(INCLUDING RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING)

- 1 A student may apply for ad eundem credit towards a qualification of the University on the basis of passes at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or on the basis of recognition of prior learning.
- 2 A list of credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university institutions in New Zealand is set out in the Credits Schedule, although consideration may be given to granting credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications
- 3 Credit at 300-level or above will not normally be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago or if the student is participating in the University's Student Exchange Programme.
- 4 In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialed learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

Credit for any of the following subjects may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:

MAOR 102	Māori Society
MAOR 108	Waiaata: Te Tīmatanga
MAOR 131	Te Kākano
SURV 111	Introductory Surveying

- 5 (a) Except for students participating in the University's Student Exchange Programme and for students seeking RPL credit, all candidates for ad eundem credit shall
 - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration.
 - (ii) supply certified copies of documentation showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.
 - (iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.
- (b) Applications for RPL credit must normally be submitted by

30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.

30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.

All candidates for RPL credit shall

 - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration.
 - (ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.
 - (iii) pay the prescribed fee.

Note: Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.

CREDITS SCHEDULE

ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS	UNIVERSITY PAPERS
<i>Advanced Certificate in Business Computing</i>	36 points at 100-level and 36 points at 200-level in Computer Science or Information Science.
<i>Advanced Studies for Teachers Programmes</i>	Up to 4 College of Education papers for the Bachelor of Education degree.
<i>Certificate in Business Computing</i>	36 points at 100-level in Computer Science or Information Science.
<i>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Diploma</i>	108 points at 100-level for the Completed Diploma, up to 54 points of which may be specified as Art History papers at 100-level. For only two completed years of the Diploma in Fine Arts, 72 points at 100-level.
<i>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Degree</i>	Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level. (Some would be specified as ARTH upon the advice of the Programme Co-ordinator, Art History and Theory).
<i>New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDipBus)</i>	
<p>(i) A maximum of 126 points may be granted as credit for a completed NZDipBus. This can be through a combination of specified or unspecified points. If the Diploma is not completed, credit will be awarded on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 126 points. Students who complete more than the required 12 papers as part of the NZDipBus may receive credit in addition to 126 points on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 180 points.</p> <p>(ii) In any given case a maximum of 72 unspecified Commerce points could be granted. However, total credits cannot, as previously stated, exceed 126 points for 12 papers of a completed NZDipBus.</p> <p>(iii) Students who have satisfactorily completed papers 160 Quantitative Business Methods and 150 Computer Concepts as part of a completed NZDipBus will be permitted to enrol in ACCT 213 Accounting for Financial Decisions while enrolled concurrently in COMP 111 Introduction to Information Technology.</p>	
<i>New Zealand Association of Musculoskeletal Medicine course 1 and 2</i>	Weeks 1 and 2 of the residential component of paper MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis
<i>New Zealand Certificate in Land Surveying, Engineering or Draughting</i>	108 points at 100-level

ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS		UNIVERSITY PAPERS
<i>New Zealand Certificate in Science</i>		108 points at 100-level. The credits may be unspecified, but may also be specified as follows:
Biology	3148, 4185, 5252, 5253 5254, 5255 4188	BIOL 111, 112 BIOL 113 BIOL 114
Chemistry	5553, 5554, 5555, and one of 4513, 5556, 5557	CHEM 101
Geology	3091, 4106, 4107	GEOL 111, 112
Statistics	3150	9 points in STAT at 100-level
Mathematics	4028 4058 4200	MATH 160, 170 18 points in MATH at 100-level 18 points in MATH at 100-level
Physics	3048 and 3137 3048 and 4059	PHSI 101 PHSI 102
Biology	5252 and 5253	PHSL 101 or 210
Human Physiology	5123, 5124, 5125 and 5126	PHSL 211 and 212 or 213 and 214 or 215
<i>New Zealand Library Studies Certificate</i>		36 unspecified points at 100-level
<i>Nursing Course — Hospital</i>		Up to 72 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 36 Science and 36 non-Science)
<i>Nursing Course — Polytechnic Diploma</i>		Up to 108 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 72 Science and 36 non-Science)
<i>Nursing Course — Polytechnic Degree</i>		Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level (normally 72 Science and 54 non-Science)

TRANSFER CREDIT

A student who has previously been enrolled at another university in New Zealand (a transferring student) shall supply a certified copy of his or her academic record with his or her registration form and shall be granted appropriate credits or exemptions towards qualifications of the University of Otago on the basis of work successfully completed elsewhere.

A student who has previously completed the major subject requirements for a qualification of another university shall normally complete the qualification under the regulations of the former university, but every other transferring student shall comply in all respects with the programme regulations prescribed by the University of Otago.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY CREDIT

A University of Otago student may complete an Otago qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. For further information see the regulations for Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency elsewhere in the Calendar.

EXEMPTIONS

In certain cases, exemptions may be granted on the basis of prior learning from prerequisites for advanced level papers (e.g. in order to enable a first year student to proceed directly to a 200-level paper) or from the normal requirements for a course or programme. Where such exemptions are possible, details may be found in the regulations for the qualification concerned elsewhere in the Calendar.

CROSS CREDITS

- 1 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes
 - (a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree
 - (b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree
 - (c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees
 - (d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study
 - (e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

- 2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes.
 - (a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees
 - (b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree
 - (c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees
 - (d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.
- 3 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in regulation 2 above, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years' or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.
- 4
 - (a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.
 - (b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:
 - (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or
 - (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.
- 5 No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.
- 6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

DEFINITIONS

Points and Papers

From 1992 most degrees and diplomas awarded by the University have been converted from a “unit” system to a “paper/points” system.

As a general guide three points represent study in formal instruction or independent study for one hour per week for two semesters, or two hours per week for one semester.

From 1992 degrees and diplomas of the University of Otago have consisted of papers which yield points at various levels. Each paper is identified by a seven-character code: four letters indicate the subject of study (CHEM = Chemistry, MUSI = Music, etc.); three numerals indicate the paper and level of study (101 etc. = first level papers, 201 etc. = second level papers, and so on). The points assigned to each paper are specified in the appropriate Schedule for each degree or in the list of papers at the end of the Calendar.

Prerequisite, Corequisite, and Restricted Papers

A “prerequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must have been passed before the particular paper is taken.

A “prerequisite or corequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must either have been passed before the particular paper is taken or be enrolled for concurrently with the particular paper.

A “restricted” paper relative to another paper is one for which a student cannot claim credit in his or her academic record together with the other paper, due to overlap of content.

Major

The term “Major” is a shortened version of “Major subject”, meaning the subject taken to 300-level as the main area of study for an ordinary Bachelor’s degree.

A degree programme must include all the requirements for a major subject specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations. Typically, the papers which are required are in the subject concerned, or in related or supporting disciplines, and are worth at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level.

A student’s academic record shows the name of the major subject in the degree.

Double Major

The term “Double Major” refers to the situation where, within a Bachelor’s degree programme:

72 points are at 300-level for one subject; and

72 points are at 300-level for a second subject; and

the other major subject requirements for both subjects, as specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations, are satisfied.

A student’s academic record shows the names of the two major subjects in the degree.

Minor

The term “Minor” is a shortened version of “Minor subject” and refers to a recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area which may be acknowledged on a student’s academic record in addition to a major subject.

Certain degrees may include papers which satisfy a Minor Subject Requirement, comprising papers worth at least 90 points from those specified for a Major Subject Requirement; at least 54 points must be above 100-level and of these at least 18 points must be above 200-level. No paper may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

Double Degree

The term “Double Degree” refers to the situation where the requirements of two complete degrees are satisfied. The two degrees may contain papers which are common to both in which case papers up to a specified number of points are “cross credited”. Where cross crediting is permitted the two degrees are completed in a shorter time than the usual total length of both degrees.

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

- 1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.
- 2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.
- 3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall where appropriate have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.
- 4 A candidate who achieved a C- restricted pass in a paper or unit that was a prerequisite for another paper or unit
 - (a) in Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences and Physical Education before 1992
 - (b) in Arts and Music from 1969 to 1991
 - (c) in Commerce from 1973 to 1991
 - (d) for the degree of Bachelor of Theology from 1985 to 1989must first obtain a higher grade in that paper, or in the equivalent of that unit, before being able to proceed.
- 5 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student may appeal to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

FEEES REGULATIONS

- 1 Tuition fees and other charges are set each year by the University Council. Details are published in a separate document available from the Student Finance Office on request.

In accordance with the Education Act 1989, membership of the Otago University Students' Association is compulsory. The Students' Association Fees described below are fixed by the Association and collected on its behalf by the University in accordance with the Act. For the purpose of these regulations the Students' Association Fees are regarded as a fee to the University.

- 2 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment
 - (a) may incur additional fees;
 - (b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
 - (c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
 - (d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution.
- 3 The exercise by the University of its powers under these regulations shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar from time to time following consultation with the President of the Students' Association.
- 4 Where any penalty is imposed under these regulations the University Council shall, upon a request being received by it from the person on whom that penalty has been imposed, direct that the amount of the penalty or its imposition or both be reviewed by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.
- 5 For the purpose of these regulations, the term "University" shall include Residential Colleges and Halls affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEES

Students' Association Fees comprise a General Levy and a Building Levy. Payment is compulsory except for the categories of students identified below.

Students' Association General Levy

- 1 The Students' Association General Levy is collected for the purpose of running the affairs of the Students' Association for the benefit of all students.
- 2 The payment of the Students' Association Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
 - (a) Extramural students;

- (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
- (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
- (d) Staff members.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

- 3 The following pro-rata rates shall be charged:
 - One half of the Levy – students enrolled for research only;
 - One quarter of the Levy – students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
 - Two thirds of the Levy – students taking fewer than 108 points, but 54 points or more;
 - One third of the Levy – students taking fewer than 54 points;
 - One quarter of the Levy plus the cost per student for the Association's membership of any national student organisations
 - students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University, who are not distance students.
- 4 Students who do not pay the Students' Association General Levy for any reason shall not be entitled to exercise any rights or privileges of membership, unless the appropriate portion of the levy is paid voluntarily to the Secretary of the Association.
- 5 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

Students' Association Building Levy

- 1 The Students' Association Building Levy may only be spent on capital expenditure for the benefit of Association members.
- 2 The payment of the Students' Association Building Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
 - (a) Extramural students;
 - (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
 - (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
 - (d) Staff members;

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

 - (e) Students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
 - (f) Students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University.
- 3 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment of the Students' Association Fees would create undue hardship may make written application to have a portion of the Fees waived. Such application must be made by letter to the Secretary of the Students' Association and should include a statement of income and expenditure for the year. The decision of a committee representative of the Students' Association and the University shall be final in dealing with these applications. Normally, no application will be considered after 10 March for first semester and full year enrolments, and 15 July for students enrolling in second semester study only.

WELFARE SERVICES AND RECREATION FEE

- 1 Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee to assist the University to provide welfare services for students. These services are the Student Health Service, Student Counselling, the Accommodation Office, the Careers Advisory Service and Recreation Services. Students in the categories listed in the Schedule are not eligible to use any of the services to which the fee contributes (except as noted below).
- 2 PhD students and students enrolled for the thesis component of a Master's degree may apply for a refund of the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee on a pro-rata basis provided that their theses have been submitted and they are not taking any other papers. Students who wish to receive a refund will be required to surrender their University ID Cards at the time of application.
- 3
 - (a) Students in categories (a), (c) and (d) of the Schedule below who pay the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee voluntarily are eligible to use the Welfare and Recreation Services.
 - (b) Staff members, category (b), may use the Recreation Services on payment of the appropriate fee to Recreation Services, but may not use the Welfare Services.
 - (c) In any case of difficulty the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) shall determine whether or not an enrolled student shall be regarded as a staff member for the purposes of this regulation.
- 4 Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment would, in his or her case, create undue hardship, may make written application to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) for exemption from payment.

SCHEDULE

- (a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
- (b) Staff members (see *Note* below);
- (c) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
- (d) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit degree examinations.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

SUMMER SCHOOL SERVICES FEE

Every student who enrolls for a Summer School paper or papers is required to pay a Summer School Services Fee for access to student services during the period of the Summer School.

INTERNET ACCESS FEE

The University provides international Internet access to students on the Dunedin campus and at the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and at the University's Auckland Centre. Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee for this service.

SCHEDULE

- (a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
- (b) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
- (c) Staff members (see *Note* below);
- (d) PhD students, and students enrolled for the thesis component of a master's degree.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

REFUND OF FEES

- 1 A student may withdraw from study without financial penalty (*subject to the note below*) up until:

22 January	—	for Summer School papers
31 March	—	for full year and first semester papers
31 July	—	for second semester papers.

If a student who has completed the course approval process withdraws in full, tuition fees paid will be refunded in full, less a Tuition Refund fee of \$74.

Note: If the student was/is enrolled in a programme and the University has incurred costs on behalf of the student for external clinical placements, then these additional costs must be met by the student.

- 2 A student may withdraw after these dates, and may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees in exceptional circumstances only. Sundry and administrative fees are non-refundable and assessment of the amount of any possible refund is also subject to the note above regarding external clinical placements. In these cases, withdrawal must be completed by:

5 February	—	for Summer School papers
10 May	—	for first semester papers
10 September	—	for full year papers and second semester papers.

“Exceptional circumstances” are defined as circumstances which are beyond the control of the student, and include illness supported by a medical certificate.

Note: In order to withdraw from any paper or course a student other than a student enrolled in the Distance Learning Programme must normally use a Change of Course Form available from the University Information Centre. Distance taught students must put their withdrawal in writing to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- 1 Some departments require that students gain terms in their papers before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. *Students must familiarise themselves with any Terms Requirements of the departments whose papers they are taking.*
- 2 (a) A student who has failed to pass a paper may apply to have terms in that paper carried over and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.
(b) This concession may be granted only once in a particular paper.
(c) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which the paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.
- 3 Special Terms Requirements apply in some Health Sciences courses whose regulations contain specific requirements.

Note: Application to have terms carried over must be made on the prescribed form, available from the Manager, Student Administration, to the Head of the Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved.

EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

- 1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.
- 2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and any supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.
- 3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the receipt of official result notifications, except through the Manager, Student Administration.
- 4 (a) At all University examinations, other than Special Examinations and examinations in Medicine, Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy, a candidate
 - (i) who has been prevented from taking any examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control, or
 - (ii) who considers that performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination, may apply for special consideration.

- (b) The special consideration may consist of:
 - (i) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
 - (ii) adjusting an examination mark; or
 - (iii) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
 - (iv) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate's performance and competence in the paper were well above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
 - (v) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
 - (vi) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.
- (c) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations which count for more than 30% of the final year of the Honours programme.
- (d) A claim for impairment must be made within five calendar days of the examination for which impairment is being claimed and must be supported by a medical certificate or other appropriate evidence.
- (e) A candidate may not apply for special consideration after the official final results have been dispatched.

5 *Dishonest Practice*

- (a) When a candidate is suspected of dishonest practice in connection with an examination, or of a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations, the facts shall be reported in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, and the circumstances of the offence shall be considered in the manner provided by the Discipline Regulations.
 - (b) For the purpose of this regulation and the Discipline Regulations any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise, shall be deemed to be dishonest practice in connection with an examination.
 - (c) Plagiarism (including being party to someone else's plagiarism) is a form of dishonest practice. Plagiarism is defined as copying or paraphrasing another's work, whether intentionally or otherwise, and presenting it as one's own. All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of acceptable practice occurs.
- 6 Where a candidate has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance
- (a) to decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject taken at the said examination, or

- (b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the candidate of the results of any examinations, or
 - (c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.
- 7
- (a) Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of final results a candidate may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that candidate's script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a candidate no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (*Note:* Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to candidates, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.
 - (b) Alternatively, a candidate may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that candidate's examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of posting of official results.
 - (c) A Distance Learning or extramural candidate who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of posting of official results.
- 8
- (a) By making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of posting official results, any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject.
 - (b) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
 - (c) A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked.
- 9
- In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

PRESENTATION OF THESES

- 1 (a) Candidates must submit any theses required for examination for the following degrees to the PhD Office (in the case of theses for the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry), the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships (in the case of other doctoral theses) or to the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses):
 - (i) Doctor of Philosophy
 - (ii) Doctor of Clinical Dentistry
 - (iii) other doctoral degrees
 - (iv) masters' degrees
 - (v) Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours
 - (vi) Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours.

Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and three copies for all other theses (two copies are retained permanently by the University and the others returned to the candidate).
 - (b) Every candidate for any of the degrees specified in regulation 1(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), or (vi) must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the PhD Academic Advisory Committee.
 - (c) Theses may normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made. The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently bound copies of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships Office (in the case of doctoral theses) or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).
 - (d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.
 - (e)
 - (i) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.
 - (ii) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in the most exceptional circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a master's thesis) or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a PhD thesis) (and after consultation with the Director of the Research and Enterprise Office where appropriate).
- 2 (a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
 - (b) For doctoral degrees other than the degree of Doctor of Philosophy the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

- 3 Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of the material.
- 4 Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix.
- 5 A thesis based on research work in which vertebrate animals have been used must state that the research was approved by the University of Otago Animal Ethics Committee and conducted in accordance with the University of Otago Code of Ethical Conduct.
- 6 Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners. The fee for resubmission of a thesis is the same as the fee for the first submission of the thesis.
- 7 Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.

- Notes:*
- (i) Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying and binding are available in 'Notes on the Preparation of Theses' produced by the Library.
 - (ii) At least one copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library.
 - (iii) At least one copy of a thesis prepared at the School of Medicine in Christchurch or Wellington by a candidate for a degree listed in regulation 1 above shall be lodged in the School of Medicine Library in either Christchurch or Wellington. (The number of copies of a thesis prepared by a candidate at a School of Medicine in Christchurch or Wellington remains at three for degrees other than PhD, and four for PhD. If a copy is needed in the University Library the Central Library shall be responsible for having an extra copy produced.)
 - (iv) A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every PhD candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a master's degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
 - (v) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS

The following are the general regulations which apply concerning University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes unless the conditions of an individual award specify otherwise.

- 1 University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.
- 2 Applications for Prizes and for University of Otago Prestige Scholarships and University of Otago Scholarships (for fourth year study) are not normally required. Awards shall be made each year on the results of that year's examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various awards.
- 3 Applications for Postgraduate Scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular award. Postgraduate Scholarships shall be awarded each year on the basis of:
 - (b) academic achievement as demonstrated throughout the candidate's academic record, with particular reference to the later years;
 - (c) such other criteria as the University shall from time to time adopt and make known in relation to particular awards, including potential for research.
- 4 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.
- 5 In order to receive the emolument under the terms of a scholarship the scholar must undertake a full-time course of study at the University.
- 6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.
- 7 A scholarship shall normally be tenable in the year following its award, but the Senate may consider applications for the deferment of tenure of a scholarship.
- 8 The values of the various awards are dependent upon the funds available.

Note: The closing dates for those Prizes for which application is necessary are specified in the Calendar of Dates.

CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS

- 1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor.
- 2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirement for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Manager, Student Administration, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded.
- 3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.
- 4 Candidates eligible for the award of a Certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS

- 1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees: Doctor of Laws; Doctor of Science; Doctor of Literature; Doctor of Music; Doctor of Divinity.
- 2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially by any four members of the Council or of the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree.
- 3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWSHIP REGULATIONS

- 1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships.
- 2 The number of Hocken Library Fellows at any one time shall not exceed 15, except that up to five additional Fellowships may be made should circumstances warrant the awards.
- 3 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing by any three members of the Council or the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria set down for the award.
- 4 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee whose membership shall include the University Librarian, the Hocken Librarian and the Director of Information Services. The Committee shall have power to co-opt.
- 5 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is awarded, approval of the Senate and the Council must be obtained in that order.

ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

- 1 Members of the University must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in their prescribed dress. Graduates of other universities may wear the academic costume of those universities.
- 2 *Official Dress*
 - (a) For the *Chancellor*, the robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.
 - (b) For the *Pro-Chancellor*, the robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
 - (c) For the *Vice-Chancellor*, the robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.
 - (d) For other *members of the Council* the robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

- (e) For the *Secretary to the Council and Registrar*, the robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

3 Graduates

(a) *Bachelors (Ordinary)*

The gown for all Bachelors' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree. The hoods for Bachelors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list, and bordered with white fur:

Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)

Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)

Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)

Health Sciences — magenta (BCC 198)

Biomedical Sciences — fuschia (BCC 199)

Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)

Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)

Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)

Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123)

Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)

Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)

Music — white (BCC 1)

Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)

Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)

Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)

Teaching — flame (BCC 95)

Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)

Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Education — coral (BCC 93)

Home Science and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)

Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)

Science — lido blue (BCC 89)

Applied Science — salvia blue (BCC 146)

Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)

Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)

The cap for all Bachelors' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(b) *Bachelors with Honours*

The costume for a Bachelor's degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary degree as specified above except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

(c) *Masters*

The gown for all Masters' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts.

The hoods for Masters' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors' degrees.

The hoods for Masters' degrees which have no corresponding Bachelors' degrees are lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric, which in certain cases is bordered with grosgrain, according to the following list:

Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)

Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)

Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)

Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)

Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)

Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)

Entrepreneurship — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)

General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)

Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)

International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)

Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)

Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)

Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)

Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)

Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuschia (BCC 199)

Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)

Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)

Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)

The cap for all Masters' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(d) *Doctor of Philosophy*

The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hood for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and is made wholly of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric.

The cap for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors of Philosophy who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(e) *Other Doctors*

The gown for all other Doctors' degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for Doctors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk according to the following list:

Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)

Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)

Music — white (BCC 1)

Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)

Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Science — lido blue (BCC 89)

The cap for Doctors' degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1 *General*

- (a) These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central Library, the Hocken Collections, the Science, Medical, and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.
- (b) Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.
- (c) 'Material' in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.
- (d) University email accounts will generally be used for routine communication with library patrons.

2 *Eligibility*

- (a) The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing:
 - students and staff of the University
 - members of the University Council
 - graduates and retired University staff living in the Dunedin area
 - approved academic visitors
 - staff and students of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation
 - persons wishing to use the Library for research purposes whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian.
- (b) Members of the general public, unless approved under regulation 2(a), may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.
- (c) At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

3 *Borrowing*

- (a) A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.
- (b) No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
- (c) Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:
 - ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian
 - books from the open access collection
 - restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials
 - material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library
 - material from the Hocken Collections and special collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.
- (d) Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.
- (e) Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower. The maximum number of renewals permitted is two.
- (f) At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of one semester in the first instance. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 28 days

in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 3(d).

- (g) It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.
- (h) Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

4 **Fines and Fees**

- (a) Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.
- (b) The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.
- (c) Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the outstanding amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date may have borrowing rights suspended. Outstanding monies owing to the Library will result in the withholding by the Council of the final award of any qualification for which the student is a candidate.
- (d) Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

5 **Conduct**

- (a) No noisy or disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages.
- (b) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, except that water in non-spill bottles is permitted. In the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library no food or drink is permitted.
- (c) Bags may not be taken into the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library.
- (d) Study spaces may not be reserved for more than twenty minutes. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.
- (e) Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.

Note: For the convenience of users Copyright Warning notices are placed close to the copying machines in all libraries.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies for use in course instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out by CLL (New Zealand) Ltd and available in the brochure *Copyright on Campus*.

COMPUTER REGULATIONS

1 In these regulations:

- (a) 'University facility' shall mean every item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related items and equipment provided by the University, whether or not owned by the University, and includes any items and equipment to which access is given by or through the University;
- (b) 'non-University facility' shall mean any item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related facility which is not provided by the University;
- (c) 'facility' shall mean either University facility or non-University facility;
- (d) 'University network' shall mean the University's central local area computer networks at the Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses. University network does not include networks which are not connected to the central local area networks;
- (e) a 'User' of a facility is any person who makes use of, or attempts to make use of, the facility;
- (f) 'Controller', in relation to any University facility, means the person authorised by the University to control that University facility;
- (g) a non-University facility, which is connected to the University network shall, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered a University facility. In this context 'Controller' will be the Director of Information Services or the Director's designated agent.

2 No User of a facility shall:

- (a) use or attempt to use the facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by the University without the consent of the Head of Department concerned;
- (b) use the facility or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to any other facility, whether University controlled or not;
- (c) use any University facility while masquerading as another user.

3 No User of a University facility shall:

- (a) gain access or attempt to gain access to the University facility without authorisation as a user by the Controller;
- (b) divulge a password or code enabling access to a University facility unless permitted to do so by the Controller;
- (c) use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Controller;
- (d) if the University facility is connected to the University network, use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Services or the Director's designated agent;
- (e) obtain, modify or remove from the University facility any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;

- (f) use or attempt to use the University facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
 - (g) use a University facility for the purpose of sending or attempting to send an obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening, or illegal message;
 - (h) display obscene, pornographic, lewd, or sexually harassing images or text;
 - (i) on or in connection with a University facility, use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;
 - (j) use any University facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of that University facility, or any other facility.
- 4 No 'Controller' of a facility connected to the University network shall contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director's designated agent.
- 5 A User who is permitted to use a University facility shall take reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data.
- 6 An employee of the University who uses a non-University facility in the course of his or her employment.
- (a) shall not use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;
 - (b) shall not use that facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of any facility.
- 7 No User of the University network shall connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network without authorisation from the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director's designated agent.
- 8 Any breach of regulations 2-7 of these regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
- 9 Any person who, in the opinion of the Controller or the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director's designated agent, is engaged in misconduct in breach of regulations 2-7 may be immediately excluded from the use of the facility and may be immediately excluded from access to the University network. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the facility for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor. Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.
- 10 Any person who contravenes regulations 2-7 will be held liable for damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention. Further, the person will be liable for the costs of detection and repair of breaches of facility security, damage to hardware, or other costs incurred by the University in dealing with the consequences of such contravention.

- 11 The Director of Information Technology Services may authorise a Security Auditor to act otherwise than in accordance with the University's Computer Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of the University network or part of it.

TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS

1 *General*

The Campus of the University of Otago has been planned and developed as a pedestrian precinct. These regulations are promulgated to maintain that concept and to give guidance to and regulate those who drive or ride on the Campus.

2 *Observance of Signs*

Drivers and riders shall at all times observe all markings and signs on the Campus. Those markings and signs which are similar to those used by the Ministry of Transport have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

3 *Right of Way of Pedestrians*

Wheeled traffic shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians and may not be driven in areas prohibited to such traffic except where limited access is specifically authorised (see regulation 5).

Cycling is prohibited in the central areas of the North Campus designated as 'No Cycling' areas.

4 *Speed Limit*

No wheeled vehicle shall be driven at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour. Wheeled traffic may never be driven or ridden at any speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians. Cycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

5 *Access of Motor Vehicles*

Access to the Campus shall be on those routes specifically designated. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all wheeled traffic shall be confined to designated access ways.

6 *Parking*

No wheeled vehicles shall be parked in any area except those specifically designated according to the type of traffic.

7 *Tow-away Areas*

Any motor vehicle or bicycle parked other than in conformity with the markings and signs including any motor vehicle or bicycle parked in a designated parking area without authority may be removed without notice. Any motor vehicle or bicycle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the initial removal of the vehicle or bicycle from its unauthorised position.

8 *Skateboarding*

In recognition of the potential damage to property, the hazard to other traffic and the disruption to study and teaching caused by the noise when skateboards are improperly used within the campus, all such use is prohibited. Improper use includes the practice of stunt and aerobic manoeuvres, and excessive speed amongst pedestrians. The responsible use of skateboards and other wheeled machines for ordinary transport across campus is acceptable.

9 *University Campus Public Place*

The University of Otago is a public place and the provisions of the Transport Act and the Regulations made thereunder with regard to the rights, responsibilities and duties of persons using motor vehicles or bicycles or other wheeled vehicles including skateboards and scooters apply accordingly. Breaches of these Regulations are also breaches of rules of University conduct rendering an offender liable to a fine of up to \$100.

USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS

- 1 No student shall smoke during the course of any lecture or in any place in which smoking is forbidden by express notice or in any laboratory or seminar group.
- 2 No student shall enter or remain in or upon any part of the University premises including any affiliated college or hall in or upon which he or she knows or ought reasonably to know that he or she is not at that time entitled to be.
- 3 Every member of the teaching staff is authorised to control the use of the part of University premises in which he or she is for the time being conducting a lecture, demonstration, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible, and may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Disobedience of such order or direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.
- 4 Heads of departments are authorised to control the use of the parts of the University premises used by their respective departments and may make reasonable rules or give reasonable orders or directions as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Breach of such rules or disobedience of such orders or directions shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.
- 5 (a) Any student of the University who attends a function of the Otago Polytechnic shall while within the precincts of the Polytechnic be subject to the rules of the Polytechnic. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.
- (b) Any student who is not a resident of a particular affiliated hall of residence is, while within the precincts of any such hall, subject to its rules. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may

be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the hall concerned.

- 6 (a) No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs for the blind) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises (including the University Union) except with the permission of the Director, Property Services, or his nominee. Permission is not required to bring an animal on to University land but any person or persons permitted to bring an animal into a University building or bringing one on to its land must keep such animal under proper control at all times.
 - (b) In the case of dogs such control must be exercised by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it within the University precinct. A dog is not under proper control if tied, chained or otherwise affixed to any object within the University precinct.
 - (c) Any animal not under proper control or found in a building when no permission has been granted for it to be there may be removed at any time without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.
- 7 No bicycle, scooter or motor cycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises.
 - 8 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on building surfaces, lifts, bollards or any internal or external campus furniture, other than those areas specifically designated for the purpose, is prohibited.

ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS

- 1 These regulations cover all social functions involving the use of alcohol held by Divisions, Departments, class groups, student committees and Halls of Residence of the University and to functions held by the Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) and its affiliated groups.
- 2 The requirements of the Sale of Liquor Act and Regulations, and of the Licence under which the function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these regulations.
- 3 Functions to which these regulations apply may be held only in accordance with the approval of the appropriate Head of Department, Head of Hall, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose.
- 4 Registration of the intention to hold a function to which these regulations apply is to be made through the Proctor on the forms available from the Proctor's office. Registration shall be lodged not less than 7 days prior to the function, provided that the Proctor shall not decline to accept later registration without reasonable grounds.
- 5 The Proctor has the authority to be present at any function to which these regulations apply, and all students at the function are required to follow his reasonable and lawful directions with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.

DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS

CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT

PREAMBLE

- 1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and well-being.
- 2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.
- 3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

PART 1: STUDENT CONDUCT

- 1 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall
 - (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
 - (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
 - (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University;
 - (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
 - (e) engage in any dishonest practice as described in regulation 5(b) of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations in connection with an examination or other method of assessment of academic work which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject;
 - (f) engage in actions that:
 - (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
 - (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
 - (iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
 - (iv) are otherwise unlawful;
 - (g) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;

- (h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
 - (i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
 - (j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary processes;
 - (k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations;
 - (l) attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.
- 2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the Library Regulations, the Computer Regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations, the Use of Premises Regulations, the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time and printed in the University Calendar.

PART II: DISCIPLINARY AUTHORITY

- 1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority:
- (a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor).
 - (b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Students' Association.
 - (c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) who, in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, shall deal with complaints of dishonest practice by candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
 - (d) Pro-Vice-Chancellors who shall deal with complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with any other examination or assessment.
 - (e) The Vice-Chancellor.
 - (f) The Appeals Board of Council.
- 2 The powers and procedures relating to the exercise of disciplinary authority are set out in the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations and in the Regulations Relating to Student Appeals to the University Council.

DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS REGULATIONS

PART I: POWERS OF PROCTOR

- 1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with minor offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct.
- 2 The Proctor may deal with a student found guilty of a minor offence in one or more of the following ways:
 - (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
 - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
 - (c) impose a fine not exceeding \$200;
 - (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
 - (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds \$5,000 the Proctor shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
 - (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
 - (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to three months.
- 3 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the Proctor's decision.
- 4 The Proctor shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART II: POWERS OF PROVOST

- 1 Subject to Part III of these regulations, all other breaches of basic or secondary rules of student conduct shall be referred to the Provost.
- 2 The Provost shall have the power to determine appeals against decisions made by the Proctor.
- 3 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
- 4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty and the right to have a complaint dealt with by the Appeals Board.

- 5 The Provost may deal with a complaint not referred elsewhere in one or more of the following ways:
 - (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
 - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
 - (c) impose a fine not exceeding \$500;
 - (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
 - (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds \$5,000 the Provost shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
 - (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
 - (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months;
 - (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 6 A student may appeal a decision of the Provost to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Provost's decision.
- 7 The Provost shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

**PART III: POWERS OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH),
PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS**

- 1 Complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with an examination (as described in regulation 5 of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations) or assessment shall be addressed as follows:
 - (a) Complaints in relation to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) under regulation 7, below.
 - (b) Complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University's Dishonest Practice Guidelines may be handled by the relevant Head of Department in the first instance.
 - (c) All other complaints shall be referred to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the examination or assessment was conducted.
- 2 The Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

- 3 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty.
- 4 The Pro-Vice-Chancellor may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
 - (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
 - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
 - (c) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
 - (d) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
 - (e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
 - (f) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
 - (g) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same summer school, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
 - (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 5 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising the powers included in 4 (a) to (e) above, or may determine at any point of his or her enquiry that the complaint should be referred to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor for fresh consideration.
- 6 A student may appeal a decision of a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor's decision.
- 7 All complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with the preparation or submission of a thesis by a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) who shall have the same powers as may be exercised by Pro-Vice-Chancellors under these regulations. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Every student complained of under this regulation shall have the right of appeal as provided for in regulation 6 above.

- 8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such reports shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year including, in the case of Pro-Vice-Chancellors, those cases handled by Heads of Departments. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART IV: VICE-CHANCELLOR

- 1 Where the Proctor or Provost has made a recommendation on the payment of compensation by a student in respect of any misconduct where the full amount of the damage exceeds \$5,000, the Vice-Chancellor, after affording the student the opportunity to make submissions, shall direct the amount of payment to be made.
- 2 Where the Provost, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) makes a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor that a student be excluded from the University, the student shall be entitled to make submissions to the Vice-Chancellor on whether that step should be taken.
- 3 After considering any submissions made by or on behalf of the student the Vice-Chancellor may decline or cancel enrolment by the student in any paper or papers permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 4 Should the Vice-Chancellor decide not to exclude the student, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise, or further exercise, any of the other powers available under these regulations to the person making the initial exclusion recommendation, or may refer the matter back to that person who may then exercise, or further exercise, such powers.
- 5 A student may appeal a decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Vice-Chancellor's decision.
- 6 The Vice-Chancellor shall make a report to Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART V: GENERAL

- 1 If for any reason any person authorised by these regulations to exercise powers with regard to misconduct is not duly constituted or for reasons beyond the control of the person is not able to exercise these powers, the University Council may exercise these powers itself or may appoint such person or body as it thinks fit to exercise them.
- 2 The Appeals Board of Council shall be empowered in terms of the Education Act 1989 to review the amount of any penalty, or the imposition of any penalty, or both, which may have been imposed by any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority.

REGULATIONS RELATING TO STUDENT APPEALS TO THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

Right of Appeal

- 1 The University Council is responsible for the good government and discipline of the institution, and is thus responsible for the hearing of any appeals by members of the University or prospective members against decisions of the Senate or other University bodies.
- 2 These regulations shall apply to appeals by students against
 - (i) refusal to admit to a course for which a limitation of enrolment has been imposed,
 - (ii) any determination or decision of any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority,
 - (iii) such other decisions which the Council or its delegate may give leave to appeal.
- 3 In any case of a kind specified in regulation 2 above, the student concerned may appeal to the University Council by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days from the date of notification of the relevant decision.

Appeals Board

- 4 There shall be an Appeals Board appointed by the Council comprising a panel of lay, academic and student members of Council. A quorum of the Board shall be three of whom at least one shall be a lay member of the Council and, whenever possible, one shall be a student member of the Council. The Secretary to the Council and Registrar or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.
- 5 The Convener of the Board shall be appointed by the Council. The Convener shall have a deliberative but not a casting vote.
- 6 Appointment to the Board shall be for a period of one academic year provided that any member shall be eligible for reappointment and provided that any member may resign from the Board or withdraw from a particular hearing.
- 7 The Board:
 - (a) shall have power to hear and determine any appeal of a kind specified in regulation 2 above;
 - (b) may exercise such powers without confirmation by the Council;
 - (c) may in its absolute discretion refer any appeal to the Council for decision; and
 - (d) may recommend to the Council the dismissal of any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

Procedure for Appeals

- 8 On receiving a notice of appeal the Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being appealed against has or has had an opportunity of reviewing its decision and thereafter, where appropriate, shall refer the notice to the Vice-Chancellor who shall on behalf of the Senate appoint one or more members of Senate as a special committee to consider the circumstances and make any recommendations that the special committee may deem appropriate.
- 9 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall
 - (a) inform the appellant of the time and place of the hearing and within a reasonable time beforehand shall
 - (i) provide the appellant with copies of all written material to be considered at the hearing
 - (ii) invite the appellant to submit any written representation in support of his or her case.
 - (b) advise the appellant of his or her right to attend the hearing and present his or her submissions (subject always to the provisions of regulation 7 above) which shall normally be in writing and be provided to the Board not less than three clear days prior to the hearing.
- 10 The Board shall regulate its own procedure and order the conduct of its meetings, subject always to the provisions of these regulations.
- 11 All hearings before the Board shall be in private and its proceedings shall be confidential.
- 12 All hearings before the Board shall be by way of a re-hearing *de novo*.
- 13 Throughout any hearing where a person has been accused of misconduct there shall be a presumption of innocence in respect of such person.
- 14 The respondent in the appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice Chancellor's nominee.
- 15 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who has in the opinion of the Board a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:
 - (a) to be represented by counsel or some other person approved in that behalf by the Board
 - (b) to give and call evidence, examine and cross-examine witnesses, peruse all documentary evidence and make oral or written representations
 - (c) to be present throughout the hearing except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.
- 16 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS

- 1 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a Register of members of the Court of Convocation.
- 2 The following persons shall be eligible to be members of the Court:
 - (a) Persons whose names were on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago on 8 September 1998.
 - (b) Graduates of the University of Otago.
 - (c) Holders of diplomas of the University of Otago for which not less than three years of full-time study were required under the regulations in force at the time of the award.
- 3 The names and addresses of members shall be entered in the Register.
- 4 The persons eligible to stand for election by the Court to the Council of the University of Otago shall be those whose names appear on the Register provided that no person who is a member of the academic or general staff of the University of Otago shall be entitled to stand for election to the Council as a representative of the Court and no such representative shall continue to hold office if that person becomes a member of the academic or general staff.
- 5 The Officers of the Court shall be the members of the Committee of the University of Otago Graduates' Association.

PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

CONTENTS	<i>page</i>
INTERDIVISIONAL	
Doctor of Philosophy	223
Diploma for Graduates	226
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching	228
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	229
DIVISION OF COMMERCE	231
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES	
Dentistry	279
Health Sciences	309
Medicine	341
Pharmacy	399
Physiotherapy	411
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	
Arts and Music	425
Education	535
Law	583
Theology	595
DIVISION OF SCIENCES	
Consumer and Applied Sciences	611
Physical Education	637
Science	657
PAPERS	751

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PhD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION

- (a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from the PhD Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

- (b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
 - (i) a Bachelor's degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or
 - (ii) a Master's degree (including an appropriate research component); or
 - (iii) appropriate research experience.
- (c) A candidate for a Master's degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after one year of full-time study or no more than two years of part-time study.
- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be approved for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If after a period of extension admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.
- (f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student's programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the PhD Advisory Committee.

2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

- (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
- (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

- Notes:*
- (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).
 - (ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
 - (iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.
 - (iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a minimum period equivalent to 2.5 EFTS consumption and a maximum period equivalent to 4 EFTS consumption.
- (b) Extension of study beyond 4 EFTS consumption shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
- (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
- (d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
- (e) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

4 SUPERVISORS

- (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
- (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 PROGRESS REPORTS

- (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the PhD Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
- (b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.
- (c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

- (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

7 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.
- (b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

- (c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.
- (d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- (e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
- (h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.
- (j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 EXAMINATION RESULT

- (a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
- (b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
 - (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

- (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
 - (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
 - (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
 - (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the thesis. The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

9 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES DipGrad

1 NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA

The Diploma for Graduates is an academically integrated programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training or training in another discipline, without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to satisfy the requirements for a second major subject additional to the one included in the first degree.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a University in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

3 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitute a coherent and integrated academic programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

4 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
 - (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
 - (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
 - (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
- (b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
- (c) Students who have been granted transfer credit, ad eundem credit, or RPL credit, on the basis of work which has not been counted towards any other qualification, may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 VARIATIONS

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: All enquiries and initial applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr C. H. Aldridge, Department of Information Science, University of Otago.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Any subject specified as a major subject for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCAPSc, or BSc</i>	Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. The papers must normally include any papers which are compulsory for the major subject requirements.
<i>Dentistry</i>	CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).
<i>Tourism</i>	TOUR 101; TOUR 211 or 212; TOUR 217; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480). <i>Note:</i> TOUR 101, 217, 304, 306, 411, 415-419 are also taught as TOUX 101, 217, etc. through the Distance Learning Programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING PGDipTertT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies in Teacher Education.
- (b) Every applicant must
 - (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
 - (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
 - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of

- (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
- (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
- (c) HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning (30 points);
- (d) HEDU 510 Special Topic (30 points); or a 30 point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

- Notes:* (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501, 502, 503, 510.
(ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS

The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

5 VARIATIONS

The Convener of the Board of Studies in Teacher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Note:* Applications for admission to the programme must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Director, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING PGCertTertT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies in Teacher Education.
- (b) Every applicant must
 - (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
 - (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
 - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of

- (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points); and
- (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points).

Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

Note: HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501 and 502.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS

The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

5 VARIATIONS

The Convener of the Board of Studies in Teacher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Director, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

COMMERCE

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Commerce	233
2	Bachelor of Commerce with Honours	236
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	238
4	Master of Commerce	239
5	Master of Business	241
6	Master of Business Administration	243
7	Diploma in Business Administration	246
8	Graduate Certificate in Business Administration	248
9	Master of Entrepreneurship	249
10	Bachelor of Tourism	251
11	Bachelor of Tourism with Honours	252
12	Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism	254
13	Master of Tourism	255

SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	257
B	Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements	260
C	Papers and Prerequisites	263

COMMERCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subjects Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (d) shall include the following Required Papers*: ACCT 101; ECON 111; QUAN 101 or STAT 110,
- (e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
 - (i) up to 90 points; or
 - (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
 - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* *Note:* These papers will normally be required to be completed prior to enrolling in 300-level papers.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol

for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirements set out in Commerce Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

- (c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:
- (i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 or 204 may not enrol for ACTB 201.
 - (ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for ACTB 202.
 - (iii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 307 or 407 may not enrol for ACTB 203.
 - (iv) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for any 200-level LAWS paper may not enrol for ACTB 101.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
- (b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:
- LAWS 203 as a pass in ACTB 201,
 - LAWS 202 as a pass in ACTB 202, and
 - LAWS 307 or 407 as a pass in ACTB 203.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate ACTB paper.

4 CREDITS

- (a) *New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB)*

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business.

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits in General Regulations.

(b) *Professional Examination in Accountancy*

A candidate who has passed examinations for the Professional Accountancy qualification may be granted the following credits by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) after consultation with the appropriate Head of Department:

ACCT 101 and ACCT 102 for accounting subjects

ACTB 201, ACTB 202, ACTB 203 for law subjects

and additional credits where appropriate.

(c) *Examinations of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators*

A candidate who has passed the examinations of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators may be admitted to the programme for the degree with credit for ACCT 101, ACCT 102, ACTB 201, ACTB 202 and ACTB 203.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

EXEMPTIONS FROM PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) has agreed to grant exemptions from two of the three stages in their examination syllabus for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Full details are available from the Department of Accountancy and Business Law.

The Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators is prepared to grant certain exemptions from their examinations on a subject for subject basis. Further information is available on application to the Institute.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS BCom(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours programme, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, of which at least 36 points shall be for 100-level papers in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, and have a grade average of at least B+.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours programme without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers which total 252 points, including at least 72 points at 200-level, 54 points of which must be 200-level papers in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, for which the applicant shall have a grade average of at least B+.
- (d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours programme without having passed the corresponding second and third year stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Commerce while enrolled for a fourth year Honours course.
- (f) An applicant may be admitted provisionally to an Honours course in cases where the prerequisites and required grades have not been achieved. Admission will be confirmed or withdrawn by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) after one academic year.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every degree programme shall include the following Required Papers*: ACCT 101; ECON 111; QUAN 101 or STAT 110.
- (b) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall
 - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.
 - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.
 - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (c) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. The candidate may be required to complete specified additional work in place of the second stage Honours course. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
- (d) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time of not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (e) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth stage Honours courses a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Commerce Schedule C may be waived.
- (f) Any dissertation or research paper prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or by an earlier date as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

* Note: These papers will normally be required to be completed prior to enrolling in 300-level papers.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Commerce be awarded or determine the points which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE PGDipCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
 - or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.

- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Head of Department concerned that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

MCom SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Accounting
Economics
Finance
Information Science
International Business
Management
Marketing Management

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS

MBus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
 - (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
- (b) Before commencing any investigation into a research topic or project report, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Head of Department for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a paper which has been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of the project report and/or research topic.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirement of the degree within eighteen months, and a part-time candidate within three years, of commencing the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) Where the regulations specify a project report as part of the requirements, the project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Head of Department that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Head of Department should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as is deemed sufficient.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBus SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

Accounting

Papers from ACCT 401-413 or other approved papers worth a total of	144 points
ACCT 590 Research Topic	36 points
ACCT 591 Project Report	36 points

Economics

Papers from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers worth a total of	144 points
ECON 590 Research Topic	36 points
ECON 591 Project Report	36 points

Finance

Papers from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of	180 points
FINC 590 Research Topic	36 points

Information Science

Papers from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of	144 points
INFO 590 Research Topic	36 points
INFO 591 Project Report	36 points

International Business

Appropriate international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of	72 points
Further international papers at 400-level selected from Arts and Music Schedule C and/or Commerce Schedule C worth a total of at least	54 points
IBUS 590 Literature Review	36 points
IBUS 591 Project Report	36 points

Management

Prerequisite: MANT 365 Research Methodology

Papers from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 worth a total of	72 points
Further 400-level MANT papers or other approved papers worth a total of	72 points
MANT 590 Research Topic	36 points
MANT 591 Project Report	36 points

Marketing Management

MART 431 Marketing Theory	18 points
MART 432 Research Methods	18 points
MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis	18 points
Papers from MART 434-450 etc. or other approved papers worth a total of	90 points
MART 590 Research Topic	36 points
MART 591 Project Report	36 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MBA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
 - (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study consists of papers from Modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, as set down in the MBA Schedule.
- (b) A candidate must pass all required papers in one Module of the programme before proceeding to the next Module.
- (c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
 - (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
 - (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.A formal examination may be required.
- (d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 21 months, and a part-time candidate within 48 months, of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than one paper in each of Modules 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the programme.
- (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 CREDITS

A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Business Administration to a standard acceptable to the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business may be granted exemption from the equivalent papers in the degree.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBA SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

Module 1

BUSI 501	The Legal Environment of Management
BUSI 502	Integrating Management 1
BUSI 503	Organisational Behaviour
BUSI 504	Statistical and Quantitative Methods
BUSI 505	Economics 1
BUSI 506	Management Information Systems
BUSI 507	Financial Accounting

Module 2

BUSI 521	Integrating Management 2
BUSI 523	Management Accounting and Control
BUSI 525	Marketing Management
BUSI 526	Operations Research
BUSI 528	Economics 2

Module 3

BUSI 522	Finance
BUSI 524	Human Resource Management
BUSI 527	Operations Management

Module 4

BUSI 551	Business Policy and Strategic Management A
BUSI 552	Business Policy and Strategic Management B
BUSI 553	International Business

Module 5

BUSI 540	Project Report
----------	----------------

Subject to the direction and approval of the Director of the programme, either or both of the Special Topic papers BUSI 508 and BUSI 529 may be substituted for papers of equal points value in Module 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Note: BUSI is the subject code for papers taken by students studying the MBA programme in Dunedin. The equivalent codes for students studying the Executive MBA programme in either Auckland or Dunedin are BUSA and BUSE respectively. In these cases the equivalent of BUSI 505 and BUSI 528 is a single paper BUSA 505/BUSE 505 Managerial Economics (21 points).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DipBusAdmin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study consists of eight papers and a project chosen from Modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, as set down in the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
- (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
 - (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
 - (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.A formal examination may be required.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within eighteen months, and a part-time candidate within three years, of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than one paper in each of Modules 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the programme.
- (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DipBusAdmin SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME

Module 1: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme

BUSD 501 The Legal Environment of Management

BUSD 502 Integrating Management 1

BUSD 503 Organisational Behaviour

BUSD 504 Statistical and Quantitative Methods

BUSD 505 Economics 1

BUSD 506 Management Information Systems

BUSD 507 Financial Accounting

Module 2: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme

BUSD 521 Integrating Management 2

BUSD 523 Management Accounting and Control

BUSD 525 Marketing Management

BUSD 526 Operations Research

BUSD 528 Economics 2

Module 3: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme

BUSD 522 Finance

BUSD 524 Human Resource Management

BUSD 527 Operations Management

Module 4: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme

BUSD 551 Business Policy and Strategic Management A

BUSD 552 Business Policy and Strategic Management B

BUSD 553 International Business

Module 5: Off campus coursework

BUSD 540 Consulting Project

Subject to the direction and approval of the Director of the programme, either or both of the Special Topic papers BUSD 508 and BUSD 529 may be substituted for papers of equal points value in Module 1, 2, 3 or 4.

REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION GCertBusA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
 - (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study consists of four 18 point papers selected from the GCertBusA Schedule.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

GCertBusA SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE CERTIFICATE

BUSC 510	General Management
BUSC 511	Competitive Strategy
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership
BUSC 513	Marketing Management
BUSC 514	Corporate Governance
BUSC 515	Professional Practice Development
BUSC 516	Human Capital
BUSC 517	Financial Decision Making
BUSC 518	Corporate Entrepreneurship
BUSC 519	Contract Management Course
BUSC 520	The Art of Labour Negotiations
BUSC 521	Supply Chain Excellence

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP

MEntr

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional qualification.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
- (e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall consist of the papers listed in the MEntr Schedule.
- (b) A candidate must pass the papers in Part A sequentially.
- (c) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Director of Entrepreneurship either to:
 - (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
 - (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.A formal examination may be required.
- (d) Before commencing the business incubation requirements of the programme, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship for the business idea, the mentors and supervisor(s) and the proposed approach.
- (e) A candidate may not present a paper or a project report that has previously been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The report on business incubation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the incubation report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Entrepreneurship that it be revised and resubmitted by a specific date.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the incubation report, the Director of Entrepreneurship should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MEntr SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

The programme of study is to include all 198 points from the following list:

Part A

ENTR 401	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	18 points
ENTR 402	Feasibility Analysis	18 points
ENTR 403	Finance for Entrepreneurs	18 points
ENTR 404	New Venture Planning	18 points
ENTR 405	New Venture Management	18 points
ENTR 406	Marketing and Selling	18 points
ENTR 407	Managing for Growth	18 points

Part B

ENTR 425	Report on Business Incubation	72 points
----------	-------------------------------	-----------

Note: Subject to approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM

BTour

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (i) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points;
- (ii) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
- (iii) shall include TOUR 101, TOUR 102, TOUR 211, TOUR 212, TOUR 217, TOUR 302;
- (iv) shall include papers worth at least 36 points selected from TOUR 301 and TOUR 303-307;
- (v) shall include ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110;
- (vi) may include an optional minor subject which satisfies a Minor Subject Requirement listed in the Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. Papers for a Minor Subject Requirement may include compulsory papers for the degree with the exception of papers passed in fulfilment of regulation 1(iv) above.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the Prescriptions, provided that the Head of the Department of Tourism may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce).

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

BTour SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, QUAN 101, TOUR 101, TOUR 102, TOUR 211, TOUR 212, TOUR 217, TOUR 301 as for BCom — see Commerce Schedule C for details.

STAT 110 as for BSc — see Science Schedule C for details.

TOUR 302	Destination Analysis	36 points
TOUR 303	Resort and Lodgings Management	18 points
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management	18 points
TOUR 305	Interpretation and Visitor Operations Management	18 points
TOUR 306	Ecotourism Operations	18 points
TOUR 307	Tourism Practicum	18 points

Note: TOUR 101, 102, 217, 304, 306 are also taught as TOUX 101, 102, 217, 304, 306 through the Distance Learning Programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS BTour(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed papers worth at least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with a grade average of at least B+.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B+, papers worth 252 points, including at least 54 points for 200-level TOUR papers and one further 200-level paper worth 18 points.
- (d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points including 108 points for papers at 200-level or above and have a grade average of at least B+ in the papers of the third stage Honours course.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Tourism shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Tourism while enrolled for the fourth stage Honours course.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree as set out in the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to the third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified in the Schedule. The candidate may be required to complete additional prescribed work. A candidate admitted directly to the fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified in the Schedule.
- (c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (d) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Tourism be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Tourism.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS

LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>100-level papers</i>	TOUR 101, 102, ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and either QUAN 101 or STAT 110.
<i>Second Stage</i>	TOUR 211, 212, 217, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and at least 54 further points.
<i>Third Stage</i>	TOUR 302, three further 300-level TOUR papers, and at least 36 further points at 200-level or above.
<i>Fourth Stage</i>	TOUR 480, 417, 422, and three further 400-level TOUR papers.

Note: The programme shall consist of papers worth at least 504 points.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM PGDipTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Tourism, or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally contain papers worth 144 points chosen from TOUR 302 and 400-level TOUR papers.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of Department concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper from another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOURISM MTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Head of Department of Tourism that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include ACCT 101, ECON 111, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (these papers need not all be taken in the first year of study).

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Accounting</i>	100-level: ACCT 101, ACCT 102, COMP 111. 200-level: ACCT 211, ACCT 213 and ACCT 222. 300-level: 72 points from ACCT 300-level papers to include ACCT 310, and ACCT 302 or ACCT 307.
<i>Economics</i>	100-level: ECON 111 and ECON 112. 200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper. 300-level: ECON 300-level papers worth at least 72 points.
<i>Economics and Statistics</i>	100-level: ECON 111, ECON 112, MATH 170, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, ECON 210, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended. 300-level: 72 ECON points at 300-level, STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level.
<i>Finance</i>	100-level: FINC 101, QUAN 102 or MATH 170. 200-level: FINC 201, FINC 202, and at least one of FINC 203 or ECON 201 or ECON 271. 300-level: FINC 302, FINC 303 and at least two other FINC 300-level papers.
<i>Information Science</i>	100-level: COMP 102 and COMP 103. 200-level: INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221 and INFO 233. 300-level: INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323, and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303.

Note: STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as a Required Paper or as part of major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include ACCT 101, ECON 111, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (these papers need not all be taken in the first year of study).

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>International Business</i>	<p><i>Business papers</i></p> <p>100-level: FINC 101, MANT 111, MART 101. ECON 112 recommended.</p> <p>200-level: ECON 201, FINC 201, one of MANT 211, MANT 215, MANT 216, MANT 217, MANT 222, one of MART 201, MART 202, MART 203, MART 206.</p> <p>300-level: ECON 302, FINC 305, MANT 332 or MANT 341, MART 326.</p> <p><i>Language and culture papers</i></p> <p>108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.</p> <p>* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i> (i) All students majoring in International Business are expected to have computing knowledge and competency equivalent to those who have completed COMP 111. If students do not have computing competency to the satisfaction of the Director of the International Business major, they will be encouraged to take COMP 111.</p> <p>(ii) If English or Māori is the student's native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student's native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.</p>
<i>Management</i>	<p>100-level: MANT 111 and MANT 112.</p> <p>200-level: 54 points from MANT 211-222.</p> <p>300-level: Any 72 points from MANT 331-361, 370, MANV 301, 303.</p>
<i>Marketing Management</i>	<p>100-level: MART 101 and MART 102.</p> <p>200-level: MART 201, MART 202 and MART 203.</p> <p>300-level: MART 301, MART 302, MART 307, and at least one of MART 303, 304, 305, 306, 325, 326, 328, 329.</p>

Note: STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as a Required Paper or as part of major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Accounting</i>	100-level: ACCT 101 and ACCT 102. Above 100-level: Any 54 points chosen from ACCT 200- and 300-level papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Business Law</i>	At least 90 points chosen from the following papers including at least 54 points above 100-level of which at least 18 must be at 300-level: ACTB 101, LAWS 101, ACTB 201, ACTB 202, ACTB 203, ACTB 301 and ACCT 304. <i>Notes:</i> (i) Business Law is not available as a minor subject to anyone who has completed the requirements of the LLB degree or who is concurrently enrolled for LLB together with a BCom or a BA programme. (ii) None of the papers listed may be used to gain credit under the proviso contained in 2(a)(v) of the LLB Regulations.
<i>Economics</i>	100-level: ECON 111 and ECON 112. Above 100-level: 54 points of ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Finance</i>	100-level: FINC 101 and QUAN 101. 200-level: Any two 200-level FINC papers. 300-level: Any 18 points from FINC 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).
<i>Information Science</i>	100-level: COMP 102 and COMP 103. 200-level: Any 36 points from INFO 200-level papers excluding INFO 231 and INFO 232. 300-level: Any 18 points from INFO 300-level papers.
<i>Management</i>	100-level: MANT 111 and MANT 112. 200-level: Any 36 points from MANT 200-level papers. 300-level: Any 18 points from MANT 331-361, 370, MANV 301, 303 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).
<i>Marketing Management</i>	100-level: MART 101 and MART 102. 200-level: Any 36 points from MART 201-203 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites). 300-level: Any 18 points from MART 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).
<i>Tourism</i>	100-level: TOUR 101 and TOUR 102. 200-level: Two of TOUR 211, 212, 215-217. 300-level: Any 18 points from TOUR 301, TOUR 303-306 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).

Note: STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as a Required Paper or as part of major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

COMMERCE SCHEDULE B

HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include ACCT 101, ECON 111, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (these papers need not all be taken in the first year of study).

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Accounting</i>	Second	ACCT 211, ACCT 213, ACCT 222, ACCT 259, plus 54 further points including at least 18 points at 200-level.
	Third	ACCT 310, ACCT 302 or ACCT 307, ACCT 359, and one further ACCT 300-level paper, plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.
	Fourth	ACCT 480 plus 108 further ACCT 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper.
	PGDipCom	Either four ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480; or three ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480, and at least one approved paper in another subject.
<i>Economics</i>	Prerequisites for admission	ECON 111 and 112; QUAN 101 or STAT 110; QUAN 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.
	Second	ECON 202, ECON 210, ECON 270, ECON 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.
	Third	ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and 36 further points above 200-level (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.
	Fourth	ECON 480, ECON 421 or ECON 422, ECON 424, ECON 429 and three further ECON 400-level papers.
	PGDipCom	Any 144 points from ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and ECON 400-level papers.
<i>Entrepreneurship</i>	PGDipCom	ENTR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 (not available part-time).
<i>Finance</i>	Prerequisites for admission	FINC 101; QUAN 101 or STAT 110; QUAN 102 or MATH 170; ACCT 101. Also recommended: ECON 111 and ECON 112.
	Second	FINC 201, FINC 202, FINC 203, ECON 271 and 54 further approved points.
	Third	FINC 301, FINC 302, FINC 303, FINC 308, and 54 further approved points, including at least one other FINC 300-level paper.
	Fourth	FINC 480 plus 108 further FINC 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper.
	PGDipCom	Either four FINC 400-level papers or three FINC 400-level papers and 36 points at 300- or 400-level in ACCT, ECON, FINC, MATH, STAT, or LAWS papers. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Finance for a BCom degree.

Note: STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include ACCT 101, ECON 111, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (these papers need not all be taken in the first year of study).

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Information Science</i>	Prerequisites for admission	COMP 102, COMP 103, and 18 points at 100-level in QUAN or MATH or STAT.
	Second	INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221, INFO 233, and 54 other points above 100-level.
	Third	INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323; 54 points from further INFO 300-level points, SENG 301 or TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.
	Fourth	INFO 480, plus 108 further points from INFO 400-level papers.
	PGDipCom	Any 144 points from INFO 400-level papers.
<i>International Business</i>	Second	ECON 201 or ECON 271; FINC 201; one of MANT 211, MANT 215, MANT 216, MANT 217, MANT 222; one of MART 201, MART 202, MART 203, MART 206; plus two language or culture papers approved by the Director, International Business.
	Third	ECON 302; FINC 305; MANT 332 or MANT 341; MART 326; 36 points of language papers approved by the Director, International Business; plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.
	Fourth	IBUS 480; international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 54 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 36 points from <i>either</i> Commerce Schedule C <i>or</i> Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.
	PGDipCom	International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 72 points as approved by the Director, International Business, and further international papers at 400-level worth at least 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.

Students studying for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in International Business would normally be expected to spend at least one semester on exchange with one of the University's approved international exchange partners. The exchange may occur at any stage in the four year programme, with the exception of the first year of study. The courses taken while on exchange are subject to the approval of the Director, International Business.

Note: STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include ACCT 101, ECON 111, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (these papers need not all be taken in the first year of study).

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Management</i>	Second	At least 54 points from MANT 211-222 plus additional papers to total at least 126 points.
	Third	MANT 365, papers worth at least 72 points from MANT 331-361, 370, MANV 301, 303, and additional papers worth at least 18 points.
	Fourth	MANT 480 plus 72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 and 36 further MANT 400-level points.
	PGDipCom	72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 and 72 points from MANT 365 or further MANT 400-level papers.
<i>Marketing Management</i>	Second	MART 201, MART 202, MART 203, MART 307, plus 54 approved points.
	Third	MART 301, MART 302, MART 303, MART 355, and three of MART 304, 305, 306, 325, 326, 328, 329.
	Fourth	MART 480, MART 431-433, and three further MART 400-level papers.
	PGDipCom	Any 144 points from approved MART 400-level papers.
<p><i>Note:</i> STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate. 		

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes:** (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Accounting					
ACCT 101	Understanding accounting information	18		MANV 202, ACCT 112, 113	each semester
ACCT 102	Principles of accounting	18	ACCT 101		each semester Concurrent enrolment in ACCT 101 is allowed only for students with extensive prior knowledge in accounting.
ACCT 211	Financial accounting and reporting	18	ACCT 102		first semester
ACCT 213	Accounting for financial decisions	18	ACCT 101 & 102 & COMP 111 & (QUAN 101 or STAT 110)		first semester
ACCT 222	Cost and management accounting	18	ACCT 101 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C		second semester
ACCT 259	Accounting honours	27	ACCT 101 & 102		full year
ACCT 302	Accounting performance management	18	ACCT 222		first semester
ACCT 303	Accounting for the public sector	18	ACCT 211 & 222		second semester
ACCT 304	Legal topics in accounting	18	ACCT 211 & one of ACTB 101, 201-203, LAWS 101		first semester
ACCT 306	Accounting information systems	18	ACCT 211 & 213 & 18 further 200-level ACCT points		second semester
ACCT 307	Management accounting	18	ACCT 213 & 222		first semester
ACCT 310	Issues in financial reporting	18	ACCT 211 & 213 & 18 further 200-level ACCT points		second semester

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ACCT 317	Topic in management accounting	18	ACCT 222		not offered in 2007
ACCT 319	Advanced financial accounting and reporting	18	ACCT 211		first semester
ACCT 359	Research methods	36	ACCT 259 & 36 further 200-level ACCT points with B+ average or better	ACCT 414, 415	full year
ACCT 401	Financial reporting	36	HOD approval	ACCT 402	not offered in 2007
ACCT 402	Accounting theory	36		ACCT 401	full year
ACCT 406	Accounting information systems	36			not offered in 2007
ACCT 408	Advanced management accounting	36			full year
ACCT 409	Empirical research workshop	36			full year
ACCT 410	Topic in accounting 1	36			not offered in 2007
ACCT 411	Topic in accounting 2	36			not offered in 2007
ACCT 412	International accounting	36			not offered in 2007
ACCT 413	Topic in accounting 3	36			not offered in 2007
ACCT 480	Dissertation or case study	36			full year
					BCom(Hons) only.
ACTB 101	Introduction to business law	18			first semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ACTB or 200-level LAWS paper.
ACTB 201	Legal environment of business	18	ACTB 101 or 54 points from Commerce Schedule C		first semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203 or 204.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ACTB 202	Law of obligations in business	18	One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101		second semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.
ACTB 203	Law of business organisations	18	One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101		second semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 307 or 407.
ACTB 301	Advanced commercial law	18	ACTB 202 & 203		second semester
ACTP 301	Auditing practice	27	ACCT 211		full year
ACTP 302	Taxation practice	27	ACCT 101 & 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C		full year
ACTP 346	Topic in professional accountancy studies	18	ACCT 211		not offered in 2007
Computer and Information Science					
COMP 102	E-business and information systems development	18			each semester
COMP 103	Computer programming	18			second semester and summer school
COMP 111	Information and communications technology	18			each semester
COMP 112	Computing concepts and web development	18			each semester
COMP 201	Computing for professionals	18	18 100-level COMP points		each semester
COMP 202	Computing for end users	18	18 100-level COMP points		each semester
Computer Science					
COSC 241-244	See Science Schedule C				
Economics					
ECON 111	Principles of economics 1	18		MANV 201, ECON 101	each semester and summer school
ECON 112	Principles of economics 2	18	ECON 111 or 101	MANV 201, ECON 102	second semester and summer school Prerequisite may be waived on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results.

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or ECON 101		first semester RP: One of QUAN 102, MATH 102, 151, 160.
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or (ECON 101 & 102)		second semester RP: One of QUAN 102, MATH 102, 151, 160.
ECON 206	The world economy	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or (ECON 101 & 102)		
ECON 207	Environmental economics	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or ECON 101	PLAN 414	first semester
ECON 208	Asian economic development	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or (ECON 101 & 102)		not offered in 2007
ECON 210	Introduction to econometrics	18	QUAN 101 or STAT 110; PC-QUAN 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160	FINC 203, STAT 241	first semester
ECON 250	Special topic	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or ECON 101		first semester
ECON 270	Introduction to mathematical economics	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or ECON 101; & QUAN 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160	ECON 370	each semester
ECON 271	Intermediate microeconomic theory	18	(ECON 111 & 112) or ECON 101; & one of QUAN 102, MATH 160, 170		first semester
ECON 301	Labour economics	18	ECON 201 or 271		first semester
ECON 302	International trade	18	ECON 201 or 271		second semester
ECON 303	Economics of developing countries	18	(ECON 201 or 271) & ECON 202		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ECON 304	Industrial innovation	18	18 200-level ECON points		second semester
ECON 306	Economics of health and education	18	ECON 201 or 271		second semester
ECON 308	Public economics	18	ECON 201 or 271		not offered in 2007
ECON 312	Natural resource economics	18	ECON 201 or 271		second semester
ECON 316	Open economy macroeconomics	18	ECON 202; PC-ECON 201 or 271	ECON 302 passed before 1994	RP; ECON 207.
ECON 317	Urban and regional economics	18	ECON 201 or 271	ECON 350 passed before 2006	first semester
ECON 350	Special topic 1	18			not offered in 2007
ECON 351	Special topic 2	18			second semester
ECON 371	Microeconomic theory	18	ECON 270 & 271		second semester
ECON 375	Econometrics	18	ECON 270 & one of ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 241		second semester
ECON 376	Macroeconomic theory	18	ECON 202 & 270		first semester
ECON 377	Mathematical economics	18	ECON 270		first semester
ECON 421	Econometric theory	18	ECON 375		not offered in 2007
ECON 422	Macroeconomics	18	ECON 375		second semester
ECON 423	Microeconomics	18	ECON 375		not offered in 2007
ECON 424	Advanced macroeconomic theory	18	ECON 376; PC-ECON 371		first semester
ECON 426	Monetary economics	18	ECON 375; PC-ECON 376		second semester
ECON 427	Advanced open economy macroeconomics	18	ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 & 375 & 376		not offered in 2007
ECON 428	Growth and development	18	ECON 375 & 376		RP; ECON 316.
ECON 429	Topics in microeconomics	18	ECON 371		first semester
ECON 430	Advanced international trade	18	ECON 371		first semester
ECON 440	Special topic 1	18	ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 & 376		second semester
ECON 441	SI: Development economics	18	ECON 371 & 375 & 376		second semester
ECON 442	Special topic 3	18	ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 & 376		not offered in 2007
ECON 480	Dissertation	36	72 300-level ECON points	ECON 490	full year
ECON 490	Dissertation	48	36 300-level ECON points & 48 300-level PHIL points & 48 300-level POLS points	ECON 480	Honours or postgraduate diploma only.
					full year
					BA (Hons) only.

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
European Studies					
EURO 203	European business	18	108 points		second semester
Finance					
FINC 101	Introduction to finance	18		MANV 202	each semester and summer school
FINC 201	Fundamentals of corporate finance	18	FINC 101 & (QUAN 101 or STAT 110) & 18 100-level ACCT points		second semester RP: (ECON 111 & 112) or (ECON 101 & 102).
FINC 202	Investment analysis and portfolio management	18	FINC 101 & (QUAN 101 or STAT 110)		first semester RP: ACCT 101; & (ECON 111 & 112) or (ECON 101 & 102); & QUAN 102.
FINC 203	Financial data analysis	18	QUAN 101 or STAT 110; PC-QUAN 102 or MATH 170	ECON 210, STAT 241	first semester
FINC 204	Personal finance	18	108 points		second semester
FINC 301	Finance theory	18	FINC 201-203 & ECON 270		first semester
FINC 302	Applied investments	18	FINC 202		first semester
FINC 303	Financial management	18	FINC 201 & 202		second semester
FINC 304	Financial institutions and markets	18	FINC 201 or 202		second semester
FINC 305	International financial management	18	FINC 201		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FINC 308	Quantitative methods for business	18	FINC 203		first semester
FINC 309	Financial modelling	18	FINC 201 & 203		second semester
FINC 310	Fixed income security analysis	18	FINC 202; PC-QUAN 102		not offered in 2007
FINC 350, etc.	Special topics	18 each			Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
FINC 401	Advanced finance theory	36	HOD approval		second semester RP: FINC 301.
FINC 402	Advanced corporate finance	36			first semester RP: FINC 303.
FINC 403	Studies in capital markets	36			first semester RP: FINC 302.
FINC 406	Advanced empirical finance	36			second semester RP: FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers.
FINC 407	Topic in quantitative methods	36	FINC 308 or HOD approval		not offered in 2007
FINC 408	Entrepreneurial finance	36			not offered in 2007 RP: FINC 303.
FINC 409	Derivative securities	36			first semester RP: FINC 302.
FINC 410	Advanced international financial management	36		FINC 460	second semester RP: FINC 305.
FINC 411	Financial risk management	36			second semester RP: FINC 308.
FINC 450	Special topic	18	HOD approval		not offered in 2007
FINC 460	Special topic	36	HOD approval		first semester
FINC 480	Dissertation or case study	36	FINC 301 & HOD approval		full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.

Information Science

Note: For 100-level papers see Computer and Information Science.

INFO 211	Systems analysis and design methods	18	COMP 102		first semester
INFO 212	Database design and management	18	COMP 102	COSC 344	first semester RP: COMP 103.

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes:* (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
INFO 221	Application software development	18	COMP 103		second semester
INFO 233	Knowledge and information	18	COMP 102		second semester RP: One of QUAN 101, STAT 110, 115
INFO 250	Special topics	18			not offered in 2007
INFO 251	Spatial data structures 1	18	COMP 103		second semester
INFO 312	Information systems development project	18	INFO 211 & 212		full year
INFO 321	Database systems	18	INFO 211 & 212		second semester
INFO 322	Managing information technology	18	72 200-level INFO points		not offered in 2007
INFO 323	Distributed information systems	18	(INFO 221 or COSC 241) & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points		first semester
INFO 331	Intelligent information systems	18	INFO 233		first semester
INFO 333	Network design and administration 1	18	72 200-level INFO, COSC or TELE points		first semester
INFO 334	Network design and administration 2	18	INFO 333	INFO 350 before 2002	second semester
INFO 340	Interactive systems design	18	36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)		second semester
INFO 341	Human-computer interaction	18	36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)		not offered in 2007 RP: INFO 340
INFO 350	Special topics	18			each semester
INFO 351	Spatial data structures 2	18	INFO 251		second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<i>Note: Admission to 400-level INFO papers normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.</i>					
INFO 401	Software engineering	36	INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points		full year
INFO 402	Information technology planning and management	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 403	Computer security	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 404	Networking and security	36	INFO 333 & 334		full year
INFO 405	Database systems	36	INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points		not offered in 2007
INFO 406	Management of distributed data	36	INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 409	Cognitive engineering	36	(INFO 341 & 54 further 300-level INFO points) or (PSYC 322 & 54 further 300-level PSYC points)		not offered in 2007
INFO 410	Multimedia systems	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 411	Advanced knowledge engineering	36	INFO 331 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points	INFX 411	not offered in 2007
INFO 412	Special topic	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 413	Special topic	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 480	Dissertation or case study	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year Honours or postgraduate diploma only.
INEX 411	Advanced knowledge engineering	36	INFO 331 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points	INFO 411	full year
International Business					
IBUS 480	Dissertation	36			full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.
Management					
MANT 111	Introduction to business management	18			each semester and summer school
MANT 112	Management functions	18	PC-MANT 111		each semester and summer school

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
- (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';
- (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
- (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
- (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
- (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 - (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MANT 211	Organisation, strategy and society	18			second semester
MANT 212	Operations management	18			first semester
MANT 213	Industrial relations	18	MANT 111 & 112		first semester
MANT 214	Human resource management	18			second semester
MANT 215	Organisational behaviour	18		MANT 216	first semester
MANT 216	Organisational behaviour - international business	18	MANT 111	MANT 215	first semester RP: MANT 112.
MANT 217	International management	18	MANT 111 & 112		first semester
MANT 221	Communication skills	18	(MANT 111 & 112) or 108 points		first semester
MANT 222	Interpersonal/international business communication	18	(MANT 111 & 112) or 108 points		second semester
MANT 331	Business ethics	18	36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		second semester
MANT 332	International management	18	MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level		second semester
MANT 333	Quality management	18	MANT points MANT 212 or 36 200-level		second semester
MANT 334	Operations management strategy	18	MANT points		first semester
MANT 335	Supply chain management	18	MANT 212		second semester
MANT 336	Organisation theory 1	18	MANT 211 or 215		second semester
MANT 337	Organisation theory 2	18	MANT 211 or 215		first semester
MANT 338	Strategic management	18	36 200-level MANT points		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS	
MANT 339	Human resource development	18	Two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221, 222		first semester	
MANT 341	Management in Asia Pacific	18	36 200-level MANT points		first semester	
MANT 343	Negotiation and dispute resolution	18	One of MANT 213, LAWS 313, 413 or 54 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		second semester MANT 213, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.	
MANT 344	Issues in personnel	18	MANT 214		first semester	
MANT 345	Strategic human resource management	18	MANT 214 or 339		second semester	
MANT 346	Employment rights and responsibilities	18	One of MANT 213, 214, LAWS 313, 413		second semester LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.	
MANT 348	Chinese business cultures	18	54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points	MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002	second semester	
MANT 358	Special topic	18	36 200-level MANT points		not offered in 2007	
MANT 359	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007	
MANT 360	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007	
MANT 361	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007	
MANT 365	Research methodology	36	54 200-level MANT points with B+ average or better		full year	
MANT 370	Management practicum	18	54 200-level MANT points	TOUR 307	second semester	
MANT 401	Advanced organisation theory	36	MANT 336 or 337		full year	
MANT 402	Topic in organisation theory	36	One of MANT 331, 336, 361		not offered in 2007	
MANT 406	Topic in industrial relations	36	One of MANT 343, 346, 342		full year	
MANT 409	Business ethics	36	MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points		not offered in 2007	
MANT 410	Business policy	36	72 300-level MANT points		full year	
MANT 412	Small business management	36				full year
MANT 414	Research methodology	36				not offered in 2007
MANT 416	Topic in general management	36				not offered in 2007
MANT 417	Human resource development	36	MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points		not offered in 2007	
MANT 425	Advanced operations management 1	18	One of MANT 333-335	MANT 403	first semester	
MANT 426	Advanced operations management 2	18	One of MANT 333-335	MANT 403	second semester	

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
- (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
- (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
- (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
(i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MANT 427	Topic in operations management 1	18	One of MANT 333-335	MANT 404	not offered in 2007
MANT 428	Topic in operations management 2	18	One of MANT 333-335	MANT 404	not offered in 2007
MANT 429	Advanced industrial relations 1	18	One of MANT 343, 346, 342	MANT 405	first semester
MANT 430	Advanced industrial relations 2	18	One of MANT 343, 346, 342	MANT 405	second semester
MANT 431	Advanced human resource management 1	18		MANT 407	first semester
MANT 432	Advanced human resource management 2	18		MANT 407	second semester
MANT 433	Topic in human resource management 1	18	One of MANT 339, 344, 345	MANT 408	first semester
MANT 434	Topic in human resource management 2	18		MANT 408	second semester
MANT 435	Advanced international management 1	18	One of MANT 332, 341, 348	MANT 411	first semester
MANT 436	Advanced international management 2	18	One of MANT 332, 341, 348	MANT 411	second semester
MANT 437	Advanced general management 1	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 415	first semester
MANT 438	Advanced general management 2	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 415	second semester
MANT 439	Management in Asia	18	One of MANT 332, 341, 348	MANT 418	not offered in 2007
MANT 440	Management in Latin America	18	One of MANT 332, 341, 348	MANT 418	not offered in 2007
MANT 441	ST: Mediation 1	18		MANT 420	first semester
MANT 442	ST: Mediation 2	18		MANT 420	second semester
MANT 443	ST: Organisations and the natural environment 1	18		MANT 421	first semester
MANT 444	ST: Organisations and the natural environment 2	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 421	not offered in 2007
MANT 445	ST: Advanced organisational behaviour 1	18		MANT 422	first semester
MANT 446	ST: Advanced organisational behaviour 2	18		MANT 422	second semester
MANT 480	Dissertation or case study	36			full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Management and Innovation					
MANY 101	An introduction to business and innovation	18			second semester
MANY 201	Understanding the economics of markets	18	90 points (including one of MANY 101, MANT 111, MART 101)	ECON 111, 112, 101	first semester RP: MATH 160.
MANY 202	Accounting and finance	18	90 points (including one of MANY 101, MANT 111, MART 101)	ACCT 101, 113, FINC.101	second semester
MANY 301	Managing innovation and growth	18	MANY 101 or two of MANT 111, 112, MART 101; and either MANY 202 & 18 further 200-level MANY, MANT or MART points or (ACCT 101 or 113) & FINC 101 & 36 200-level MANY, MANT, MART or MARX points (MANY 101 or MANT 111) & MANT 202 & MART 101		first semester
MANY 302	Innovation and new product development	18		MART 306	second semester
MANY 303	Entrepreneurship	18	MANY 101 or two of MANT 111, 112, MART 101; and either MANY 202 & 18 further 200-level MANY, MANT, MART or MARX points or (ACCT 101 or 113) & FINC 101 & 36 200-level MANY, MANT, MART or MARX points		second semester
Marketing Management					
MART 101	Principles of marketing	18			each semester
MART 102	Consumer behaviour and marketing information	18			each semester
MART 201	Integrated marketing communications	18	MART 101 & 102		second semester
MART 202	Product and brand management	18	MART 101 & 102		first semester and summer school
MART 203	Pricing and distribution management	18	MART 101 & 102		second semester
MART 205	Marketing the professional practice	18	108 points	MARX 205	second semester and summer school
MART 207	Sports marketing	18	108 points		first semester

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
- (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';
- (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
- (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
- (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 - (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 - (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MART 301	Strategic marketing management	18	MART 201-203 & (QUAN 101 or STAT 110)		first semester
MART 302	Marketing management in practice	18	MART 201-203		second semester
MART 303	Marketing analysis	18	PC-MART 307		second semester
MART 304	Sales and sales management	18			first semester
MART 305	Societal issues in marketing	18	Two of MART 201-203	MART 439	second semester
MART 306	Innovation and new product development	18		MANV 302	second semester
MART 307	Marketing research methods	18	PC-MART 101 & 102 & (QUAN 101 or STAT 110)		first semester Students majoring in International Business are not required to have passed the MART 102 prerequisite.
MART 325	Services marketing	18			first semester
MART 326	International and export marketing	18			first semester
MART 328	Business to business marketing	18	Two of MART 201-203		second semester
MART 329	Consumer behaviour	18			second semester
MART 355	Business project	36	MART 201-203 & 307 at B average or better		full year
MART 431	Marketing theory	18			first semester
MART 432	Research methods	18			each semester
MART 433	Advanced marketing analysis	18	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 302)		second semester
MART 434	Competitive strategy	18			first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MART 435	Consumer behaviour	18			second semester
MART 436	Advanced international marketing	18			second semester
MART 437	Food marketing	18			first semester
MART 438	Tourism marketing	18			first semester
MART 439	Societal issues in marketing	18		MART 305	second semester
MART 440	Branding	18			second semester
MART 441	Financial aspects of marketing and pricing	18			first semester
MART 442	Advertising and society	18	72, 300-level MART points		first semester
MART 443	Small business and entrepreneurship	18	(including MART 301 & 302)		second semester
MART 444	Retailing	18			first semester
MART 445	Channels and marketing logistics	18			not offered in 2007
MART 446	Marketing information systems and decision making	18			not offered in 2007
MART 447	Internet marketing	18			second semester
MART 450	ST: Political and not-for-profit marketing	18			first semester
MART 451-456	Advanced special topics in marketing	18 each			not offered in 2007
MART 480	Dissertation or case study	36	PC-MART 431 & 432		full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.
MART 481	Special project in marketing	36	72, 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 302)		not offered in 2007 BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.
MARX 205	Marketing the professional practice	18	108 points	MART 205	November-December

Quantitative Methods for Commerce

QUAN 101	Business statistics	18		STAT 110, 115	each semester and summer school
QUAN 102	Business mathematics	18		MATH 102, 160	first semester

Spatial Information

SPIN 201	Spatial information systems 1	18	SURV 112 or 18 100-level COMP points	SURV 218	first semester
SPIN 301	Spatial information systems 2	18	SPIN 201		first semester
SPIN 401	Spatial information systems 3	18	SPIN 301		second semester

COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes:* (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) STAT 115 will be accepted as an alternative to QUAN 101 or STAT 110 as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 115 is more appropriate.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Tourism					
TOUR 101	Principles and business of tourism management	18		TOUX 101	each semester and summer school
TOUR 102	Global tourism	18		TOUX 102	each semester
TOUR 211	Tourism impacts and evaluation	18	(TOUR 101 or TOUX 101) & (TOUR 102 or TOUX 102) & (ECON 111 or 101)	TOUX 211	first semester
TOUR 212	Tourism development and planning	18	TOUR 101 or TOUX 101		second semester
TOUR 214	Wine business and tourism	18	TOUR 101 or TOUX 101		second semester and summer school
TOUR 215	Tourism transport management	18	(TOUR 101 or TOUX 101) & (TOUR 102 or TOUX 102)		summer school first semester
TOUR 216	Sport tourism	18	108 points		first semester
TOUR 217	Tourist behaviour	18	TOUR 101 or TOUX 101	TOUX 217	second semester
TOUR 301	Cultural and heritage tourism	18	TOUR 211 or TOUX 211		first semester
TOUX 101	Principles and business of tourism management	18		TOUR 101	each semester and summer school
TOUX 102	Global tourism	18		TOUR 102	each semester and summer school
TOUX 211	Tourism impacts and evaluation	18	(TOUX 101 or TOUR 101) & (TOUX 102 or TOUR 102)	TOUR 211	first semester
TOUX 217	Tourist behaviour	18	TOUX 101 or TOUR 101	TOUR 217	second semester

DENTISTRY

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	281
2	Master of Dental Surgery	285
3	Master of Community Dentistry	287
4	Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	288
5	Doctor of Dental Science	292
6	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	294
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	295
8	Bachelor of Dental Technology	296
9	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	297
10	Master of Dental Technology	298
11	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	300
12	Diploma in Dental Technology	301
13	Bachelor of Oral Health	302
14	Diploma in Dental Hygiene	305
15	Diploma in Dental Therapy	306
16	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy	307

DENTISTRY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy. Details may be found in the Health Sciences section of the Calendar.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year course in Dentistry is determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.
- (b) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Dentistry is 54.
- (c) Applications for admission may be made in the following categories:
 - Health Sciences First Year entry
 - Graduate entry
 - Alternative entry
- (d) To be considered in the Health Sciences First Year entry category a candidate must, in the first year of university study, at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course with a B (70%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than B-. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) and an oral assessment.
- (e) To be considered for graduate entry a candidate must have completed a degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the first year course, with a B (70%) GPA (Otago equivalent) or better. Application must be made within three years of completion of the requirements for the first degree. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the UMAT and an oral assessment.
- (f) To be considered for alternative entry a candidate must
 - (i) be of Māori or other Polynesian descent, or be a person whose application does not meet the requirements for entry in the preceding categories;
 - (ii) have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the first year course. There will be no further weighting based on GPA. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the UMAT and an oral assessment.
- (g) Admission to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

- (h) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.
- (i) All students enrolled for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Dentistry must have their courses of study approved by an Adviser of Studies in Dentistry. Where a student is pursuing a programme leading to another degree, the course of study must also be approved by an Adviser of Studies for that degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 CREDITS

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such clinical and other work as the Faculty may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if readmitted, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Final examinations shall consist of written papers and such oral, clinical and practical examinations as the examiners may require. Where a mark is given for a component of a course which is internally assessed, that mark shall be included in the mark for the final examination and any other subsequent special examination. Where opportunity exists for further assessment, the mark can be amended.
- (b) A candidate who has failed to pass one or more papers may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to a special examination in the following February, or in the case of the Final Year examination in the following May or July, in the paper or papers which the candidate has failed to pass.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has passed in all but one paper of the Final Year examination may, on the recommendation of the

Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to a special examination in the following February in the paper which the candidate has failed to pass.

- (d) A candidate for a final examination, other than the First Year examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.
- (e) A candidate who has not passed all the papers of a final examination shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Faculty.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

9 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than B-. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
 - (2) Applications for admission to the second year course in Dentistry must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, University of Otago, PO Box 647, Dunedin no later than 1 October in the year before admission.
 - (3) All candidates in each category will normally be required to have passed the papers of the Dental First Year Examination.
 - (4) Candidates for admission must have a current UMAT result. The UMAT is conducted annually at mid-year by the Australian Council of Educational Research (ACER). Oral assessments will normally be held in October or November. Candidates will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve a score above the 25th percentile in all of the three UMAT sections.
 - (5) At the beginning of each year of the programme, candidates will be informed of the requirements for gaining terms in a paper.
 - (6) In the event of absence through illness which is likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, candidates are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean, who will bring it to the notice of Heads of Departments concerned.
 - (7) Candidates will be informed whether they have gained terms at least fourteen days before the first final examination is due to be held.
 - (8) Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
Second Year	DENT 204	Preclinical Dentistry	33
	DENT 205	Oral Biology and Nutrition	30
	DENT 206*	Special Topic	18
	DENT 207	Principles of Microbiology	9
	DENT 209	Basic Dental Surgery	24
	DENT 215	Physiology	30
	DENT 221	Anatomy	30
	DENT 230	Biochemistry (for BDS)	15
* <i>Optional paper available only to students who have been exempted from one or more compulsory papers.</i>			
Candidates who have passed 200-level papers in Anatomy, Biochemistry or Physiology may be eligible for exemption from the papers in those subjects. Candidates who are granted exemptions of 18 or more points of the Second Year course will normally be required to take DENT 206.			
Third Year	DENT 301	Principles of Pathology	18
	DENT 302	Human Disease and Pharmacology	21
	DENT 303	Preventive and Interventive Dental Care	72
	DENT 304	Arch Rehabilitation 1	30
	DENT 305	Oral Biology	12
	DENT 308	Oral Pathology	27
Fourth Year	DENT 402	Arch Rehabilitation 2	39
	DENT 403	Orthodontics	27
	DENT 405	Comprehensive Restorative Care	72
	DENT 408	Paediatric Dentistry	18
	DENT 409	Clinical Stomatology	24
Final Year	DENT 511	Community Dentistry	42
	DENT 512	General Dental Practice	90
	DENT 513	Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology	48
	DENT 599	Elective Studies	0

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY MDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

Biomaterials Science	BISC
Endodontics	ENDO
General Practice	GDPR
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	ORAM
Oral Medicine	ORME
Oral Pathology	ORPA
Orthodontics	ORTH
Paediatric Dentistry	PADN
Periodontology	PERI
Prosthodontics	PRSD
Restorative Dentistry	REST
Special Needs Dentistry	SPND
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
 - (i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study; or
 - (ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of study.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
- (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.
- (c) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (d) If the thesis or research report at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the Faculty, on the recommendation of the examiners, may permit the candidate to present a revised thesis or report by a specified date.
- (e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result for a thesis or research report, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (f) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.

- (2) Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
- (3) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
- (4) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate's last year of study for the degree.
- (5) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY MComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than two academic years except that candidates with other approved postgraduate qualifications may complete the programme in less than two academic years. In no case shall the programme be completed in less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (c) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Faculty, on the recommendation of the examiners, may permit the candidate to present a revised thesis by a specified date.

- (d) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (e) A candidate who fails the examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
 - (2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
 - (3) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.
 - (4) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY DClindent

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

- (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Note: Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
 - Endodontics
 - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
 - Oral Medicine
 - Oral Pathology
 - Orthodontics
 - Paediatric Dentistry
 - Periodontology
 - Prosthodontics
 - Special Needs Dentistry
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
- (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 SUPERVISORS

- (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
- (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
- (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

- (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) *Written and Clinical Examinations*
 - (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
 - (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
 - (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) *Thesis Examination*

- (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
- (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.
Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
- (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
- (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
- (viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
- (x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 EXAMINATION RESULTS

(a) *Thesis*

- (i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
 - (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
 - (b) be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
 - (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination.
 - (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
 - (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

- (iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (b) *Course Work and Clinical Practice*
 - (i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.
 - (i) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

9 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.
- (2) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE DDSc

1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
- (b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
 - (i) a curriculum vitae;
 - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
 - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

- Notes:* (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY PGDipClinDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

Endodontics	ENDO
General Practice	GDPR
Oral Medicine	ORME
Oral Pathology	ORPA
Oral Surgery	ORSU
Paediatric Dentistry	PADN
Periodontology	PERI
Prosthodontics	PRSD
Restorative Dentistry	REST
Special Needs Dentistry	SPND
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.
- (c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
- (2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
- (3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY PGDipComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
- (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:
- | | | |
|----------|--|-----------|
| COMD 701 | Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology | 60 points |
| COMD 702 | Dental Health Services | 60 points |
- (b) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
- (2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
- (3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY BDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Chemistry to Year 13 (seventh form) level and Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall consist of such written papers, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be re-examined at another time.

5 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
	DTEC 101	Dental Materials 1	18
	DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
Second Year	DTEC 201	Dental Materials 2	18
	DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
	DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
	DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
Third Year	DTEC 301	Special Topic	45
	DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
	DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
	MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18

Notes: (1) Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

- (2) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY PGDipDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-graduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
- (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY MDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or
 - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or
 - (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).

- (c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-graduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be two academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS AND THESIS

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
- (d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University of Otago. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (e) Where the thesis examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Dentistry should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

- (f) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the Dean of Dentistry may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY PGDipCDTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
- | | | |
|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| DTEC 401 | Complete Denture Prosthodontics | 45 points |
| DTEC 402 | Partial Denture Prosthodontics | 45 points |
| DTEC 403 | Dental Health | 30 points |
- (b) A candidate will be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

DipDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study provided that the programme is completed within six years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall consist of such written papers, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be re-examined at another time.

5 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	DAHP 101	General Health Sciences	24
	DAHP 106	Introduction to Research	18
	DENT 106	Laboratory Practice	18
	DENT 107	Oral Health Science 1	24
	DENT 116	Dental Materials 1	18
	DENT 117	Dental Technology 1	18
Second Year	DENT 216	Dental Materials 2	12
	DENT 217	Dental Technology 2	30
	DENT 218	Dental Technology 3	60
	DENT 219	Research Design and Evaluation	18
Third Year	DENT 306	Oral Health Science 2	18
	DENT 310	Dental Technology 4	45
	DENT 314	Laboratory Practice Management	12
	DENT 319	Applied Technology Research	45

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH BOH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the advice of the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee.
 - (i) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.
 - (ii) From 2009, candidates will not normally be considered unless they achieve a score above the 20th percentile in all three of the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) sections.
 - (iii) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.
- (b) The Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
 - Entry from secondary school
 - Entry with alternative qualifications and experience
- (c) To gain admission from secondary school, a candidate will:
 - (i) have fulfilled the University's entrance requirements by the time classes commence;
 - (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard in NCEA Level 2 Biology and English or NZQA-recognised equivalents.
- (d) To gain entry with alternative qualifications and experience, a candidate shall *either*
 - (i) have undertaken previous university study at a standard determined by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee; *or*
 - (ii) be over the age of 20 years at the commencement of classes, have experience in a health-related field, and have passed the equivalent of NCEA Level 2 Biology within the last five years.
- (e) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

- Notes:*
- (1) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than 7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken in New Zealand.
 - (2) Applications for admission to first year classes must reach the Division of Health Sciences not later than 1 November in the year preceding desired entry.
 - (3) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website <http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences>

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, attendance at classes, and performance in a professional manner of such practical, clinical and other work as the School of Dentistry may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall consist of written papers, oral, clinical and practical examinations such as the examiners may require.
- (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

8 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	DEOH 101	The Body and its Environment	15
	DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
	DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
	DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
	SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18
<i>Second Year</i>	DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
	DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
	DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
	HEAL 202	Health Promotion	18
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
<i>Third Year</i>	DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
	DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
	DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
	DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL HYGIENE

DipDentHyg

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be two academic years of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall consist of such written papers, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be re-examined at another time.

5 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL HYGIENE

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	DAHP 101	General Health Sciences	24
	DAHP 102	Oral Health Sciences	30
	DHYG 101	Preclinical Hygiene Practice	30
	DHYG 102	Clinical Hygiene Practice	36
<i>Second Year</i>	DAHP 201	Society and Health	18
	DHYG 201	Advanced Clinical Hygiene Practice	66
	DHYG 202	Dental Hygiene Practice	18
	DHYG 203	Oral Health Sciences II	18

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY

DipDentTher

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be two academic years of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

Candidates shall be assessed by written, clinical and oral examinations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	DAHP 101	General Health Sciences	24
	DAHP 102	Oral Health Sciences	30
	DTHR 101	Clinical Dentistry	66
<i>Second Year</i>	DAHP 201	Society and Health	18
	DTHR 202	Advanced Clinical Dentistry	72
	DTHR 203	Dental Therapy Practice	30

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY PGDipDentTher

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four papers:

DTHR 401	Dental Therapy Clinical Practice	30 points
DTHR 402	Dental Therapy Management Practice	30 points
DTHR 403	Dental Therapy Practice Project	30 points
DTHR 404	Dental Public Health	30 points
- (b) Every candidate shall be required to keep terms in each paper.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

HEALTH SCIENCES

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Health Sciences	311
2	Master of Health Sciences	314
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	319
4	Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	321
5	Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences	323
6	Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours	326
7	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	327
8	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	330
9	Master of Medical Laboratory Science	332
10	Master of Bioethics and Health Law	333
11	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	335
12	Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine	336
13	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	338
14	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	339

HEALTH SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES BHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMMES

- (a) Admission to programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the appropriate Health Sciences Admissions Committee.
- (b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of each programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching in the endorsed option.
- (c) Candidates will be selected by the Health Sciences Admissions Committees on the basis of their academic records and may be required to attend an interview.

Notes: (i) Applications for admission to first year classes for the Medical Radiation Therapy programme must reach the Division of Health Sciences no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.

(ii) Every applicant for the Medical Radiation Therapy programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

2 STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMMES

- (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.
- (b) Every programme of study for the degree shall normally be followed for not less than three years of full-time study.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an endorsement may enrol for the requirements for a second or subsequent endorsement and be exempted from some or all of the required papers which have been passed previously.
- (d) Every programme of study leading to a second or subsequent endorsement shall be prescribed by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

3 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.
- (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM PROGRAMMES

A candidate who withdraws from a programme must obtain the approval of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies before being readmitted. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Board of Studies by 1 July in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

5 EXCLUSION FROM PROGRAMMES

Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies in Health Sciences.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL HYGIENE			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Note:</i> No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.			
First Year	DAHP 103	Oral Informatics	18
	DAHP 104	Preclinical Health Sciences	18
	DAHP 105	Social Foundations of Oral Health	18
	DAHP 106	Introduction to Research	18
A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.			
Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:			
	ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society	18
	BIOC 111	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	BIOL 111	Biology of Cells	18
	BIOL 115	Biology for Health Sciences	18
	CHEM 112	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	COMF 111	Working with People: an Introduction	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	ENGL 124	Effective Communication	18
	HEAL 101	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
	PHSI 110	Introduction to Physics	18
	PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
Second Year	DAHP 202	Preclinical Sciences	30
	DAHP 203	Oral Biology 1	24
	DHYG 204	Preclinical Dental Hygiene Practice (for BHealSc)	30
	DHYG 205	Dental Hygiene Practice 1	36
Third Year	DAHP 301	Community Oral Health	18
	DAHP 302	Applied Research	12
	DHYG 301	Oral Biology 2	12
	DHYG 302	Dental Hygiene Practice 2	18
	DHYG 303	Advanced Clinical Hygiene	60

ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL THERAPY			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Note:</i> No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.			
First Year	DAHP 103	Oral Informatics	18
	DAHP 104	Preclinical Health Sciences	18
	DAHP 105	Social Foundations of Oral Health	18
	DAHP 106	Introduction to Research	18
A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.			
Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:			
	ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society	18
	BIOC 111	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	BIOL 111	Biology of Cells	18
	BIOL 115	Biology for Health Sciences	18
	CHEM 112	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	COMF 111	Working with People: an Introduction	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	ENGL 124	Effective Communication	18
	HEAL 101	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
	PHSI 110	Introduction to Physics	18
	PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
Second Year	DAHP 202	Preclinical Sciences	30
	DAHP 203	Oral Biology 1	24
	DTHR 201	Clinical Practice 1	66
Third Year	DAHP 301	Community Oral Health	18
	DAHP 302	Applied Research	12
	DTHR 301	Clinical Practice 2	60
	DTHR 302	Dental Therapy Practice	30

ENDORSEMENT IN MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	MERA 101	Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology I	48
	MERA 102	Clinical Studies I	12
	MERA 103	Radiation Physics	12
	MERA 104	Behavioural Science I	12
	MERA 105	Radiation Technology I	15
	MERA 106	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	24
Second Year	MERA 201	Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology II	9
	MERA 202	Clinical Studies II	60
	MERA 203	Behavioural Science II	9
	MERA 204	Principles of Research	9
	MERA 205	Radiation Technology II	18
	MERA 206	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	24
Third Year	MERA 301	Clinical Studies III	60
	MERA 302	Applied Research Methods	15
	MERA 303	Radiation Technology III	15
	MERA 304	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	27

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES MHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
 - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates who have not previously enrolled for university study, or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better, will normally be expected initially to enrol where appropriate for a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences; for a Diploma for Graduates or for Certificate of Proficiency in approved papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
 - (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand to the equivalent value of 120 points in the University of Otago, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
 - (ii) approved papers at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand to the equivalent value of 180 points in the University of Otago, and a dissertation (60 points) embodying the results of six months of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research.

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall normally include an approved research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and shall prepare the candidate for the research study.

- (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or dissertation and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. In the case of the dissertation the external examiner can be one who is external to the School in which the candidate is enrolled.
The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the thesis or dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

CHHX 701	Community Child Health	30 points
EDUC 427	Qualitative Research	30 points
GENX 820	Core Studies in Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	15 points
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
PHCY 506/PHCX 506	Research Methods	30 points
PHCX 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1	30 points
PHCX 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2	30 points

All papers with the following subject codes:

AVMX	Aviation Medicine
BITC/BITX	Bioethics
CHIL	Child Psychotherapy
CHIM	Child Mental Health
CHIX	Children's Issues
COBE	Cognitive-Behaviour
CTMX	Continence Management
HASC/HASX	Health Sciences
MORB	Molecular Oral Biology
MSMX	Musculoskeletal Medicine
NURS/NURX	Nursing
OCCX	Occupational Health
PSME/PSMX	Psychological Medicine
PUBH	Public Health
REHX	Rehabilitation
SPMX	Sports Medicine

Notes: (1) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.

(2) This list of papers is not exclusive.

(3) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</i>	Five of AVMX 717-722, approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points, and a dissertation; or four of AVMX 717-722 and a thesis (AERT 7) (where the candidate has recently completed study into research methods or is an active researcher).
<i>Aviation Medicine</i>	Any three of AVMX 711-718; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and a thesis, or any five of AVMX 711-718; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and a dissertation.
<i>Bioethics</i>	BITC 401 or BITX 401, BITC 402, BITC 404 or BITX 404, and any two of HASX 411, HASX 412, and HASC 413, and a thesis. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers for one or more of BITC 404, HASX 411, HASX 412, HASC 413.
<i>Child Psychotherapy</i>	CHIL 721, CHIL 722, CHIL 723, CHIL 724, CHIL 725, CHIL 726.
<i>Gerontology</i>	HASX 404; HASX 409; an approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; either one other approved paper and a thesis, or a dissertation plus two further approved papers.
<i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i>	Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-408, HAZX 411, OCCX 401, OCCX 402, and a thesis (HAZM 5). <i>Note:</i> The papers will normally be taken first for a PGDipHealSc endorsed in Hazard Assessment and Management.
<i>Health Management</i>	60 points from PUBH 702, 704 and 706, and approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration and either a thesis (HLMT 7) or an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points plus 30 points from PUBH 702, 704 and 706 and the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration together with a dissertation (HLMT 790).
<i>Mental Health</i>	Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points), approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points, and a thesis <i>or</i> five approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (150 points), approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points, and a dissertation. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers for prescribed papers worth up to 60 points.
<i>Molecular Oral Biology</i>	MORB 401, MORB 402, MORB 403, MORB 404 and MORB 5 (thesis).

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued**

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Musculoskeletal Management</i>	MSMX 704, MSMX 707, MSMX 708. Approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points. Approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points and a thesis, or approved papers to the value of 105 points and a dissertation.
<i>Nursing</i>	Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and one other approved paper and a thesis, or three other approved papers and a dissertation.
<i>Nursing — Clinical</i>	Two approved nursing papers, NURX 416, approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and a clinically applied research practicum.
<i>Occupational Health</i>	OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and either one other approved paper and a thesis, or three other approved papers and a dissertation.
<i>Occupational Medicine</i>	Five of AVMX 715, 716, 723, 724, INDX 701-703, approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points (e.g. INDX 704), and a dissertation; or four of AVMX 715, 716, 723, 724, INDX 701-704, and a thesis (OCMD 7) (where the candidate has recently completed study into research methods or is an active researcher).
<i>Rehabilitation</i>	REHX 701, REHX 702, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and either one other approved paper as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation and a thesis, or three other approved papers and a dissertation. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers for up to two of the prescribed papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES PGDipHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
 - (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
- (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
- (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</i>	PSMX 404; two of PSME 416, PSMX 416, PSMX 422, PSMX 424, PSMX 430; and one other approved paper.
<i>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</i>	AVMX 717-720.
<i>Bioethics</i>	BITC 401 or BITX 401, BITC 402, BITC 404 or BITX 404, and any two of HASC 411 or HASX 411, HASC 412 or HASX 412, and HASC 413. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers for one or more of BITC 404, HASC 411, HASC 412, HASC 413.
<i>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</i>	COBE 401, COBE 402 and COBE 403. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if 400-level papers to the value of 60 points have been completed in a relevant or related subject.
<i>Gerontology</i>	HASX 404, HASX 409, approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.
<i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i>	Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-408, HAZX 411, OCCX 401, OCCX 402.
<i>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</i>	PSMX 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSMX 425, 426. <i>Note:</i> At least one of PSMX 425, 426 must be completed before PSMX 427 may be taken.
<i>Mental Health</i>	Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.
<i>Musculoskeletal Management</i>	MSMX 704, MSMX 707, MSMX 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points.
<i>Nursing</i>	Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and one other approved paper.
<i>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</i>	NURX 412, 413, 415 and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.
<i>Occupational Health</i>	OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.
<i>Resuscitation</i>	RESX 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, and either RESX 780 or RESX 785.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES PGCertHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
 - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</i>	PSMX 404 and one of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430.
<i>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</i>	AVMX 719, 720.
<i>Child and Family Nursing</i>	NURX 405, 407.
<i>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</i>	CHIM 401, or PSME 420 and 423.
<i>Clinical Rehabilitation</i>	REHX 701, 710.
<i>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</i>	COBE 401.
<i>Continence Management</i>	CTMX 401, 402.
<i>Emergency Nursing</i>	NURX 405, 408.
<i>Forensic Mental Health</i>	PSMX 407, and one of PSME 401, PSMX 401, NURS 403.
<i>Gerontology</i>	Two of HASX 404, HASX 409, PSME 409.
<i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i>	Four of HAZX 401-408, 411.
<i>Mental Health</i>	PSME 401 or PSMX 401, and one further 400-level PSME or PSMX paper.
<i>Mental Health Rehabilitation</i>	REHX 701 or 702, and REHX 708.
<i>Motivating Behaviour Change</i>	PSMX 430, 431.
<i>Musculoskeletal Management</i>	MSMX 704, 708, and two of MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 710.
<i>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</i>	NURX 403, 404.
<i>Nursing (Cardio-Respiratory)</i>	NURX 405, 425.
<i>Nursing (High Dependency)</i>	NURX 405, 411.
<i>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</i>	NURX 423, 424.
<i>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</i>	NURX 412, 413.
<i>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</i>	NURX 403, 409.
<i>Nursing (Urology and Continence Management)</i>	NURX 405, 422.
<i>Occupational Health</i>	OCCX 401, 402.
<i>Perinatal Mental Health</i>	PSMX 432, 433.
<i>Resuscitation</i>	RESX 701, 702.
<i>Women's Mental Health</i>	PSME 421 and one of PSME 401, 406, PSMX 404, 416.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES B*BiomedSc*

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

MAJOR SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Drugs and Human Health</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 202, PHSL 221, and at least 54 points from ANAT 231, ANAT 233, BIOC 213 or BIOC 230, HEAL 211, HUNT 201, HUNT 202, MICR 201, PHAL 261, PHSL 222.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 301, PHAL 304, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, MELS 304, MICR 334, PHAL 306, PHSL 343, PHSL 344, PHSL 345.
<i>Functional Human Biology</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 221, PHSL 222, and at least 54 points from ANAT 231, ANAT 232, BIOC 213, HUNT 201, HUNT 202, PHAL 202.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, PHSL 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, ANAT 335, BIOC 355, HUNT 311, HUNT 312, MELS 304, PHAL 301, PHAL 304, PHSL 344.
<i>Human Reproduction and Development</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 231, ANAT 233, and at least 54 points from BIOC 211, BIOC 212 or BIOC 213, PHSL 221, PHSL 222 (or PHSL 223), GENE 211, GENE 212.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including ANAT 333, ANAT 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 353, BIOC 354, GENE 312, GENE 313, PHSL 341.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 and 192 (in which case, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above); CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

Note: See Science Schedule C for details of the papers listed in this schedule.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Infection and Immunity</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 201, MICR 202, and at least 54 points from ANAT 231, BIOC 211, FOSS 202, GENE 211, HEAL 211, PHSL 221, PHSL 222.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, MICR 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 354, MELS 304, MICR 337, PHAL 305, PHSL 345.
<i>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 211, BIOC 213, and at least 54 points from ANAT 231, ANAT 233, GENE 211, GENE 212, HUNT 201, HUNT 202, MICR 201, PHAL 202, PHSL 221, PHSL 222.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including BIOC 351, BIOC 355, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, GENE 311, GENE 313, HUNT 311, HUNT 312, MELS 301, MICR 334, MICR 337, PHAL 305, PHSL 342, PHSL 343, PHSL 345.
<i>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 201, HUNT 202, and at least 54 points from ANAT 233, BIOC 211, BIOC 213, MICR 201, PHAL 202, PHAL 261, PHSL 221, PHSL 222.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, HUNT 312, and at least 36 points from BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 355, HUNT 313, MELS 301, MICR 331, MICR 332, PHAL 304, PHSL 343, PHSL 345.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 and 192 (in which case, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above); CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

Note: See Science Schedule C for details of the papers listed in this schedule.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES WITH HONOURS

BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers.
- (c) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (Honours) may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health, Functional Human Biology, Human Reproduction and Development, Infection and Immunity, Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences together with the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
- (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
- (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
- (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than four academic years of full-time study, comprising three years of study to complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences and a further year following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including the submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the final year of enrolment.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.
- (b) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE BMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year of the programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee (*see Note 2*).
- (b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
- (c) The maximum number of students to be admitted annually to the second year of the programme is 60.
- (d) To be considered for entry to the second year of the programme, an applicant must, in the Health Sciences First Year course, pass all papers and gain an overall B grade (70%) average, or better, and sit the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT). Applicants who reach the academic and UMAT thresholds will be offered an oral assessment/interview. Applicants will not be invited for an oral assessment/interview unless they achieve a score above the 25th percentile in all three UMAT sections.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CREDITS

The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points, provided that a maximum of 36 points for 300-level papers may be cross credited, and that no paper at 300-level may be cross credited unless 300-level papers worth at least 216 points have been passed towards the two degrees.

5 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
- (b) A candidate who has qualified for admission, but has not sat or having sat obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year, may be permitted to sit a special examination in those papers, provided in any year that a candidate has not failed papers worth more than 72 points. In that event, the candidate will be required to repeat all of the failed papers. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (*see Note 3 below*).

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who has failed to complete the requirements of a year of the programme in two years of study may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
 - (2) Candidates for admission must apply, using the prescribed form, to the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, PO Box 647, Dunedin, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
 - (3) Applications for readmission must be received by the Manager, Undergraduate Admissions, Division of Health Sciences, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.
 - (4) Candidates will be placed in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme which will be taught in two semesters.
 - (5) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
 - (6) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
Second Year	MELS 201	Introductory Microbiology (for BMLSc)	27
	MELS 207	Medical Laboratory Practice	18
	MELS 215	Physiology (for BMLSc)	36
	MELS 230	Biochemistry	18
	MELS 231	Human Biology: Cells and Systems (for BMLSc)	27
Third Year	MELS 301	Clinical Biochemistry	36
	MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	36
	MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	18
	MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	18
	MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	36
Fourth Year	Two of the following:		
	MELX 401	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	72
	MELX 402	Advanced Clinical Microbiology	72
	MELX 403	Clinical Virology	72
	MELX 404	Cytogenetics	72
	MELX 405	Cytopathology	72
	MELX 406	Haematology	72
	MELX 407	Histopathology	72
	MELX 408	Transfusion Science	72

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE PGDipMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise the following:

- (a) one paper from MELS 501-508
- (b) *either* any two of HASC 411, HASC 412, HASC 413 *or* PHCY 506

Note: HASC 411, HASC 412, and PHCY 506 are available through Distance Learning as HASX 411, HASX 412, and PHCX 506.

- (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipMLSc SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

MELS 501	Clinical Biochemistry	60 points
MELS 502	Clinical Microbiology	60 points
MELS 503	Clinical Virology	60 points
MELS 505	Cytopathology	60 points
MELS 506	Haematology	60 points
MELS 508	Molecular Pathology	60 points
MELS 580	Research Project	30 points
HASC 411/HASX 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15 points
HASC 412/HASX 412	Survey and Qualitative Methods	15 points
HASC 413	Biostatistics	15 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PHCY 506/PHCX 506	Research Methods	30 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE MMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The requirements of the programme shall be completed by the presentation of a thesis representing the results of one year's full-time, supervised study and research, or the equivalent of part-time supervised study and research of an approved topic. A candidate preparing a Master's thesis shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.

3 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may submit a report on the candidate's work for the examiners to consider.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the thesis on its first presentation is deemed unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW MBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of Studies for the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
 - (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
 - (ii) a dissertation.
- (b)
 - (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
 - (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
 - (iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or LAWS 480.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.
- (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following that in which the work for it is commenced.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than twenty-four months.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

- (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITC 401/BITX 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
<i>and</i>		
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
<i>and at least two of the following:</i>		
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15 points
LAWS 311	Family Law	30 points
<i>and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 35 points:</i>		
BITC 402	Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 404/BITX 404	Ethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 410-412	Special Topics	15 points
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15 points
<i>and</i>		
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT PGDipHealMgt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall comprise
 - (i) 60 points from the following:

PUBH 702	Society, Health and Public Policy	30 points
PUBH 704	Health Economics	30 points
PUBH 706	Health Systems	30 points
 - together with
 - (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration.
- (b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
- (c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MEDICINE PGDipSportMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted *ad eundem statusum*;
 - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule, to the value of 120 points.
- (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPMX 701 and additional papers from the schedule to a total of 120 points.

SPMX 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30 points
SPMX 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15 points
SPMX 703	Sports Nutrition	30 points
SPMX 704	Health and Human Performance A	15 points
SPMX 705	Health and Human Performance B	15 points
SPMX 706	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
SPMX 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15 points
SPMX 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15 points
SPMX 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30 points
SPMX 710	Sports Ergonomics	30 points
SPMX 711	Exercise Prescription	30 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY PGDipMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
 - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Cardiology</i>	MTEX 701, 702, 703, 704.
<i>Sleep Medicine</i>	MTEX 701, 702, 705, 706.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY PGCertMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
 - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEX 701 and MTEX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MEDICINE

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

	<i>page</i>
1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	343
2 Doctor of Medicine	351
3 Master of Aviation Medicine	352
4 Master of General Practice	353
5 Master of Ophthalmology	355
6 Master of Primary Health Care	356
7 Master of Public Health	358
8 Master of Travel Medicine	360
9 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	361
10 Master of Medical Science	362
11 Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	364
12 Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine	365
13 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	367
14 Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	368
15 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics	370
16 Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health	371
17 Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	372
18 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	373
19 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	374
20 Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	376
21 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	377
22 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	379
23 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	380
24 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	381
25 Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	383
26 Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	385
27 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	386
28 Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	387
29 Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	388
30 Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	389
31 Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	390
32 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	391
33 Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	393
34 Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	394
35 Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	395
36 Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	396
37 Certificate in Community Psychiatric Care	397
38 Certificate in Health Promotion	398

MEDICINE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY MB ChB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine is limited to 190 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see regulation 1(j)).
- (b) The Division of Health Sciences has delegated authority to the Medical Admissions Committee for selection of candidates to Second Year Classes in Medicine.
- (c) Candidates for admission will be considered in the following categories and at the following times:
 - (i) *Health Sciences First Year* — in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;
 - (ii) *Competitive Graduates* — within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;
 - (iii) *Other* — at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply once only in each of the three categories of this regulation.

- (d) Applications for admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than the following dates, in the year preceding desired entry:
 - (i) from Other categories applicants, by 1 May
 - (ii) from Health Sciences First Year applicants, by 1 October
 - (iii) from Competitive Graduates applicants, by 1 October
- (e) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category, a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course at B grade or better. Selection shall be based on the results achieved in the papers with a total of 126 points, and in the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT).

The academic grades shall contribute 66% of the score to be used for selection and the UMAT shall contribute 34%. UMAT results are valid for two years. This means they can be used in an application for admission in the year following the test and/or one year later. A candidate's most recent UMAT results will be the only UMAT results considered.

Note: All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed at B grade or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

- (f) To gain entry in the Competitive Graduates category, applicants must have completed, in the minimum academic time and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand at a level to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year. Candidates considered for entry in the Competitive Graduates category must have current UMAT results. UMAT results are valid for two years. This means they can be used in an application for admission in the year following the test and/or one year later. A candidate's most recent UMAT results will be the only UMAT results considered.
- (g) (i) To gain entry in the Other category, a candidate must meet one or more of the following criteria:
 - (a) be a graduate who does not fulfil the requirements of the first degree as described in regulation 1(f);
 - (b) have health-related professional experience and satisfy special criteria (see note);
 - (c) have health professional experience in mental health and satisfy special criteria (see note).

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience (see (g)(i)(b) above) or with health professional experience in mental health (see (g)(i)(c) above) will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process. Candidates applying under regulation (g)(i)(c) above are expected to have an interest in pursuing a career in mental health after graduating in Medicine.
- (ii) A candidate in the Other category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. A candidate may be required to attend an interview.
- (h) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub categories:
 - (i) Māori.
 - (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian or Melanesian descent.

A candidate in either or both of these sub categories must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

- (i) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have had a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education (see note) may seek admission under

the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category. If successful these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical course in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the course.

Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category candidates must:

- (i) have undertaken a significant proportion of their pre-secondary education while living in a New Zealand rural area; or
- (ii) have spent at least three years at a secondary school in a New Zealand rural area; or
- (iii) have equivalent New Zealand rural experience.

A rural area includes those towns in New Zealand with a population of 20,000 persons or fewer.

- (j) Applicants who are classified as International Students must apply under the International Students sub category. In this sub category:
 - (a) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to International students under arrangements which have been approved by the Faculty of Medicine.
 - (b) Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.
 - Note:* Applicants seeking entry to Medicine in this sub category must be Health Sciences First Year or Competitive Graduates only.
- (k) Candidates offered a place under the Competitive Graduates or Other categories may be required to satisfy academic bridging requirements or pass prerequisite papers, at a standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.
- (l) Entry to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to enrolment in any second year classes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.
- (b) All students undertaking a first year course for the purpose of gaining entry to Second Year classes in Medicine are required to obtain approval of their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser. A student pursuing a course leading to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree for the purpose of gaining entry to Medical School must obtain approval for that course from an Adviser of Studies for the particular degree concerned.
 - Note:* For specific enquiries about entry to Medical School students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean for Admissions, c/o Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.
- (c) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine or the Dean of a School of Medicine.
- (d) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine or with the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Note: For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Secretary to the Faculty of Medicine.

3 ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Faculty Board and provided that:

- (a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
- (b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Faculty Board;
- (c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
- (d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools. Students will be allocated equally to the three schools. This includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 TERMS

- (a) A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must obtain terms for the corresponding year before being permitted to sit the final examinations for Second, Third, Fifth, or Sixth Year, or, in the case of a Fourth Year student, before being permitted to proceed to Fifth Year classes.
- (b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Studies and Examinations for the years concerned based on attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment, and on the performance of each student in all components of the course during the year.

Note: At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Studies and Examinations will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

- (c) Students who are refused terms will be required normally to repeat the year as a whole; in special circumstances, with the approval of the Board of Studies and Examinations for the year concerned, they may be permitted to pursue

a defined programme of work and, where appropriate, when terms have been awarded, to sit a special examination.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean of the appropriate School of Medicine.

- (d) Terms granted in any subject shall be for the year only.

6 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations, other than the Final Examination, shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. The examiners may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the course of instruction.
- (b) A candidate for the Final Examination must undertake an approved course of study including an approved elective.
- (c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical attachments and an elective period. To pass the Final Examination a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical attachment and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work and may include oral and clinical examinations. In the event that a passing assessment is not obtained in one or more attachments a candidate will sit a final clinical examination conducted by examiners from more than one School of Medicine and will pass the Final Examination if, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, a satisfactory overall performance has been achieved.
- (d) A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination other than the Final Examination but has not sat, or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special examination in the following February unless the Board of Examiners determines that a candidate who has not sat or who has failed shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

- (e) A candidate who has qualified for admission to the Final Examination, but has not sat, or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.
- (f) On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.
- (g) Candidates for examinations in Medicine, other than the First Year Examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any subject shall be granted a pass with distinction in that subject.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions

Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

- (b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, from failure to gain terms in any subject or from failure to pass or complete an examination, has not passed the examination one academic year after the prescribed minimum time, or who has failed to gain terms in any subject in two successive years, may be excluded from the Medical programme by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine. For the purposes of this regulation a pass in a special examination shall be equivalent to a pass in the examination of which it forms a part.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES

If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

First Aid Certificate

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a registered training organisation and meet at least NZQA Standard 6401 (e.g. the St John Community First Aid Certificate) but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which meets the higher NZQA Standard 6400 (e.g. the St John Workplace First Aid Certificate).

Immunisation Requirements

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immunisation status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox). The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the third year of the programme prior to entering the hospital-based portion of the programme.

Cultural and Religious Issues

All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities. In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.

Dress Requirements in Operating Theatres and Clinics

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

Medical Registration

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books

In addition to the course and other fees, the cost of pursuing the undergraduate Medical programme includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments, prescribed textbooks, and some course-related travel. Particulars of the items required in Second Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Second Year classes. Advice concerning additional items will be given from time to time in lectures. Allowance should be made also for the laundering of laboratory coats, for name badges and deposits on keys and School equipment and for supplementary textbooks. An estimate of these costs is as follows:

Second Year	\$1400	Fourth Year	\$950
Third Year	\$800	Fifth Year	\$1500

MB ChB SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

LEVEL	PAPER/COURSE	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
Second Year	MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	126
Students will be required to pass in-course examinations in each of the modules studied during second and third year. A pass in these in-course examinations will contribute to the final end of year mark. The remainder of the end of year mark will be determined by written examination covering all the modules taught during that year. These modules in the second year are: General Introductory Course; Patient, Doctor and Society; Musculoskeletal System; Blood; Respiratory System; Genetics; Gastrointestinal System and Kidney; Cardiovascular System; Metabolism; Systems Integration.			
Third Year	MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	126
Additional modules in the third year are: Endocrine System; Reproduction Development and Aging; Brain and Behaviour; Patient, Doctor and Society; Infection, Immunity and Cancer; Systems Integration.			
Fourth Year	MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	126
There are no formal University papers for this year of the programme. Assessment in the fourth year takes the form of internal "terms" examinations. Details of these differ among the three Schools of Medicine and may be found in the Handbook of the appropriate School.			
Fifth Year	MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	126
Sixth (Final) Year	MICN 601	Medicine	21
	MICN 602	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	21
	MICN 603	Paediatrics	21
	MICN 604	Psychological Medicine	21
	MICN 605	Surgery	21
	MICN 606	General Practice	21

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MEDICINE MD

1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
 - (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Medicine for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
 - (i) a curriculum vitae;
 - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
 - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE MAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
- (b) At least 180 points must be obtained from papers selected from AVMX 711-724.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to two of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

- (d) A candidate who holds a University of Otago postgraduate diploma in Aviation Medicine or a cognate discipline may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE MGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
 - (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
 - (i) GENX 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
 - (ii) GENX 820 (or PRHC 701 or PRHX 701), and
 - (iii) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of the Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
 - (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years' approved experience in general practice, and
 - (v) present evidence of the ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
 - (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
 - (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall require not less than two years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the thesis or dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY MOPhth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability, training and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
 - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iii) hold an appropriate degree in Medicine approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iv) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The requirements for the degree must be completed within five years of initial enrolment.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) At least two examiners for the thesis shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Head of Department, and at least one should be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis at its first presentation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the Faculty Board may on the recommendation of the examiners permit it to be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

- (c) A candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE MPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, *or*
 - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, *or*
 - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, *and*
 - (iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
 - PRHC 701 or PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
 - and *either* HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
 - or* HASC 411 or HASX 411 Research Design and Evaluation together with either
 - HASC 412 or HASX 412 Survey and Qualitative Methods
 - or HASC 413 Biostatistics
 - or* equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, *and*
 - (v) present evidence of the ability for advanced level academic study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either
 - (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (120 points); *or*
 - (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).

- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall require not less than two and not more than four years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the thesis is deemed unsatisfactory, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specific date.
- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

- (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners appointed by the Postgraduate Dean (Primary Care), Faculty of Medicine, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the dissertation in its final presentation is deemed unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specific date.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH MPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine which must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
 - (ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
 - (iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
 - (iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;
 - (v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either
 - (i) two papers and a dissertation equivalent to two papers; or
 - (ii) a thesis.
- (b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty Board for the topic chosen.
- (d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Faculty Board. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.
- (e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be at least one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.
- (c) A part-time candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) At least two examiners for the thesis shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Faculty Board may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

- (a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department in which the student is enrolled. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS

A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE MTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
 - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iv) present evidence of the ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: In exceptional circumstances the Board of Studies may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
 - (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (TRVX 8) (120 points), or
 - (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (TRVX 890) (60 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall normally require not less than two and not more than three years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. For a thesis, at least one of the examiners shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis or dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual Health	30 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHX 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Appropriate Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BMedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed examinations.

- (b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned.
- (d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may also be required to take written and/or practical examinations.
- (b) At least two examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE MMedSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;

- (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
- (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.
- (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate must pursue a programme of study for at least one year and satisfy all requirements for the degree within two years.
- (b) A part-time candidate must pursue a programme of study for at least two years and satisfy all requirements for the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) At least two examiners for the thesis shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis at its first presentation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the Faculty Board may on the recommendation of the examiners recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (d) A candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT PGDipAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma, and
 - (iii) hold qualifications that would permit registration as a medical practitioner, and
 - (iv) present evidence that previous training and experience shall fit the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717, AVMX 718, AVMX 721 and AVMX 722.
- (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE PGDipAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) have been admitted *ad eundem* status as entitled to proceed to the diploma, and
 - (iii) hold qualifications that would permit registration as a medical practitioner, and
 - (iv) present evidence that previous training and experience shall fit the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 180 points which shall normally comprise:
 - (i) four papers AVMX 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each), and
 - (ii) *either* AVMX 715 and 716, *or* AVMX 717 and 718 (30 points each).
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport or for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for either of the certificates.

- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine (AVMX 711 and 714) must substitute other appropriate papers to the value of 60 points for AVMX 711 and 714 in the programme for the diploma. Alternatively, such students may substitute any two 30 point papers from AVMX 717-724 which have not previously been credited towards another qualification.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for either or both of the Postgraduate Certificate programmes before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to three years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD HEALTH DCH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to a medical degree of a university in New Zealand or have been approved for medical practice in the country of residence while completing the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHX 701 (*see Note*) and CHHX 702, which are normally to be taken concurrently.
- (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHX 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme requirements shall normally be completed within one year.

4 EXAMINATIONS

Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Paper CHHX 701 is taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago and is available to candidates holding a relevant health qualification (subject to acceptance by the Board of Studies).

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE PGDipGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) hold an appropriate degree in Medicine approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice, and
 - (iii) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise
 - (i) the paper PRHX 701 (or PRHC 701) and/or the paper GENX 820, together with
 - (ii) further papers from the schedule to the total value of 120 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
- (c) The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one 15-point paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant programme of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
- (e) Where the diploma is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation, the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.

3 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers

Either

PRHX 701/PRHC 701 and/or	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
GENX 820	Core Studies in Medical Practice	30 points

Elective Papers

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual Health	30 points
GENX 703	Palliative Care	30 points
GENX 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENX 705	Practice Management Issues	30 points
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 708	Special Topic	30 points
GENX 709	Chronic Illness Management in Primary Care	30 points
GENX 710	Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings	30 points
GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 716	Tropical and Migrant Medicine	30 points
GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 723	Rural Hospital Clinical Practice	30 points
GENX 821	Research Methods in General Practice	30 points
GENX 822	Advanced Practice	15 points
GENX 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points
GENX 825	Medical Anthropology	15 points
GENX 826	Special Topic in General Practice	15 points
HASC 405	Clinical Health Promotion	30 points
HASX 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS PGDipHealInf

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a medical degree of a university in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
 - (i) two core papers: HEIX 701, HEIX 702;
 - (ii) two papers selected from HEIX 703, HEIX 704, HEIX 705, HEIX 706, HEIX 707.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) hold a medical qualification, and
 - (ii) present satisfactory evidence that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDX 701, 702, 703, 704.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
- (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Application for admission to the programme should reach the Secretary, Faculty of Medicine, by 1 November.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE PGDipMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the diploma is being taught, and
 - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
- (c) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of eight papers: six compulsory papers (MSMX 701, 702, 703, 704, 708 and 709) together with a choice of two papers from four optional papers (MSMX 705, 706, 707 and 710).
- (b) A candidate who enrolls for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (*see Note 3*).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper.

A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Two papers are taught on-campus (MSMX 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.

(2) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.

(3) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY PGDipOMG

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme (*see Note 1*).
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to a medical degree of a university in New Zealand or have been approved for medical practice in the country of residence while completing the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715, OBGX 716, OBGX 717, OBGX 718, and OBGX 719 (*see Note 2*).
- (b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
- (c) OBGX 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (*see Note 3*).
- (d) OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715, OBGX 716, OBGX 718, and OBGX 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
- (e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
- (f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.
- (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a subsequent examination.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) Applications for admission to all papers should reach the Administrative Assistant, Distance Learning, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin, by 1 November or 1 May prior to the commencement of the programme. Application forms and further information are available from the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine.
 - (2) OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715 and OBGX 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGX 718 and OBGX 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.
 - (3) The course requirements for OBGX 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.
 - (4) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PGDipOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma, and
 - (iii) hold qualifications that would permit registration as a medical practitioner, and
 - (iv) present evidence that previous training and experience shall fit the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715, AVMX 716, AVMX 723 and AVMX 724.
- (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES PGDipOphthBS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) hold an appropriate degree in Medicine approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (ii) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:

OPHX 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30 points
OPHX 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30 points
OPHX 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30 points
OPHX 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30 points
OPHX 805	Ocular Genetics	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PGDipPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
 - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
 - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma; and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study for each candidate shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points; one paper PRHX 701 or PRHC 701 (30 points) shall be compulsory, the remaining appropriate papers totalling 90 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN
PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (Not Exclusive)*Core Paper*

PRHX 701/PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
-------------------	---------------------------------	-----------

Elective Papers

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual Health	30 points
GENX 703	End-of-Life Care: Residential and Community Settings	30 points
GENX 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENX 705	Practice Management Issues	30 points
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 709	Chronic Illness Management in Primary Care	30 points
GENX 710	Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings	30 points
GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 716	Tropical and Migrant Medicine	30 points
GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30 points
HASC 414	Health Ethics	30 points
HASX 409	Social Care of the Elderly	30 points
HASX 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15 points
HASX 412	Survey and Qualitative Research Methods	15 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
HEIX 701	Essential Information Management Skills	30 points
HEIX 704	Evidence-based Medicine	30 points
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15 points
MSMX 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	15 points
MSMX 704	Pain	15 points
NURX 401	Nursing Practice	30 points
NURS 407	Nursing Children and their Families	30 points
PHCX 524	Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points
PSMX 404	Addiction Assessment	30 points
PSMX 416	Addiction Applied Theory	30 points
PSMX 422	Addiction Treatment	30 points
PUBH 704	Health Economics	30 points
PUBH 705	Health Promotion	30 points
PUBH 706	Health Systems	30 points
SPMX 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30 points
SPMX 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15 points
SPMX 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15 points
SPMX 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15 points
SPMX 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30 points
SPMX 711	Exercise Prescription	30 points

With individual application to the Primary Health Care Board of Studies, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH DPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
 - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of two compulsory papers (PUBH 701 and 702) and two optional papers as prescribed (PUBH 703-709). A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications received by the relevant Department of Public Health or Preventive and Social Medicine by 15 November in the year preceding entry.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION PGDipRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
 - (iii) have been admitted *ad eundem* status as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
 - (i) two core papers: REHX 701, REHX 702.
 - (ii) two optional papers from: REHX 703, REHX 704, REHX 706, REHX 707, REHX 708, REHX 709, REHX 710, REHX 780.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHX 701.
- (c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE PGDipRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Otago or to another appropriate degree in Medicine approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (ii) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of the Postgraduate Studies in General Practice, and
 - (iii) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in general practice, and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points; three papers, GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice (30 points), GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice (30 points), and GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice (30 points), shall be compulsory, the remaining appropriate papers totalling 30 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from the papers GENX 721 and GENX 722.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN
RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)*Core Papers*

GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 723	Rural Hospital Clinical Practice	30 points

Elective Papers

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual Health	30 points
GENX 703	Palliative Care	30 points
GENX 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENX 705	Practice Management Issues	30 points
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 708	Special Topic	30 points
GENX 709	Chronic Illness Management in Primary Care	30 points
GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 716	Tropical and Migrant Medicine	30 points
GENX 820	Core Studies in Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 821	Research Methods in General Practice	30 points
GENX 822	Advanced Practice	15 points
GENX 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points
GENX 825	Medical Anthropology	15 points
GENX 826	Special Topic in General Practice	15 points
HASC 405	Clinical Health Promotion	30 points
PRHC 701/PRHX 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE PGDipTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
 - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
 - (iii) have been admitted *ad eundem statum* as entitled to proceed to the diploma; and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points; two papers, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points) and GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, the remaining approved papers totalling 60 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN
TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)*Core Papers*

GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 716	Tropical and Migrant Medicine	30 points

Elective Papers

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual Health	30 points
HASX 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHC 701/PRHX 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Appropriate Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies).

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT PGCertAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be registered as a medical practitioner in the country in which the programme is being taught, and
 - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717 and AVMX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE PGCertCAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a medical degree in an appropriate university, and
 - (ii) have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVMX 711 and AVMX 714.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE PGCertGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) hold an appropriate degree in Medicine approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice, and
 - (iii) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise
 - (i) the paper PRHX 701 (or PRHC 701) and/or the paper GENX 820, together with
 - (ii) further approved papers to the total value of 60 points (selected from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice).
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the certificate, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for a maximum of 30 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE PGCertMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the certificate is being taught, and
 - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of four papers in Musculoskeletal Medicine:

- (a) three compulsory papers, MSMX 701, 704, 708, and
- (b) one other paper selected from MSMX 702, 703, 705, 706, 707, 709, 710. MSMX 709 cannot be taken before completion of MSMX 701.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Two papers are taught on-campus (MSMX 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.

- (2) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PGCertOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma, and
 - (iii) hold qualifications that would permit registration as a medical practitioner, and
 - (iv) present evidence that previous training and experience shall fit the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715 and AVMX 716.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PGCertPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
 - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
 - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate; and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points; one paper PRHC 701 or PRHX 701 (30 points) shall be compulsory, the remaining appropriate papers totalling 30 points (selected from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care).
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH PGCertPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine which must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
 - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN
PUBLIC HEALTH

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Environmental Health</i>	PUBH 703 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Economics</i>	PUBH 704 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Promotion</i>	PUBH 705 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Services Policy</i>	PUBH 702 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Systems and Services</i>	PUBH 706 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Māori Health</i>	PUBH 709 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Research Methods</i>	PUBH 701 and PUBH 708 (or one other approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points).

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION PGCertRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
 - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
 - (iii) have been admitted *ad eundem statum* as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHX 701 and REHX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE PGCertRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Otago or to another appropriate degree in Medicine approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
 - (ii) be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is being taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of the Postgraduate Studies in General Practice, and
 - (iii) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years' approved experience in general practice, and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice (30 points), and GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice (30 points).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TRAVEL MEDICINE PGCertTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that previous training and experience fit the applicant to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
 - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
 - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate; and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points; one paper, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, and the other paper may be either GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine (30 points) or PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine (30 points).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN'S HEALTH PGCertWHlth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
 - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
 - (iii) have been admitted *ad eundem statum* as entitled to proceed to the certificate, and
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715, or OBGX 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGX 718 or OBGX 719 (6 points each).
- (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
- (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNITY PSYCHIATRIC CARE CertComPsC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine offering the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) hold a tertiary qualification in a relevant area of health care; or
 - (ii) be at least 20 years of age and have worked for one year full-time or two years part-time in a post relevant to the papers to be taken.

All students shall continue to work in relevant posts for the duration of the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of two papers:

CPSX 116	Adolescent Mental Health I	15 points
CPSX 117	Adolescent Mental Health II	15 points

3 EXAMINATIONS

Examination will be by both written and practical assignments throughout the year.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH PROMOTION CertHProm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers:

HAPX 111	Health Promotion Principles	30 points
HAPX 112	Health Programme Planning	30 points
HAPX 113	Māori and Community Health Development	30 points
HAPX 114	Contemporary Health Issues	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This Distance Learning programme will be taken part-time, with one paper being offered in each semester.

PHARMACY

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Pharmacy	401
2	Master of Clinical Pharmacy	405
3	Master of Pharmacy	406
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	407
5	Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	408
6	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	409

PHARMACY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

BPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to second year classes in Pharmacy is determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee (*see Note 2*).
- (b) Admission is limited to 120 candidates.
- (c) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
 - Health Sciences First Year entry
 - Entry after two or more years of university study
 - Competitive graduate entry
 - Alternative entry
- (d) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year entry category a candidate must, in the first year of university study, at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
- (e) To gain entry after two or more years of university study, a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in other papers.
- (f) To gain competitive graduate entry a candidate must have completed the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand within three years of the date of application, including passes in all the papers prescribed for the first year course, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in other papers.
- (g) To gain alternative entry a candidate must be:
 - (i) a graduate who will either
 - (a) have completed a first degree from a university in New Zealand more than three years before the date of application and may since have taken a second degree or other university qualification
or
 - (b) have completed a degree from a recognised overseas university;
or
 - (ii) an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession; or

(iii) a Māori or New Zealand resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian descent. All persons applying for admission under the “Alternative entry” category will be required to complete, to have completed or to be exempted from the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

- (h) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
- (i) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of the places in second year classes to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for payment of tuition fees have been made. Such candidates must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee and shall have completed all of the necessary prerequisites.
- (j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Pharmacy for exceptional reasons.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination but has not sat, or having sat, fails a paper or papers with D grades may be admitted to special examinations provided that no more than half the papers comprising the course for that year, totalling 75 points, have been failed. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.

6 READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy before being readmitted (*see Note 3*).

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed with grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
 - (2) Applications for admission to second year classes in Pharmacy must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
 - (3) Applications for readmission must be received by the Division of Health Sciences no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
Second Year	PHCY 215	Physiology for Pharmacy	30
	PHCY 218	Introductory Microbiology (for BPharm)	15
	PHCY 230	Biochemistry (for BPharm)	15
	PHCY 254	Physical Pharmacy A	15
	PHCY 255	Physical Pharmacy B	15
	PHCY 256	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry A	15
	PHCY 257	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry B	15
	PHCY 261	Principles of Pharmacy Practice A	15
	PHCY 262	Principles of Pharmacy Practice B	15
<i>Note:</i>	Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.		
Third Year	PHCY 315	Human Disease	15
	PHCY 341	Foundations of Pharmacology for Pharmacy	15
	PHCY 342	Drug Delivery Systems	15
	PHCY 343	Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics	15
	PHCY 344	Professional Pharmacy Practice A	15
	PHCY 345	Quality Use of Medicines A	63
	PHCY 346	Professional Pharmacy Practice B	12
Fourth Year	PHCY 470	Elective Study	15
	PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B	57
	PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C	21
	PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C	57

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY MClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be achieved by passing either PHCX 506, or any two of HASX 411, HASX 412 and HASC 413, passing PHCX 512, and submitting a research dissertation (PHCX 590).
- (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
- (c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination but has not sat or, having sat, has failed a paper with a D grade may be admitted to a special examination. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination but may be offered an opportunity to repeat that paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHARMACY

MPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
- (b) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501-504, and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASX 411, HASX 412 and HASC 413.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (d) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
- (e) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after two years of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination but has not sat or, having sat, has failed a paper with a D grade may be admitted to a special examination. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination but may be offered an opportunity to repeat that paper.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 EXAMINATION OF THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Pharmacy that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PHARMACY PGDipClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCX 521, 522, 523, 524, 541, 542.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination but has not sat or, having sat, has failed a paper with a D grade may be admitted to a special examination. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination but may be offered an opportunity to repeat that paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY PGDipPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The diploma may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
- (b) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501-504. In place of one of these papers, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASX 411, HASX 412 and HASC 413.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination but has not sat or, having sat, has failed a paper with a D grade may be admitted to a special examination. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination but may be offered an opportunity to repeat that paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY

PGCertPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
 - (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
 - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Medicines Management</i>	PHCX 541 and PHCX 542
<i>Herbal Medicine</i>	PHCX 543 and PHCX 544

PHYSIOTHERAPY

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Physiotherapy	413
2	Master of Physiotherapy	418
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	421
4	Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	423

PHYSIOTHERAPY

Notes:

- (1) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
- (2) All students wishing to enter the second year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy must have completed the requirements of the first year Health Sciences course at the University of Otago.
- (3) All students undertaking the first year Health Sciences course for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Physiotherapy are required to obtain approval for their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser.
- (4) For specific enquiries about entry to the School of Physiotherapy students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies), at the School of Physiotherapy.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

BPhy

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Physiotherapy is 120 candidates.
- (b) Admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy is determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
- (c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October, in the year preceding desired entry.
- (d) Applications will be considered at the following times:
 - (i) during the first year Health Sciences course at Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;
 - (ii) after two or more years of university study where a candidate has passed all the papers prescribed for the first year Health Sciences course at the University of Otago and has achieved grades acceptable to the Admissions Committee in other papers;
 - (iii) within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;
 - (iv) at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply only once under each section of this regulation.

- (e) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
 - (i) First year entry on the basis of the Health Sciences first year course
 - (ii) Entry after two or more years of university study
 - (iii) Graduate entry
 - (iv) Alternative entry

- (f) To be considered for first year entry a candidate must, in the first year of university study, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than C. Applicants who have reached the academic and Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.
- (g) To be considered for entry after two or more years of university study a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year Health Sciences course at the University of Otago with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic scores.
- (h) To be considered for graduate entry a candidate must have completed a degree awarded by a university in New Zealand with a B– (65%) GPA (Otago equivalent) or better and must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the first year course. Applications must be made within three years of the completion of the requirements of the first degree. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.
- (i) To be considered for alternative entry a candidate must:
 - (i) be of Māori or other Polynesian descent or be a person whose application does not meet the requirements for entry in the categories 1(e)(i-iii);
 - (ii) have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Admissions Committee from year to year in any papers undertaken at university as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course. There will be no further weighting based on GPA. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the UMAT and an oral assessment.
- (j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to second year classes.
- (k)
 - (i) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to international students.
 - (ii) International candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee and shall have completed the first year Health Sciences course.

- Notes:* (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B– (65%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than C. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
- (2) Candidates for admission must have a current UMAT result. The UMAT is conducted annually in mid-year by the Australian Council of Educational Research (ACER). UMAT results are valid for two years. This means they can be used for applications for admission in the year following the test and/or the one later. A candidate's most recent UMAT results will be the only UMAT results considered. Oral assessments will normally be held in October or November. Candidates will not normally be invited for oral assessment unless they achieve a score above the 25th percentile in all of the three UMAT sections.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
- (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. No candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than 72 points have been failed in that year. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
- (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
- (d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board

of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.
- (b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Clinical education teaching facilities for the BPhy degree are provided at the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three centres for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School's three Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the Clinical Centres exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
Second Year	PHTY 215	Physiology for Physiotherapy	30
	PHTY 220	Functional Anatomy I	30
	PHTY 222	Applied Science in Physiotherapy	21
	PHTY 223	Behavioural Foundations in Physiotherapy	9
	PHTY 224	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy I	18
	PHTY 225	Physiotherapy in Neurorehabilitation I	18
	PHTY 230	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I	18
Third Year	PHTY 320	Functional Anatomy II	15
	PHTY 321	Pathology	15
	PHTY 322	Physical Agents in Physiotherapy	9
	PHTY 324	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy II	18
	PHTY 325	Physiotherapy in Neurorehabilitation II	18
	PHTY 326	Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy	24
	PHTY 327	Community Physiotherapy	12
	PHTY 328	Selected Studies in Physiotherapy	9
	PHTY 329	Management Issues in Physiotherapy	9
	PHTY 330	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice II	15
Fourth Year	PHTY 421	Professional Studies in Physiotherapy	18
	PHTY 422	Research Project	18
	PHTY 434	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice III	27
	PHTY 435	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice IV	27
	PHTY 436	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice V	27
	PHTY 437	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice VI	27

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY MPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an appropriate qualification in physiotherapy requiring at least four years' full-time study approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
 - (ii) be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board, and where the application is for an area of specialisation, have had the equivalent of at least two years' full-time relevant clinical experience.

Note: Applicants who have less than a four-year degree (or equivalent) will normally be expected to enrol initially for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, or other approved papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either:
 - (i) paper PHTY 501, either paper PHTY 510 or PHTX 510, and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
 - (ii) approved papers from the Schedule to the value of 120 points and a dissertation embodying the results of six months of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship (endorsed option).
- (b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or more papers from the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some of the required papers.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or dissertation, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. In the case of the thesis, at least one examiner shall be external to the University and in the case of the dissertation the external examiner may be one who is external to the School of Physiotherapy. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but a supervisor may present a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis or dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Physiotherapy that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Manipulative Physiotherapy</i>	PHTY 501, either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTY 541, PHTY 561, and PHTY 590. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541.
<i>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</i>	PHTY 501, either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTX 544, PHTY 561, and PHTY 590. A candidate who has completed a minimum of four papers for the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy and the credentialling examination offered by the McKenzie Institute International and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 502.
<i>Neurorehabilitation</i>	PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTX 535, PHTY 561 or PHTX 530, PHTY 501 or an approved research paper; and PHTY 590 (dissertation).
<i>Sports Physiotherapy</i>	PHTY 501, either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTY 542, PHTY 561, and PHTY 590.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY PGDipPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, or
 - (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy and produce evidence satisfactory to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy of ability to proceed to the diploma, and
- (c) Where the application is for an area of specialisation, every candidate shall be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board and have had the equivalent of at least two years' full-time relevant clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
- (b) With permission of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the required papers.
- (c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in physiotherapy.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Manipulative Physiotherapy</i>	PHTY 501, either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTY 541, and PHTY 561. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541.
<i>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</i>	PHTY 501, either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTX 544, and PHTY 561. A candidate who has completed a minimum of four papers for the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy and the credentialling examination offered by the McKenzie Institute International and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 502.
<i>Neurorehabilitation</i>	PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTX 535, PHTY 561 or PHTX 530, and PHTY 501 or an approved research paper.
<i>Sports Physiotherapy</i>	PHTY 501, either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502, PHTY 542, and PHTY 561.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY PGCertPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board and possess an Annual Practising Certificate,
 - (ii) have worked for at least two years full-time in a position relevant to the papers taken, and
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Acupuncture</i>	PHTX 530 and PHTX 547.
<i>Neurorehabilitation</i>	PHTX 535 and either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502.
<i>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</i>	PHTX 539 and either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502 or REHX 702.

ARTS AND MUSIC

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Arts	427
2	Bachelor of Arts with Honours	428
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects	430
4	Master of Arts	432
5	Doctor of Literature	434
6	Master of International Studies	436
7	Master of Planning	438
8	Bachelor of Music	440
9	Bachelor of Music with Honours	441
10	Postgraduate Diploma in Music	443
11	Master of Music	444
12	Doctor of Music	445
13	Bachelor of Social and Community Work	446
14	Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work	448
15	Master of Social and Community Work	449
16	Diploma in Social and Community Work	451
17	Master of Social Welfare	453
18	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare	456
19	Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare	458
20	Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts	459
21	Master of Indigenous Studies	461
22	Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy	463
23	Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues	464
24	Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	465
25	Diploma in Language	467
26	Diploma in Language and Culture	469

SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	471
B	Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements	484
C	Papers and Prerequisites	491

ARTS AND MUSIC

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C
 - (i) up to 90 points; or
 - (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
 - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS BA(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed, with a grade average of at least B, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at least 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Arts while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to a second year Honours course the degree shall
 - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.
 - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of the Departments concerned.
 - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
- (c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
- (d) A single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.
- (e) Any dissertation or research essay prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the fourth stage is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS PGDipArts

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - either* (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed;
 - or* (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma;
 - or* (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.
- (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS MA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Head of the Department concerned that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MA SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Anthropology	German
Art History and Theory	History
Childhood and Youth Studies	Information Science
Chinese	Japanese
Classics	Linguistics
Communication Studies	Māori Studies
Community and Family Studies	Mathematics
Computer Science	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Political Studies
English	Psychology
Film and Media Studies	Religious Studies
French	Spanish
Gender Studies	Statistics
Geography	Theatre Studies

Note: Applications for admission to the Master of Arts degree programme should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
 - (i) have held a master's degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
 - (i) a curriculum vitae;
 - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
 - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MIntSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant should normally
 - (i) hold a four-year Honours degree at a level of at least upper second class or equivalent, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research project:

INTS 501	International History	24 points
INTS 502	International Politics	24 points
INTS 503	The Global Economy	24 points
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	24 points
INTS 505	Research Project	48 points

Performances within the taught papers will be weighted as follows:

Examinations	60%
Internal assessment	40%

- (b) The research project should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 ASSESSMENT

- (a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external

to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 501-504).

- (b) Assessment of the project will involve an external examiner. If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research project one-third, of the overall mark. The coursework, examinations and the research project shall be marked according to the recognised University scale with the final result being determined as follows:

80% or above	Distinction
73%-79%	Credit
50%-72%	Pass
Less than 50%	Fail

A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research project.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PLANNING

MPlan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
 - (i) six prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 437, 438, 535) with a value of 132 points, one planning-related paper worth 24 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 108 points, or
 - (ii) six prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 132 points, planning-related papers worth at least 72 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 60 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a paper in planning studies worth up to 24 points.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.
- (e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.
- (f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
- (b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The planning project and the thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. A candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If either the planning project or the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Director of the Planning Programme that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Planning Programme should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) Candidates must make application to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities); every application must be on the prescribed form and must reach the Division of Humanities not later than 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.
- (2) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

MPlan SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

PLAN 411	Planning Theory	24 points
PLAN 412	Evaluation in Planning	24 points
PLAN 435	Planning Case Study I	24 points
PLAN 437	Planning Law	24 points
PLAN 438	Planning Practice	24 points
PLAN 535	Planning Case Study II	18 points
PLAN 590	Planning Project	60 points
PLAN 5	Thesis	108 points

Other planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

MusB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to papers in Performance is by audition and is subject to the availability of tuition in any proposed instrument.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) may include MAOR 108 and up to 72 further non-Music points,
- (d) shall satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB set out in Arts and Music Schedule A.

3 ENDORSEMENT

The degree may be endorsed in Contemporary Music. Applicants for endorsed degrees must consult the Head of the Department of Music for information on special entry and programme requirements.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS MusB(Hons)

1 GENERAL AREAS OF STUDY

The degree may be taken in one of three general areas:

- Musicology or Ethnomusicology
- Musical Performance
- Composition

or in a combination of these areas.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed papers worth at least 144 points (or in approved cases 126 points) for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music, including MUSI 101 and MUSI 110, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 126 points. The papers must also include MUSI 141 for candidates in the area of Musical Performance, or MUSI 131 for candidates in the area of Composition.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over MUSI papers worth 108 points at 200-level.
- (d) An applicant shall not be admitted directly to the fourth stage of the Honours programme.
- (e) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Music shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every degree programme shall consist of at least 516 points including at least 216 points at 300- or 400-level and at least 108 points at 200-level, and shall satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB(Hons) as set out in Arts and Music Schedule B.
- (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one or two of the required papers in Music in the second and third Honours stages papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.
- (c) Any dissertation or research project prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those degrees.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PGDipMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in Composition or in Performance or in a combination of the two.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall contain 400-level Music papers worth at least 120 points, including at least one of MUSI 431, MUSI 441, MUSI 445.
- (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions which are set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
 - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
 - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in either Composition or Performance.
- (b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required.
- (c) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
- (d) A candidate may not present a composition or a recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The required compositions or recitals shall be assessed by a panel of at least three examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) If a composition or recital is assessed as unsatisfactory on first presentation, the examiners may recommend to the Head of the Department of Music that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the Master of Music degree programme should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
 - (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
- (b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

- Notes:*
- (1) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the degree exists.
 - (2) The entry fee of \$850 (including GST) shall be submitted to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships, with the application.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK BSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.
- (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Second Stage, an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the First Stage compulsory papers as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. The Committee will require evidence of every applicant's personal suitability, prior learning, and competence in social service work, and must be satisfied that the applicant satisfies the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.
- (c) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 486 points as prescribed in the schedule.
- (b) The Head of Department of Social Work and Community Development may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.
- (c) The degree may be completed on campus or by distance learning.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
 - (2) Applications for admission to the programme must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Social Work and Community Development, no later than 1 October in the year before admission for students applying for 300-level admission, and 1 November in the year before admission for students applying for 200-level admission.
 - (3) Applicants for admission at 200-level will be distance students and must have proven social service work competence. Other students may apply for admission at 300-level to the on campus programme.
 - (4) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.

BSCW SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

Note: For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

First Stage Compulsory Papers

SOWK/SOWX 111	Working with People 1	18
SOWK/SOWX 114	Fields of Practice	18
<i>either</i>		
SOWX 113	Ko Te Timatanga	18

or

MAOR 102 and MAOR 110

One of EDUC 102, PSYC 112, or 18 other approved points.

One of ANTH 103, 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 111, 112, SOCI 101, or 18 other approved points.

Second Stage Compulsory Papers

SOWX 223	Manaaki Tangata (SOWX 223 not required if MAOR 102 and 110 passed in the first stage)	18
SOWK/SOWX 233	Families and Change in New Zealand	18
SOWK/SOWX 234	Community Dynamics and Services	18
SOWK/SOWX 235	New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory	18
SOWK/SOWX 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18
SOWK/SOWX 237	Social Work Research	18

First and Second Stage Elective Papers

Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 234 points.

Third Stage

SOWK/SOWX 315	Interpersonal Change	18
SOWK/SOWX 316	Family Issues: Explanations and Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 318	Social Problems: Policies and Solutions	18
SOWK/SOWX 319	Iwi and Social Service Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 320	Professional Practice	36
SOWK/SOWX 491	Fieldwork 1	36

Fourth Stage

SOWK/SOWX 401	Interpersonal Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 402	Family Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 403	Organisational Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 404	Community Development	18
SOWK/SOWX 492	Fieldwork 2	36

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK PGDipSCWk

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant shall have either:
 - (i) been admitted to a Bachelor's degree majoring in Community and Family Studies with a minimum of 72 SOWK points at 200-level and 90 SOWK points at 300-level, and have passed papers in Māori culture, Māori language and human development, or
 - (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience in the social services acceptable to the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of SOWK/SOWX 401-404, 420, 491, 492.

Note: The Distance Learning version (SOWX code) is available only to employees of the New Zealand Child, Youth and Family Service.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

5 EXEMPTIONS

A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers, as prescribed in regulation 2(a), on the basis of recognition of prior learning.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK MSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and experience in the social services (note 1). The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.
- (b) Every applicant must
 - (i) be a graduate in Community and Family Studies and have met the professional knowledge requirements (note 2), or
 - (ii) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work, or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, or
 - (iii) have equivalent qualifications and experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of seven prescribed papers (SOWK 401, 402, 403, 404, 420, 491, 492) worth 180 points, as set down in the MSCW Schedule (note 5), together with either
 - (i) a thesis (SOWK 5) worth 108 points, or
 - (ii) a dissertation (SOWK 590) worth 48 points and 60 points of 600-level SOWX papers.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work will be exempted from the seven prescribed papers.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from, or allowed to substitute other papers for, some or all of the seven prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation or thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL OF THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing some or all of the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend

the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Community and Family Studies, or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those diplomas.

5 EXAMINATION OF THESIS AND RESEARCH PROJECT

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider. If the thesis or dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Voluntary or paid work in a social service or related organisation.

- (2) Applicants must demonstrate achievement or competence in Human Growth and Behaviour (EDUC 102 or PSYC 112) and Māori Language and Culture (MAOR 102 and 110).
- (3) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
- (4) Applications for admission to the programme must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Social Work and Community Development, no later than 1 November in the year proceeding desired entry.
- (5) The first year of the programme will normally run from February to February to accommodate summer fieldwork placements.

MSCW SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	RESTRICTIONS
SOWK 401	Interpersonal Practice	18	COMF 401
SOWK 402	Family Practice	18	COMF 402
SOWK 403	Organisational Practice	18	COMF 403
SOWK 404	Community Development	18	COMF 404
SOWK 420	Professional Practice	36	
SOWK 491	Fieldwork 1	36	COMF 491
SOWK 492	Fieldwork 2	36	
SOWK 5	Thesis	108	
SOWK 590	Dissertation	48	

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK DipSCWk

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme requires formal application by 1 November of the year preceding entry, and shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - either* (i) hold a certificate-level qualification in the social services (NZCETSS “A” level or NZQA National Certificate);
 - or* (ii) have prior learning and experience to the equivalent of a certificate-level qualification;
 - or* (iii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.
- (c) Admission to the programme is subject to the availability of fieldwork placements.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study for the diploma consists of the papers as set down in the DipSCWk Schedule.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites as set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in two years, or by part-time candidates over no more than six years. A paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in that year.

5 EXEMPTIONS

On the recommendation of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may exempt a student with appropriate qualifications, demonstrable knowledge or relevant professional experience from up to a limit of four papers.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DipSCWk SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

PAPER	TITLE	RESTRICTIONS (R) PREREQUISITES (P) AND COREQUISITES (C)
SOWX 113	Ko Te Timatanga	R: MAOR 110, COMX 113
SOWX 223	Manaaki Tangata	P: One of SOWX 113, MAOR 110, COMX 113 R: MAOR 102, COMX 223
SOWX 233	Families and Change in New Zealand	PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114 R: SOWK 233, SOWX 212, COMF 213
SOWX 234	Community Dynamics and Services	PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114 R: SOWK 234, SOWX 214, COMF 214
SOWX 235	New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory	PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114 R: SOWK 235, SOWX 215, COMF 215, 317
SOWX 236	The Treaty and Social Services	PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114 R: SOWK 236, SOWX 213, COMF 216
SOWX 237	Social Work Research	PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114 R: SOWK 237
SOWX 315	Interpersonal Change	P: 30 200-level SOWX/SOWK points R: SOWK 315, SOWX 211, COMF 315
SOWX 316	Family Issues: Explanations and Practice	P: 30 200-level SOWX/SOWK points R: SOWK 316, SOWX 217, COMF 316
SOWX 318	Social Problems: Policies and Solutions	P: 30 200-level SOWX/SOWK points R: SOWK 318, SOWX 216, COMF 318
SOWX 491	Fieldwork 1	PC: SOWX/SOWK 320 & four of SOWX/SOWK 233-237, 315-319 R: SOWK 491, SOWX 205
SOWX 492	Fieldwork 2	P: SOWX/SOWK 491 R: SOWK 492

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE MSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
 - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either:
 - (i) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus two approved papers at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 120 points in the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying the results of one year's full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research, or
 - (ii) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus four approved papers at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 180 points in the University of Otago, and a dissertation embodying the results of six months' full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research.

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

- (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified for that option in MSW Schedule B.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
- (d) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis or dissertation, and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within ten years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THESIS AND DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) If the thesis or dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Social Science that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Social Science should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSW SCHEDULE A

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE (Not Exclusive)

SOWX 610	Advanced Social Services Counselling	30 points
SOWX 611	Advanced Family Practice	30 points
SOWX 612	Working with Children and Adolescents	30 points
SOWX 613	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	30 points
SOWX 614	Advanced Community Development	30 points
SOWX 615	Iwi Social Services I — Contextual Issues	30 points
SOWX 616	Iwi Social Services II — Development and Facilitation	30 points
SOWX 617	Social Policy Development	30 points
SOWX 618	Social Services Supervision	30 points
SOWX 619	Social Services Management	30 points
SOWX 620	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30 points
SOWX 621	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15 points
SOWX 622	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15 points

Research Components

SOWX 680	Research Project	30 points
SOWX 790	MSW Dissertation	
SOWX 7	MSW Thesis	

MSW SCHEDULE B

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clinical Supervision</i>	<p>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, <i>or</i> SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Community Development and Social Policy</i>	<p>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, <i>or</i> SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Counselling and Family Practice</i>	<p>SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, <i>or</i> SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Mental Health Practice</i>	<p>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, <i>or</i> SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Supervision and Social Services Management</i>	<p>SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, <i>or</i> SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative Management papers for SOWX 619 and the approved elective papers.</p>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE PGDipSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
 - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either
 - (i) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 120 points, or
 - (ii) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 120 points.
- (b) With prior approval, papers at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the diploma.
- (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clinical Supervision</i>	SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Community Development and Social Policy</i>	SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Counselling and Family Practice</i>	SOWX 610, 611 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Mental Health Practice</i>	SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Supervision and Social Services Management</i>	SOWX 618, 619 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative Management papers for SOWX 619 and the approved elective papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE PGCertSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
 - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of either

- (a) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 60 points, or
- (b) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clinical Supervision</i>	SOWX 618, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.
<i>Mental Health Practice</i>	SOWX 613, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS BMTradArts

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme shall

- (a) consist of papers worth not less than 360 points as set out in the BMTradArts Schedule,
- (b) include at least 198 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 90 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) include either the six *whakairo* (carving) papers (MAOR 109, MAOR 119, MAOR 209, MAOR 219, MAOR 309, MAOR 319) or the six *raranga* and *whatu* (plaiting and weaving) papers (MAOR 105, MAOR 115, MAOR 205, MAOR 215, MAOR 305, MAOR 315).

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the BMTradArts Schedule and Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or nominee, to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be required to complete other papers as agreed to by the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, or nominee.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the degree is longer than a three-year degree. Papers which are cross credited must normally be at 100- or 200-level, but may include MAOR 331 (or 311) passed as part of the major subject requirements for Māori Studies for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Māori Studies.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Candidates may apply for credit for 100-level papers on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (see General Regulations).

BMTradArts SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS
PART 1: PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT AREA	100-LEVEL (all papers worth 18 points each unless otherwise stated)	200-LEVEL (all papers worth 18 points each unless otherwise stated)	300-LEVEL (all papers worth 18 points each unless otherwise stated)
<i>Te Reo Māori</i> <i>Māori Language</i>	MAOR 131 Te Kākano (36 points)	MAOR 231 Te Pihinga (36 points)	MAOR 331 Te Māhuri (36 points)
<i>Ngā Tikanga</i> <i>Customary Practices</i>	MAOR 102 Introduction to Māori society	MAOR 222 He tikanga — Māori	
<i>Toi Whakaari</i> <i>Performing Arts</i>	MAOR 108 Waiata: te tīmatanga	MAOR 208 Ngā manu taki	MAOR 308 Ngā hākinakina a te Māori
<i>Either</i> <i>Toi Whakairo</i> <i>Carving</i>	MAOR 109 Whakairo apatahi MAOR 119 Whakairo aparua	MAOR 209 Whakairo apatoru MAOR 219 Whakairo apawhā	MAOR 309 Whakairo aparima MAOR 319 Whakairo apaono
<i>Or</i> <i>Ngā Mahi A Te</i> <i>Whare Pora</i> <i>Weaving</i>	MAOR 105 Raranga kete MAOR 115 Raranga kete whakairo	MAOR 205 Raranga whāriki/ tukutuku MAOR 215 Mahi piupiu	MAOR 305 Whatu tāniko apatahi MAOR 315 Whatu tāniko aparua
<i>Elective Papers</i>	54 further points at any level in Māori Studies or any other subject.		

PART 2: PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES

PAPER	TITLE	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*
MAOR 105	Raranga kete	PC-MAOR 131 or 111
MAOR 108	Waiata: te tīmatanga	
MAOR 109	Whakairo apatahi	PC-MAOR 131 or 111
MAOR 115	Raranga kete whakairo	MAOR 105, PC-MAOR 131 or 112
MAOR 119	Whakairo aparua	MAOR 109, PC-MAOR 131 or 112
MAOR 205	Raranga whāriki/tukutuku	MAOR 115, PC-MAOR 231 or 211
MAOR 208	Ngā manu taki	MAOR 108, PC-MAOR 231 or 211
MAOR 209	Whakairo apatoru	MAOR 119, PC-MAOR 231 or 211
MAOR 215	Mahi piupiu	MAOR 205, PC-MAOR 231 or 212
MAOR 219	Whakairo apawhā	MAOR 209, PC-MAOR 231 or 212
MAOR 222	He tikanga — Māori	MAOR 102, MAOR 131 or 112
MAOR 305	Whatu tāniko apatahi	MAOR 215, PC-MAOR 331 or 311
MAOR 308	Ngā hākinakina a te Māori	MAOR 208
MAOR 309	Whakairo aparima	MAOR 219, PC-MAOR 331 or 311
MAOR 315	Whatu tāniko aparua	MAOR 305, PC-MAOR 331 or 312
MAOR 319	Whakairo apaono	MAOR 309, PC-MAOR 331 or 312

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES MIndS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must normally *either*
 - (i) have completed the requirements for a four-year Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, *or*
 - (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 36 points), a research paper (INGS/INGX 590 Research Report; 60 points), and two approved elective papers from the following list: ENGL 464, INGS 510 (Special Topic; 24 points), MAOR 404, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 410, 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401, POLS 403, 412, 415, SPAN 441.
Every component of the programme must be passed individually.
- (b) The research project for INGS/INGX 590 should be started at the beginning of the programme and a research report submitted no later than 28 February of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for a part-time candidate). The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

- (d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD ADVOCACY PGDipChAd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:

CHIX 403	Advocating for Children 1	30 points
CHIX 404	Advocating for Children 2	30 points
<i>and two of</i>		
CHIX 405	Children and the Early Years	30 points
CHIX 406	Children and the Law	30 points
CHIX 480	Research Study*	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

* Admission to CHIX 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.

3 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the diploma, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Children's Issues Centre, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN'S ISSUES PGCertChIs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:

CHIX 403	Advocating for Children 1	30 points
CHIX 404	Advocating for Children 2	30 points
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may substitute for CHIX 404 an approved paper at an equivalent level.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one half academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the certificate, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Children's Issues Centre, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING GDipSLT

1 NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA

The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant must be a graduate, and have obtained a teaching qualification or be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN
SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING

LING 111	Language and Its Structures	18 points
LING 212	Sociolinguistics	18 points
LING 319	Second Language Acquisition	18 points
LING 419	Language Teaching Methods and Materials	24 points

At least two additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

Note: If LING 212 or its equivalent has already been taken, then one of the additional papers must be at 300-level or higher. LING 111 or its equivalent, if already taken, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

DipLang

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
- (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement as set out in Arts and Music Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
- (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Chinese</i>	CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 333-335.
<i>French</i>	126 points from FREN 131, 132, 141, 232, 233, 333-336.
<i>German</i>	126 points from GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 233, 331, 333-335.
<i>Japanese</i>	JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334.
<i>Spanish</i>	SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 344.

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE DipLangC

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
- (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement as set out in Arts and Music Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
- (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Chinese</i>	126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-245, 342-345.
<i>French</i>	126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 331-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 242, 243, 341-343.
<i>German</i>	126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344.
<i>Japanese</i>	126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345.
<i>Spanish</i>	126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 344, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 342, 343, 345-348.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Anthropology</i>	<p>100-level: Two 100-level ANTH papers.</p> <p>Above 100-level: Seven ANTH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level.</p> <p>BIOA 201, EURO 201, or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.</p> <p>BIOA 301, EURO 301, or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</p>
<i>Art History and Theory</i>	<p>100-level: Two 100-level ARTH papers. Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</p> <p>200-level: Three 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, FIME 201, 203, VISC 201, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</p> <p>300-level: Four 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, FIME 301, PACI 301, VISC 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</p>
<i>Asian Studies</i>	<p>100-level: ASIA 101.</p> <p>200-level: One of CHIN 241, JAPA 242, 243, and two of ARTH 222, CHIN 242-245, ECON 208, GEOG 212, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 244, 245, MUSI 226, POLS 209, RELS 202.</p> <p>300-level: ASIA 301 and 54 points from CHIN 331-345, GEOG 382, HIST 303, JAPA 331-345, MANT 341, MANT 359, MUSI 326, POLS 305, RELS 302.</p> <p>All students majoring in Asian Studies are required to complete the Minor Subject Requirements in Chinese Language or Japanese Language; or to pass at least one Chinese or Japanese spoken-language paper at 200-level.</p>
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	<p>100-level: BIBS 112 and BIBS 121.</p> <p>200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-225; one other paper from BIBS 211-225, RELS 211.</p> <p>300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</p>
<i>Chinese</i>	<p>100-level: Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101.</p> <p>200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-245.</p> <p>300-level: CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-345.</p>

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	100-level: CHTH 101 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131. 200-level: Three CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper. 300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.
<i>Classics</i> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	100-level: Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers. 200-level: Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers. 300-level: Any four CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers.
<i>Communication Studies</i>	100-level: COMS 101 and FIME 102. 200-level: COMS 201 and 36 points from: COMP 201, COMS 205, COMS 206, COMS 207, FIME 201 or FIME 202, GEND 205, LING 212, MANT 221, MART 201, VISC 201. 300-level: COMS 301 and COMS 302, plus 36 points from: COMS 305, COMS 306, EDUX 317, ENGL 333, FIME 301 or FIME 303, GEND 305, LING 314, VISC 301.
<i>Community and Family Studies</i>	100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 111, 112, MAOR 102, 110, POLS 102, 103. 200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237. 300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319. <i>Note:</i> Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.
<i>Computer Science</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Design Studies</i>	See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.
<i>Economics</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Education</i>	100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102. Above 100-level: Seven EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least four at 300-level.
<i>English</i>	100-level: Two of ENGL 121, 124 or 127, 125, 130, 150, LING 111. 200-level: Any three of ENGL 211-276, EURO 202. 300-level: Any four of ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
English and Linguistics	100-level: Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111. 200-level: Any two 200-level ENGL papers and any two 200-level LING papers. 300-level: Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.
European Studies	100-level: <i>Language papers*</i> Two of FREN 131, 132, GERM 131, 132, SPAN 131, 132. <i>General papers**</i> One of ECON 111, 112, ENGL 130, FREN 141, 161, GERM 141, HIST 108, POLS 104, VISC 101. 200-level: <i>Core papers</i> One of EURO 201, 202, 203 (not required if programme includes both EURO 301 and EURO 302). <i>Language papers*</i> FREN 232 and 233; or GERM 231 and 233; or SPAN 231 and 232. <i>General papers**</i> One of ARTH 211, 214, 219, FREN 242, 243, 262, 263, GERM 242-244, HIST 214, 219, MUSI 224, PHIL 220, 226, 227, POLS 204, VISC 201. 300-level: Papers worth 72 points, including at least one paper from each of the following three categories: <i>Core papers</i> At least one of EURO 301, 302, 304. <i>Language papers</i> One of FREN 333-336, GERM 331, 334, 335, SPAN 331, 344. <i>General papers</i> One of ENGL 317, FIME 304, 306, 307, FREN 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 341-344, HIST 307, MUSI 323, PHIL 320, 326, 327, POLS 301, VISC 301. * May be replaced with other Language papers at a higher level, in which case programme must include at least 72 points from Language papers. ** May be replaced with other General papers at a higher level, in which case programme must include at least 48 points from General papers.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Film and Media Studies</i>	100-level: FIME 101 and FIME 102. 200-level: FIME 201 and 36 points from 200-level FIME papers, CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, HIST 220. 300-level: Four 300-level FIME papers.
<i>French</i>	<p><i>For students who have not previously studied French</i></p> 100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132, and either FREN 141 or FREN 161. 200-level: FREN 232, FREN 233, one of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263. 300-level: FREN 333, FREN 334, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343. <p><i>For students with an appropriate level of French language</i> (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</p> 100-level: FREN 141. 200-level: FREN 232, FREN 233, and either FREN 242 or FREN 243. 300-level: FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343. <p><i>Note:</i> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</p>
<i>Gender Studies</i>	100-level: GEND 101 and GEND 102. 200-level: GEND 201; and either two further 200-level GEND papers, or one 200-level GEND paper and 18 points from ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 219, RELS 206, 209, SOCI 203, VISC 201. 300-level: Four papers from GEND 304-308, 334, ANTH 322, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 323, ARTH 314, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302, 303.
<i>Geography</i>	100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102. 200-level: GEOG 280 and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points (excluding GEOG 290). 300-level: GEOG 380 and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 54 points.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>German</i>	<p><i>For students who have not previously studied German</i></p> <p>100-level: GERM 131, GERM 132, GERM 141.</p> <p>200-level: GERM 230, GERM 231, two of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244.</p> <p>300-level: GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, FIME 307.</p> <p><i>For students with an appropriate level of German language</i> (GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)</p> <p>100-level: GERM 141.</p> <p>200-level: GERM 231, two of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244.</p> <p>300-level: GERM 331, GERM 334, GERM 335, two of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, FIME 307.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</p>
<i>History</i>	<p>100-level: HIST papers worth at least 36 points. Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for 18 100-level HIST points.</p> <p>200-level: HIST papers worth 54 points. Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for 18 200-level HIST points.</p> <p>Above 200-level: HIST papers worth at least 72 points, which may include 400-level HIST papers worth not more than 24 points (entry to which is subject to Head of Department approval). Any 300-level or 400-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points.</p>
<i>Information Science</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Japanese</i>	<p>100-level: Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101.</p> <p>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.</p> <p>300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345.</p>

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Language and Linguistics	<p>100-level: LING 111, and 36 points in one language from the approved languages listed below.</p> <p>200-level: Two LING 200-level papers, and 36 points in the language continued from 100-level.</p> <p>300-level: Two 300-level LING papers and 300-level papers worth at least 36 points in the language continued from 200-level.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> The approved languages are Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, and Spanish. In the case of Māori language, students will take MAOR 131, MAOR 231, and MAOR 331 at 100-, 200-, and 300-level respectively.</p>
Linguistics	<p>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, COMS 101, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.</p> <p>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper.</p> <p>300-level: Any four 300-level LING papers.</p>
Māori Studies	<p>100-level: MAOR 102, MAOR 131.</p> <p>200-level: MAOR 231 and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201.</p> <p>300-level: MAOR 331 and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points.</p> <p>PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. Students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Māori Studies are strongly advised to take MAOR 314.</p>
Mathematics	see Science Schedule A
Music for BA	<p>100-level: MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104.</p> <p>Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.</p>
Music for MusB	<p>100-level: MUSI 101, MUSI 110, and two further papers from MUSI 102, 103, 104.</p> <p>Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.</p> <p><i>Endorsement in Contemporary Music</i></p> <p>100-level: MUSI 101, MUSI 110, and either MUSI 135 or MUSI 145.</p> <p>Above 100-level: MUSI 201, MUSI 211, and 90 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level, and including at least one of MUSI 235, 245 and at least one of MUSI 331, 345.</p>

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Pacific Islands Studies</i>	<p>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, FIME 102, MAOR 102, PACI 102.</p> <p>200-level: PACI 201, ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, FIME 202, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</p> <p>300-level: PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</p>
<i>Performing Arts Studies</i>	<p>100-level: PERF 101; MUSI 103 or MUSI 104 or MAOR 108; THEA 121 or THEA 151; one of PHSE 103, PHSE 115, PHSE 116.</p> <p>200-level: PERF 201; MUSI 203 or MUSI 225 or MUSI 226; PHSE 235; THEA 251 or THEA 252.</p> <p>300-level: PERF 301 and 300-level papers in MUSI, PHSE, or THEA worth 54 points.</p>
<i>Philosophy</i>	<p>100-level: Any two of PHIL 101-105.</p> <p>Above 100-level: Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper.</p> <p>ARTH 211 or GEND 201 or POLS 202 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.</p> <p>ARTH 313 or BITC 301 or POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper.</p>
<i>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i>	<p>100-level: ECON 111, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102).</p> <p>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two 200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers.</p> <p>300-level: Two 300-level ECON papers, two 300-level PHIL papers, and two 300-level POLS papers.</p>
<i>Political Studies</i>	<p>100-level: Any two of POLS 101, 102, 103, 104.</p> <p>Above 100-level: Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers.</p> <p>GEND 208 or PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</p>
<i>Psychology</i>	See Science Schedule A.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Religious Studies	100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102. 200-level: Three 200-level RELS papers. 300-level: Four 300-level RELS papers. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.
Sociology	100-level: SOCI 101 and SOCI 102. 200-level: SOCI 201, 202 and one of the following (for which an elective paper at 300-level may be substituted): SOCI 203, EDUC 251, 254, GEND 201, 206, 207, GEOG 210, HEAL 202, PHSE 206, PSYC 204, SOWK 236. 300-level: SOSOC 301, SOCI 302, 303 (unless SOCI 203 has already been passed) and one or two of the following to make 72 points: ANTH 316, 319, 323, EDUC 313, 318, 351, GEND 306, 307, GEOG 381, MANT 336, 337, PHSE 320, 337, 338, POLS 303, PSYC 315, SOWK 319.
Spanish	100-level: SPAN 131, SPAN 132, and either SPAN 141 or PORT 141. 200-level: SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and either SPAN 242 or SPAN 243. 300-level: SPAN 331, SPAN 344, and two of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348.
Statistics	See Science Schedule A.
Theatre Studies	100-level: THEA 121, THEA 151, THEA 152. 200-level: THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers. 300-level: THEA 321, THEA 322, and two further 300-level THEA papers. <i>Note:</i> THEA 152 must be passed to graduate and should normally be taken in the 1st or 2nd year of the course. THEA 241 is a prerequisite for THEA 341.
Visual Culture	100-level: VISC 101 and FIME 102. 200-level: VISC 201 and 36 points from ANTH 205, ARTH 211-220, CHIN 242, CLTE 204, DESI 212, FIME 201-203, GEND 205, GEOG 210, 215, MART 201, PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251. 300-level: VISC 301, COMS 302, and 36 points from ARTH 313-323, CLAS 326, DESI 312, FIME 301, 303, GEND 305, GEOG 381, PACI 301, PERF 301, PHSE 337, RELS 305.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Anthropology</i>	90 points of ANTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Art History and Theory</i>	90 points of ARTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Asian Studies</i>	ASIA 101, ASIA 301 and at least 54 points from the following papers: ARTH 222, CHIN 231-245, CHIN 331-345, ECON 208, GEOG 212, GEOG 382, HIST 210, 211, HIST 303, JAPA 231-245, JAPA 331-345, MANT 341, MANT 359, MUSI 226, MUSI 326, POLS 209, POLS 305, RELS 202, RELS 302.
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<i>Chinese Culture</i>	Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, CHIN 241-245, 342-345, HIST 210 or MANT 348.
<i>Chinese Language</i>	100-level: CHIN 131, CHIN 132. 200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232. 300-level: One of CHIN 333-335.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Classics</i> (also see Greek and Latin)	90 points of CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.
<i>Communication Studies</i>	COMS 101, COMS 201, COMS 301 and at least 36 further points from other papers available for the major subject requirements for Communication Studies, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level.
<i>Community and Family Studies</i>	100-level: SOWK 111, 114. Above 100-level: At least 54 SOWK points, including at least 18 above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject.
<i>Computer Science</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Design Studies</i>	100-level: DESI 111 and DESI 121. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of DESI papers, including at least one paper at 300-level.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Economics	See Commerce Schedule A.
Education	100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
English	100-level: 36 points of ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126). 200-level: Any two of ENGL 211-276, EURO 202. 300-level: 18 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.
Ethnomusicology	90 points from: MUSI 103, 104, 203, 225-228, 325-328, MAOR 108; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper.
European Studies	Two EURO papers, including at least one of EURO 301, 302, 304, together with papers worth at least 48 points from <i>one</i> of the following lists, to make a total of at least 96 points, including at least 60 points above 100-level: <i>Language papers</i> — FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336, GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 233, 331, 334, 335, SPAN 131, 132. <i>General papers</i> — ARTH 211, 214, 219, ECON 111, 112, ENGL 130, 317, FIME 304, 306, 307, FREN 141, 161, 242, 243, 262, 263, 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344, HIST 108, 214, 219, 307, MUSI 224, 323, PHIL 220, 226, 227, 320, 326, 327, POLS 104, 204, 301, VISC 101, 201, 301.
Film and Media Studies	100-level: FIME 101 and FIME 102. Above 100-level: At least 18 points of FIME papers and at least 36 points from FIME papers, CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEND 305, THEA 341, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
French Culture	100-level: FREN 141 or 161, and one other approved paper. 200-level: One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263; and EURO 202. 300-level: One of FREN 342, 343, 362, 363.
French Language	<i>For students who have not previously studied French</i> 100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132. 200-level: FREN 232. 300-level: FREN 333, 334. <i>For students with an appropriate level of French language</i> (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study) 200-level: FREN 232. 300-level: FREN 333-336. <i>Note:</i> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Gender Studies</i>	90 points of GEND papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 219, RELS 206, 209, SOCI 203, VISC 201, ANTH 316, 322, 323, ARTH 314, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302, 303. <i>Note:</i> Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level.
<i>Geography</i>	100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of GEOG papers including at least 18 points above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380, 396).
<i>German</i>	90 points of GERM papers including at least 54 points above 100-level and at least 18 points above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with prior language knowledge).
<i>Greek</i>	90 points of GREK papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.
<i>History</i>	90 points of HIST papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Information Science</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Japanese Culture</i>	100-level: ASIA 101. Above 100-level: At least 72 points from JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper.
<i>Japanese Language</i>	100-level: JAPA 131, JAPA 132. 200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233. 300-level: JAPA 331.
<i>Latin</i>	90 points of LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.
<i>Latin American Studies</i>	100-level: SPAN 141, and one of PORT 131, PORT 132, SPAN 131, SPAN 132. 200-level: SPAN 243 or SPAN 263; MUSI 227. 300-level: One of SPAN 343, 345-348, 363.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Linguistics</i>	100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, COMS 101, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of LING papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Māori Studies</i>	At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers (excluding MAOR 110), at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Mathematics</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Music</i>	100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108. Above 100-level: 54 MUSI points of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.
<i>New Zealand Studies</i>	90 points of papers from the following list, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level: ECON 104, ENGL 125, FINC 101, HIST 104, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENVI 211, FIME 206, GEOG 213, HIST 207, 224, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322. <i>Note:</i> Not all of these papers are available each year.
<i>Pacific Islands Studies</i>	100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, FIME 102, MAOR 102, PACI 102. 200-level: Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, FIME 202, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MUSI 228, PACI 201, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR. 300-level: One of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.
<i>Performing Arts Studies</i>	100-level: PERF 101. Above 100-level: PERF 201 and 54 points of MUSI, PERF, PHSE, or THEA papers at 200-level or above, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Philosophy</i>	90 points of PHIL papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Political Studies</i>	90 points of POLS papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. GEND 208 or PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.
<i>Psychology</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Religious Studies</i>	100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of RELS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Sociology</i>	90 SOCI or SOSOC points, of which at least 54 must be at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level. Up to 18 points of SOCI or SOSOC papers can be substituted from ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 319, 322, 323, EDUC 101, 254, 318, ENGL 333, FIME 102, GEND 102, 201, 205, 206, 305, 306, 308, GEOG 210, 381, HEAL 202, HIST 104, 106, 219, MANT 211, 336, 337, MAOR 102, MART 102, 201, 329, PHSE 206, 337, 338, POLS 102, 303, SOWK 233, 234, 236, 319, STAT 110.
<i>Spanish Culture</i>	100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 141. 200-level: SPAN 242 or SPAN 262; EURO 202. 300-level: One of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, 362, 363.
<i>Spanish Language</i>	100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132. 200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232. 300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 344.
<i>Statistics</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</i>	100-level: LING 111, 112. 200-level: LING 231, EDUC 252, and one of LING 212, 214, 215. 300-level: LING 319 or 331. <i>Note:</i> This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.
<i>Theatre Studies</i>	90 points including THEA 121 and at least 54 points above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Theology</i>	90 points of BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<i>Visual Culture</i>	90 points of VISC papers or other papers available for the major subject requirement for Visual Culture, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level and which must include VISC 101 and VISC 201.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE B

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Anthropology</i>	Second	At least 120 points, including 72 200-level ANTH points. BIOA 201, EURO 201, or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.
	Third	At least 120 points, including 90 300-level ANTH points. BIOA 301, EURO 301, or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.
	Fourth	At least 120 400-level ANTH points, including ANTH 490 or ARCH 490. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper. ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490.
<i>Art History and Theory</i>	Second	Four 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, FIME 201, 203, VISC 201, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. At least 48 further points.
	Third	Five 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, FIME 301, PACI 301, VISC 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. Additional papers worth at least 30 points.
	Fourth	ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers, for one of which a 300-level ARTH paper not already taken may be substituted, and for another of which CLAS 435, FIME 401, or any 400-level HIST paper may also be substituted.
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	Second	One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-225; and two other papers from BIBS 211-225, RELS 211. At least three other papers, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).
	Third	Seven BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced by RELS 311, and another of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper.
	Fourth	BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper.

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Chinese	Second	CHIN 231, 232, 241, 242 or 243, 244 or 245. At least 30 further points.
	Third	CHIN 334, 335, 342 or 343, 344 or 345, ASIA 301 or CHIN 333. At least 30 further points.
	Fourth	CHIN 441, 451, 489, 490.
Christian Thought and History	Second	Four CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper. At least three additional papers.
	Third	Seven CHTH papers at 300-level, one or two of which may be replaced with 300-level BIBS papers.
	Fourth	CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one paper.
Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	Second	Three CLAS 200-level papers, two GREK or LATN papers. Two additional papers.
	Third	Seven papers, including at least four 300-level CLAS papers, and two further 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers, for one of which another 300-level paper may be substituted.
	Fourth	Either CLAS 480 and four other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted, or CLAS 490 and three other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted.
Communication Studies	Second	COMS 201, STAT 110 and three further papers from 200-level COMS papers, COMP 201, FIME 201 or FIME 202, GEND 205, LING 212, MANT 221, MART 201, SOCI 202, VISC 201, plus at least 30 further points.
	Third	COMS 301 and COMS 302 and three further papers from 300-level COMS papers, EDUX 317, ENGL 333, FIME 301 or FIME 303, GEND 305, LING 314, STAT 241, STAT 242, VISC 301, plus at least 30 further points.
	Fourth	COMS 401, COMS 402 or other approved paper in research methods, and COMS 490 and one further paper from COMS 411, COMS 421, COMS 431, COMS 441, FIME 401-405, SOCI 302, or other papers as approved by Director of Studies on application by a student.

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Community and Family Studies</i> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)	PGDipArts	COMF 490. SOWK 401-404.
<i>Computer Science</i>	See Science Schedule B.	
<i>Economics</i>	PGDipArts	As for PGDipCom.
<i>Education</i>	Second	Four 200-level EDUC papers, for any one of which an EDUC or EDUX 300-level paper may be substituted. At least 54 further points.
	Third	Seven 300-level EDUC or EDUX papers. A 15-point 400-level paper may be substituted for one 300-level paper, or EDUC or EDUX 400-level papers worth 30 points may be substituted for two 300-level papers.
	Fourth	EDUC or EDUX 480 plus 90 additional points of EDUC or EDUX 400-level papers. A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper, or two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper.
<i>English</i>	Second	Four papers from ENGL 211-276, EURO 202, and at least 48 further points.
	Third	126 points, including at least five papers from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.
	Fourth	ENGL 480 plus four papers from ENGL 401-478, CLAS 461.
<i>Film and Media Studies</i>	Second	At least 120 points, including FIME 201 and 54 further 200-level FIME points. One of CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, HIST 220 may be substituted for one 200-level FIME paper.
	Third	At least 120 points, including 90 300-level FIME points.
	Fourth	At least 120 400-level FIME points, including FIME 401 and FIME 490. ENGL 477 or any 400-level COMS paper may be substituted for one 400-level FIME paper.
<i>French</i>	Second	FREN 233, FREN 242 or FREN 243, FREN 333, FREN 334, plus at least 48 further points.
	Third	FREN 335, FREN 336, FREN 341, FREN 342 or FREN 343, one 300-level EURO paper, plus at least 36 further points.
	Fourth	FREN 441, 451, 489, 490.

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Gender Studies</i>	Second	GEND 201 and three further 200-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 219, RELS 206, 209, SOCI 203, VISC 201 may be substituted for one or two 200-level GEND papers.
	Third	Five 300-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 316, 322, 323, ARTH 314, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302, 303 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers.
	Fourth	GEND 401, GEND 490 and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 423, EDUC 427, FIME 406, HIST 406, LAWS 466, PACI 401, POLS 404, or other approved papers.
<i>Geography</i>	Second	GEOG 280 and three further 200-level GEOG papers. At least 54 further points.
	Third	GEOG 380, GEOG 396 and three further 300-level GEOG papers. At least 36 further points.
	Fourth	GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers.
<i>German</i>	Prerequisite	GERM 231.
	Second	GERM 331, three of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244, EURO 202. At least 54 further points.
	Third	GERM 334, GERM 335, GERM 341, three of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, FIME 307. At least 18 further points.
	Fourth	GERM 441, 451, 489, 490.
<i>History</i>	Second	At least 120 points, of which at least 72 points are for HIST papers at 200-level. For 18 of these, any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted.
	Third	HIST 351, and at least 84 further points, including at least 54 points for HIST papers at 300-level. For 18 of these, any 300-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307 or one 400-level HIST paper may be substituted.
	Fourth	HIST 490 and further 400-level HIST papers worth 72 points. If HIST 351 has not already been passed, it must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper. Any 400-level ARTH paper, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 24 HIST points.

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule B. PGDipArts	As for PGDipCom.
Japanese	Second	JAPA 231, JAPA 233, two of JAPA 242-245. At least 48 further points.
	Third	ASIA 301, JAPA 331, JAPA 332, two of JAPA 342-345, and at least 30 further points.
	Fourth	JAPA 441, 451, 489, 490.
Linguistics	Second	LING 214, LING 215, two other LING 200-level papers. At least 48 further points.
	Third	At least 120 points, including four 300-level LING papers and at least 18 further points at 300-level in Anthropology, English, Philosophy, Psychology, or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish.
	Fourth	LING 490 plus three of LING 412-423, or LING 480 plus four of LING 412-423 (one of the required papers may be replaced by a 300-level LING paper not already taken).
Māori Studies	Second	MAOR 231 and either two other 200-level MAOR papers or one other 200-level MAOR paper and PACI 201. Three additional papers.
	Third	MAOR 314, MAOR 331 and three other 300-level MAOR papers. PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.
	Fourth	MAOR 431, MAOR 490 and two other 400-level MAOR or PACI papers. <i>Note:</i> PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers. Students should note that in the latter case, the total points value for the year will be 144 points.
Mathematics	See Science Schedule B.	
Music for BA(Hons)	Second	MUSI 110, MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225 and further 200-level papers worth at least 90 points.
	Third	300-level papers worth at least 126 points, normally to include at least 36 MUSI points.
	Fourth	MUSI 490 or MUSI 480, and further 400-level MUSI papers to make a total of 120 points.
Music for MusB(Hons)	Second	MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225 and further MUSI papers worth at least 90 points.
	Third	200- or 300-level MUSI papers worth at least 126 points.
	Fourth	400-level MUSI papers worth a total of at least 120 points.

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Philosophy</i>	Second	At least 120 points, including PHIL 201 and 54 further 200-level PHIL points. A 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper. One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202 may also be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.
	Third	At least 120 points, including at least 72 300-level PHIL points and a further 18 200- or 300-level PHIL points. A 400-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 200- or 300-level PHIL paper. One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may also be substituted for one PHIL paper.
	Fourth	At least 120 400-level PHIL points, including PHIL 490. If the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 or more points, then one 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper and only 114 points are required.
<i>Note:</i> Every Single Honours programme in Philosophy must include at least one of PHIL 105, 222, 322.		
<i>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i>	Prerequisites	ECON 111, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102). Recommended preparation: MATH 160 or MATH 102 or QUAN 102.
	Second	ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, two 200-level PHIL papers, two 200-level POLS papers, and one additional paper.
	Third	Seven papers, including two 300-level ECON papers, two 300-level PHIL papers, POLS 302, and one other 300-level POLS paper.
	Fourth	ECON 490 or PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus papers worth at least 96 points from 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, or one of ECON 371, 375-377.
<i>Political Studies</i>	Second	Four 200-level POLS papers, one of which may be replaced by a 300-level POLS paper or by GEND 208 or PSYC 204. At least 48 further points.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points, including POLS 302 and four further 300-level POLS papers.
	Fourth	POLS 480 and four further 400-level POLS papers, or POLS 490 and three further 400-level papers. One 300-level POLS paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper; POLS 302 must be substituted for one paper if not already passed (no more than one 300-level paper may be substituted).

HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Psychology</i>		See Science Schedule B.
<i>Religious Studies</i>	Second	Four 200-level RELS papers. At least 48 further points. PHIL 210 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.
	Third	Seven papers, including at least four 300-level RELS papers, and at least two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310.
	Fourth	RELS 480 and three further 400-level RELS papers, for one of which the following may be substituted: CLAS 454, HIST 410, HIST 414.
		<i>Note:</i> In each stage of the programme, a student may substitute a BIBS or CHTH paper at an appropriate level for any of the non-Religious Studies papers listed in the schedule.
<i>Spanish</i>	Second	SPAN 231, SPAN 232, SPAN 242, SPAN 243. At least 48 further points.
	Third	SPAN 331, 344, three of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, EURO 302, and at least 30 further points.
	Fourth	SPAN 441, 451, 489, 490.
<i>Statistics</i>		See Science Schedule B.
<i>Theatre Studies</i>	Second	THEA 221, 72 200-level THEA points and 36 further points, including THEA 152 if not already passed.
	Third	THEA 321, 322, 323, 36 300-level THEA points and 36 further points.
	Fourth	THEA 490 and 72 400-level THEA points; or THEA 490, 48 400-level THEA points and 24 further approved points.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Anthropology					
ANTH 103	Anthropology, culture and society	18			first semester
ANTH 104	Human evolution and world prehistory	18			second semester
ANTH 105	Global and local cultures	18			second semester
ANTH 203	The archaeology of East and South East Asia	18	ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points		second semester
ANTH 204	Pacific and New Zealand archaeology	18	ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 205	Contemporary Pacific cultures	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 206	Anthropology of contemporary issues	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points		second semester
ANTH 207	Special topic	18	One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points		not offered in 2007
ANTH 208	Archaeological methods	18	ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points		second semester
ANTH 209	Special topic	18	One of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points; or HOD approval		not offered in 2007
ANTH 210	Reading ethnographic texts	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 309	ST: Archaeology of trade and exchange	18			first semester
ANTH 312	Cultural politics	18			first semester
ANTH 314	Evolution of human diet	18			not offered in 2007
ANTH 316	Labour and society	18			second semester
ANTH 317	Historical archaeology	18	Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points		second semester
ANTH 319	The global politics of food	18			first semester
ANTH 320	Contemporary ethnographic research	18			second semester
ANTH 321	Archaeozoology	18			first semester
ANTH 322	Conceiving reproduction	18	ANTH 103 or 105; or 108 points		second semester
ANTH 323	Anthropology of health	18	108 points	ANTH 310	not offered in 2007
ANTH 324	Archaeological practice	18	ANTH 208	ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003	second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ANTH 401	Advanced New Zealand archaeology	24	72 300-level ANTH points		full year
ANTH 403	Advanced Oceanic prehistory	24	72 300-level ANTH points		not offered in 2007
ANTH 405	Archaeological excavation	24	ANTH 208 & 72 300-level ANTH points		first semester
ANTH 406	Cultural interpretation	24			full year
ANTH 409	Material culture studies	24			full year
ANTH 410	Special topic in archaeology	24			full year
ANTH 411	Special topic in social anthropology	24			full year
ANTH 414	Ideological forces in society	24	72 300-level ANTH points		full year
ANTH 416	Anthropology and development	24		ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004	full year
ANTH 423	Bodies, technologies and medicines	24			full year
ANTH 490	Dissertation	48		ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004 ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 485	ANTH 322 or 323 recommended. full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
ARCH 490	Dissertation (archaeology)	48		ANTH 490, ANTH 480, 485	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Arabic					
ARAB 131	Introductory Arabic 1	18			summer school
ARAB 132	Introductory Arabic 2	18	ARAB 131 or equivalent		summer school
Art History and Theory					
ARTH 111	Painting, theory, aesthetics	18			not offered in 2007
ARTH 114	Interpreting artworks	18			first semester
ARTH 116	Modern art: its rise and fall	18			second semester

APER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ARTH 211	Paris: twentieth-century painting and theory	18			first semester
ARTH 212	Gothic art	18			first semester
ARTH 214	High Renaissance and Mannerism in Italy	18		ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005	not offered in 2007
ARTH 215	Nineteenth-century art and culture	18			not offered in 2007
ARTH 217	New Zealand art 1890s to 1970s	18			first semester
ARTH 218	SI: Russian art and architecture 1000-1900	18	18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points		summer school
ARTH 219	Early medieval art	18			not offered in 2007
ARTH 220	Art in the Pacific	18		ARTH 218 passed in 2002	not offered in 2007
ARTH 221	History of photography	18			second semester
ARTH 222	Art in China	18			second semester
ARTH 313	Perspective: theory and philosophy	18			first semester
ARTH 314	Gender issues in art	18			not offered in 2007
ARTH 315	Baroque art and theory	18			not offered in 2007
ARTH 319	SI: Histories of art	18			not offered in 2007
ARTH 320	Art in crisis 1970-1985	18	36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points		second semester
ARTH 321	Art for art's sake? Exploring nineteenth-century art	18		ARTH 421	second semester
ARTH 322	Surrealism: art, theory and mind	18		ARTH 422	not offered in 2007
ARTH 323	Totalitarian art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	18		ARTH 423; ARTH 319 passed in 2003	first semester
ARTH 411	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
ARTH 412	SI: Perspective, theory and philosophy	24			first semester
ARTH 421	Art for art's sake? Exploring nineteenth-century art	24		ARTH 321	second semester
ARTH 422	Surrealism: art, theory and mind	24			not offered in 2007
ARTH 423	Totalitarian art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	24	54 300-level ARTH points	ARTH 322 ARTH 323 or ARTH 319 passed in 2003	first semester
ARTH 470	Catalogue project	48		ARTH 490	full year
ARTH 490	Dissertation	48		ARTH 470	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Asian Studies					
Note: See also papers in Chinese and Japanese.					
ASIA 101	Introducing Asia	18			first semester
ASIA 301	Topics in Asian studies	18	Students should normally have passed 36 200-level points towards an Asian Studies major		second semester

Biblical Studies

See Theology Schedule C.

Bioethics

BITC 301	Introduction to bioethics	24	126 points (including (PHIL 103 & one further 100-level PHIL paper) or one of PHIL 227, 228, 327, 328, 203, 211) or approval from Director, Bioethics Centre		first semester Prerequisites do not apply to students in third year or above in Health Sciences.
----------	---------------------------	----	--	--	---

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 201	Introduction to biological anthropology	18	One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, 115, GELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; or 108 points		first semester
BIOA 301	Biological anthropology of the human skeleton	18	BIOA 201		first semester
BIOA 401	Advanced biological anthropology	24	BIOA 301		full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Children's Issues					
CHIX 403	Advocating for children 1	30			full year
CHIX 404	Advocating for children 2	30			full year
CHIX 405	Children and the early years	30			full year
CHIX 406	Children and the law	30			full year
CHIX 480	Research study	30	CHIX 403 & 404; & Director's approval		full year
Chinese					
CHIN 131	Introductory Chinese 1	18		CHIN 101	first semester
CHIN 132	Introductory Chinese 2	18	CHIN 131 or 101	CHIN 102	second semester
CHIN 231	Intermediate Chinese 1	18	CHIN 132 or 102	CHIN 211, 212	first semester
CHIN 232	Intermediate Chinese 2	18	CHIN 231	CHIN 212	second semester
CHIN 241	Introduction to Chinese civilisation	18	18 points		second semester
CHIN 242	Survey of Chinese cinema	18	36 points	CHIN 342, 205	first semester
CHIN 243	Modern Chinese literature	18	36 points	CHIN 343, 204	first semester
CHIN 244	Chinese language and culture	18	CHIN 132 or 102	CHIN 344	not offered in 2007
CHIN 245	Readings about China	18	CHIN 132 or 102	CHIN 345	second semester
CHIN 333	Business Chinese	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 307	not offered in 2007
CHIN 334	Advanced Chinese 1	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 331	first semester
CHIN 335	Advanced Chinese 2	18	CHIN 334	CHIN 331	second semester
CHIN 342	Survey of Chinese cinema	18	36 points at 200-level or above	CHIN 242, 305	first semester
CHIN 343	Modern Chinese literature	18	36 points at 200-level or above	CHIN 243	first semester
CHIN 344	Chinese language and culture	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 244	not offered in 2007
CHIN 345	Readings about China	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 245	second semester
CHIN 441	Advanced topics in Chinese	24			second semester
CHIN 451	Studies in Chinese	48			first semester
CHIN 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
CHIN 490	Dissertation	36	CHIN 489		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. second semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Christian Thought and History					
See Theology Schedule C.					

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Classical Studies					
CLAS 101	Greek and Roman literature	18			not offered in 2007
CLAS 102	Greek and Roman history	18			first semester
CLAS 105	Greek mythology	18			second semester
CLAS 106	Words and ideas	18			summer school
CLAS 107	Age of heroes: Mycenaean, Trojans and Greeks	18		CLAS 225, 325	first semester
CLAS 221	Greek and Roman comedy	18		CLAS 321	not offered in 2007
CLAS 223	Greek warfare and society	18		CLAS 323, 455	not offered in 2007
CLAS 224	Life and death in Roman society	18		CLAS 324	first semester
CLAS 227	Greek and Roman education	18		CLAS 327	not offered in 2007
CLAS 230	Special topic	18	18 CLAS, GREK or LATIN points or 54 points		not offered in 2007
CLAS 232	Love and war in Graeco-Roman literature	18			not offered in 2007
CLAS 234	Art of empires: Hellenistic art from Alexander to Augustus	18			second semester
CLAS 236	Fantasies, phobias and families in Graeco-Roman myth	18			first semester
CLAS 238	Fantasies, phobias and families in Graeco-Roman myth	18			second semester
CLAS 239	Tragedy: the evolution of a theatrical mode	18	18 CLAS, GREK or LATIN points or 54 points; or HOD approval		summer school
CLAS 323	The archaeology of Greek warfare	18		CLAS 455, 223	second semester
CLAS 326	Archaic and classical Greek art	18		CLAS 226	not offered in 2007
CLAS 330	SI: Comparative mythology	18		CLAS 454 in 2007	first semester
CLAS 331	Research methods in classical studies	18			first semester
CLAS 332	Greek tragedy in its historical context	18	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN points or 36 200-level points	CLAS 432	not offered in 2007
CLAS 334	The age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	18		CLAS 434	not offered in 2007
CLAS 335	The art of Imperial Rome	18		CLAS 435	not offered in 2007
CLAS 337	Cicero and Roman oratory	18		CLAS 437	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CLAS 432	Greek tragedy in its historical context	24		CLAS 332	not offered in 2007
CLAS 434	The age of Alexander: the Great: 336-323 BC	24		CLAS 334	not offered in 2007
CLAS 435	The art of Imperial Rome	24		CLAS 335	not offered in 2007
CLAS 437	Cicero and Roman oratory	24	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or	CLAS 337	second semester
CLAS 454	Comparative mythology	24	LATN points; or HOD approval	CLAS 330 in 2007	first semester
CLAS 455	The archaeology of Greek warfare	24		CLAS 323, 223	second semester
CLAS 460	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
CLAS 461	Classical and English literary criticism	24	72 300-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or ENGL points; or HOD approval	ENGL 467; CLAS 460 passed before 2004	not offered in 2007
CLAS 480	Research essay	24	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points	CLAS 490	full year
CLAS 490	Dissertation	48	72 300-level CLAS; GREK or LATN points	CLAS 480	BA(Hons), PGDipArts only; full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Communication Studies					
COMS 101	Introduction to communication studies	18			first semester
COMS 201	Theory of communication studies	18	COMS 101 or 72 points		first semester
COMS 205	Special topic	18	18 COMS points		not offered in 2007
COMS 206	SI: Media history	18	18 COMS points		second semester
COMS 207	Special topic	18	18 COMS points or 72 points		not offered in 2007
COMS 301	Advanced communication theory and practice	18	COMS 201		first semester
COMS 302	Communication research methods	18	COMS 201 or 18 200-level FIME or VISC points		second semester
COMS 305	Advanced topic in communication studies	18	18 200-level COMS points		not offered in 2007
COMS 306	Advanced topic in communication studies	18	18 200-level COMS points		not offered in 2007
COMS 401	Advanced communication theory	24			full year
COMS 402	Advanced research methods in communication	24			not offered in 2007
COMS 411	Advanced theory of global communication	24			first semester
COMS 421	Advanced communication policy in New Zealand	24			not offered in 2007
COMS 431	Advanced environmental communication	24			not offered in 2007
COMS 441	Advanced topic in communication studies	24			not offered in 2007
COMS 490	Dissertation	48			full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Community and Family Studies					
COMF 490	Research project	48			full year PGDipArts, PGDipCApSc only.

Computer and Information Science

See Commerce Schedule C or Science Schedule C

Computer Science

See Science Schedule C

Design Studies

See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.

Economics

See Commerce Schedule C

Education

Indicates papers that are restricted to students accepted into teacher education programmes.

EDUC 101	Social foundations of education	18			first semester
EDUC 102	Human development	18			second semester and summer school

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDUC 131	Mathematics for primary school teaching#	18	Any MATH or STAT paper		first semester
EDUC 181	Introduction to curriculum#	18	C-EDUC 191		first semester
EDUC 182	Learners and the curriculum#	18	EDUC 181; C-EDUC 191		second semester
EDUC 191	Professional practice primary I#	18	C-EDUC 181 & 182		full year
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: policy and treaty issues	18			first semester
EDUC 252	How people learn	18			first semester
EDUC 253	Making learning happen	18	18 EDUC points or 108 points	EDUC 257	second semester
EDUC 254	Family resources, culture and education	18			second semester
EDUC 257	Teaching strategies and classroom management#	18		EDUC 253	second semester
EDUC 260	Junior secondary curriculum I#	30			full year
EDUC 261	Junior secondary curriculum II#	18			full year
EDUC 281	Introduction to curriculum integration#	18	EDUC 182; C-EDUC 291		first semester
EDUC 282	The sequential learning cycle#	18	EDUC 281; C-EDUC 291		second semester
EDUC 290	Professional practice programme I#	18			full year
EDUC 291	Professional practice primary I#	36	EDUC 191; C-EDUC 281 & 282	EDUC 292, 293	full year
EDUC 292	Professional practice primary IIa#	18	EDUC 191	EDUC 291	full year
EDUC 293	Professional practice primary IIb#	18	EDUC 292; PC-EDUC 281 & 282	EDUC 291	full year
EDUC 301	History of education I.	18			not offered in 2007
EDUC 306	Guidance and counselling	18			second semester
EDUC 307	Child development	18			first semester
EDUC 308	The reading process	18			second semester
EDUC 313	Inclusive education	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points		first semester
EDUC 318	Gender issues in education	18			second semester
EDUC 320	Te kaupareitanga o te mātauranga	18			not offered in 2007
EDUC 330	First special topic	18			not offered in 2007
EDUC 331	ST: Educational psychology	18			second semester
EDUC 332	Mathematics education	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points; PC-18 MATH or STAT points		second semester
EDUC 334	Society and power	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points		not offered in 2007
EDUC 351	Research methods in education	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points		first semester
EDUC 354	Planning teaching and assessment#	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points		second semester
EDUC 360	Senior secondary curriculum I#	24	36 EDUC points or 108 points		full year
EDUC 361	Senior secondary curriculum II#	24	EDUC 260		full year

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDUC 381	Managing the curriculum#	27	EDUC 282; C-EDUC 391		first semester
EDUC 382	Inclusive curriculum programmes#	27	EDUC 381; C-EDUC 391		second semester
EDUC 390	Professional practice programme II#	48	EDUC 290		full year
EDUC 391	Professional practice primary III#	36	EDUC 291 or (EDUC 292 & 293); C-EDUC 381 & 382		full year
<i>Note:</i> Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-437 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Faculty of Education.					
EDUC 401	History of education II	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 403	Sociology of education	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 406	Learning and development	30			full year
EDUC 407	Researching educational issues	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 419	Education policy and administration	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points		not offered in 2007
EDUC 420	Educational assessment	30			full year
EDUC 421	Rangahau tikanga rua	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 427	Qualitative research	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 430	Special topic	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 431	Special topic	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 432	Special topic	15	72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points		not offered in 2007
EDUC 433	Special topic	15			not offered in 2007
EDUC 437	Language in mathematics classrooms	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points	EDUX 437	not offered in 2007
EDUC 450	Researching professional practice (internship)	30			not offered in 2007
EDUC 480	Research study	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points	EDUX 480	not offered in 2007 BTchg(Hons) only. full year
EDUC 490	MEd dissertation	60	54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points	EDUX 490	BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MEd only. full year MEd only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDUX papers are taught via the Internet.					
EDUX 317	Information and communication technology in education	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points	EDUX 435	second semester
<i>Note:</i> Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUX 413-441 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Faculty of Education.					
EDUX 413	Advanced Internet-based learning	30	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		second semester
EDUX 423	Learning with computers	15	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		first semester
EDUX 431	Special topic	30	72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		not offered in 2007
EDUX 432	ST: Distance learning environments	15	72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		first semester
EDUX 433	ST: Multimedia in education	15	72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		second semester
EDUX 435	Introduction to Internet-based learning	15	72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points	EDUX 317	second semester
EDUX 436	Managing information technology in schools	15			not offered in 2007
EDUX 437	Language in mathematics classrooms	30	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points	EDUX 437	full year
EDUX 438	Leadership for learning	30			full year
EDUX 439	Strategic educational management	30			full year
EDUX 440	Critical analysis of teaching	30			full year
EDUX 441	Researching personal teaching practice	30	PC-EDUX 440		not offered in 2007
EDUX 442	Understanding teacher development	30	EDUX 440 & 441		Restricted to PGDipTchg students or others with Faculty approval.
EDUX 443	Researching teacher supervision	30	EDUX 440 & 441; PC-EDUX 442		not offered in 2007
EDUX 480	Research study	30	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points	EDUX 480	Restricted to PGDipTchg students or others with Faculty approval.
EDUX 490	MEd dissertation	60	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points	EDUX 490	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MEd only. full year MEd only.
English					
ENGL 121	English literature: a survey	18			first semester
ENGL 124	Effective communication	18		SURV 113	first semester
ENGL 125	New Zealand literature: nation and narration	18			second semester
ENGL 126	English for university purposes	18		LING 121	second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ENGL 127	* Effective writing	18		ENGL 127	second semester and summer school not offered in 2007
ENGL 130	Twentieth-century literature	18			not offered in 2007
ENGL 150	Popular literature: the art of crime	18			first semester
* Available as ENGL 127 through the Distance Learning Programme (not offered in 2007).					
ENGL 212	Renaissance drama	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		not offered in 2007
ENGL 214	Medieval literature 1	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 215	The Anglo-Saxons: an interdisciplinary approach	18	36 points		not offered in 2007
ENGL 216	A topic in English language	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points		not offered in 2007
ENGL 217	Creative writing: poetry	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		not offered in 2007
ENGL 218	Shakespeare: stage, page and screen	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		Entry limited to 18 students. first semester
ENGL 219	Poetry and music	18	One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 222	Contemporary American fiction	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		not offered in 2007
ENGL 225	Old English	18	ENGL 121 or 36 points	ENGL 314	second semester
ENGL 227	Advanced writing	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 228	Writing for the professions	18	36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C		not offered in 2007

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ENGL 233	Approaches to literary studies	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 250	ST: Irish literature	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 251	ST: Fantasy worlds of Lewis, Tolkien and Rowling	18	18 points & HOD approval		summer school
ENGL 276	Individual and community in New Zealand literature	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 311	Renaissance verse	18			not offered in 2007
ENGL 312	London in life and literature 1660-1800	18			first semester
ENGL 313	Victorian literature	18			first semester
ENGL 314	Old English	18	One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points	ENGL 225	second semester
ENGL 315	Medieval literature 2	18			not offered in 2007
ENGL 317	Modernist fiction	18			second semester
ENGL 319	Modern and contemporary poetry	18			second semester
ENGL 327	The essay: writing in science	18	36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C		second semester
ENGL 331	Literature and gender	18		ENGL 231	first semester
ENGL 332	Post-colonial literatures	18	One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points	ENGL 232	first semester
ENGL 333	Critical and cultural theory	18		COML 301	not offered in 2007
ENGL 334	Textuality and visuality	18			not offered in 2007
ENGL 335	Romantic literature	18	One 200-level ENGL or VISC paper	ENGL 211	not offered in 2007
ENGL 350	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
ENGL 351	ST: Twentieth-century American narratives	18			summer school
ENGL 367	Literary theory: from Plato to Pound	18	One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points	CLAS 461; CLAS 460 passed in 2004	not offered in 2007
ENGL 368	Methods and techniques of scholarship	18			second semester
ENGL 401	Old English	24			full year
ENGL 402	Middle English	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 403	Old Norse	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 404	A topic in English language	24	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		not offered in 2007
ENGL 407	Chaucer	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 464	Comparative indigenous literatures	24			second semester
ENGL 465	A topic in New Zealand literature	24			first semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ENGL 467	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 469	A topic in modern literature	24			full year
ENGL 471	A topic in Romanticism	24			full year
ENGL 472	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 473	A topic in nineteenth-century literature	24			full year
ENGL 474	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 476	A topic in English literature 1660-1800	24	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		full year
ENGL 477	A topic in American literature	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 478	A topic in post-colonial literatures	24			not offered in 2007
ENGL 480	Research essay	24	48 300-level ENGL points		not offered in 2007
ENGL 490	Dissertation	48	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year BA(Hons) only.
Environment and Society					
ENVI 111	Environment and society	18			second semester
ENVI 211	Environmental history of New Zealand	18	54 points		first semester
European Studies					
EURO 201	Contemporary Europe	18	54 points	EURO 301	not offered in 2007
EURO 202	The culture of the European city	18	Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)	EURO 302, COML 201	first semester
EURO 203	European business	18	108 points		second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EURO 301	Contemporary Europe	24	108 points	EURO 201	not offered in 2007
EURO 302	The culture of the European city	18	36 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN points	EURO 202, COML 201	first semester
EURO 304	Europe: ideas and nations	18	36 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C		second semester
Film and Media Studies					
FIME 101	Understanding film	18			first semester
FIME 102	Understanding contemporary media	18			second semester
FIME 201	The history of film	18	18 FIME points		second semester
FIME 202	Media and intercultural communication	18	18 FIME points		first semester
FIME 203	Film genres	18	18 FIME points or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		second semester
FIME 205	ST: Issues in European cinema	18	18 FIME points or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		second semester
FIME 206	New Zealand cinema	18	18 FIME or ENGL points		first semester
FIME 207	Television studies	18	18 FIME points		first semester
FIME 208	Special topic	18	18 FIME points or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		not offered in 2007
FIME 210	Special topic	18	18 FIME points or 72 points		not offered in 2007
FIME 301	Film theory	18	18 200-level FIME points		first semester
FIME 303	Culture, politics, policy and global media	18	18 200-level FIME points		second semester
FIME 304	Topics in French and francophone cinema	18	18 200-level FIME points		first semester
FIME 305	ST: Theorising digital media	18	18 200-level FIME points or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		second semester
FIME 306	Film in Russia	18	18 200-level FIME points		not offered in 2007
FIME 307	German cinema	18	18 200-level FIME points or one of GERM 242, 244, 202, 203		second semester
FIME 308	Digital culture	18	18 200-level FIME points		first semester
FIME 310	ST: Indigenous representation and cinema(s)	18	18 200-level FIME points or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		second semester
FIME 311	A topic in contemporary American cinema	18	(FIME 101 & 201) or 108 points from Arts and Music Schedule C		not offered in 2007

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FIME 401	Theory and method in film and media studies	24			full year
FIME 402	ST: Classical Hollywood cinema	24			full year
FIME 403	ST: Critical theory in media	24	54 300-level FIME points		full year
FIME 404	ST: Independent cinemas	24			full year
FIME 405	ST: Documentary film and media	24			full year
FIME 406	A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.	24	54 300-level FIME or GEND points		full year
FIME 480	Research essay	24			not offered in 2007
FIME 490	Dissertation	48			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

French

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105	Intensive French for beginners	18		FREN 131, 101	summer school
FREN 131	Introductory French 1	18		FREN 105, 101	first semester Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by- case basis.
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	18	FREN 131 or 101	FREN 102	second semester
FREN 141	La France et le monde francophone	18	FREN 131 or 102	FREN 161, 113	first semester Prerequisite waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.
FREN 161	France and the francophone world	18		FREN 141, 113	not offered in 2007

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FREN 232	Intermediate French	18	FREN 132 or 102	FREN 111, 211	first semester Prerequisite does not apply to students with more than three years' schooling in French.
FREN 233	French for professional purposes	18	FREN 232 or 111	FREN 231	second semester
FREN 242	Le dix-neuvième siècle	18	FREN 232 or 111	FREN 262, 212	not offered in 2007
FREN 243	Femmes auteurs francophones	18	FREN 232 or 111	FREN 263, 254	first semester
FREN 262	Nineteenth-century French texts	18	36 points	FREN 242, 212	not offered in 2007
FREN 263	Francophone women writers	18	36 points	FREN 243, 254	not offered in 2007
FREN 333	Advanced French 1	18	FREN 232 or 211	FREN 311, 331	first semester
FREN 334	Advanced French 2	18	FREN 333	FREN 311, 331	second semester
FREN 335	Advanced French 3	18	One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331	FREN 321, 332	first semester
FREN 336	Advanced French 4	18	One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331	FREN 321, 332	second semester
FREN 341	Topics in French	18	FREN 232 or 211		second semester
FREN 342	Le dix-septième siècle	18	FREN 232 or 211	FREN 362, 312	not offered in 2007
FREN 343	Le siècle des Lumières	18	FREN 232 or 211	FREN 363, 313	second semester
FREN 362	French culture in the seventeenth century	18	36 points at 200-level or above	FREN 342, 312	not offered in 2007
FREN 363	The French Enlightenment	18	36 points at 200-level or above	FREN 343, 313	not offered in 2007
FREN 441	Advanced topics in French	24			second semester
FREN 451	Studies in French	48			first semester
FREN 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. first semester
FREN 490	Dissertation	36	FREN 489		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. second semester
Gender Studies					
GEND 101	Gender	18			first semester
GEND 102	Bodies, sexualities and selves	18			second semester
GEND 201	Introduction to feminist theory	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points		first semester
GEND 205	Gender and the media	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points	GEND 305	second semester
GEND 206	Gender, work and consumer culture	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points	GEND 306	second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEND 207	Masculinities	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points	GEND 307; GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002	first semester
GEND 208	Governing bodies	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points	GEND 308	first semester
GEND 234	Special topic	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points		not offered in 2007
GEND 304	Self and text	18	One 200-level GEND paper or ENGL 331 or 231; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		not offered in 2007
GEND 305	Gender and the media	18	One 200-level GEND paper	GEND 205	second semester
GEND 306	Gender, work and consumer culture	18	One 200-level GEND paper	GEND 206	second semester
GEND 307	Masculinities	18	One 200-level GEND, ANTH or SOCI paper; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator	GEND 207; GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002	first semester
GEND 308	Governing bodies	18	One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper	GEND 208	first semester
GEND 334	Special topic	18	Approval from Programme Co-ordinator		not offered in 2007
GEND 401	Debates in gender and sexuality	24	72 300-level GEND points; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator	ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006	full year
GEND 490	Dissertation	48	72 300-level GEND points		full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Geography					
GEOG 101	Physical geography	18			first semester
GEOG 102	Human geography	18			second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEOG 210	Social geography	18		GEOG 381	not offered in 2007
GEOG 212	Transformations in developing countries	18		GEOG 382	not offered in 2007
GEOG 213	Geography of New Zealand	18			not offered in 2007
GEOG 215	Urban geography	18	GEOG 102 or 108 points	GEOG 384	second semester
GEOG 216	Resource evaluation and planning	18			first semester
GEOG 219	Special topic in human geography	18		GEOG 379	each semester and summer school
GEOG 280	Research methodology in human geography	18	GEOG 101 & 102	SOCI 201 passed before 2005	first semester
GEOG 281	Topics in physical geography	18			first semester
GEOG 282	Climate change: present and future	18		GEOG 388	not offered in 2007
GEOG 283	Climate change: the past	18		GEOG 389	not offered in 2007
GEOG 284	Soil nutrient systems	18		GEOG 390	second semester
GEOG 285	Soil and groundwater	18	GEOG 101	GEOG 391	not offered in 2007
GEOG 286	Climatology	18		GEOG 392	not offered in 2007
GEOG 287	Ecology of world vegetation	18		GEOG 393	not offered in 2007
GEOG 288	Rivers and runoff	18		GEOG 394	not offered in 2007
GEOG 289	Geomorphology	18		GEOG 395	first semester
GEOG 290	Field research methods (Science)	18	GEOG 101 & 102		full year
GEOG 379	Special topic in human geography	18	GEOG 102 or 108 points	GEOG 219	each semester and summer school
GEOG 380	Field research studies	18			full year
GEOG 381	Social geography	18	GEOG 280 or 290	GEOG 210	not offered in 2007
GEOG 382	Transformations in developing countries	18		GEOG 212	not offered in 2007
GEOG 384	Urban geography	18		GEOG 215	second semester
GEOG 387	Topics in physical geography	18			first semester
GEOG 388	Climate change: present and future	18		GEOG 282	not offered in 2007
GEOG 389	Climate change: the past	18		GEOG 283	not offered in 2007
GEOG 390	Soil nutrient systems	18		GEOG 284	second semester
GEOG 391	Soil and groundwater	18	54 GEOG points	GEOG 285	not offered in 2007
GEOG 392	Climatology	18		GEOG 286	not offered in 2007
GEOG 393	Ecology of world vegetation	18		GEOG 287	not offered in 2007
GEOG 394	Rivers and runoff	18		GEOG 288	not offered in 2007
GEOG 395	Geomorphology	18		GEOG 289	first semester
GEOG 396	History of geographic thought	18			second semester
GEOG 397	Environmental management	18			Honours only, second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEOG 454	Alpine geomorphology	24			first semester
GEOG 457	Advanced urban geography	24			not offered in 2007
GEOG 459	Biogeography	24			not offered in 2007
GEOG 460	Climatology	24			second semester
GEOG 461	Geohydrology	24			first semester
GEOG 462	Industrial geography	24			not offered in 2007
GEOG 464	An approved course in geography	24			to be arranged
GEOG 469	Contemporary rural geography	24			full year
GEOG 470	A research topic in geography	24			full year
GEOG 471	Environmental impact assessment	24			first semester
GEOG 472	Developments in environmental management	24			second semester
GEOG 473	Contemporary geographies of Southeast Asia	24			not offered in 2007
GEOG 474	Coastal management	24		PLAN 436	first semester
GEOG 490	Dissertation	48			full year
					Honours or postgraduate diploma only.
German					
GERM 105	Intensive German for beginners	18		GERM 131, 101	summer school
GERM 131	Introductory German 1	18		GERM 105, 101	first semester
GERM 132	Introductory German 2	18	One of GERM 105, 131, 101	GERM 102	second semester
					Prerequisite may be waived for students with equivalent level of German language.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GERM 141	Excursions	18		GERM 112	first semester Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM 132, 230 or 102, or admission to GERM 231, fulfils this requirement).
GERM 230	German language 3	18	GERM 132 or 102	GERM 111, 113	first semester Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231.
GERM 231	Intermediate German 1	18	GERM 230	GERM 114	second semester Prerequisite may be waived for students with equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.
GERM 233	German for professional purposes	18	GERM 231 or 114	GERM 333, 204	second semester not offered in 2007
GERM 242	Passages 1	18	GERM 141 or 112		
GERM 243	Passages 2	18	GERM 141 or 112		
GERM 244	World literature from Germany	18	36 points	GERM 344	second semester not offered in 2007
GERM 331	Intermediate German 2	18	GERM 231 or 114	GERM 201	first semester
GERM 333	German for professional purposes	18	GERM 231 or 114	GERM 233, 204	second semester
GERM 334	Advanced German 1	18	GERM 331 or 201	GERM 332, 301	first semester
GERM 335	Advanced German 2	18	GERM 334	GERM 332, 301	second semester
GERM 341	Topics in German	18	GERM 331 or 201		second semester
GERM 342	Passages 1	18	One of GERM 243, 202, 203		not offered in 2007
GERM 343	Passages 2	18	One of GERM 242, 202, 203		second semester
GERM 344	World literature from Germany	18	36 points at 200-level or above	GERM 244	not offered in 2007
GERM 441	Advanced topics in German	24			second semester
GERM 451	Studies in German	48			first semester BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.
GERM 489	Dissertation proposal	12			first semester BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.
GERM 490	Dissertation	36	GERM 489		second semester BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Greek					
GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1	18			first semester
GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2	18	GREK 111		second semester
GREK 211	Intermediate Greek	18	GREK 112		first semester
GREK 212	Intermediate Greek authors	18	GREK 211		second semester
GREK 328	Advanced Greek authors 1	18	GREK 212		second semester
GREK 329	Advanced Greek authors 2	18	GREK 212		not offered in 2007
GREK 464	A topic in Greek literature	24	18 300-level GREK points		second semester
Health Studies					
HEAL 192	Foundations of epidemiology	18		HEAL 101, 201	second semester
HEAL 202	Health promotion	18	108 points		second semester
HEAL 203	Health policy and politics	18	108 points		first semester
HEAL 211	Epidemiology of major health problems	18	One of HEAL 192, 101, 201 & 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C		first semester
Hebrew					
HEBR 103	Hebrew language and exegesis	18			full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
History					
HIST 102	The twentieth-century world	18			first semester
HIST 104	Modern New Zealand 1914 to the present	18			first semester
HIST 106	World history	18			second semester
HIST 108	From medieval to modern Europe	18			second semester
HIST 202	Medieval life and thought	18			second semester
HIST 207	Early Australia and New Zealand	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 208	Pacific Islands to c.1900	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 210	China 1800-1989: taking Tiger Mountain	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 211	Modern Japan	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 212	Democratic promise: the USA to 1900	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 213	Rise to globalism: the USA since 1900	18			first semester
HIST 214	Seeking stability: Europe 1900-2000	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 217	Russia: reform to revolution	18			second semester
HIST 219	Women's history	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 220	Packaging the past	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 221	Australian history, culture and society	18	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points	HIST 232 passed in 2006	first semester
HIST 223	Empires and globalisations	18		HIST 230 passed in 2003	first semester
HIST 224	Anzac and its legacy: New Zealand and the First World War	18			second semester
HIST 225	Totalitarian regimes: Europe 1922-1945	18		HIST 231 passed in 2004	first semester
HIST 230	ST: New Zealand and Canada	18			first semester
HIST 231	Special topic	18			second semester
HIST 232	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 233	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 301	Modern Russia and the Soviet Union	18			first semester
HIST 303	Modern India	18			first semester
HIST 305	The social laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 306	Medical history	18	36 200-level HIST points or 108 points		not offered in 2007
HIST 307	Topics in European history	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 308	New Zealand society and religion	18			first semester
HIST 310	Issues in United States history	18			first semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST': are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HIST 324	Medieval heresy	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 325	Modern Italy	18		HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005	not offered in 2007
HIST 326	Australian indigenous history	18		HIST 335 passed in 2005 or 2006	second semester
HIST 331	Special topic	18	36 200-level HIST points or 108 points		not offered in 2007
HIST 332	ST: Ireland	18			second semester
HIST 333	ST: Maori history and biography	18			second semester
HIST 335	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
HIST 337	Environmental history of the Pacific	18			second semester
HIST 351	Historical method and interpretation	36			full year BA(Hons) only.
HIST 401	A topic in New Zealand history	24			first semester
HIST 402	Topics in United States history	24			first semester
HIST 403	Topics in medieval history	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 405	Southern Africa since 1795	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 406	Gender and history	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 408	Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 410	Topics in intellectual history	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 412	The Russian revolutionary movement	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 414	Topics in Chinese history	24			first semester
HIST 430	ST: Health, healing and history	24			second semester
HIST 431	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
HIST 481	Special study	24			full year
HIST 490	Dissertation	48			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Information Science					
See Commerce Schedule C					
Japanese					
JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	18		JAPA 103	first semester and summer school
JAPA 132	Introductory Japanese 2	18	JAPA 131 or 103	JAPA 104	second semester
JAPA 231	Intermediate Japanese	18	JAPA 132 or 112	JAPA 211	first semester
JAPA 233	Business and professional Japanese	18	JAPA 231 or 211	JAPA 212	second semester
JAPA 242	Understanding Japanese culture	18		JAPA 342, 221	not offered in 2007
JAPA 243	Issues in Japanese culture today	18		JAPA 343	second semester
JAPA 244	Modern Japanese fiction	18	36 points	JAPA 344, 303	first semester
JAPA 245	Modern Japanese film	18		JAPA 345, 303	first semester
JAPA 331	Advanced Japanese 1	18	JAPA 233 or 212	JAPA 301	first semester
JAPA 332	Advanced Japanese 2	18	JAPA 331 or 301	JAPA 302	second semester
JAPA 334	Advanced Japanese 3	18	JAPA 332 or 302	JAPA 401	first semester
JAPA 342	Understanding Japanese culture	18		JAPA 242, 221	not offered in 2007
JAPA 343	Issues in Japanese culture today	18		JAPA 243	second semester
JAPA 344	Modern Japanese fiction	18	36 points at 200-level or above	JAPA 244, 303	first semester
JAPA 345	Modern Japanese film	18		JAPA 245, 303	first semester
JAPA 441	Advanced topics in Japanese	24	JAPA 334	JAPA 402	second semester
JAPA 451	Studies in Japanese	48			first semester
JAPA 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
JAPA 490	Dissertation	36	JAPA 489		first semester
					BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
					second semester
					BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Latin					
LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18			first semester and summer school
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	18	LATN 111 or NCEA Level 2 Latin		second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	18	LATN 112 or NCEA Level 3 Latin		first semester
LATN 212	Intermediate Latin authors	18	LATN 211		second semester
LATN 328	Advanced Latin authors 1	18	LATN 212		second semester
LATN 329	Advanced Latin authors 2	18	LATN 212		not offered in 2007
LATN 464	A topic in Latin literature	24	18, 300-level LATN points		second semester
Linguistics					
LING 111	Language and its structure	18			first semester
LING 112	Social aspects of language	18			second semester
LING 121	English for academic purposes	18		ENGL 126	first semester
LING 212	Sociolinguistics	18	LING 111 or 112		not offered in 2007
LING 214	Syntax	18	LING 111		first semester
LING 215	Phonology	18	LING 111		first semester
LING 220	Special topic	18	PC-LING 111		not offered in 2007
LING 231	Teaching of English to speakers of other languages	18	LING 111	LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005	first semester
LING 314	Comparative morphosyntax	18	One 200-level LING paper		not offered in 2007
LING 316	Semantics	18	One 200-level LING paper or one of PHIL 222, 224, 322, 324, 212, 302		second semester
LING 318	Child language	18	Two 200-level LING papers		not offered in 2007
LING 319	Second language acquisition	18	Two 200-level LING papers		first semester
LING 320	ST: Practicum in TESOL	18	Two 200-level LING papers		second semester
LING 331	Advanced topic in TESOL	18	LING 231 & one further 200-level LING paper	LING 320 passed in 2005	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LING 412	Language and cognition	24			not offered in 2007
LING 419	Language teaching methods and materials	24			second semester
LING 420	SL: Grammar for language teaching	24			first semester
LING 421	Special topic 2	24			not offered in 2007
LING 422	Special topic 3	24			not offered in 2007
LING 423	Special topic 4	24			GradDipSLIT only.
LING 480	Research essay	24			not offered in 2007
LING 490	Dissertation	48			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Māori Studies					
MAOR 102	Māori society	18			each semester
MAOR 103	Introduction to Ngāi Tahu	18			first semester
MAOR 108	Wāiaata: te timatanga	18			each semester
MAOR 110	Introduction to conversational Māori	18			each semester and summer school
MAOR 131	Te Kākano	36	MAOR 110	MAOR 112	full year Prerequisite waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge.
MAOR 202	He tikanga - English	18	MAOR 102	MAOR 222	second semester
MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu society	18	MAOR 102 or 103		not offered in 2007
MAOR 204	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	18	MAOR 102 or 36 points	MAOR 104	first semester
MAOR 207	Nga kōrero nehe	18	MAOR 102 or 36 points		not offered in 2007
MAOR 208	Nga manu taki	18	MAOR 108; PC-MAOR 231 or 212		first semester
MAOR 210	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
MAOR 213	Te mana o te reo	18	MAOR 102 or 36 points		second semester
MAOR 222	He tikanga - Māori	18	MAOR 102 & (MAOR 131 or 112)	MAOR 202	not offered in 2007
MAOR 231	Te Pihinga	36	MAOR 131 or 112	MAOR 212	full year
MAOR 303	Ngāi Tahu and the natural world	18	MAOR 203 or 36 200-level points	MAOR 310 passed in 2004	first semester
MAOR 304	Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal	18	MAOR 102 & 36 200-level points		not offered in 2007

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MAOR 307	Te tūtakianga o ngā ao e rua	18	MAOR 102 & 36 200-level points		second semester
MAOR 310	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
MAOR 313	Te hiringa taketake	18	MAOR 102 & 36 200-level points		not offered in 2007
MAOR 314	He pūkoro	36	54 points at 200-level or above		full year
MAOR 316	Special topic	18	36 200-level points		not offered in 2007
MAOR 331	Te Māhuri	36	MAOR 231 or 212	MAOR 312	full year MAOR 213 recommended.
MAOR 404	Toitū te whenua - land, lore and colonialism	24			not offered in 2007
MAOR 407	* Presenting Pacific histories	24		MAOX 407	not offered in 2007
MAOR 410	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
MAOR 413	Te tātari i te kaupapa	24	36 300-level points		not offered in 2007
MAOR 415	* Te whakahauora i ngā reo taketake	24		MAOX 415	not offered in 2007
MAOR 417	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
MAOR 431	Te Kōhure	36	MAOR 331 or 312	MAOR 411	not offered in 2007
MAOR 490	He Raukura	48	72 300-level MAOR points		full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

* Available as MAOX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrollment for further details.

Mathematics

See Science Schedule C.

Music

MUSI 101	Materials of music 1	18			second semester
MUSI 102	Music in Western culture	18			first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 103	Music in popular culture	18			second semester
MUSI 104	Music in world cultures	18			first semester
MUSI 110	Musicianship skills 1	18			second semester
MUSI 131	Composition 1	18			full year
MUSI 132	Music technology 1	18			each semester
MUSI 135	Songwriting	18			full year
MUSI 140	Performance studies	18	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations) Admittance at teacher's availability	Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 or 142 has already been passed in the same instrument.	full year
MUSI 141	Performance 1	36	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations)		full year
MUSI 142	Performance 1 in a second instrument	36	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations)		full year
MUSI 145	Contemporary performance 1	36	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations)		full year
MUSI 185	Music industry	18			second semester
MUSI 191	Introduction to music	18		Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed.	first semester
MUSI 201	Materials of music 2	18	MUSI 101	MUSI 301	first semester
MUSI 202	Tonal harmony	18	MUSI 101		full year
MUSI 203	Music in contemporary culture	18	MUSI 103	MUSI 303	second semester
MUSI 205	Opera and music theatre	18	MUSI 101 & 102	MUSI 305	first semester
MUSI 211	Musicianship skills 2	18	MUSI 110		not offered in 2007
MUSI 220	Research techniques	18	MUSI 101	MUSI 320	second semester
MUSI 224	Western music in society	18	MUSI 101 & 102	MUSI 324	not offered in 2007
MUSI 225	Ethnomusicology	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 325	not offered in 2007
MUSI 226	Music in Asian cultures	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 326	not offered in 2007

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST': are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 227	Music in Latin American cultures	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 327	not offered in 2007
MUSI 228	Music in Pacific cultures	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 328	first semester
MUSI 229	ST: The Romantic generation	18	36 100-level points		not offered in 2007
MUSI 231	Composition 2	18	MUSI 101 & 131		full year
MUSI 232	Music technology 2	18	MUSI 132 & 18 further 100-level points		second semester
MUSI 235	Contemporary composition	18	MUSI 101 & 132 & 135		full year
MUSI 241	Performance 2	36	MUSI 110 & at least a C+ pass in MUSI 141 or 142		full year
MUSI 245	Contemporary performance 2	36	MUSI 110 & at least a C+ pass in MUSI 145		MusB, MusB(Hons) only. full year
MUSI 259	ST: Practical conducting	18	MUSI 101 or 110; or equivalent musical knowledge		MusB, MusB(Hons) only. not offered in 2007
MUSI 260	ST: Mozart opera	18	MUSI 101 or equivalent musical knowledge		not offered in 2007
MUSI 261	Music iconography	18	36 points	MUSI 361	not offered in 2007
MUSI 262	Music and Shakespeare	18	18 100-level MUSI or ENGL points (excluding ENGL 126)	MUSI 362	not offered in 2007
MUSI 263	Art music since 1900	18	MUSI 101 & 18 further 100-level points	MUSI 363	not offered in 2007
MUSI 301	Materials of music 3	18	MUSI 201		second semester
MUSI 320	Research techniques	18	MUSI 201 or 301	MUSI 220	second semester
MUSI 323	Styles in Western music	18	MUSI 102 & (MUSI 201 or 301)	MUSI 223	second semester
MUSI 325	Ethnomusicology (advanced)	18		MUSI 225	not offered in 2007
MUSI 326	Music in Asian cultures (advanced)	18		MUSI 226	not offered in 2007
MUSI 327	Music in Latin American cultures (advanced)	18	36 200-level points	MUSI 227	not offered in 2007
MUSI 328	Music in Pacific cultures (advanced)	18		MUSI 228	first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 329	ST: The Romantic generation	18	36 200-level points (including at least one 200-level MUSI paper)		not offered in 2007
MUSI 331	Composition projects	36	MUSI 132 & (MUSI 231 or 235)		full year MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 341	Performance 3	36	At least a B- pass in MUSI 241		full year MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 345	Contemporary performance 3	36	At least a B- pass in MUSI 245		full year MusB, MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only.
MUSI 361	Music iconography	18	MUSI 102 & 18 further MUSI points	MUSI 261	not offered in 2007
MUSI 362	Music and Shakespeare	18	18 200-level MUSI or ENGL points	MUSI 262	not offered in 2007
MUSI 363	Art music since 1900	18	MUSI 102 & 201	MUSI 263	not offered in 2007
MUSI 385	The music profession	18	MUSI 185		first semester
MUSI 402	Aesthetics and criticism	24			full year
MUSI 403	Area studies in ethnomusicology	24			full year
MUSI 406	Music editions	24	MUSI 220 or 320		not offered in 2007
MUSI 407	Seminal works	24	MUSI 201 or 301		full year
MUSI 408	Art music of Aotearoa	24	MUSI 301		not offered in 2007
MUSI 431	Composition portfolio	48	MUSI 331		full year MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only.
MUSI 441	Performance 4	48	At least a B pass in MUSI 341		full year MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only.
MUSI 442	Advanced performance special	24	MUSI 341; C-MUSI 441		full year MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only.
MUSI 445	Studio performance	48	MUSI 232 & at least a B pass in MUSI 345		full year
MUSI 480	Research project	24	One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325		full year Honours or postgraduate diploma only.
MUSI 490	Dissertation	48	One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325		full year Honours or postgraduate diploma only.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Pacific Islands Studies					
PACI 101	Pacific societies	18			second semester
PACI 102	Pacific dance: an introduction	18			summer school
PACI 201	Tagata Pasifika	18	36 points		first semester
PACI 301	Gata o Tagata Pasifika	18	36 200-level points		first semester
PACI 401	Tina Pasifika	24	36 300-level points	MAOR 416	not offered in 2007
Performing Arts Studies					
PERF 101	Performing arts studies	18			second semester
PERF 201	Performing arts integrations	18	PERF 101	PERF 301 passed before 2003	second semester
PERF 301	Performance project	18	PERF 201	PERF 302	first semester
Philosophy					
PHIL 101	Mind and reality	18			first semester
PHIL 102	Knowledge and truth	18			first semester
PHIL 103	Ethical issues	18			second semester
PHIL 105	Critical thinking	18			second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHIL 220	History of philosophy	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 320, 201	first semester
PHIL 221	Analytic philosophy	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 321, 215, 315	first semester
PHIL 222	Introduction to formal logic	18	One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points	PHIL 322, 212	second semester Prerequisite waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3
PHIL 223	Metaphysical questions	18		PHIL 323, 216, 313, 316	Mathematics (or equivalent). second semester
PHIL 224	Philosophy of language and mind	18		PHIL 324, 302	first semester
PHIL 225	Philosophy of science	18		PHIL 325, 208	not offered in 2007
PHIL 226	History of science	18		PHIL 326, 209	first semester
PHIL 227	Moral philosophy	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 327, 203	first semester
PHIL 228	Ethics	18		PHIL 328, 211	second semester
PHIL 229	Philosophy of religion	18		PHIL 329, 210	second semester and summer school
PHIL 230	The roots of postmodernism	18		PHIL 330, 314; PHIL 462 passed before 2002	second semester
PHIL 306	Wittgenstein	18			not offered in 2007
PHIL 320	History of philosophy	18		PHIL 220, 201	first semester
PHIL 321	Analytic philosophy	18		PHIL 221, 215, 315	first semester
PHIL 322	Introduction to formal logic	18		PHIL 222, 212	second semester
PHIL 323	Metaphysical questions	18		PHIL 223, 216, 313, 316	second semester
PHIL 324	Philosophy of language and mind	18		PHIL 224, 302	first semester
PHIL 325	Philosophy of science	18		PHIL 225, 208	not offered in 2007
PHIL 326	History of science	18		PHIL 226, 209	first semester
PHIL 327	Moral philosophy	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 227, 203	first semester
PHIL 328	Ethics	18		PHIL 228, 211	second semester
PHIL 329	Philosophy of religion	18		PHIL 229, 210	second semester and summer school
PHIL 330	The roots of postmodernism	18		PHIL 230, 314; PHIL 462 passed before 2002	second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHIL 401	Advanced history of philosophy	24			second semester
PHIL 403	Advanced ethics	24			second semester
PHIL 404	Philosophical logic	24	36 PHIL points at 200-level or above		not offered in 2007
PHIL 405	Philosophy of biology	24			first semester
PHIL 406	Why be moral?	24		PHIL 451 passed before 2002	not offered in 2007
PHIL 407	Advanced Kant	24	PHIL 301	PHIL 455 passed before 2002	not offered in 2007
PHIL 408	Advanced political philosophy	24		PHIL 458 passed before 2002	not offered in 2007
PHIL 409	Advanced metaphysics	24		PHIL 459 passed before 2002	second semester
PHIL 410	Advanced logic	24		PHIL 312	not offered in 2007
PHIL 411	Scientific realism and antirealism	24		PHIL 308	not offered in 2007
PHIL 412	Advanced moral philosophy	24	36 PHIL points at 200-level or above	PHIL 303	not offered in 2007
PHIL 413	Ethical theory	24		PHIL 311	not offered in 2007
PHIL 451	Special topic	24			first semester
PHIL 455	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
PHIL 458	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
PHIL 461	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
PHIL 462	Special topic	24			first semester
PHIL 480	Research essay	24	72 PHIL points at 300-level or above	PHIL 490	each semester
PHIL 490	Dissertation	48	72 PHIL points at 300-level or above	PHIL 480	PGDip/Arts only. BA(Hons), PGDip/Arts only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Political Studies					
POLS 101	Political philosophy - basic problems	18			first semester
POLS 102	New Zealand politics - introduction	18			second semester
POLS 103	International politics - Asia-Pacific	18			first semester
POLS 104	International relations - introduction	18			second semester
<i>Note:</i> No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.					
POLS 202	Theories of justice	18			first semester
POLS 204	International relations - concepts	18			summer school
POLS 207	Environmental politics	18			first semester
POLS 208	Democracy	18			not offered in 2007
POLS 209	Comparative politics - Asia-Pacific	18			not offered in 2007
POLS 210	The politics of the Middle East	18			second semester
POLS 211	Global political economy	18		POLS 231 passed in 2003	first semester
POLS 212	Political communication in New Zealand	18	PC-One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points	POLS 231 passed in 2004 or 2005	first semester
POLS 213	New Zealand foreign policy	18		POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006	second semester
POLS 230	ST: Mass media and modern politics	18			second semester
POLS 231	ST: Public policy - an introduction	18			second semester
POLS 232	ST: Islam, politics and the challenge of terrorism	18			first semester
POLS 233	Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
<i>Note:</i> No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.					
POLS 301	Power and liberty	18	One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers		second semester
POLS 302	Research methods in politics	18	36 200-level POLS points		first semester
POLS 303	New Zealand's political economy	18	One 100-level POLS paper or two ECON papers		second semester
POLS 304	International relations - peace-keeping	18			second semester
POLS 308	United States foreign policy since 1945	18			second semester
POLS 309	Comparative indigenous politics	18			not offered in 2007
POLS 310	Turkey and its neighbours	18	One 100-level POLS paper		first semester
POLS 312	Ethics and international relations	18		POLS 331 passed before 2005	first semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
POLS 315	Nationalism and identity	18			second semester
POLS 330	ST: Public management - an introduction	18	One 100-level POLS paper	POLS 330 passed before 2005	first semester
POLS 331	ST: New politics	18			first semester
POLS 402	Community, culture and rights	24			first semester
POLS 403	Peoples and constitutions	24			not offered in 2007
POLS 404	Politics and society	24			second semester
POLS 405	Political behaviour	24			first semester
POLS 409	Russian foreign policy	24			second semester
POLS 412	Treaty politics	24			not offered in 2007
POLS 414	The Levant	24			second semester
POLS 415	Genocide and human rights	24	72 300-level POLS points	POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003 POLS 431 passed before 2004	not offered in 2007
POLS 430	ST: Central and South Asia in world politics	24			second semester
POLS 431	ST: Political economy of media	24			first semester
POLS 432	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
POLS 433	ST: Global governance	24			first semester
POLS 480	Research essay	24		POLS 490	full year
POLS 490	Dissertation	48		POLS 480	BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Portuguese					
PORT 131	Introductory Portuguese 1	18			first semester
PORT 132	Introductory Portuguese 2	18	PORT 131 or 111		second semester Prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language. summer school
PORT 141	Introduction to Brazilian culture	18			
Psychology					
See Science Schedule C					
Religious Studies					
RELS 101	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	18			second semester
RELS 102	* Hinduism and Buddhism	18		RELX 102	first semester
RELS 103	Spirituality in film	18			second semester and summer school
* Available as RELX 102 through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					
RELS 202	Religions of Southeast Asia	18	RELS 102		not offered in 2007
RELS 206	Primal religions	18	36 points		not offered in 2007
RELS 207	The religion of Islam	18	RELS 101		not offered in 2007
RELS 209	The body in Asian religions	18	36 points	RELS 309; RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005	first semester
RELS 211	*The Dead Sea Scrolls	18	36 100-level points	RELS 311, RELX 211, 311	second semester
RELS 230	ST: Religion and magic	18	36 points		second semester
RELS 231	ST: New religious movements	18			
RELS 232	Special topic	18			
RELS 233	ST: Religion and politics in Asia	18			
* Available as RELX 211 through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
RELS 302	Religion of India: the Krishna tradition	18	RELS 102		not offered in 2007
RELS 305	Women and religion	18			not offered in 2007
RELS 306	New religious movements	18		RELS 231 passed in 2007	first semester
RELS 308	The historian and the believer	18	36 200-level points	RELS 209;	not offered in 2007
RELS 309	The body in Asian religions	18		RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005	first semester
RELS 310	Asian religions and the West	18		RELS 462;	not offered in 2007
				RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005	
RELS 311	* The Dead Sea Scrolls (advanced)	18	36 200-level points (including at least one 200-level RELS, RELX, BIBS or BIBX paper)	RELS 211,	second semester
				RELS 211, 311	
RELS 330	Special topic	18			second semester
RELS 331	ST: What is religion?	18			not offered in 2007
RELS 332	ST: Saints, goddesses and kings	18	36 200-level points		not offered in 2007
RELS 333	ST: Religion and politics in Asia	18			not offered in 2007
	* Available as RELX 311 through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.				
RELS 430	Special topic	30	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper		second semester
RELS 458	Topic in religious history	30	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper		not offered in 2007
RELS 461	The historical Jesus	30	One 300-level RELS, RELX, BIBS, BIBX, CHTH or CHTX paper		not offered in 2007
RELS 462	Asian religions and the West	18	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper	RELS 310;	not offered in 2007
				RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005	
RELS 480	Research essay	30	Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers		full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Social and Community Work					
SOWK 111	Working with people: the New Zealand context	18		SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111 SOWX 114	first semester and summer school
SOWK 114	Fields of practice	18		SOWX 114	second semester
SOWK 233	Families and change in New Zealand	18		SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213	first semester
SOWK 234	Community dynamics and services	18		SOWX 234, 214, COMF 214	second semester
SOWK 235	New Zealand social services analysis and theory	18	PC-SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114	SOWX 235, 215, COMF 215, 317	first semester
SOWK 236	The Treaty and social services	18		SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216	first semester
SOWK 237	Social work research	18		SOWX 237	second semester
SOWK 306	ST: Field studies	36	PC-SOWK 315-319		full year
SOWK 307	Special topic	18	108 points or HOD approval		not offered in 2007
SOWK 315	Interpersonal change	18		SOWX 315, 211, COMF 315	first semester
SOWK 316	Family issues: explanations and practice	18		SOWX 316, 217, COMF 316	second semester
SOWK 318	Social problems: policies and solutions	18	90 200-level SOWK/SOWX points	SOWX 318, 216, COMF 318	second semester
SOWK 319	Iwi and social service practice	18		SOWX 319, COMF 319	first semester
SOWK 401	Interpersonal practice	18		SOWX 401, COMF 401	first semester
SOWK 402	Family practice	18		SOWX 402, COMF 402	second semester
SOWK 403	Organisational practice	18	SOWK/SOWX 315-319	SOWX 403, COMF 403	first semester
SOWK 404	Community development	18		SOWX 404, COMF 404	second semester

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS	
SOWX 111	Working with people: the New Zealand context	18		SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111	first semester and summer school	
SOWX 114	Fields of practice	18		SOWK 114	second semester	
SOWX 307	Special topic	18	108 points or HOD approval		not offered in 2007	
Social Science						
SOSC 301	Qualitative research methods	18	SOCI 201 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points; or HOD approval		second semester	
Sociology						
SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand society	18			first semester	
SOCI 102	Cultural and social identities	18		SOSC 101	second semester	
SOCI 201	Sociological research in practice	18	One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points	GEOG 280 passed before 2005	first semester	
SOCI 202	Sociological theory	18				second semester
SOCI 203	Self and society 1	18			SOCI 303	second semester
SOCI 204	ST: The sociology of food	18		One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points; or HOD approval		summer school
SOCI 302	Theories of social power	18			first semester	
SOCI 303	Self and society 2	18	SOCI 202 or 54 200-level points	SOCI 203	second semester	
SOCI 304	Special topic	18	54 SOCI or SOSC points; or HOD approval		not offered in 2007	

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Spanish					
SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1	18		SPAN 101	first semester and summer school
SPAN 132	Introductory Spanish 2	18	SPAN 131 or 101	SPAN 102	second semester
SPAN 141	Introduction to Hispanic culture	18		SPAN 111	first semester
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish 1	18	SPAN 132 or 102	SPAN 201	first semester
SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish 2	18	SPAN 231 or 201	SPAN 202	second semester
SPAN 233	Business Spanish	18	SPAN 231 or 201	SPAN 203	second semester
SPAN 242	Introducción a la literatura española	18	(SPAN 132 or 102) & one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141	SPAN 262, 211	second semester
SPAN 243	Formación y perfil de la cultura Latinoamericana	18	(SPAN 132 or 102) & one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141	SPAN 263, 212	first semester
SPAN 262	Introduction to Spanish literature	18	36 points	SPAN 242, 211	not offered in 2007
SPAN 263	The shaping of Latin American culture	18	36 points	SPAN 243, 212	not offered in 2007
SPAN 331	Advanced Spanish 1	18	SPAN 232 or 202	SPAN 301, 302	first semester
SPAN 342	La Guerra Civil española - su legado cultural	18	SPAN 232 or 202	SPAN 362, 311	second semester
SPAN 343	Cultura popular Latinoamericana	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212	SPAN 363, 312	first semester
SPAN 344	Variations in Spanish language	18	SPAN 232 or 202		second semester
SPAN 345	Grandes novelistas hispanoamericanos	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212		first semester
SPAN 346	El mundo de Don Quijote de la Mancha y Miguel de Cervantes	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212		second semester
SPAN 347	Literatura hispanoamericana del siglo XIX	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 243 or 212)		second semester
SPAN 348	Poetas hispanoamericanos del siglo XX	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212		first semester
SPAN 362	The Spanish Civil War: its cultural legacy	18	36 points at 200-level or above	SPAN 342, 311	not offered in 2007
SPAN 363	Latin American popular culture	18	36 points at 200-level or above	SPAN 343, 312	not offered in 2007
SPAN 441	Advanced topics in Spanish	24	Approval from Programme Co-ordinator		second semester
SPAN 451	Studies in Spanish	48			first semester
SPAN 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only; first semester
SPAN 490	Dissertation	36	SPAN 489		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only; second semester
					BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Statistics					
See Science Schedule C					
Theatre Studies					
THEA 121	Introduction to theatre studies	18			second semester
THEA 151	Improvisation	18			first semester and summer school
THEA 152	* Theatre technology	18		THEA 212, 213	full year
* Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.					
THEA 221	Truth and representation in the theatre	18	THEA 121 or 101 or 54 points		second semester
THEA 241	Playwriting	18	THEA 121 or 101 or 54 points		second semester
THEA 251	Mask and scenario	18	THEA 151 or 102		Admission limited.
THEA 252	The actor's imagination	18	THEA 151 or 102		first semester
THEA 321	Creating theatre	18	THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points		first semester
THEA 322	Australian and New Zealand theatre	18	THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points		first semester
THEA 323	Performance research	18	THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points		second semester
THEA 341	Advanced Playwriting	18	THEA 241 or 203		Admission limited.
THEA 351	Performing Shakespeare	18	(THEA 251 or 213) & (THEA 252 or 212)		second semester
THEA 352	Directing	18	(THEA 251 or 213) & (THEA 252 or 212)		second semester
					Admission limited.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
THEA 421	ST: Shakespeare in text and performance	24	72 300-level THEA points		first semester
THEA 422	ST: Modern British drama	24	72 300-level THEA points		second semester
THEA 451	Advanced directing	48	72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or 311)		full year THEA 352 or 311 may be substituted with an approved equivalent. Admission limited. full year
THEA 490	Dissertation	48	72 300-level THEA points		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
Visual Culture					
VISC 101	Introduction to visual culture	18			second semester
VISC 201	Ways of seeing	18	VISC 101 or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		second semester
VISC 301	Technology and the visual imaginary	18	VISC 201 or approval from Programme Co-ordinator		first semester

EDUCATION

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)	537
2	Bachelor of Teaching with Honours	539
3	Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)	540
4	Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	543
5	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching	545
6	Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching	547
7	Master of Teaching	548
8	Bachelor of Education	549
9	Master of Education	551
10	Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	553
11	Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours	560
12	Diploma of Teaching	561
13	Graduate Diploma of Teaching	567
14	Higher Diploma of Teaching	569
15	Advanced Diploma of Teaching	570
16	Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)	571
17	Master of Education (Teaching)	572
18	Diploma of Educational Leadership	573
19	Certificate in Adult Teaching	575
20	Certificate of Educational Management	576
21	Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies)	577
22	Certificate in Teacher Development	578
23	Certificate in Teaching English as a Foreign Language	579
24	Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	580
25	Certificate in Teaching Information and Communication Technology	581

EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

In August 2006 it was confirmed that the Dunedin College of Education would merge with the University of Otago with effect from 1 January 2007. This section therefore includes regulations for qualifications previously offered by the University's Faculty of Education (pages 537 to 552) as well as those previously offered by the Dunedin College of Education (pages 553 to 581). All of the qualifications continue to be offered by the new University of Otago College of Education in 2007, although it is envisaged that harmonisation and rationalisation of a number of the programmes will take place in the near future.

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (Interdivisional section).

Criminal Convictions — Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply for registration as teachers. The New Zealand Teachers Council has requirements with regard to registering people who have criminal convictions. In the event that a student is convicted of a criminal offence during his or her study towards a preservice teacher education qualification this must be reported to the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education. A determination will be made about the student's eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification by the Board of Studies in Teacher Education, on the recommendation of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education. The qualifications concerned are: Bachelor of Teaching (Primary), Bachelor of Teaching with Honours, Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary), Diploma in Teaching (Secondary), Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching), Diploma of Teaching, and Graduate Diploma of Teaching.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY) BTchg(Prim)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 396 points including 90 points of Professional Practice as described in the accompanying Schedule;
- (b) shall include at least 234 points above 100-level of which at least 108 points shall be for papers above 200-level;

- (c) shall include subject studies papers, comprising one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science, worth a total of 72 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Humanities Divisional Board may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 162 points where the other degree is the degree of Bachelor of Arts, up to 126 points where the other degree is any other three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is a four-year degree.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY)

Education Studies

EDUC 101	Social Foundations of Education	18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	18 points
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18 points
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18 points
EDUC 354	Planning Teaching and Assessment	18 points

Curriculum Studies

EDUC 181	Introduction to Curriculum	18 points
EDUC 182	Learners and the Curriculum	18 points
EDUC 281	Introduction to Curriculum Integration	18 points
EDUC 282	The Sequential Learning Cycle	18 points
EDUC 381	Managing the Curriculum	27 points
EDUC 382	Inclusive Curriculum Programmes	27 points

Professional Practice in Teaching

EDUC 191	Professional Practice Primary I	18 points
EDUC 291	Professional Practice Primary II	36 points
or both EDUC 292	Professional Practice Primary IIa	18 points
and EDUC 293	Professional Practice Primary IIb	18 points
EDUC 391	Professional Practice Primary III	36 points

Subject Studies

One paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)	72 points
---	-----------

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING WITH HONOURS BTchg(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities.
- (b) Admission shall be based upon applicants' academic and practicum performance particularly over the final two years of their preservice undergraduate programme. Applicants will be required to have maintained an average grade of at least B+ across their 200-level and 300-level Education papers and have demonstrated exemplary performance in their school-based practicums.
- (c) Applicants will be provisionally accepted during the final semester of study for the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) degree conditional upon their completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) degree.
- (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours shall have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) as set out in regulation 2 for that degree. In addition candidates must complete an additional 120 points of papers offered by the University of Otago College of Education at 400-level comprising:

- EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points);
 - EDUC 407 Researching Educational Issues (30 points);
 - EDUC 450 Researching Professional Practice (30 points); and
- a further 30 points of 400-level EDUC or EDUX papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one year of admission to the Honours programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two years.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) will be awarded.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the course at 400-level.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary).
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours year in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY) BTchg(Sec)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) To be considered for admission to the programme applicants must have
 - (i) satisfied the degree requirements of a first bachelor's degree programme or its equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution, and
 - (ii) as part of the first degree studies, completed advanced studies within two secondary curriculum areas. This will include papers to the total value of at least 162 points including 72 points above 200-level in their major teaching area (MTA); and a total of 54 points or equivalent including 18 points above 100-level in their second teaching area (STA).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) shall

- (a) consist of papers worth not less than 360 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) as described in the accompanying Schedule;

- (b) include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
- (c) include at least three curriculum papers, including a junior and senior curriculum paper within the major teaching area;
- (d) include at least one Māori language paper or equivalent to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) degree is a three-year degree. Students are entitled to cross credit up to 126 points from their first degree (180 points if a four-year initial degree). This will allow the degree to normally be pursued over two years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who satisfies the admission requirements in regulation 1(a) above may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is a four-year degree.

6 EXCLUSION

Any candidate who fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification by the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Director of Secondary Teacher Education through the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY)

Education Studies

EDUC 101	Social Foundations of Education	18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	18 points
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18 points
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18 points
EDUX 317	Information Technology in Education	18 points
EDUC 351	Research Methods	18 points
	(or 18 points for any 300- or 400-level EDUC or EDUX paper in Semester 1)	

Curriculum Theory and Practice

Three secondary curriculum papers, including a Junior Secondary Curriculum and a Senior Secondary Curriculum paper in the MTA and one curriculum paper in the STA.

EDUC 260	Junior Secondary Curriculum I	(MTA)	30 points
EDUC 261	Junior Secondary Curriculum II	(STA)	18 points
EDUC 360	Senior Secondary Curriculum I	(MTA)	24 points
EDUC 361	Senior Secondary Curriculum II	(STA)	24 points

Professional Practice in Teaching

EDUC 290	Professional Practice Programme I	18 points
EDUC 390	Professional Practice Programme II	48 points

Additional Requirements

100-level Māori language paper	18 points
--------------------------------	-----------

Subject Studies

Students will have completed academic studies in two secondary curriculum areas in their first degree.

Major Teaching Area (MTA): Total of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level; and
Second Teaching Area (STA): Total of 54 points including 18 points above 100-level.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (SECONDARY)

DipTchg(Sec)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have, as part of degree studies, completed advanced studies within two secondary curriculum areas. This will include papers to the total value of at least 90 points including 54 points above 100-level in their major teaching area (MTA); and papers to a total value of at least 54 points including 18 points above 100-level in their second teaching area (STA).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) shall

- (a) normally consist of papers worth not less than 228 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) as described in the accompanying Schedule;
- (b) include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
- (c) include at least three curriculum papers, including a junior and senior curriculum paper within the major teaching area;
- (d) require the prior or concurrent completion of a bachelor's degree or equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution. This will include papers to the total value of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level in the major teaching area; and papers to a total value of 54 points including 18 points above 100-level in the second teaching area.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) is undertaken concurrently with degree studies. A three-year undergraduate degree plus the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) would normally be completed in four years. Students are entitled to cross credit up to 90 points from the degree studies.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who satisfies the admission requirements in regulations 1(a) and 1(b) above may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to a degree and this diploma

- (i) up to a maximum of 90 points where the other programme is for a three-year degree
- (ii) up to a maximum of 126 points where the other programme is for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

6 EXCLUSION

Any candidate who fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification by the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Director of Secondary Teacher Education through the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (SECONDARY)

Education Studies

EDUC 101	Social Foundations of Education	18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	18 points
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18 points
EDUC 252	How Students Learn	18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18 points

Curriculum Theory and Practice

Three secondary curriculum papers, including a Junior Secondary Curriculum and a Senior Secondary Curriculum paper in the MTA and one curriculum paper in the STA.

EDUC 260	Junior Secondary Curriculum I	(MTA)	30 points
EDUC 261	Junior Secondary Curriculum II	(STA)	18 points
EDUC 360	Senior Secondary Curriculum I	(MTA)	24 points
EDUC 361	Senior Secondary Curriculum II	(STA)	24 points

Professional Practice in Teaching

EDUC 290	Professional Practice Programme I	18 points
EDUC 390	Professional Practice Programme II	48 points

Additional Requirements

Students will have completed a degree which includes academic studies in two secondary curriculum areas.

Major Teaching Area (MTA): Total of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level; and
Second Teaching Area (STA): Total of 54 points including 18 points above 100-level.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING PGDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education;
 - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
 - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall include EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points) and EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points).
- (b) The programme of study shall include further approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
- (c) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant, related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
- (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
- (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Teacher Education</i>	EDUX 440, EDUX 441, EDUX 442, EDUX 443.
<i>Information and Communication Technology</i>	EDUX 440, EDUX 441, EDUX 423, and 45 further points from approved 400-level papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.
<i>Religious Education</i>	EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 60 further points (2 papers) from BIBS, CHTH, PAST and RELS 400-level papers listed in Theology Schedule C.

Note: Prior Study in Theology or Religious Studies — In order to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Religious Education, the teacher must have sufficient background in Theology or Religious Studies to be able to study 400-level papers in these areas. The requirement will generally be the successful completion of a Diploma for Graduates comprising papers in Theology and Religious Studies, or the equivalent of this programme of study. A Diploma for Graduates consists of 120 points (normally seven papers), of which at least 72 points are at 300-level.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING PGCertTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education;
 - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
 - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of:

- (a) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching.
- (b) EDUX 423 Learning with Computers.
- (c) One other 15-point Information and Communication Technology paper offered by the University of Otago College of Education as listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a focus on information and communication technology.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TEACHING MTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must
 - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;
 - (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
 - (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) while working in a relevant field of education;
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
 - (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points);
 - (ii) EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points);
 - (iii) EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (60 points); and
 - (iv) other 400-level Education papers worth a total of 60 points.
- (b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) should be submitted no earlier than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
- (c) With prior approval, up to the equivalent of 30 points of postgraduate papers may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio shall be marked by two examiners. The reports of these two examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the University of Otago College of Education, who in cases of significant disagreement between the examiners shall act as a third examiner and recommend a mark to the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION BEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 504 points including at least 90 points of Professional Practice as described in the accompanying Schedule;
- (b) shall include at least 288 points above 100-level of which at least 108 points shall be for papers above 200-level.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Education Studies

EDUC 101	Social Foundations of Education	18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	18 points
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18 points
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18 points
EDUC 354	Planning Teaching and Assessment	18 points

Curriculum Studies

EDUC 181	Introduction to Curriculum	18 points
EDUC 182	Learners and the Curriculum	18 points
EDUC 281	Introduction to Curriculum Integration	18 points
EDUC 282	The Sequential Learning Cycle	18 points
EDUC 381	Managing the Curriculum	27 points
EDUC 382	Inclusive Curriculum Programmes	27 points

Professional Practice in Teaching

EDUC 191	Professional Practice Primary I	18 points
EDUC 291	Professional Practice Primary II	36 points
or both EDUC 292	Professional Practice Primary IIa	18 points
and EDUC 293	Professional Practice Primary IIb	18 points
EDUC 391	Professional Practice Primary III	36 points

Subject Studies

Subjects selected from Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C 180 points

No Education paper other than EDUC 131 may be counted towards this subject studies requirement.

At least 54 points of subject studies shall be beyond 100-level.

Students must complete a concentration in one subject that is taught in the primary school curriculum, totalling at least 72 points and including at least 36 points beyond 100-level.

Students must complete at least one paper in each of English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION MEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 490 (dissertation, worth 60 points) and six 30-point papers (or their equivalent), normally selected from those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the degree of Master of Education.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 490 and two 30-point papers (or their equivalent) as required by the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 490) or research study (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade for EDUC 490.
- (e) The dissertation (EDUC 490) must be submitted no later than 1 November in the year of enrolment.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of four papers toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the MEd programme submitted on the appropriate form should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)

BEd(Tchg)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
- (b) A candidate who has completed at least 120 points towards a degree may be permitted to complete the programme in two years.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Humanities Divisional Board may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 110	Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1	8
	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUE 101	Introduction to Curriculum in Early Childhood Education	16
	EDUE 102	The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education	20
	EDUE 112	Introduction to Early Childhood Education	16
	EDUE 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Learners in Early Childhood	12
		Three Subject Studies papers*	8 each
	Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching
EDUT 232		History and Philosophy of Education	8
EDUE 201		Curriculum Strategies	16
EDUE 202		A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers	12
EDUE 210		Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Early Childhood Education	8
EDUE 212		Professional Roles and Relationships	16
EDUE 221		Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12
		Two of EDUE 251-258	8 each
		Three Subject Studies papers*	8 each
Year 3		EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching
	EDUT 332	Research Methodology for Teachers	8
	EDUE 301	Te Whāriki in Action	20
	EDUE 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education	8
	EDUE 312	Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education	20
	EDUE 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
	EDUE 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
	EDUE 353	Early Childhood Curriculum Investigation	12
		One of EDUT 361-378	12
	* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points		
– must normally include 32 points in one subject			
– must normally include 16 points at 200-level			
Note: Students who have completed a three-year Diploma of Teaching at the Dunedin College of Education may complete a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree by passing the following papers:			
	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12
	EDUT 332	Research Methodology for Teachers	8
	One of EDUT 361-378		12
	EDUE 301	Te Whāriki in Action	20
	EDUE 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education	8
	EDUE 353	Early Childhood Curriculum Investigation	12

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION TO PRIMARY YEAR 3 (0-8 YEARS) OPTION			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 110	Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1	8
	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUY 101	Curriculum Arts: Drama/Art	8
	EDUY 102	Curriculum English	8
	EDUY 103	Introduction to Te Whāriki	8
	EDUY 104	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUY 105	Curriculum Arts: Music/Dance	8
	EDUY 106	Development of Language (0-8 Years)	8
	EDUY 110	Professional Studies 1 (0-8 Years)	8
	EDUY 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children (0-8 Years)	12
		Two Subject Studies papers*	8 each
	Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching
EDUT 232		History and Philosophy of Education	8
EDUT 332		Research Methodology for Teachers	8
EDUP 202		Curriculum English	8
EDUY 203		Te Whāriki (0-8 Years)	8
EDUY 204		Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUY 206		Curriculum Health and Physical Education	8
EDUY 207		Curriculum Science	8
EDUY 208		Curriculum Social Studies	8
EDUY 209		Curriculum Technology	8
EDUY 210		Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 (0-8 Years)	8
EDUY 212		Professional Studies 2 (0-8 Years)	16
EDUY 221		Teaching Studies 2: Teaching and Learning (0-8 Years)	12
		One Subject Study paper*	8
Year 3	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12
	EDUY 300	Integrated Curriculum (0-8 Years)	16
	EDUY 302	Curriculum English: Early Literacy (0-8 Years)	8
	EDUY 304	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUY 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 (0-8 Years)	8
	EDUY 312	Professional Studies 3 (0-8 Years)	20
	EDUY 321	Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice – ECE	18
	EDUY 322	Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice – Primary	18
		One of EDUT 361-378	12

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 24 points
– must include 8 points at 200-level

PRIMARY BILINGUAL (TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) OPTION				
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	
Year 1	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8	
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8	
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8	
	EDUL 101	Ngā Mahi a Te Rehia	8	
	EDUL 102	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori	16	
	EDUL 104	Marautanga Pāngarau	8	
	EDUL 109	Marautanga Hangarau, Pūtaiao hoki	12	
	EDUL 110	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi	8	
	EDUL 121	Teaching Studies 1: He Awhi Kohunga	12	
		Three Subject Studies papers*	8 each	
	Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8
		EDUT 232	History and Philosophy of Education	8
EDUL 201		Toi Ataata	8	
EDUL 202		Te Reo me ngā Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori	12	
EDUL 203		Marautanga Hauora	8	
EDUL 204		Marautanga Pāngarau	8	
EDUL 205		Marautanga Puoro	8	
EDUL 206		Te Ao Kori	8	
EDUL 207		Marautanga Pūtaiao, Hangarau hoki	12	
EDUL 208		Tikanga-a-Iwi	8	
EDUL 210		Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua	8	
EDUL 221		Teaching Studies 2: Matāra ki a Akonga	12	
		Two Subject Studies papers*	8 each	
Year 3		EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	12
	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12	
	EDUT 332	Research Methodology for Teachers	8	
	EDUL 300	Te Whakaurunga Marautanga	16	
	EDUL 302	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori	8	
	EDUL 304	Marautanga Pāngarau	8	
	EDUL 310	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	8	
	EDUL 321	Teaching Studies: Te Whakāri Kotahitanga	12	
	EDUL 322	Teaching Studies: Te Kawenga o te Puna Tirohanga	16	
		One of EDUP 350-359	12	
		One of EDUT 361-378	12	

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 40 points

- must include 32 points in Māori
- must normally include 16 points at 200-level

PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 110	Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1	8
	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUP 101	Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama	8
	EDUP 102	Curriculum English	12
	EDUP 104	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUP 109	Curriculum Technology and Science	12
	EDUP 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12
		Four Subject Studies papers*	8 each
	Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching
EDUT 232		History and Philosophy of Education	8
EDUP 201		Curriculum Art	8
EDUP 202		Curriculum English	8
EDUP 203		Curriculum Health Education	8
EDUP 204		Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUP 205		Curriculum Music	8
EDUP 206		Curriculum Physical Education	8
EDUP 207		Curriculum Science and Technology	12
EDUP 208		Curriculum Social Studies	8
EDUP 210		Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Primary Education	8
EDUP 221		Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12
		Two Subject Studies papers*	8 each
Year 3	EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	12
	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12
	EDUT 332	Research Methodology for Teachers	8
	EDUP 300	Curriculum in Classroom Programmes	16
	EDUP 302	Curriculum English	8
	EDUP 304	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUP 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education	8
	EDUP 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
	EDUP 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
		One of EDUP 350-359	12
		One of EDUT 361-378	12
	* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points		
– must normally include 32 points in one subject			
– must normally include 16 points at 200-level			

PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8
	EDUA 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12
	EDUA 201	Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama	12
	EDUA 202	Teaching English	8
	EDUA 203	Language and Literacy	8
	EDUA 204	Curriculum Mathematics	12
	EDUA 206	Curriculum Health and Physical Education	8
	EDUA 207	Curriculum Science and Technology	12
	EDUA 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8
	EDUA 210	Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Primary Education	8
	EDUA 221	Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning	8
	EDUA 231	Models of Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	8
		One Subject Study paper	8
	Year 2	EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context
EDUT 331		Issues in Teaching	12
EDUT 332		Research Methodology for Teachers	8
EDUP 300		Curriculum in Classroom Programmes	16
EDUP 302		Curriculum English	8
EDUP 304		Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUP 310		Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education	8
EDUP 321		Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
EDUP 322		Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
		One of EDUA 350-359	8
		One of EDUT 361-378	12

PRIMARY EDUCATION TO YEAR 10 OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8
	EDUA 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12
	EDUA 201	Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama	12
	EDUA 202	Teaching English	8
	EDUA 203	Language and Literacy	8
	EDUA 204	Curriculum Mathematics	12
	EDUA 206	Curriculum Health and Physical Education	8
	EDUA 207	Curriculum Science and Technology	12
	EDUA 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8
	EDUA 210	Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Primary Education	8
	EDUA 221	Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning	8
	EDUA 231	Models of Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	8
	Year 2	EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context
EDUT 331		Issues in Teaching	12
EDUT 332		Research Methodology for Teachers	8
EDUA 321		Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
EDUA 322		Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
EDUP 300		Curriculum in Classroom Programmes	16
EDUP 302		Curriculum English	8
EDUP 304		Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUP 310		Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education	8
EDUS 353		Teaching Studies: Junior Secondary Teaching Practice	8
EDUS 363		Teaching in the Secondary School	12
One of EDUS 273-284			8

Note: EDUA 261 Teaching for Inclusion (Primary to Year 10) may be substituted for one of EDUS 273-284.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) HONOURS

BEd(Tchg)Hons

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Division of Humanities Board of Studies in Teacher Education.
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching), with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year of the programme, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies.
- (c) Every applicant must have qualified for teacher registration or provisional teacher registration, and no applicant shall be admitted who has been excluded from such registration.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of:

EDMX 402	Research for Education 1	20 points
EDMX 403	Research for Education 2	10 points
EDMX 419	Focused Teaching Practice	30 points
EDMX 480	Research Project	30 points
	One further paper selected from EDMX 420-461	30 points
- (b) A candidate who fails to pass a paper in two years of enrolment may not enrol for the paper again.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

DipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) Applicants who do not hold and who are not eligible to apply for any type of university entrance qualification may be admitted with permission to enrol as non-matriculated students.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
- (b) A candidate who has completed at least 80 points towards a degree may be permitted to complete the programme in two years.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Humanities Divisional Board may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work already completed by a candidate.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 110	Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1	8
	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUE 101	Introduction to Curriculum in Early Childhood Education	16
	EDUE 102	The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education	20
	EDUE 112	Introduction to Early Childhood Education	16
	EDUE 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Learners in Early Childhood	12
		Three Subject Studies papers*	8 each
	Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching
EDUT 233		History and Philosophy of Early Childhood Education	8
EDUE 201		Curriculum Strategies	16
EDUE 202		A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers	12
EDUE 210		Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Early Childhood Education	8
EDUE 212		Professional Roles and Relationships	16
EDUE 221		Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12
		Two of EDUE 251-258	8 each
		Three Subject Studies papers*	8 each
Year 3		EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching
	EDUE 301	Te Whāriki in Action	20
	EDUE 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education	8
	EDUE 312	Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education	20
	EDUE 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
	EDUE 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
		Two of EDUE 251-258	8 each
		Two Subject Studies papers*	8 each
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 64 points			
– must normally include 48 points in one subject			
– must normally include 16 points at 200-level			
<i>Note:</i> Two Subject Studies papers may be substituted for two of EDUE 251-258 in Year 3.			

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates				
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	
Year 1	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8	
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8	
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8	
	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8	
	EDUE 102	The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education	20	
	EDUE 112	Introduction to Early Childhood Education	16	
	EDUE 201	Curriculum Strategies	16	
	EDUE 211	Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Early Childhood Education	8	
	EDUE 212	Professional Roles and Relationships	16	
	EDUE 221	Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12	
	Year 2	EDUT 233	History and Philosophy of Early Childhood Education	8
EDUT 331		Issues in Teaching	12	
EDUE 202		A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers	12	
EDUE 301		Te Whāriki in Action	20	
EDUE 310		Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education	8	
EDUE 312		Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education	20	
EDUE 321		Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12	
EDUE 322		Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16	
Two of EDUE 251–258			8 each	

PRIMARY BILINGUAL (TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) OPTION			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUL 101	Ngā Mahi a Te Rehia	8
	EDUL 102	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori	16
	EDUL 104	Marautanga Pāngarau	8
	EDUL 109	Marautanga Hangarau, Pūtaiao hoki	12
	EDUL 110	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi	8
	EDUL 121	Teaching Studies 1: He Awhi Kohunga	12
		Four Subject Studies papers*	
Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8
	EDUL 201	Toi Ataata	8
	EDUL 202	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori	12
	EDUL 203	Marautanga Hauora	8
	EDUL 204	Marautanga Pāngarau	8
	EDUL 205	Marautanga Puoro	8
	EDUL 206	Te Ao Kori	8
	EDUL 207	Marautanga Pūtaiao, Hangarau hoki	12
	EDUL 208	Tikanga-a-Iwi	8
	EDUL 210	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua	8
	EDUL 221	Teaching Studies 2: Matāra ki a Akonga	12
		Three Subject Studies papers*	
Year 3	EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	12
	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12
	EDUL 300	Te Whakaurunga Marautanga	16
	EDUL 302	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori	8
	EDUL 304	Marautanga Pāngarau	8
	EDUL 310	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	8
	EDUL 321	Teaching Studies: Te Whakāri Kotahitanga	12
	EDUL 322	Teaching Studies: Te Kawenga o te Puna Tirohanga	16
		Three Subject Studies papers*	
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 80 points			
– must include 48 points in Māori			
– must normally include 16 points at 200-level			
<i>Note:</i> With approval from the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education, up to four Subject Studies papers (a maximum of two in Year 1 and one in each of Years 2 and 3) may be replaced with other appropriate papers offered by the College.			

PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 110	Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1	8
	EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	8
	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUP 101	Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama	8
	EDUP 102	Curriculum English	12
	EDUP 104	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUP 109	Curriculum Technology and Science	12
	EDUP 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12
		Four Subject Studies papers*	
Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8
	EDUP 201	Curriculum Art	8
	EDUP 202	Curriculum English	8
	EDUP 203	Curriculum Health Education	8
	EDUP 204	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUP 205	Curriculum Music	8
	EDUP 206	Curriculum Physical Education	8
	EDUP 207	Curriculum Science and Technology	12
	EDUP 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8
	EDUP 210	Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Primary Education	8
	EDUP 221	Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12
	Four Subject Studies papers*		8 each
Year 3	EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	12
	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12
	EDUP 300	Curriculum in Classroom Programmes	16
	EDUP 302	Curriculum English	8
	EDUP 304	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUP 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education	8
	EDUP 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
	EDUP 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
		Three Subject Studies papers*	
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 88 points			
– must normally include 48 points in one subject			
– must normally include 16 points at 200-level			
<i>Note:</i> With approval from the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education, up to five Subject Studies papers (a maximum of two each in Years 1 and 2 and one in Year 3) may be replaced with other appropriate papers offered by the College.			

PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
Year 1	EDUT 131	Education and Society	8
	EDUT 132	Human Development	8
	EDUA 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12
	EDUA 201	Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama	12
	EDUA 202	Teaching English	8
	EDUA 203	Language and Literacy	8
	EDUA 204	Curriculum Mathematics	12
	EDUA 206	Curriculum Health and Physical Education	8
	EDUA 207	Curriculum Science and Technology	12
	EDUA 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8
	EDUA 210	Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Primary Education	8
	EDUA 221	Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning	8
	Two Subject Studies papers		
Year 2	EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8
	EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context	12
	EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12
	EDUP 300	Curriculum in Classroom Programmes	16
	EDUP 302	Curriculum English	8
	EDUP 304	Curriculum Mathematics	8
	EDUP 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education	8
	EDUP 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
	EDUP 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
	Two Subject Studies papers		

REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

GradDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must have a bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, the content of which must be pertinent to the programme option to be taken.

Notes: (1) Applicants for the Early Childhood and Primary Education options must have passed at least two of EDUT 131, 132, 231, or equivalent papers. Successful applicants who have passed only two of the papers must complete the third paper concurrently with the programme.

- (2) Applicants for the Secondary Education option must have passed Workplace First Aid Certification incorporating Unit Standards 6402 - Provide Basic Life Support (Level 1, Credit 1); 6401 - Provide Basic First Aid (Level 2, Credit 1) and 6400 - Manage First Aid (Level 3, Credit 2) from the New Zealand Qualifications Framework, or equivalent.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUT 366	Multiple Perspectives – Early Childhood Curriculum	12
EDUE 112	Introduction to Early Childhood Education	16
EDUE 123	Teaching Studies: Orientation to Early Childhood Education	8
EDUE 202	A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers	12
EDUE 211	Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Early Childhood Education	8
EDUE 212	Professional Roles and Relationships	16
EDUE 301	Te Whāriki in Action	20
EDUE 308	Early Childhood Pedagogy and Curriculum	16
EDUE 310	Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education	8
EDUE 312	Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education	20
EDUE 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
EDUE 323	Teaching Studies: Early Childhood Curriculum into Practice	12

PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUA 201	Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama	12
EDUP 122	Teaching Studies 1	2.5
EDUP 222	Teaching Studies 2	17.5
EDUP 223	Teaching Studies 3	17.5
EDUP 370	Professional Studies	22
EDUP 371	Te Whanaketanga o Te Reo	7.5
EDUP 373	Teaching Studies 4	20
EDUP 374	Teaching Studies 5	20
EDUP 375	English: Language, Curriculum and Integration	12.5
EDUP 376	Health and Physical Education	10
EDUP 377	Mathematics	10.5
EDUP 378	Science	5
EDUP 379	Social Studies	5
EDUP 380	Technology	5

SECONDARY EDUCATION OPTION		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUS 350	Educational Issues in Secondary Schools	7
EDUS 351	Education Outside the Classroom	7
EDUS 352	Teaching and Learning	20
EDUS 360	Information and Communication Technology	3.5
EDUS 361	Learning Through Language	3.5
EDUS 362	Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā Hāraunga Tikanga	3.5
EDUS 371	Teaching Practicum 1	21
EDUS 372	Teaching Practicum 2	24.5
Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 30 points selected from EDUS 301-345		

REGULATIONS FOR THE HIGHER DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

DipTchg(Higher)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of seven papers worth a total of 105 points from the schedule.

(b) At least four of the seven papers must be selected from Group B or Group C.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE HIGHER DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

Group A

Approved papers relating to both the content needs and curriculum needs of in-service professionals, offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.

Group B

Approved papers providing a variety of opportunities for teachers to broaden their professional knowledge by studying new subjects, to begin study in specialist areas by focusing on new curriculum or other developments and recent research, or to advance their study in selected subjects, offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.

Group C

More advanced papers requiring teachers to undertake study in some depth in subjects or topics commenced during their training, or in their study towards the Higher Diploma of Teaching.

EDUP 381	Effective Principalship: Improving Learning and Teaching	15 points
EDUP 382	Guiding Teacher Trainees and Beginning Teachers	15 points
EDUP 383	Administrative Project	15 points
EDUP 384	ICT and Technology Education	15 points
EDUP 385	Information and Communication Technology Project	15 points
EDUP 389	Middle Management and Leadership in Schools: Personnel and Programmes	15 points
EDUP 390	Management of Change	15 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADVANCED DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

DipTchg(Advanced)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Higher Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of seven papers worth a total of 105 points.
- (b) At least four of the seven papers must be selected from Group C in the schedule of papers for the Higher Diploma of Teaching.
- (c) The remaining papers may be selected from Group B or C in the schedule of papers for the Higher Diploma of Teaching, or from approved University papers.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) PGDipEd(Tchg)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education;
 - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
 - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
 - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of:

EDMX 402	Research for Education 1	20 points
EDMX 403	Research for Education 2	10 points
	Three further papers selected from EDMX 419-461	90 points
- (b) A candidate who fails to pass a paper in two years of enrolment may not enrol for the paper again.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) MEd(Tchg)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must
 - (i) have a bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching), or equivalent qualifications;
 - (ii) hold teaching registration;
 - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
 - (i) a thesis (EDMM 5) on an aspect of teaching and learning (120 points);
or
 - (ii) three approved papers selected from EDMX 419-461 (90 points total) and a research project (EDMX 480) on an aspect of teaching and learning (30 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A thesis or dissertation for the degree shall not normally exceed 40,000 or 20,000 words respectively, excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliographies.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within four years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS/DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the thesis or dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory, the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The diploma may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP DipEdLdrship

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must

- (a) be a teacher with at least three years' experience who occupies, or seeks to occupy, a position of responsibility.
- (b) (i) hold a bachelor's degree or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or
(ii) hold a Diploma of Teaching and have experience in school management.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of seven papers worth a total of 105 points:
- (i) two papers selected from
- | | | |
|----------|--|-----------|
| C1852* | Effective Principalship: Personnel and Resource Management | 15 points |
| EDUP 381 | Effective Principalship: Improving Learning and Teaching | 15 points |
| EDUP 389 | Middle Management and Leadership in Schools | 15 points |
| C1857* | Middle Management and Leadership: Strategies and Skills | 15 points |
- (ii) two papers selected from
- | | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| EDUP 382 | Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers | 15 points |
| EDUP 383 | Administrative Project | 15 points |

EDUP 390	Management of Change	15 points
C1892*	School Development	15 points
Other approved papers in Administrative or Management offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.		
(iii) three further papers, to be completed after those specified in (i) and (ii) above:		
EDUP 386	Learning to Lead	15 points
EDUP 387	Leading to Learning	15 points
EDUP 388	Leading a Community of Learners	15 points

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

- (b) At least two papers must have been completed through the Dunedin College of Education, including at least one paper selected from 2(a)(i) above.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate of Educational Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate (listed in (a)(i) and (ii) above).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The certificate will normally be completed on a part-time basis and must be completed within five years of first enrolment.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN ADULT TEACHING

CertAT

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme shall consist of

- (a) compulsory papers worth a total of 30 points:
- | | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| CAT4C01* | Planning and Delivering Training and Teaching | 5 points |
| CAT5C02* | Improving Learning and Teaching/Training | 5 points |
| CAT5C03* | Managing Teaching and Learning | 5 points |
| EDAT 100 | The Treaty of Waitangi | 2 points |
| EDAT 101 | Cultural Issues in Learning and Teaching | 3 points |
| EDAT 200 | Course Design and Delivery | 10 points |

Note: EDAT 100 is a prerequisite for EDAT 200.

- (b) elective papers worth a total of at least 20 points, at least 15 points of which must be at 100-level or above, selected from the following:

EDAT 001	Individualised Learning Contract	10 points
CAT5E07*	Focusing Learners and Trainees	5 points
EDAT 102	Problem-Solving Processes and Information Technology	5 points
CAT5E09*	Teaching Work-based Literacy	5 points
EDUO 105	Disability and Society	8 points

Other approved papers at 100-level or above offered by the University of Otago College of Education or other recognised institutions.

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

2 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT CertEdMan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must

- (a) be a teacher with at least three years' experience who occupies, or seeks to occupy, a position of responsibility.
- (b) (i) hold a bachelor's degree or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or
(ii) hold a Diploma of Teaching and have experience in school management.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of four papers worth a total of 60 points:

(i) two papers selected from

C1852*	Effective Principalship: Personnel and Resource Management	15 points
EDUP 381	Effective Principalship: Improving Learning and Teaching	15 points
EDUP 389	Middle Management and Leadership in Schools	15 points
C1857*	Middle Management and Leadership: Strategies and Skills	15 points

(ii) two papers selected from

EDUP 382	Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers	15 points
EDUP 383	Administrative Project	15 points
EDUP 390	Management of Change	15 points
C1892*	School Development	15 points

Other approved papers in Administrative or Management offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

- (b) At least two papers must have been completed through the Dunedin College of Education, including at least one paper selected from 2(a)(i) above.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The certificate will normally be completed on a part-time basis and must be completed within five years of first enrolment.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL SUPPORT (DISABILITY STUDIES) CertES(DS)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme shall consist of nine compulsory papers (EDAT 100 and 101, EDUO 105 and 192, EDUD 001 to 005) worth a total of 81 points together with papers worth at least 40 points selected from EDUD 006 to 009.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis over two years. The programme must be completed within four years of admission.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as may be deemed appropriate for work already completed by the candidate.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHER DEVELOPMENT

CertTchrDev

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

- (a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.
- (b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least five papers from the following:

EDUT 300	Curriculum Development and Design	10 points
EDUT 301	Programme Design and Action Plan	10 points
EDUT 321-329	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education	10 points each
EDUT 341-349	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8	10 points each
EDUT 351-359	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13	10 points each
EDUT 380	The Practice of Teacher Development	10 points
EDUT 381	Assessment and Evaluation of Learning	10 points
EDUT 382	Pre-service Teacher Education	10 points
EDUT 383	Special Topic	10 points
EDUT 384	Managing Educational Change	10 points
EDUT 385	Effective Resource and Personnel Management	10 points
EDUT 386	Teaching Literacy and Numeracy	10 points
EDUT 387	Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10 points
EDUT 388	English Language: Personal Development	10 points
EDUT 389	New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society	10 points

- (b) The certificate may be endorsed in either Administration or Curriculum in approved cases involving appropriate combinations of papers.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE CertTEFL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee.
- (b) Every applicant must have
 - (i) fluency in written and spoken English (evidence of fluency, e.g., IELTS Band 8, TOEFL 600, TWE 5.5 and TSE 250 may be required);
 - (ii) experience in learning a second language;
 - (iii) evidence of successful study at tertiary level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme shall consist of four compulsory papers worth a total of 40 points:

ITE00E*	Introduction to the Teaching of English as a Foreign Language	10 points
LTE00E*	Linguistics for Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10 points
EDUT 387	Resources and Techniques for Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10 points
PTE00E*	Planning, Teaching and Evaluation in Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10 points

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

Note: A pass in ITE00E is a prerequisite or corequisite for LTE00E. Passes in ITE00E and LTE00E (or a TEFL Certificate with similar objectives) are prerequisites for EDUT 387 and PTE00E.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES

CertTESOL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme shall consist of four papers worth a total of 60 points:

B3140*	Introduction to the Teaching of ESOL	15 points
C3112*	Linguistic Studies for Teachers	15 points
C3140*	Teaching for International ESOL Examinations	15 points
C3149*	Research Project	15 points

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY CertTchgICT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme shall consist of four papers worth a total of 60 points:

EDUP 384	ICT and Technology Education	15 points
C2247*	Multimedia in Education	15 points
C2732*	Computers in Education 2	15 points
EDUP 385	Information and Communication Technology Project	15 points

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

LAW

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Laws	585
2	Bachelor of Laws with Honours	587
3	Master of Laws	588
4	Doctor of Laws	589

SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS

591

ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR

594

LAW

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.
- (b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.
- (c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.
- (d) Applications for admission to the second year Law course shall be made in such a manner, and by such a date, as the Law Admissions Committee from time to time shall prescribe.
- (e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.
- (f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
 - standard entry
 - alternative entry.
- (g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate's academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.
- (h) Candidates for alternative entry
 - (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
 - (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;

- (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.
- (i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.
- (j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

Note: Candidates for admission to the second year Law course must apply on the prescribed form to the Administrator, Faculty of Law, University of Otago, no later than 1 October.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every degree programme shall
 - (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
 - (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
 - (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
 - (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
 - (v) include papers selected from the Schedule of Law Papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
 - (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.
- (b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:
 - (i) the Research and Writing Programme (LAWS 498);
 - (ii) the Advocacy Skills Programme (LAWS 499).

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Law Papers, provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS LLB(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
- (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
 - (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
 - (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
 - (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Law Papers, provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS LLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year as approved by the Dean of Law.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Law that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
 - (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
 - (i) a curriculum vitae;
 - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
 - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS

Notes: (a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Co-requisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or co-requisites are prefixed 'PC';

(b) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LAWS 101	The Legal System	36			full year
LAWS 201	Criminal Law	30	LAWS 101		full year
LAWS 202	Law of Contract	30	LAWS 101		full year
LAWS 203	Property Law	30	LAWS 101		full year
LAWS 204	Public Law	30	LAWS 101		full year
A general prerequisite to all of the following papers is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites stated against a paper. Any 200-level paper not already passed is a corequisite for all of the following papers.					
LAWS 301	Law of Torts	30			full year
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence	30			full year
LAWS 304	Advanced Public Law	30	LAWS 204	LAWS 404	full year
LAWS 307	Company Law	30		LAWS 407	not offered in 2007
LAWS 309	Conflict of Laws	30		LAWS 409	full year
LAWS 311	Family Law	30		LAWS 411	full year
LAWS 312	International Law	30		LAWS 412	full year
LAWS 313	Labour Law	30		LAWS 413	not offered in 2007
LAWS 314	Law of Evidence	30		LAWS 414	full year
LAWS 315	Planning Law	30		LAWS 415	full year
LAWS 316	Taxation	30		LAWS 416	not offered in 2007
LAWS 317	Criminal Justice	30	LAWS 201	LAWS 417	not offered in 2007
LAWS 380	Preliminary Honours Research Papers	0			full year LLB(Hons) only.
LAWS 405	Civil Liberties	15			first semester
LAWS 406	Civil Procedure	15	PC-LAWS 301	LAWS 306	second semester
LAWS 407	Company Law	15		LAWS 307	second semester
LAWS 408	Comparative Law	15		LAWS 308	not offered in 2007
LAWS 410	Criminology	15	LAWS 201	LAWS 310	not offered in 2007

SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS

Notes: (a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Co-requisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or co-requisites are prefixed 'PC-';

(b) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LAWS 412	International Law	15		LAWS 312	not offered in 2007
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15		LAWS 313	first semester
LAWS 416	Taxation	15		LAWS 316	first semester
LAWS 417	Criminal Justice	15	LAWS 201	LAWS 317	first semester
LAWS 430	Advanced Criminal Law	15	LAWS 201		not offered in 2007
LAWS 431	Advanced Contract and Tort	15	LAWS 202 & 301		not offered in 2007
LAWS 433	Advanced Family Property	15	LAWS 311 & 462		not offered in 2007
LAWS 434	Agency and Partnership	15	LAWS 202		not offered in 2007
LAWS 435	Banking Law	15	LAWS 202; PC-LAWS 301		second semester
LAWS 436	Commercial Transactions	15	LAWS 202 & 203		second semester
LAWS 437	Competition Law	15			first semester
LAWS 439	Creditors' Remedies	15	LAWS 203; PC-LAWS 301		first semester
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15	PC-LAWS 315		first semester
LAWS 444	Intellectual Property	15	LAWS 202 & 203		first semester
LAWS 445	Landlord and Tenant	15	LAWS 203		second semester
LAWS 446	Law and Economics	15	LAWS 301		not offered in 2007
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15			first semester
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15			second semester
LAWS 450	Law of Restitution	15	LAWS 202 & 203; PC-LAWS 301		not offered in 2007
LAWS 451	Legal History	15			not offered in 2007
LAWS 452	Legal Theory	15	LAWS 302		first semester
LAWS 453	Legislation	15			not offered in 2007
LAWS 454	Negotiation	15			second semester
LAWS 455	Māori Land Law	15			first semester
LAWS 456	Media Law	15			not offered in 2007
LAWS 457	Secured Transactions	15	LAWS 202 & 203		first semester
LAWS 458	Sentencing	15			second semester
LAWS 459	Treaty of Waitangi	15	LAWS 204		first semester
LAWS 460	Vendor and Purchaser	15	LAWS 203		second semester
LAWS 462	Wills and Trusts	15			first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LAWS 463	Legal Ethics	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001	second semester
LAWS 464	Advocacy	15	LAWS 314	LAWS 470 passed before 2007	first semester
LAWS 465	Law and Society	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001	not offered in 2007
LAWS 466	Gender and the Law	15	LAWS 302	LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2002	not offered in 2007
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15		LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001	second semester
LAWS 468	Advanced company law	15	LAWS 307 or 407	LAWS 482 passed before 2007	second semester
LAWS 469	Law and religion	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 478 passed in 2002 or LAWS 477 passed in 2006	second semester
LAWS 470-479, 482-486	Special Topics	15 each			To be prescribed by the Dean of Law.
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15			each semester
LAWS 490	Final Honours Research Paper	60			Enrolment requires approval of the Dean of Law.
LAWS 498	Research and Writing	0			full year
LAWS 499	Advocacy Skills	0			LLB(Hons) only. to be arranged first semester

ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

- 1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Law Practitioners Act 1982.
- 2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:
 - (i) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
 - (ii) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Law Practitioners Act 1982.

THEOLOGY

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Theology	597
2	Bachelor of Theology with Honours	598
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology	600
4	Master of Theology	601
5	Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies	602
6	Master of Ministry	603
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry	604

SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	605
B	Honours Subject Requirements	606
C	Papers and Prerequisites	607

THEOLOGY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY

BTheol

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131,
- (d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (e) shall include, if only one Major Subject Requirement is met, two papers at 200-level from Theology Schedule C other than those included in that Major Subject Requirement,
- (f) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A (except for the Minor Subject in Theology), or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No papers may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement, or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement, unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (g) may include papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C either:
 - (i) up to 90 points; or
 - (ii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

3 CREDITS

A candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity may, upon withdrawal from that degree programme and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be credited with a paper or papers towards the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS BTheol(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points for the degree of Bachelor of Theology, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding third stage, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Theology, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Theology shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Theology while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to a third stage Honours course the degree shall
 - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Theology Schedule B.
 - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 300- and 400-level papers set down in Theology Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), provided that at least eight papers are taken in the third stage.
 - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in third stage Honours include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course or courses as specified in regulation 3(a) above.

- (c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
- (d) A candidate for Single Honours in a subject may, with the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and where appropriate, the Head of the Department concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Theology. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived.
- (e) The dissertation prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Theology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Divisions I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Theology.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY PGDipTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - either* (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
 - or* (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) The required dissertation must be submitted by 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in Theology Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF THEOLOGY MTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally

be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Liberal Arts should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

DipThSt CertThSt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
- (b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
- (c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME

A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MINISTRY MMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 240 points:

- (a) three papers with a value of 90 points from BIBS 411-423 and CHTH 401-412 and PAST 403-404 (see Theology Schedule C);
- (b) three papers with a value of 90 points from the following:

MINS 401	Hermeneutics in Homiletics	30 points
MINS 403	Theological Reflection	30 points
MINS 404	Clinical Pastoral Education	30 points
MINS 405	Special Topic	30 points
MINS 406	Leadership in Congregations	30 points
- (c) a research project (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.

Note: MINS 401-406 are available through Distance Learning as MINX 401-406.
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

- (a)
 - (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
 - (ii) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
 - (iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY PGDipMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of four papers with a value of at least 120 points of which

two shall be from BIBS 411-423 and CHTH 401-412 and PAST 403-404 (see Theology Schedule C)

two shall be from MINS 401-406 (see MMin regulations for titles of papers).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B. Every BTheol programme must include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131.

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Biblical Studies*</i>	200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-225; one other paper from BIBS 211-225, RELS 211. 300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.
<i>Christian Thought and History*</i>	200-level: One paper from CHTH 201-204, one paper from CHTH 211-232, one other paper from CHTH 201-232. 300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.
<i>Pastoral Studies*</i>	200-level: Three 200-level PAST papers, or two 200-level PAST papers and one paper from CHTH 231-232. 300-level: Four papers from PAST papers at 300-level and CHTH 331-332.

* At least two 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C in a different subject or subjects must be included in every degree programme. These papers may count towards the requirements for a second major subject or a minor subject in the programme.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Pastoral Studies</i>	100-level: BIBS, CHTH and PAST papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of PAST papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	Prerequisites	Four BIBS 200-level papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 211, and at least three other papers from Theology Schedule C, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).
	Third	Five 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311, and two 300-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers. HEBR 103, GREK 111 or BIBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed.
	Fourth	BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. A 400-level CHTH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	Prerequisites	Four CHTH 200-level papers and at least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.
	Third	Five 300-level CHTH papers and two 300-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers.
	Fourth	CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Pastoral Studies</i>	Prerequisites	Four papers from PAST 201-211 and CHTH 231-232. At least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.
	Third	Four 300-level PAST papers and three 300-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers.
	Fourth	PAST 480, and three further 400-level PAST papers. A 400-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST': are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Biblical Studies					
BIBS 112	* Interpreting the Old Testament	18		BIBX 112	first semester
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18		BIBX 121	second semester
BIBS 211	Old Testament prophets	18	36 100-level points	BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311	not offered in 2007
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament exegesis 2	18	HEBR 103		full year
BIBS 214	ST: From Samuel to Solomon	18			not offered in 2007
BIBS 215	* ST: The Bible in religious education	18			first semester
BIBS 216	Women in Biblical texts	18	36 100-level points	BIBS 316, BIBX 216, 316	not offered in 2007
BIBS 221	* The Gospels	18		BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321	second semester
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament exegesis 2	18	(GREK 111 & 112) or BIBS 123		full year
BIBS 224	ST: Johannine literature and pastoral epistles	18	36 100-level points		first semester
BIBS 225	ST: Jesus in the New Testament	18	36 100-level points		not offered in 2007
BIBS 311	Old Testament prophets (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311	not offered in 2007
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament exegesis 3	18	BIBS 213		full year
BIBS 314	ST: From Samuel to Solomon	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		not offered in 2007
BIBS 315	Special topic	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		not offered in 2007
BIBS 316	Women in Biblical texts (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBS 216, BIBX 216, 316	not offered in 2007
BIBS 317	God, suffering and justice	18	One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper	BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413	second semester
BIBS 321	* The Gospels (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321	second semester
BIBS 322	The New Testament epistles (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBX 322	not offered in 2007
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament exegesis 3	18	BIBS 223		full year
BIBS 324	ST: Johannine literature and pastoral epistles	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		first semester
BIBS 325	ST: Jesus in the New Testament	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		not offered in 2007
BIBS 380	Research essay	18	Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers		full year
BIBS 411	Selected Old Testament texts (advanced)	30			full year
BIBS 412	Special topic	30			not offered in 2007

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST': are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BIBS 413	* God, suffering and justice (advanced)	30	One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper	BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413	second semester
BIBS 421	Selected New Testament texts	30			full year
BIBS 423	ST: The New Testament epistles	30			not offered in 2007
BIBS 480	Research essay	30	One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123		full year BTheo(Hons), PGDip/Theol, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
BIBS 490	Dissertation	48	One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123		full year PGDip/Theol, PGDipArts only.
BIBX 422	New Testament theology	30		BIBS 422	first semester

* Available as BIBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for teaching period details.

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 101	Christians in the Roman world	18		CHTX 101	first semester
CHTH 111	* Doing theology	18		CHTX 111	second semester
CHTH 131	* Ethics, religion and law in a secular society	18		CHTX 131	first semester
CHTH 201	* Medieval Christianity	18		CHTH 301, CHTX 201, 301	first semester
CHTH 202	Modern Christianity	18		CHTH 302, CHTX 202, 302	not offered in 2007
CHTH 203	* Special topic	18	36 100-level points		not offered in 2007
CHTH 204	ST: Christianity in New Zealand	18			not offered in 2007
CHTH 211	Christology	18		CHTH 311, CHTX 211, 311	not offered in 2007
CHTH 212	Spirit, church and sacraments	18	One of CHTH 101, 111, 131,	CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312	second semester
CHTH 213	* Issues in theology	18	CHTX 101, 111, 131	CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313	not offered in 2007
CHTH 215	On being human	18		CHTH 315	not offered in 2007

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS			
CHTH 217	ST: Salvation in Christian perspective	18	One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131	CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331 CHTH 332	second semester not offered in 2007 not offered in 2007			
CHTH 231	Principles of Christian ethics	18						
CHTH 232	Issues in social ethics	18						
CHTH 301	* Medieval Christianity (advanced)	18	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper	CHTH 201, CHTX 201, 301 CHTH 202, CHTX 202, 302	first semester not offered in 2007 not offered in 2007 not offered in 2007 not offered in 2007 second semester not offered in 2007 not offered in 2007 first semester second semester not offered in 2007 full year			
CHTH 302	Modern Christianity (advanced)	18						
CHTH 303	* Special topic	18						
CHTH 304	ST: Christianity in New Zealand (advanced)	18						
CHTH 311	Christianity (advanced)	18						
CHTH 312	Spirit, church and sacraments (advanced)	18						
CHTH 313	* Issues in theology (advanced)	18						
CHTH 315	On being human (advanced)	18						
CHTH 316	ST: Mission and metanoia	18						
CHTH 317	ST: Salvation in Christian perspective	18						
CHTH 331	Principles of Christian ethics (advanced)	18						
CHTH 332	Issues in social ethics (advanced)	18						
CHTH 380	Research essay	18				Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers	CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331 CHTH 232	not offered in 2007 not offered in 2007
CHTH 401	Church history: its sources and methods	30				One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper	CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331 CHTH 232	not offered in 2007 second semester not offered in 2007 first semester not offered in 2007 full year
CHTH 402	* Advanced studies in church history	30						
CHTH 411	Contemporary Christian theology	30						
CHTH 412	Issues in systematic theology	30						
CHTH 430	Special topic	30						
CHTH 480	Research essay	30						
CHTH 490	Dissertation	48			BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, full year PGDipTheol, PGDipArts only.			
* Available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for teaching period details.								
CHTX 121	New Zealand and Pacific Christianity	18		CHTH 121	not offered in 2007			
Hebrew								
HEBR 103	Hebrew language and exegesis	18			full year			

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Pastoral Studies					
PAST 204	Pastoral counselling	18		PAST 304, PASX 204, 304	not offered in 2007
PAST 206	* ST: Frameworks for youth ministry	18	36 100-level points		not offered in 2007
PAST 207	* Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
PAST 212	* Research methods	18		PASX 212	not offered in 2007
PAST 301	Pastoral theology 3	18			not offered in 2007
PAST 304	Pastoral counselling (advanced)	18		PAST 204, PASX 204, 304	not offered in 2007
PAST 306	* Special topic	18	One 200-level PAST or PASX paper		not offered in 2007
PAST 307	* Special topic	18			not offered in 2007
PAST 380	Research essay	18	Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers		full year
PAST 404	* Issues in pastoral theology	30		PASX 404	not offered in 2007
PAST 480	Research essay	30			full year
PAST 490	Dissertation	48			BTHeol(Hons), PGDipTheol only, full year PGDipTheol, PGDipArts only.
* Available as PASX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for teaching period details.					
PASX 209	Worship and the performing arts	18	36 100-level points	PASX 309; PASX 207 or 307 passed in 2004	not offered in 2007
PASX 309	Worship and the performing arts (advanced)	18	One 200-level PASX or PAST paper	PASX 209; PASX 207 or 307 passed in 2004	not offered in 2007
Religious Studies					
See Arts and Music Schedule C					

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences	613
2	Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours	614
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences	617
4	Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences	618
5	Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics	620

SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	622
B	Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements	625
C	Papers and Prerequisites	627

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES BCApSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
- (c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1
- (d) may include an Approved Second Major Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.
- (e) may include, when only one major subject is included in the degree programme, an optional Approved Minor Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
- (f) may include papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C
 - (i) up to 90 points; or
 - (ii) as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1; or
 - (iii) as required for approved combinations of major subjects, or of major and minor subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), a candidate with a sufficiently high standard in Biology or Chemistry prior to entering the

University may be permitted to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS BCApSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (c) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding third stage, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate

in the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences while enrolled for the fourth stage of an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours programme is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to an Honours programme the degree shall
 - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects set down in Schedule B.
 - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 300-level and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned provided that papers worth at least 144 points are taken in each of the third and fourth stages.
 - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the third stage Honours course include papers worth at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) Every third and fourth stage Honours course will normally be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (c) Any practical work or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES PGDipCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally consist of four papers and a research project worth a total of 120 points in the subject concerned as set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES MCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCApSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCApSc Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MCApSc Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MCApSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
- (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Head of the Department concerned that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MCApSc SCHEDULE**SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE**

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460. Thesis: CLTE 5.
<i>Community and Family Studies</i>	Papers: COMF 495 and at least 96 points from SOWK/SOWX 401-404, SOWX 615-617, SOWX 620-622. Thesis: COMF 5.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460. Thesis: FOSC 5.
<i>Design Studies</i>	Papers: DESI 495, 419, 429, 433, 436. Thesis: DESI 5.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413. Thesis: HUNT 5.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS PGDipDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - either* (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences or to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have passed papers HUNT 231, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 221 or MELS 215, and FOSC 111, or their substantial equivalents.
 - or* (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.
- (c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of clinical placements.

Note: Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Secretary, Division of Sciences, by 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study for the diploma consists of Parts 1 and 2, as set down in the PGDipDiet Schedule. A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates within 18 months of admission, and by part-time candidates within three years of admission. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 EXEMPTIONS

On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may exempt a candidate from one paper of Part 1 on the basis of the candidate's previous study or work experience.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admissions Committee before being readmitted.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipDiet SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

Part 1 (a 40-week block taught via the Distance Teaching Network)

HUNX 471	Human Nutrition	24 points
HUNX 472	Community and Public Health Dietetics	24 points
HUNX 473	Food Service Management	24 points
HUNX 474	Service Management	24 points
HUNX 475	Applied Dietetics	24 points

Part 2 (13 weeks)

HUNX 480	Dietetic Practicum	30 points
----------	--------------------	-----------

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS (CORE SUBJECTS)

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	100-level: CELS 191 and either HUBS 191 or BIOL 112; or PSYC 111, 112; or 36 points. 200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205, 206, 207. 300-level: CLTE 306 and 54 points from CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309.
<i>Community and Family Studies</i>	100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 111, 112, MAOR 102, 110, POLS 102, 103. 200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237. 300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319. Students whose only major subject is Community and Family Studies may take papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C worth up to 126 points. <i>Note:</i> Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	100-level: FOSC 111, MART 102, STAT 110. CELS 191 recommended. QUAN 101 or STAT 115 may be substituted for STAT 110. 200-level: FOSC 205, 206. 300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-308. One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points. <i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.
<i>Design Studies</i>	100-level: DESI 111, 121. 200-level: DESI 212 or 213; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 217; DESI 227. 300-level: DESI 312 or 313; DESI 315; DESI 322 or 323; DESI 325. <i>Note:</i> DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or DESI 313.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	See Science Schedule A.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Human Nutrition programmes.

PART 2: SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS	REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	Any other BCAPSc subject Chemistry History Management Marketing Management Physiology Psychology Statistics Theatre Studies	See Notes (i) and (ii) below As for BSc* As for BA* As for BCom* As for BCom* See Notes (i) and (ii) below As for BSc* As for BSc* As for BA*
<i>Community and Family Studies</i>	Any other BCAPSc subject Anthropology Economics Education Geography Human Services Law (Minor Subject only) Māori Studies Management Pastoral Studies Political Studies Psychology	See Notes (i) and (ii) below As for BA* As for BCom* As for BA* As for BA* See Note (iv) below As for BA* As for BCom* As for BTheol* As for BA* As for BSc*
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	Any other BCAPSc subject Anthropology Food Science Food Service Management (Minor Subject only) History Management Marketing Management Psychology Sociology Statistics	See Notes (i) and (ii) below As for BA* As for BSc* As for BSc* As for BA* As for BCom* As for BCom* As for BSc* As for BA* As for BSc*

- Notes: (i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.
- (ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.
- (iii) Minor Subject Requirements for *Physiology* are HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSL 221, PHSL 222, and one 300-level PHSL paper.
- (iv) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).

SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS	REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS
Design Studies	Any other BCAPSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Art History and Theory	As for BA*
	Computer Science	As for BSc*
	Film and Media Studies	As for BA*
	Geography	As for BA*
	Information Science	As for BCom*
	Management	As for BCom*
	Marketing Management	As for BCom*
Performing Arts (Major Subject only)	As for BA*	
Human Nutrition	Any other BCAPSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Biochemistry	As for BSc*
	Chemistry	As for BSc*
	Food Science	As for BSc*
	Management	As for BCom*
	Marketing Management	As for BCom*
	Physiology	See Notes (i) and (iii) below
	Psychology	As for BSc*
	Statistics	As for BSc*

Notes: (i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) Minor Subject Requirements for *Physiology* are HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSL 221, PHSL 222, and one 300-level PHSL paper.

(iv) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE B

HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205, 206, 207, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points.
	Third	CLTE 303, 304, 305, and CLTE 306 or 309, CLTE 353, and papers worth at least 18 points including papers in PHSL and STAT if not already taken.
	Fourth	CLTE 490 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including FOSC 111, MART 102, STAT 110, FOSC 205, 206, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. CELS 191 recommended. QUAN 101 or STAT 115 may be substituted for STAT 110.
	Third	FOSC 353, FOSC 303, 305-308, and 18 further 300-level points. Up to 36 points of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of points from FOSC 303, 305-308.
	Fourth	FOSC 490 and FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460.
		<i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 201, 202, BIOC papers worth at least 27 points and other 200-level papers worth at least 45 points.
	Third	HUNT 311-314, HUNT 354, 355 and at least 18 points from FOSC 201, 202, 205, 206, PHSL 221 or MELS 215, STAT 110.
	Fourth	HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Human Nutrition programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued
 PART 2: PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	CLTE 480. Four of CLTE 451-455, 460.
<i>Community and Family Studies</i>	COMF 490. SOWK 401-404.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	FOSC 480 and four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of the elective papers.
<i>Consumer Sciences</i>	CNSC 480. Four papers selected from either one or two of the following groups: (a) CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455. (b) CMNX 401*, 402. (c) DESI 419, 429, 433, 436. (d) FOSC 456, 459, 460. * Required paper if only one paper selected from group concerned.
<i>Design Studies</i>	DESI 480. DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, any two of HASC 411-413 and two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Anthropology					
ANTH 105	Global and local cultures	18			second semester
Biochemistry					
BIOC 192	Foundations of biochemistry	18	CHEM 191 or 112	BIOC 111	second semester
Biology					
BIOL 112	Biology of animals	18			second semester CELS 191, HUBS 191 recommended.
Cell and Molecular Biology					
See Science Schedule C					
Chemistry					
<i>Note:</i> It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 and 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).					
CHEM 111	Chemistry: molecular architecture	18		CHEM 101	second semester
CHEM 191	The chemical basis of biology and human health	18		CHEM 112	first semester

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Children's Issues					
CHIX 403	Advocating for children 1	30			full year
CHIX 404	Advocating for children 2	30			full year
CHIX 405	Children and the early years	30			full year
CHIX 406	Children and the law	30			full year
CHIX 480	Research study	30	CHIX 403 & 404		Admission requires approval from Director, Children's Issues Centre.
Clothing and Textile Sciences					
CITE 203	Fundamentals of clothing and textiles	18			first semester
CITE 204	Dress and society	18			second semester
CITE 205	Product development	18			not offered in 2007
					Offered in even years only.
					It is recommended that students taking
					CLTE 203-205 have passed
					CELS 191 or BIOL 111, and
					one of HUBS 191, BIOL 112,
					115; or PSYC 111 and 112.
					second semester
					second semester
					CELS 191 or BIOL 111, and
					one of HUBS 191, BIOL 112,
					115; or ANAT 111 and
					PHSL 101 recommended.
CITE 206	The fashion trade	18			
CITE 207	Clothing and textiles in sport	18			

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CLITE 303	Structural properties of materials and products	18	CLITE 203		first semester STAT 110 recommended.
CLITE 304	Dress as material culture	18	CLITE 204		first semester
CLITE 305	Clothing, humans and the environment	18	CLITE 203		second semester STAT 110 and at least 18 PHSL points recommended.
CLITE 306	Project in clothing and textile sciences	18	PC-36 300-level CLITE points		second semester
CLITE 309	Special topic	18			each semester and full year Admission requires approval from Section Leader.
CLITE 353	Honours special topic	36			full year
<i>Note:</i> 400-level CLITE papers are available as CLIX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. CLIX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2007 only CLIX 452 will be available.					
CLITE 451	Physical properties of clothing and textiles	24		CLIX 451	full year
CLITE 452	Social aspects of clothing and textiles	24		CLIX 452	full year
CLITE 453	Research methods	24		CLIX 453	full year
CLITE 454	Clothing, materials and workplace injury	24		CLIX 454	full year
CLITE 455	Topic in advanced clothing and textile sciences	24		CLIX 455	full year
CLITE 460	Cooperative education programme	24		CLIX 460	full year
CLITE 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci only.
CLITE 490	Research project	48			full year BCAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.
CLITE 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MCAppSc, MSc only.
Community and Family Studies					
COMF 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipCapSc only.
COMF 490	Research project	48			full year PGDipCapSc, PGDipArts only.
COMF 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MCAppSc only.

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Consumer Food Science					
FOSC 111	Food principles	18			first semester
FOSC 201	Food chemistry 1	18	CHEM 191 or 112		first semester
FOSC 202	Food systems	18	CELS 191 or BIOL 111		second semester
FOSC 203	Food process technology 1	18	FOSC 201 or PTEC 201		second semester
FOSC 205	Food and cultural perspectives	27	36 100-level points		second semester
FOSC 206	Sensory science	27	36 100-level points;		second semester
			PC-One of QUAN 101, STAT 110, 115		
FOSC 301	Food chemistry 2	18	FOSC 201		first semester
FOSC 302	Food process technology 2	18	FOSC 203		second semester
FOSC 303	Food quality management	18	54 200-level points		second semester
FOSC 305	Food policy and consumer issues	18	54 200-level points		not offered in 2007
FOSC 306	Advanced sensory science	18	FOSC 206		second semester
FOSC 307	Introduction to food marketing	18	54 200-level points		first semester
FOSC 308	Food and consumers	18	FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points		first semester
FOSC 353	Research methodologies	18		FOSC 455	full year
FOSC 451	Advanced food chemistry	24			not offered in 2007
FOSC 452	Selected topics in food science/technology	24			full year
FOSC 453	Selected topics in sensory science	24			full year
FOSC 454	Process manual development	24			full year
FOSC 455	Research methodologies	24		FOSC 353	full year
FOSC 456	Food policy	24			not offered in 2007
FOSC 457	Fermentation science and technology	24			full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FOSC 458	Flavour science	24			full year
FOSC 459	Selected topics in consumer food science	24			full year
FOSC 460	Cooperative education programme	24			full year
FOSC 480	Research project	24			PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci, BAppSc only.
FOSC 490	Research project	48			full year BCAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.
FOSC 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MCAppSc, MSc only.
Consumer Sciences					
CNSC 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipCapSc only.
Design Studies					
DESI 111	Design fundamentals	18		DESI 102	first semester
DESI 121	Design form and function	18	DESI 111 or 102	DESI 101	second semester
DESI 212	Communication design theory	18	DESI 121 or 101	DESI 202	first semester
DESI 213	Industrial design theory	18	DESI 121 or 101	DETE 211, DESI 201, 204	first semester
DESI 217	Design visualisation 1	18	PC-DESI 111 or 102	DESI 207	each semester
DESI 221	Design futures	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 201-204		second semester DESI 217 or 207 recommended.
DESI 222	Communication design project	18	(DESI 212 or 202) & (DESI 217 or 207)		second semester
DESI 223	Industrial design project	18	DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)	DETE 221, DESI 201, 204	second semester
DESI 227	Design visualisation 2	18	DESI 217		each semester
DESI 312	Interaction design theory	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 202		first semester
DESI 313	Environmental design theory	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 204	DETE 311, DESI 301, 304	first semester

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
DESI 315	Design project 1	18			first semester Admission subject to HOD approval.
DESI 321	Design profiles	18	DESI 221 & (DESI 312 or 313)		second semester DESI 227 recommended.
DESI 322	Interaction design project	18	DESI 227 & (DESI 312 or 302)		second semester
DESI 323	Environmental design project	18	DESI 227 & 313	DETE 321, DESI 301, 304	second semester
DESI 325	Design project 2	18			second semester Admission subject to HOD approval.
DESI 419	Strategic design	18			first semester
DESI 429	Special topic in design studies	18			second semester
DESI 433	Interdisciplinary design studio	36			full year
DESI 436	Design collaboration	24			full year
DESI 480	Research project	24			full year
DESI 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			PGDipCApSc only. full year MCAppSc only.
Education					
EDUC 101	Social foundations of education	18			first semester
EDUC 102	Human development	18			second semester and summer school

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Human Body Systems					
See Science Schedule C					
Human Nutrition					
<i>Note:</i> ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the BIOL prerequisites for HUNT 201 and 202.					
HUNT 201	* Macronutrients, metabolism and health	27	BIOC 111 & BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115) & CHEM 112		first semester At least 18 200-level BIOC points recommended. second semester
HUNT 202	* Micronutrients, metabolism and health	27	BIOC 111 & BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115) & CHEM 112		At least 18 200-level BIOC points recommended. first semester
HUNT 231	Foodservice operations	27	FOSC 111		In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the HOD may satisfy the prerequisite. full year
HUNT 232	Sport and exercise nutrition	27	Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 & PHSL 101		summer school
HUNT 233	Nutrition and health: concepts and controversies	18	36 points		Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with HOD approval. HUNT 233 cannot be credited if HUNT 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.
* Prerequisites for this paper are changing in 2008; refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					
HUNT 311	Metabolism, health and disease 1	18	HUNT 201 & 202		first semester STAT 110 and at least 27 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended.
HUNT 312	Metabolism, health and disease 2	18	HUNT 201 & 202		first semester STAT 110 and at least 27 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended.

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HUNT 313	Life cycle nutrition	18	HUNT 201 & 202		second semester STAT 110 and at least 27 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended.
HUNT 314	Nutrition and health communication	18	One of HUNT 201, 202, 232, 233, 230		second semester
HUNT 331	Foodservice management	36	HUNT 231		second semester
HUNT 354	Nutritional assessment	18	HUNT 201 & 202 with at least a B+ average	HUNT 451	not offered in 2007
HUNT 355	Perspectives in sports nutrition	18	(HUNT 201 & 202) or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301)	CMNX 407, SPMX 703	second semester
HUNT 451	Nutritional assessment	24		HUNT 354	second semester
HUNT 452	Nutrition and human health	24			second semester
HUNT 453	Community and public health nutrition	24			first semester
HUNT 455	Special topics	24	HUNT 354 or 451; or HOD approval		each semester
HUNT 485	Research project	24			full year PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci only.
HUNT 490	Research project	48			full year BCAppSc(Hons), PGDipCapSc, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.
HUNT 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MC/AppSc, MSc only.
Marketing Management					
MART 102	Consumer behaviour and marketing information	18			each semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Medical Laboratory Science					
MELS 215	Physiology	36	(HUBS 191 & 192) or BIOL 115; & at least two of BIOC 192, 111, BIOL 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110	PHSL 221, 222, 223	full year
Microbiology					
MICR 201	Introductory microbiology: microbes to medicine	27	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points		each semester
MICR 331	Food microbiology	18	MICR 201 & (CHEM 191 or 112)		first semester
Physics					
<i>Note:</i> It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Assessment Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.					
PHSI 191	Biological physics	18		PHSI 131, 110	first semester
Physiology					
PHSL 221	* Human physiology	27	BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115)	PHSL 223, 215	first semester BIOC 111, CHEM 112, PHSI 110 recommended. ANAT 111 and PHSI 101 may be substituted for both BIOL prerequisites. With HOD approval PHSI 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite.
Also see Medical Laboratory Science.					
* Prerequisites for this paper are changing in 2008; refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes:* (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Psychology					
PSYC 111	Brain and behaviour	18			first semester
PSYC 112	Human thought and behaviour	18			second semester
Social and Community Work					
See Arts and Music Schedule C					
Statistics					
STAT 110	Statistical methods	18		STAT 115, QUAN 101	first semester and summer school

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Physical Education	639
2	Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours	640
3	Master of Physical Education	642
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education	643
5	Master of Dance Studies	644
6	Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education	646

SCHEDULES

A	Requirements for the BPhEd Degree	647
B	Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree	648
C	Papers and Prerequisites	649

DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Diploma in Sports Studies	653
2	Certificate in Sports Studies	653
3	Certificate in Fitness Management	653

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

FEES: Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION BPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.
- (b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.
- (c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
 - Entry from secondary school
 - Entry from university
 - Graduate entry
- (d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
 - (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
 - (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.
- (e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.
- (f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.
- (g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) Applications for admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme must be received on the prescribed form of application by the School of Physical Education no later than 1 October. Late applications will be considered only at the discretion of the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

- (2) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.
- (3) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Prospectus.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.
- (b) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes up to a maximum of 126 points.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION WITH HONOURS BPhEd(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with a grade average of at least B-, with at least B+ in the relevant second year papers.
- (c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth year Honours course.

- (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
- (b) The third and fourth stages of every Honours programme must each be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION MPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
 - (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
 - (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Physical Education that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION PGDipPE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
 - (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain PHSE 480, PHSE 471 and 72 points of approved PHSE papers at 300- or 400-level.
- (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES MDanceSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must normally either
 - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
 - (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
 - (i) PHSE 590 Masters Research Report (60 points)
 - (ii) other approved papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 471 Research Seminar (or equivalent) and papers worth at least 36 points from PHSE 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 480.

- (b) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may

- (a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
- (b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education. In this instance the approval must be gained prior to commencement of the research report (PHSE 590).

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The research report shall be examined by at least two examiners. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Physical Education that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION PGDipOE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally contain
 - (i) PHSE 480 (Research Project), PHSE 471 (Research Seminar) and
 - (ii) 72 other approved points at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 327, 328, 380, 415, 416, 427, 428.
- (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

LEVEL	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>First Year</i>	PHSE 101-103, HUBS 191, 192, plus 36 points* from any degree.
<i>Second Year</i>	PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, plus 18 points* from any degree.
<i>Third and Fourth Year</i>	126 points from PHSE 231-235 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level. * STAT 110 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject. STAT 110 recommended for students taking Sport and Leisure Studies as their major subject. † HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below.

<i>Exercise and Sport Science</i>	STAT 110, 72 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.
<i>Exercise Prescription and Management</i>	PHSE 311 and 312, and 36 points from PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401.
<i>Professional Studies</i>	72 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.
<i>Sport and Leisure Studies</i>	72 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE B

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd(Hons) DEGREE

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>All Subjects</i>	Prerequisites	Completion, at a satisfactory level, of the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or satisfactory completion of approved papers worth at least 252 points.
<i>Exercise and Sport Science</i>	Additional Prerequisite	STAT 110.
	Third	PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.
<i>Exercise Prescription and Management</i>	Third	PHSE 391, 311, 312. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 310, 313-315, 401.
<i>Professional Studies</i>	Third	PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.
<i>Sport and Leisure Studies</i>	Third	PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HUBS 191	Human body systems 1	18		ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101, BIOL 115	first semester
HUBS 192	Human body systems 2	18	HUBS 191	ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101	second semester
HUNT 232	Sport and exercise nutrition	27	Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 & PHSL 101		full year
PHSE 101	Sociocultural foundations of physical education	18		PHSE 201	first semester
PHSE 102	Biophysical foundations of human movement	18			second semester
PHSE 103	Movement education: dance and gymnastics	18			full year BPhEd only.
PHSE 104	Applied physical experiences	18		PHSE 114	second semester BPhEd only.
PHSE 115	Fundamentals of dance	18			BPhEd only.
PHSE 116	Elements of dance	18			Not available to first year students.
PHSE 202	Kinesiology and human movement	18	((PHSE 101 & 102) or PHSE 111) & ANAT 111; or 36 points from BIOL 112, 111, 115, HUBS 191, 192, PHSL 101		first semester second semester
PHSE 203	Exercise science and movement analysis	18	PHSE 202 or PHSL 101		second semester
PHSE 204	History of sport	18	36 points		second semester
PHSE 205	Psychology of sport	18	36 points		first semester
PHSE 206	Sociology of sport	18	36 points		first semester

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSE 231	Physical education practice A	18	PHSE 103; PC-PHSE 104		full year
PHSE 232	Physical education practice B	18	PHSE 103 & 104		full year
PHSE 235	Contemporary dance	18	One of PHSE 103, 115, 116		first semester
PHSE 301	Exercise metabolism	18	PHSE 203 or one of BIOG 211-213		first semester
PHSE 302	Biomechanics: movement analysis	18	PHSE 202		first semester
PHSE 303	Biomechanics: case studies	18	PHSE 302		not offered in 2007
PHSE 304	Motor control	18	PHSE 202 & 203	PHSE 345, 346	second semester
PHSE 305	Lifespan human development	18	PHSE 202 & 203		first semester
PHSE 310	Athletic injuries	18	PHSE 202 & 203		second semester
PHSE 311	Medical aspects of exercise and physical activity	18	PHSE 202 & 203		first semester
PHSE 312	Prescription of physical activity and exercise	18	PHSE 202 & 203		One 200-level BIOG or PHSE paper recommended.
PHSE 313	Exercise prescription practicum	18	PHSE 311 & 312		second semester full year
PHSE 314	Athletic training and conditioning	18	PHSE 202 & 203		Dean's approval required.
PHSE 315	Physical activity and health	18	3C 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		first semester
PHSE 320	Akoranga whakakori: Māori physical activity and health	18	PHSE 104 or MAOR 102		PHSE 310 recommended. first semester
PHSE 322	Teaching physical education and health	18	PHSE 201		second semester
PHSE 323	Issues in physical education and health	18	PHSE 201		not offered in 2007
PHSE 324	Theoretical perspectives on physical education and health	18	PHSE 201		first semester
PHSE 325	Dance and the community	18	PHSE 235 or 326		second semester
PHSE 326	Dance education	18	PHSE 201 or 235 or (EDUC 281 & 282); or Dean's approval		second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSE 327	Adventure education	18	54 points		first semester
PHSE 328	Outdoor education	18	PC-PHSE 231 & 327; or Dean's approval		second semester
PHSE 329	Physical and health education curriculum	18	PHSE 201		not offered in 2007
PHSE 330	Sports coaching	18	PHSE 205 & 206		first semester
PHSE 331	Coaching junior athletes	18	PHSE 330		second semester
PHSE 332	History of New Zealand sport	18	PHSE 204		not offered in 2007
PHSE 333	Leisure dimensions	18	54 200-level PHSE points		first semester
PHSE 334	Advanced sport psychology	18	PHSE 205		first semester
PHSE 335	Applied sport psychology	18	PHSE 334		PSYC 202 recommended.
PHSE 336	Exercise psychology	18	PHSE 334		second semester
PHSE 337	Body, culture and society	18	PHSE 204 & 206 or 54 approved 200-level points		second semester
PHSE 338	Advanced sociology of sport	18	PHSE 206		second semester
PHSE 339	Sport organisation	18	PHSE 204 & 206		first semester
PHSE 340	Managing sport organisations	18	PHSE 339		first semester
PHSE 380	Independent study	18	54 200-level PHSE points		second semester
PHSE 391	Research design and analysis	24			each semester
PHSE 401	Advanced exercise physiology	18	PHSE 301 or 36 approved 200-level PHSL points		full year
PHSE 414	Dance education philosophy	18	PHSE 326		not offered in 2007
PHSE 415	Research and issues in outdoor education	18	PHSE 327 & 328; or Dean's approval		second semester
PHSE 416	The ecology of adventure	18	PHSE 327 or 36 approved 300-level points	PHSE 454-456 passed in 2000-2003	PHSE 235, and PHSE 322 or 325 recommended.
PHSE 422	Sport and leisure policy	18	PHSE 338 & 340		full year
PHSE 423	Sport, leisure and social theory	18	PHSE 204 & 206		not offered in 2007
PHSE 424	Sport, media and culture	18	PHSE 338		second semester
PHSE 425	Sport management practicum	18	PHSE 339 & 340		Dean's approval required for non-BPhEd students.
PHSE 426	Coaching junior athletes: theory into practice	18	PC-PHSE 205 & 206 & 330	PHSE 367, 379	second semester
					not offered in 2007
					Dean's approval required.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSE 427	Topics in advanced physical education	18	One 300-level PHSE paper		full year and each semester Dean's approval required.
PHSE 428	Topics in advanced physical education	18	One 300-level PHSE paper		each semester Dean's approval required.
PHSE 430	Critical aspects of sport management	18	PHSE 339 or 340		first semester
PHSE 471	Research seminar	24	PHSE 391		full year
PHSE 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipPE, MDanceSt, PGDipPOE only.
PHSE 491	Dissertation	48	PHSE 391		full year BPhEd(Hons) only.
PHSE 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MPHED only.
PHSE 590	Masters research report	60			each semester and full year MDanceSt only.
STAT 110	Statistical methods	18		STAT 115, QUAN 101	first semester and summer school

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES, CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT

The above programmes are designed for people who wish to undertake formal study through the audioconference study centres of the University. Their purpose is to provide alternative access to university study for those who do not wish to or who are unable to pursue study in the traditional manner.

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT

- 1 Application for enrolment closes on 10 December for all new students, except those enrolling only for specified second semester papers. New applicants who meet the 10 December deadline will be advised of their admission or otherwise by early January. Returning students must register by 20 December (if they are registering in person or by post) or by 15 January (if they are registering by telephone or online).

Late registrations in either category may be accepted up until 31 January if tuition facilities remain available, but may incur a late fee of \$74 payable as follows: by new students, in the case of any application to enrol lodged after 10 December; and by returning students, in the case of any application to re-enrol lodged after 15 January.

Registration for the second semester should be completed by 1 June, but late registrations may be accepted until 30 June.

- 2 Those students who have no formal university entrance qualification must apply for Special Admission to the University (or for Discretionary or Provisional Entrance if they are under 20 years of age) at the time they enrol.

REGULATIONS FOR THE
DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES,
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT
DipSptSt
CertSptSt
CertFitMgt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMMES

- (a) The programmes of study for the Diploma in Sports Studies, the Certificate in Sports Studies and the Certificate in Fitness Management are set down in the Sports Studies Schedule.
- (b) A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for more than six papers in any one year.
- (c) A candidate who has qualified for and received either the Certificate in Fitness Management or the Certificate in Sports Studies may not proceed to the programme leading to the Diploma in Sports Studies.

2 PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites which are set out in the Sports Studies Schedule.

3 EXEMPTIONS

- (a) A candidate for the diploma with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to three Foundation Studies papers and one Advanced Studies paper.
- (b) A candidate for the Certificate in Fitness Management with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to two Foundation Studies papers.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME

A candidate for the diploma who has gained credit for the six Foundation Studies papers and who elects not to proceed with Advanced Studies papers shall be awarded a Certificate in Sports Studies.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

SCHEDULE

SPORTS STUDIES

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*
Foundation Studies Papers	SPSX 101	Anatomy	
	SPSX 102	Physiology	PC-SPSX 101
	SPSX 103	Movement and Physical Education	
	SPSX 104	Principles of Exercise	
	SPSX 111	Sport Management	
	SPSX 112	Coaching	
Advanced Studies Papers	SPSX 201	Exercise Testing and Prescription	SPSX 104
	SPSX 202	Nutrition for Exercise and Sport	SPSX 102, PC-SPSX 104
	SPSX 203	Sociology of Sport	
	SPSX 204	Sports Injuries	SPSX 101
	SPSX 205	Sports Science	SPSX 102
	SPSX 212	Sport and Exercise Psychology	
<p>The papers required for the <i>Diploma in Sports Studies</i> are the six Foundation Studies papers and the six Advanced Studies papers.</p> <p>The papers required for the <i>Certificate in Sports Studies</i> are the six Foundation Studies papers.</p> <p>The papers required for the <i>Certificate in Fitness Management</i> are SPSX 101, SPSX 102, SPSX 104, SPSX 201, SPSX 202 and SPSX 204.</p>			

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.

SCIENCE

CONTENTS

page

DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Science	659
2	Bachelor of Science with Honours	660
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Science	663
4	Master of Science	664
5	Doctor of Science	670
6	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics	672
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	673
8	Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication	674
9	Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management	676

SCHEDULES

A	BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements	677
B	Honours and PGDipSci Subject Requirements	686
C	Papers and Prerequisites	696

APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Applied Science	735
2	Master of Applied Science	743

SURVEYING DEGREE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Surveying	745
2	Bachelor of Surveying with Honours	748
3	Master of Surveying	749

SCIENCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE BSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
- (e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
 - (i) up to 90 points; or
 - (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
 - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Science Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Science, of which at least 72 points shall be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken. There is no second stage Honours course for Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Botany, Clothing and Textile Sciences, Ecology, Food Science, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Plant Biotechnology or Zoology.
- (c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to be admitted to the third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average

of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

- (d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Science while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.
- (f) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may admit an applicant who before entering the University has attained a sufficiently high standard in one or more of the subjects, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics and Physics to the second stage of an Honours programme. Such a candidate shall normally be required to take the final Honours examinations three years after admission to the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours) listed in Science Schedule B.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours course is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall
 - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the requirements set down in Schedule B.
 - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.
 - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the second and third stage Honours courses include at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.

- (c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (d) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for some of the required papers in that subject papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Science Schedule C may be waived.
- (e) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations has been seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE PGDipSci

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
 - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE MSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MSc Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MSc Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
- (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Head of the Department concerned that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSc SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
Anatomy and Structural Biology	Papers: ANAT 495, ANAT 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401. Thesis: ANAT 5.
Biochemistry	Papers: BIOC 495 and BIOC 451-454. Thesis: BIOC 5.
Biotechnology	Papers: BITE 401, BITE 420, BITE 495, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, ENVI 404, 405, MICR 454, 455, approved 400-level papers from CHEM, COSC, FOSS, GENE, INFO, MARI, PHCY, PLBI and ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: BITE 5, or BITE 502 (placement with an approved agency) plus BITE 590 (Research Project linked to placement).
Botany	Papers: BTNY 495, and 96 points from BTNY 461-470. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of BTNY 461-470. Thesis: BTNY 5.
Chemistry	Papers: CHEM 495, CHEM 468, and at least 84 points from CHEM 461-465, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM papers, HAZX 401, 404, 411. Thesis: CHEM 5. <i>Note:</i> No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.
Clinical Biochemistry	Papers: CLIN 495, CLIN 401-404. Thesis: CLIN 5.
Clothing and Textile Sciences	Papers: CLTE 495, and four of CLTE 451-455, 460. Thesis: CLTE 5.
Cognitive Science	Papers: COGS 495, and papers worth at least 96 points from COGS 515, COSC 451-453, 460, INFO 409, 411, PHIL 402, PSYC 464, 469, 471, 473, ZOOL 412. Thesis: COGS 5.
Community Nutrition	Papers: CMNX 401, 402, 485 and two of CMNX 403, 406, 407. Thesis: COMN 5.
Computer Science	Papers: COSC 480, and four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471. Thesis: COSC 5.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
Ecology	<p>Papers: ECOL 495, and 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 301, SURV 318, 424, ZOOZ 410, 411, 415, 416, 417.</p> <p>With the approval of the Programme Director, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of the optional papers specified above.</p> <p>Thesis: ECOL 5.</p>
Electronics	<p>Papers: ELEC 495, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 108 points of which at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353-358, 401-404, and PHSI 368 and 461, with no more than 36 points at 300-level.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i> Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points.</p> <p>Thesis: ELEC 5.</p>
Energy Studies	<p>Papers: ENST 495 and EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and papers worth at least 24 points.</p> <p>Thesis: ENST 5.</p>
Environmental Science	<p>Papers: ENVS 401, 495, plus papers worth at least 72 points from BTNY 467-469, CHEM 465, EMAN 302, 405, ENVS 404, 405, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, 472, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401, 404, INFO 408, MARI 415, 419, 425-431, MICR 455, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, PLAN 412, 433, PMAN 401, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, 424, 428, 429, 430, 472, WILM 401, ZOOZ 416, 417, approved papers in ECON, LAWS, PHIL and TOUR at 300- and 400-level or other papers approved by the Programme Director.</p> <p>Thesis: Either ENVS 5, or a research project approved by the Programme Director (ENVS 590) plus a placement with industry or government (ENVS 402).</p> <p><i>Note:</i> The programme must include Science papers worth at least 48 points outside the discipline of a student's first degree and may include up to 48 points of non-Science papers.</p>
Food Science	<p>Papers: FOSC 495, and four of FOSC 451-460.</p> <p>With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 451-460.</p> <p>Thesis: FOSC 5.</p>
Genetics	<p>Papers: GENE 411, 412, 495 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOZ 410.</p> <p>Thesis: GENE 5.</p>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
Geography	Papers: GEOG 470, and other GEOG 400-level papers worth 96 points. Thesis: GEOG 5.
Geology	Papers: GEOL 495, and four of GEOL 421-433. With Head of Department approval, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of GEOL 421-433. Thesis: GEOL 5.
Geophysics	Papers: GEOL 495, and at least 96 approved points normally from GEOL 423, 430-432, 450 and other GEOL, MATH, PHSI and SURV 400-level papers, and such other coursework as may be required by the Head of Department. Thesis: GEOL 5.
Human Nutrition	Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415. Thesis: HUNT 5.
Immunology	Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464. Thesis: IMMU 5.
Information Science	Papers: INFO 412 or INFO 480, and 400-level INFO papers worth at least 108 points. Thesis: INFO 5.
Marine Science	Papers: MARI 419, MARI 495, papers worth at least 36 points from MARI 412-416, and papers worth at least 48 points from MARI 421-432, MARI 450-453. Thesis: MARI 5.
Mathematics	Papers: MATH 495 and 108 approved points of which at least 90 points are from 400-level MATH papers. Thesis: MATH 5.
Microbiology	Papers: MICR 495 and MICR 461-464. Thesis: MICR 5.
Neuroscience	Papers: NEUR 495, and four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOO 412. Thesis: NEUR 5. Notes: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOO 5. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOO 420.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
Pharmacology	Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, and three of PHAL 422-430. Thesis: PHAL 5.
Physics	Papers: PHSI 495, and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI and 300-level ELEC papers, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Thesis: PHSI 5.
Physiology	Papers: PHSL 495 and PHSL 471-474. Thesis: PHSL 5.
Plant Biotechnology	Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 462 and one other 400-level BIOG or BTNY paper approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PLBI 5.
Psychology	Papers: PSYC 495, and four further 400-level PSYC papers. Thesis: PSYC 5.
Science and Natural History Filmmaking	Papers: NHFC 401-405 together with either DESI 401 or another approved 400-level paper. Thesis: SNHF 5. <i>Note:</i> The PGDipNHFC is a prerequisite for the thesis.
Statistics	Papers: STAT 495 and 108 approved 400-level points, including at least 90 points from MATH or STAT of which at least 54 points are from STAT. Thesis: STAT 5.
Surveying	Papers: 300- and 400-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points. Thesis: SURV 5.
Toxicology	Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, PHAL 425, and two of PHAL 427-429. Thesis: PHAL 5B.
Wildlife Management	All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5.
Zoology	Papers: ZOOL 495, and four of ZOOL 410-420. Up to 24 points (48 points in exceptional circumstances) from other programmes may be substituted for one (respectively, two) of ZOOL 410-420. Students are strongly recommended to take ZOOL 316 or its equivalent before enrolling for the degree. Thesis: ZOOL 5.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
 - (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
 - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
 - (i) a curriculum vitae;
 - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
 - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships.

3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS PGDipApStat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
 - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to proceed to the diploma *and*
 - (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director, and will normally be expected to have passed at least one 200-level paper in calculus and one 200-level paper in statistics.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study shall consist of

- (a) STAT 480
- (b) STAT 481
- (c) 54 points from STAT 411-450
- (d) 36 further points at 300-level or above approved by the Programme Director.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE COURSE

Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY PGDipCIPs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
- (b) An applicant for provisional admission to the diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.
- (c) An applicant for final admission to the diploma shall
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
 - (ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of

- (a) papers as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology and taken in the first professional year of the programme,
- (b) a supervised practicum in both the first and second professional years of the programme, and
- (c) a final examination in the second professional year that includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

3 CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES

- (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING AND COMMUNICATION PGDipNHFC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Natural History Filmmaking and Communication diploma programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall normally consist of NHFC 401-405 and DESI 401. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Zoology, an alternative paper worth 24 points at 400-level may be substituted for DESI 401.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

NHFC 401	The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking	24 points
NHFC 402	The Craft of Natural History Storytelling	24 points
NHFC 403	Biology as Natural History	24 points
NHFC 404	Internship in PGDipNHFC	24 points
NHFC 405	Natural History Documentary	24 points
DESI 401	Digital Media Design	24 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT PGDipWLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 144 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 96 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Anatomy and Structural Biology	<p>100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT.</p> <p>200-level: ANAT 231 and either ANAT 232 or 233.</p> <p>300-level: ANAT 331, ANAT 332 and two of ANAT 333, 334, 335.</p> <p>With the approval of the Head of Department, other selected papers may be substituted for either ANAT 232 or ANAT 233.</p> <p>With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354.</p>
Biochemistry	<p>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192.</p> <p>200-level: BIOC 211 and either BIOC 212 or 213.</p> <p>300-level: BIOC 351-353 and at least 18 points from BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, PLBI 311, 312 or another 300-level paper approved by the Head of Department.</p> <p>CHEM 111 is strongly recommended at 100-level.</p> <p>In exceptional cases GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 212 or 213.</p>
Botany	<p>100-level: BIOL 113, ECOL 111.</p> <p>200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225.</p> <p>300-level: BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326.</p> <p>With the approval of the Head of Department BIOL 112 may be substituted for either BIOL 113 or ECOL 111. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 18 BTNY points at 200-level and for up to 36 BTNY points at 300-level.</p>
Chemistry	<p>At least 90 points from 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry.</p> <p>300-level: 72 points from CHEM 301-306, 371.</p> <p>36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.</p> <p>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper.</p>
Clothing and Textile Sciences	See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Computer Science	<p>100-level: COMP 103, 102, either ENGL 127 or LING 121, and 18 MATH points at 100-level.</p> <p>200-level: COSC 241, 242, 243, 244.</p> <p>300-level: COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348.</p>
Ecology	<p>100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115.</p> <p>200-level: ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 212, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, ZOOL 221-223.</p> <p>300-level: ECOL 311, 313 and at least 36 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318.</p> <p>Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or STAT 115 before taking Ecology 300-level papers. Students intending to advance to a postgraduate diploma or degree in Ecology are strongly recommended to take BTNY 365 or ZOOL 316.</p>
Economics and Statistics	<p>100-level: ECON 111, ECON 112, MATH 170, STAT 110 or 115.</p> <p>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, STAT 241, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended.</p> <p>300-level: STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level, 72 ECON points at 300-level.</p>
Electronics	<p>100-level: PHSI 131 or 191, and PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.</p> <p>200-level: ELEC 253 and two papers from PHSI 243-264, TELE 202, COSC 243.</p> <p>300-level: ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358.</p> <p>One additional 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one required PHSI paper at 100-level.</p> <p>Recommended: COMP 103 and PHSI 262.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> (i) PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131, 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</p> <p>(ii) COMP 103 is a prerequisite for COSC 243.</p>

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Energy Studies</i>	<p>100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170.</p> <p>200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.</p> <p>300-level: EMAN 301, 306, 308, 410.</p> <p>Recommended: ECON 111 and GEOG 216.</p>
<i>Food Science</i>	<p>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, and one of CHEM 111, PHSI 192, BIOC 192; STAT 110 or 115. MATH 151 or 160 strongly recommended.</p> <p>200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 201. In addition, FOSC 206 for <i>Product Development</i> and <i>Sensory Science</i>, 18 points of 200-level CHEM for <i>Food Chemistry</i>.</p> <p>300-level: FOSC 301, 302, and 36 points from one of the specialisations set out below. <i>Food Chemistry</i> CHEM 306 and 18 further points of 300-level CHEM. FOSC 304 or MICR 331 strongly recommended. <i>Food Quality and Safety</i> FOSC 303, MICR 331. FOSC 305 strongly recommended. <i>Product Development</i> FOSC 311. One of FOSC 303, 307, MICR 331 strongly recommended. <i>Sensory Science</i> FOSC 306 and one of FOSC 303, 305, 307, 311.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</p>
<i>Genetics</i>	<p>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115.</p> <p>200-level: GENE 211, 212. BIOC 211 and/or MICR 201 recommended.</p> <p>300-level: 72 points from GENE 311, 312, 313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> With the permission of the Programme Director, one 300-level paper may be replaced with another 300-level paper relevant to Genetics.</p>

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Geography	100-level: GEOG 101, 102. 200-level: GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 216, 281-289, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280). 300-level: GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points. STAT 110 is strongly recommended at 100-level.
Geology	100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, 252 and one of GEOL 221, 241, 261-264, 271-274. 300-level: GEOL 302, 351 and two of GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374. Students majoring in Geology must take papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT.
Human Nutrition	100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. 200-level: HUNT 201, 202. 300-level: HUNT 311-314. STAT 110 or 115 is recommended at 100-level. MELS 215 or PHSL 221, and BIOC 230 or 213 recommended at 200-level.
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule A.
Land and Spatial Information Studies	100-level: SURV 111, 114, COMP 102, 103. 200-level: SURV 218, INFO 211, 212. 300-level: SPIN 301, SURV 318, and at least two papers from SURV 330, SPIN 401, SURV 423, 424, 472.
Land Planning and Development	100-level: MATH 160, SURV 111, 112, 113, 114. 200-level: SURV 213, 214, 215, 216. 300-level: SURV 315, 316, and at least two papers from SURV 318, 325, 330, 425, 428, PMAN 401. <i>Note:</i> It is strongly recommended that PMAN 401 be taken in the last semester of study.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Mathematics	<p>100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170. In addition, COMO 101 is required for the <i>Computational Mathematics</i> specialisation.</p> <p>200-level: MATH 251 and additional papers as prescribed for one of the three specialisations set out below. <i>Applied Mathematics</i> MATH 242 and MATH 262. <i>Computational Mathematics</i> MATH 262 and COMO 202. <i>Pure Mathematics</i> MATH 242 and 18 more MATH points at 200-level.</p> <p>300-level: 72 points of 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for each of the specialisations as set out below. <i>Applied Mathematics</i> 36 points chosen from MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372. <i>Computational Mathematics</i> MATH 361, COMO 301. <i>Pure Mathematics</i> 36 points chosen from MATH 341, 342, 351.</p> <p>Advanced placement into MATH 170 will be allowed for suitably qualified candidates. COMO 101 is recommended for the <i>Applied Mathematics</i> and <i>Pure Mathematics</i> specialisations. MATH 242 is recommended for the <i>Computational Mathematics</i> specialisation. Another paper approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for 18 MATH points at 300-level.</p>
Microbiology	<p>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.</p> <p>200-level: MICR 201, MICR 202. In exceptional circumstances, MICR 202 may be replaced with GENE 211.</p> <p>300-level: At least 72 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337. Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed both MICR 201 and either MICR 202 or GENE 211.</p>

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Neuroscience	<p>100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111 and 18 further points from 100-level BIOC, BIOL, CHEM, COMP, HUBS, MATH, PHSI or STAT.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> CHEM 191 is a prerequisite for both BIOC 211 and PHAL 202 and BIOC 192 is a prerequisite for BIOC 211.</p> <p>200-level: ANAT 232; PHSL 223 or PHSL 221, 222; BIOC 211 or PHAL 202 or PSYC 201.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> PHAL 202 is a prerequisite for PHAL 303; PHSL 223 (or both PHSL 221 and 222) are prerequisites for PHSL 341, 342; PSYC 111 is a prerequisite for PSYC 313, 317, and 323; and PSYC 201 is a prerequisite for PSYC 317.</p> <p>300-level: 72 points from ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314. GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 211.</p>
Pharmacology	<p>100 level: BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</p> <p>200-level: PHAL 202, and at least 54 points in ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR, PHSL papers at 200-level.</p> <p>300-level: PHAL 301 and papers worth at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306.</p>
Physics	<p>100-level: Two of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160, MATH 170.</p> <p>200-level: Three papers from ELEC 253, PHSI 243-264, including at least one of PHSI 262, 264.</p> <p>300-level: Four papers from ELEC 353-358, PHSI 307-371, including at least two of PHSI 307-371.</p> <p>One additional 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one required PHSI paper at 100-level.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131, 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</p>
Physiology	<p>100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</p> <p>200-level: PHSL 221, 222.</p> <p>300-level: Four papers from PHSL 341-345.</p> <p>Physical Education papers ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for HUBS 191, 192.</p>

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	100-level: BIOC 192, BIOL 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191. 200-level: BIOC 211, 212, BTNY 221. 300-level: PLBI 311, 312 and at least 36 points from BIOC, BTNY or GENE 300-level papers. CHEM 111 is strongly recommended at 100-level. GENE 211 is strongly recommended at 200-level.
<i>Psychology</i>	100-level: PSYC 111, 112. 200-level: PSYC 201, 202. 300-level: Four of PSYC 313-324. STAT 110 is strongly recommended at 100-level.
<i>Statistics</i>	<i>Statistics</i> 100-level: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170. 200-level: STAT 261, plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above. 300-level: STAT 362, plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level. <i>Applied Statistics</i> 100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115; COMO 101 or MATH 160. 200-level: 54 points from STAT 200-level or above. 300-level: 72 points from STAT 300-level or above. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.
<i>Surveying</i>	100-level: MATH 160, SURV 111, 112. 200-level: SURV 211, 212, 218, 298. 300-level: SURV 311, 312, 318, 399 and 36 points from SURV 322, 330, 421, 422, 423, 431. Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited. Applications must be received by the Division of Sciences by 15 November. <i>Note:</i> A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.
<i>Zoology</i>	100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223. 300-level: 72 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301. Students intending to advance to a Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology are strongly recommended to take ZOOL 316.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Biochemistry	200 level: 54 BIOC points. 300-level: 36 BIOC points. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers are BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and CELS 191.
Botany	100-level: BIOL 113. 200-level: 36 points from BTNY 221, BTNY 223, BTNY 225. 300-level: 36 points from BTNY 322, BTNY 323, BTNY 325, BTNY 326.
Chemistry	90 CHEM points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above. <i>Note:</i> CHEM 141 and CHEM 390 are excluded.
Computer Science	100-level: COMP 103 and one of COMP 102, COMP 111, COMP 112. 200-level: COSC 241, COSC 242. 300-level: At least 18 COSC points.
Ecology	100-level: ECOL 111. 200-level: ECOL 211, ECOL 212. 300-level: ECOL 311 plus one of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOLOG 313, 315, 316, 318.
Food Science	100-level: Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110. 200-level: Two of FOSC 201, FOSC 202, FOSC 203, FOSC 206. 300-level: One of FOSC 301-307.
Food Service Management	100-level: FOSC 111. 200-level: HUNT 231, and one of HUNT 232 or HUNT 233. 300-level: HUNT 331. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.
Genetics	200-level: GENE 211, GENE 212. 300-level: At least 18 points from GENE 311, GENE 312, GENE 313, plus at least 18 points from GENE 311, GENE 312, GENE 313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for GENE 211 are CELS 191, CHEM 191.
Geographic Information Systems	100-level: SURV 111, SURV 114. 200-level: SPIN 201. 300-level: SPIN 301, SURV 318.
Geography	100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points from GEOG 216, GEOG 281-290, GEOG 387-395, GEOG 397, with at least 18 points above 200-level.
Geology	100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, GEOL 252. 300-level: Any 300-level GEOL paper.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
Human Nutrition	200 level: HUNT 201, HUNT 202. 300-level: 36 points from HUNT 311-314. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for HUNT 201, 202 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule C.
Mathematics	100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170. Above 100-level: At least 54 points including 18 above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute MATH 160 with 18 points of COMO or MATH excluding MATH 151.
Microbiology	200 level: MICR 201, MICR 202. 300-level: 36 MICR points. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for MICR 201 are CELS 191, HUBS 191; prerequisites for MICR 202 are MICR 201, CHEM 191. BIOC 192 is a prerequisite or corequisite for MICR 202.
Nutrition Communication	100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111. 200-level: Two of HUNT 201, HUNT 202, HUNT 232, HUNT 233. 300-level: HUNT 314. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for HUNT 201, 202 include CHEM 191 and BIOC 192.
Physics	90 PHSI points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 at 300-level or above. <i>Note:</i> MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.
Psychology	100-level: PSYC 111, PSYC 112. 200-level: PSYC 201, PSYC 202. 300-level: One of PSYC 313-323.
Software Engineering	100-level: COMP 102. 200-level: INFO 211, and either TELE 202 or COSC 241. 300-level: Any two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for INFO 221 and COSC 241 is COMP 103; the prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242.
Statistics	90 points of STAT papers, at least 72 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 above 200-level.
Telecommunications	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110. 200-level: COSC 243, and either TELE 202 or COSC 244. 300-level: Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 103.
Zoology	100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191. 200-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 221-223. 300-level: At least 36 points from ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301, ZOOL 313-316, ZOOL 318.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

HONOURS AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Anatomy and Structural Biology	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT, ANAT 231 and either ANAT 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.
	Third	ANAT 331, 332, 354 plus two of ANAT 333-335, and at least 36 points above 100-level. ANAT 232 or ANAT 233 recommended if not already passed.
	Fourth	ANAT 458, 490 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.
Biochemistry	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CELS 191; CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192; BIOC 211; BIOC 212 or 213; and at least 54 further points at 200-level. CHEM 111 recommended.
	Third	BIOC 351-354, BIOC 360 and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, approved by the Head of Department.
	Fourth	BIOC 451-454, 490.
Botany	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including 36 points at 100-level from BIOC, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT, and BIOL 113, ECOL 111, and 54 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.
	Third	BTNY 365 and BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, and at least 36 points from papers above 100-level.
	Fourth	BTNY 490 and four of BTNY 461-470. With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers may be substituted for BTNY papers.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Chemistry	Prerequisites	126 points including CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 recommended.
	Second	At least 135 points of which at least 108 points should be above 100-level. Papers must be chosen from CHEM 111, CHEM 191, CHEM 201-205 such that papers to a value of at least 108 points in CHEM are taken over the first and second stages. 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.
	Third	At least 126 points including CHEM 390, plus five papers from CHEM 301-306.
	Fourth	CHEM 490 and 461-464.
Clothing and Textile Sciences	See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.	
Computer Science	Prerequisites	126 points including COMP 103, 102 and MATH 160.
	Second	At least 126 points including COSC 241-244 and other papers at 200-level (excluding COMP).
	Third	At least 126 points including COSC 326 and COSC 341; three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348; and 36 further 300-level points.
	Fourth	144 points consisting of COSC 490 and four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471.
Ecology	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115, ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 212, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, ZOOL 221-223 and 54 points above 100-level.
	Third	ECOL 311, 313, BTNY 365 or ZOOL 316, at least 54 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, and 18 other points.
	Fourth	ECOL 490 and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Food Science	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and one of CHEM 111, BIOC 192, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 201. In addition, FOSC 206 for <i>Product Development</i> and <i>Sensory Science</i> , 18 points of 200-level CHEM for <i>Food Chemistry</i> . STAT 110 or 115, and MATH 151 or 160 strongly recommended.
	Third	FOSC 301, 302, 353, MICR 331, and at least 54 approved points from one of the specialisations set out below. <i>Food Chemistry</i> FOSC 304, CHEM 306, and at least 18 CHEM points at 300-level. <i>Food Quality and Safety</i> FOSC 303, 304, 305. <i>Product Development</i> FOSC 311 and one of FOSC 303, 305, 307. <i>Sensory Science</i> FOSC 306 and 36 points from FOSC 303, 305, 307, 311.
	Fourth	FOSC 490 and four of FOSC 451-460.
		<i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.
Genetics	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115; GENE 211, 212, and 54 further points above 100-level (BIOC 211 or MICR 201 recommended).
	Third	GENE 360 and five of GENE 311-313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312, plus 18 points above 100-level. With the permission of the Programme Director papers up to the value of 18 points may be replaced by approved 300-level papers.
	Fourth	GENE 411, 412, 490 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOO 410.
Geography	Prerequisites	GEOG 101, 102 and at least 90 further points at 100-level. STAT 110 strongly recommended.
	Second	GEOG 290, at least two papers from GEOG 216, 281-289, and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points, and 36 further points.
	Third	GEOG 380, 396, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397, and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 18 points, and 36 further points.
	Fourth	GEOG 490 and four further GEOG 400-level papers.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Geology	Prerequisites	EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and 90 points at 100-level.*
	Second	GEOL 251, 252 and 54 points from GEOL 221, 241, 261-264, 271-274 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*
	Third	GEOL 302, 351 and 54 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*
	Fourth	GEOL 490 and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. * Papers in the first three stages must include at least 72 points in BIOL, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT.
Human Nutrition	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 201, 202, BIOC papers worth at least 27 points and approved 200-level papers worth at least 45 points.
	Third	HUNT 311-314, 354, 355 and at least 18 points from approved papers.
	Fourth	HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415.
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule B.	
Mathematics	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including MATH 170.
	Second	At least 72 points from 200- or 300-level MATH papers.*
	Third	At least 90 points from 300- or 400-level MATH papers.*
	Fourth	An approved course of at least 144 points, including MATH 480 and at least 72 further points taken from 400-level MATH papers. * MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 270 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least 18 points of STAT papers at 200- or 300-level.
Microbiology	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, MICR 201, MICR 202, GENE 211 and 27 further points above 100-level.
	Third	MICR 360, 90 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337, plus an approved 200- or 300-level paper worth at least 18 points from Science Schedule C. In exceptional cases, one of the 300-level MICR papers may be replaced by another approved 300-level paper from Science Schedule C.
	Fourth	MICR 490 and MICR 461-464.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Neuroscience</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, and 18 further points from 100-level BIOC, BIOL, CHEM, COMP, HUBS, MATH, PHSI or STAT. <i>Note:</i> CHEM 191 is a prerequisite for both BIOC 211 and PHAL 202; BIOC 192 is a prerequisite for BIOC 211. <i>For Third Year Honours:</i> PSYC 111, BIOC 211 or PHAL 202, and at least 18 points from 100-level BIOC, CHEM, COMP, HUBS, MATH, PHSI or STAT (BIOC 192, CHEM 191 recommended). <i>For Fourth Year Honours:</i> Two of BIOC 211, PHAL 202, PSYC 201, and at least 36 points from 100-level BIOC, COMP, HUBS, MATH, PHSI or STAT.
	Second	ANAT 232, PHSL 223 or PHSL 221, 222 and papers from ANAT 231, BIOC 211, PHAL 202, PSYC 201, ZOOL 223 together with up to 54 points of other approved 200-level papers to a total of 132 points. <i>Note:</i> PHAL 202 is a prerequisite for PHAL 303.
	Third	At least 108 points from ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314 and at least 18 further points normally from 100-level and 200-level papers listed above but not yet taken.
	Fourth	NEUR 490 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 422, PHAL 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412. GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 211. With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:
		(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, COSC 490, PHAL 490, PHSE 491, PHSL 490, PSYC 490, ZOOL 490; (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.
<i>Pharmacology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CHEM 191; one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; PHAL 202; 54 points in ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR, PHSL papers at 200-level; and at least 27 further points above 100-level.
	Third	PHAL 301, PHAL 307, at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306 and at least 36 points above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHAL 421, PHAL 490 and any three of PHAL 422-427.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Physics</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132.
	Second	PHSI 251, 262-264, at least 18 points from ELEC 253, 354, PHSI 344, and at least 36 MATH points.
	Third	PHSI 351, 366, 368, 371, and at least two of ELEC 253, 353, 354, 357, PHSI 344, 355, 365. Students must have passed 72 MATH points at 200-level or above by the end of the third year.
	Fourth	<i>Either</i> PHSI 490 and 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 36 points from 300-level papers, <i>or</i> PHSI 480 and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, 357, with no more than 54 points from 300-level papers. At least two papers must be taken from PHSI 451, 453, 455. PHSI 371 must be included if not already passed. No more than 36 ELEC points may be taken. <i>Note:</i> Students with only 18 points of 100-level PHSI may be admitted to the third stage Honours course provided they have passed the required second stage papers.
<i>Physiology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including HUBS 191, 192; at least three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 (all recommended); PHSL 221, 222; and at least 54 further points at 200-level (one of BIOC 211, 213, 230 recommended).
	Third	PHSL 360, four of PHSL 341-345, and at least 36 points above 100-level (one of BIOC 211, 213, 230 recommended if not already passed).
	Fourth	PHSL 471-474, 490.
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192, BIOL 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 211, 212, BTNY 221, and at least 27 further points at 200-level. CHEM 111, GENE 211 recommended.
	Third	PLBI 311, 312, 351, 36 points from BIOC, BTNY or GENE 300-level papers, and at least 36 points from approved papers at 200-level or above.
	Fourth	BTNY 461, 462, PLBI 401, 490 and one other 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper approved by the Programme Director.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Psychology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including PSYC 111, 112. STAT 110 or an approved equivalent paper is required for the Third Stage Honours course.
	Second	PSYC 201, 202 and one paper from PSYC 313-324 and at least 54 points in approved papers above 100-level. <i>Note:</i> For Second Stage Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-324.
	Third	PSYC 310, 311, 352, three papers from PSYC 313-324, and 18 further points.
	Fourth	PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 461-479.
<i>Statistics</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including STAT 110 or 115, and MATH 170.
	Second	STAT 241, STAT 261 plus 18 further 200-level points from STAT, 36 approved points from MATH 242, 251, 262.*
	Third	STAT 362 and 54 further 300-level points from STAT.*
	Fourth	144 approved points at 400-level, including STAT 480, and at least 90 points from MATH or STAT, of which at least 54 points are from STAT. * STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 270 points must be taken over the second and third stages.
<i>Zoology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115, ZOO 221-223, and 54 points from Science Schedule C above 100-level.
	Third	ZOO 316, 90 points from ZOO 313-315, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301, and 18 further points at 300-level from Science Schedule C. With approval from the Head of Department, GENE 311 may be substituted for ECOL 311 or ZOO 300-level papers of equivalent points value.
	Fourth	ZOO 490 and four of ZOO 410-420.

For students enrolled before 2007: BIOC 111 may be substituted for BIOC 192; BIOL 111 may be substituted for CELS 191; BIOL 115 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or 192*; CHEM 112 may be substituted for CHEM 191; HEAL 101 may be substituted for HEAL 192; PHSI 110 may be substituted for PHSI 191.

* BIOL 115 may be substituted for both HUBS 191 and 192 in Anatomy and Structural Biology, Human Nutrition, and Physiology programmes. In such cases, 18 points must be taken in addition to those specified above.

PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Anatomy and Structural Biology	ANAT 458, 480, and at least 72 points from ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.
Biochemistry	BIOC 451-454, 480.
Biotechnology	BITE 401, 420, 480, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level papers in CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSS, MARI, MICR, PLBI, ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director.
Botany	BTNY 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 461-470.
Chemistry	CHEM 480 and at least 96 points from CHEM 461-465, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404, 411. <i>Note:</i> No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.
Clothing and Textile Sciences	CLTE 480, and at least 96 points from CLTE 451-455, CLTE 460.
Community Nutrition	CMNX 401, 402, 485, and at least 48 points from CMNX 403, 406, 407.
Computer Science	COSC 480, and at least 96 points from COSC 451-463, 470, 471.
Ecology	ECOL 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.
Electronics	<i>Either</i> ELEC 480, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 90 points; <i>or</i> 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 126 points. <i>Note:</i> Papers worth at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353-358, 401-404, PHSI 368 and 461. Up to 36 points may be replaced by papers of equivalent or more points in COSC or MATH. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.
Energy Studies	<i>Either</i> EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, ENST 480, and one 300- or 400-level paper worth at least 18 points; <i>or</i> EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 300- or 400-level papers worth at least 54 points with not more than 36 points at 300-level. <i>Note:</i> An approved 400-level paper may be substituted for any 400-level EMAN paper passed previously.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Environmental Science</i>	ENVS 401 plus papers worth at least 96 points from BTNY 467-469, CHEM 465, EMAN 405, ENVS 402, 404, 405, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, 472, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401-405, MARI 415, 425-431, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, PLAN 412, 433, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, 424, 428, 429, 472, WILM 401, ZOOL 416, 417, approved 300- and 400-level ECON, LAWS, PHIL and TOUR papers or other papers approved by the Programme Director. <i>Note:</i> The programme must include Science papers worth at least 48 points outside the discipline of a student's first degree and may include up to 48 points of non-Science papers.
<i>Food Science</i>	FOSC 480, and at least 96 points from FOSC 451-460.
<i>Genetics</i>	GENE 411, 412, 480, and at least 48 points from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.
<i>Geography</i>	GEOG 470, and at least 96 further points from GEOG 400-level papers.
<i>Geology</i>	GEOL 480, and at least 96 points from GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	<i>Either</i> HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, 30 points from HASC 411-413, 415, and at least 48 points from HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407; <i>or</i> HUNT 451 or 455, 452, 453, CMNX 407, and 30 points from HASC 411-413, 415.
<i>Information Science</i>	As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B.
<i>Marine Science</i>	MARI 419, 480, at least 36 points from MARI 412-416, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-432, 450-453.
<i>Mathematics</i>	MATH 480, and at least 90 points from MATH 401-412.
<i>Microbiology</i>	MICR 480 and MICR 461-464.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Neuroscience</i>	NEUR 480, and at least 96 points from NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, ANAT 454, COSC 460, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOO 412. <i>Notes:</i> With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director (i) one of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480: ANAT 480, BIOC 480, COSC 480, PHAL 480, PHSE 480, PHSL 480, ZOO 480. (ii) one of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOO 420.
<i>Pharmacology</i>	PHAL 421, 480, and at least 72 points from PHAL 422-427.
<i>Physics</i>	<i>Either</i> PHSI 480, and at least 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353-358, with no more than 36 points at 300-level; <i>or</i> at least 126 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353-358, with no more than 36 points at 300-level.
<i>Physiology</i>	PHSL 471-474, 480.
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	BTNY 461, 462, PLBI 401, 480, and at least 24 points from 400-level BIOC or BTNY papers approved by the Programme Director.
<i>Psychology</i>	PSYC 490, and at least 96 points from PSYC 461-479.
<i>Spatial Information Studies</i>	SURV 480, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, and at least 18 points from SURV 424, 472.
<i>Statistics</i>	STAT 480, and at least 90 points from 400-level MATH or STAT papers, of which at least 54 points must be from STAT papers.
<i>Surveying</i>	SURV 480, plus at least 90 points from SURV 430, 473-478.
<i>Zoology</i>	ZOO 480, plus at least 96 points from ZOO 410-420.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Co-requisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or co-requisites are prefixed 'P.C.'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Anatomy and Structural Biology					
ANAT 120	The human body	18		ANAT 111, 101, 102	not offered in 2007 May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 231.
<i>Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for ANAT 231-233, 331-336 have passed at least 18 CHEM or STAT points.</i>					
ANAT 231	* Human biology: cells and systems	27	BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115) & 36 further points		first semester
ANAT 232	* Neurobiology	27	BIOL 111; & either (CHEM 112 & 18 further points) or 54 further points		second semester
ANAT 233	* Reproductive and developmental biology	27	BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115) & 36 further points		second semester BIOC 211 recommended.
* Prerequisites for this paper are changing in 2008; refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					
ANAT 331	Functional anatomy	18	ANAT 231	ANAT 321	first semester
ANAT 332	Cell biology	18	ANAT 231	ANAT 322	second semester
ANAT 333	Reproductive biology	18	ANAT 233	ANAT 324	first semester
ANAT 334	Developmental biology	18	ANAT 231 & (ANAT 232 or 233)	ANAT 321	second semester
ANAT 335	Neurobiology	18	ANAT 232	ANAT 323	second semester
ANAT 336	Selected topics in neurobiology	18	ANAT 232	ANAT 325	each semester For Neuroscience students only except with HOD approval.
ANAT 354	ST: Research principles in anatomy	18	ANAT 231 & (ANAT 232 or 233)		full year BSc(Hons), prospective MSc students only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ANAT 451	Functional human anatomy	24			each semester
ANAT 452	Reproductive biology	24			each semester
ANAT 453	Functional cellular ultrastructure	24			each semester
ANAT 454	Neurobiology	24			full year and each semester
ANAT 455	ST: Advanced cells and systems	24			each semester
ANAT 456	Developmental biology	24			each semester
ANAT 457	ST: Social and ethical issues	24			first semester
ANAT 458	Current topics in anatomical science	24			full year
ANAT 480	Research project	24			PGDipSci only.
ANAT 490	Research project	48			full year
					BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.
ANAT 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

Biochemistry

BIOC 192	Foundations of biochemistry	18	CHEM 191 or 112	BIOC 111	second semester
BIOC 211	Molecular biology	27	(BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & at least 18 further points	BIOC 230	first semester
BIOC 212	Metabolic biochemistry and biotechnology	27		BIOC 213, 230	second semester
BIOC 213	Human metabolism	27		BIOC 212, 230	BIOC 211 recommended. second semester
BIOC 230	Biochemistry	18		BIOC 211-213	BIOC 211 recommended. first semester
BIOC 351	Proteins: structure, evolution and bioengineering	18	BIOC 211 & (BIOC 212 or 213)		first semester In approved cases GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 212. first semester BIOC 212 or 213 recommended.
BIOC 352	Advanced molecular biology	18	BIOC 211		

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BIOC 353	Advanced cellular biochemistry and disease	18	BIOC 212 or 213		second semester In approved cases BIOC 211 and one of ANAT 231, GENE 211, PHSL 222 may be substituted for BIOC 212 or 213.
BIOC 354	Bioinformatics and functional genomics	18	BIOC 211		second semester One of BIOC 212, 213, GENE 211 recommended.
BIOC 355	Biochemical basis of health and disease	18	BIOC 213		second semester BIOC 211 recommended.
BIOC 360	ST: Research perspectives in biochemistry	18			full year BSc (Hons) only.
BIOC 451	Contemporary technologies in biochemistry	24			full year
BIOC 452	Metabolism and regulation	24			full year
BIOC 453	Molecular biology	24			second semester
BIOC 454	Cell biology and development	24			second semester
BIOC 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
BIOC 490	Research project	48			full year
BIOC 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Biological Anthropology					
BIOA 201	Introduction to biological anthropology	18	One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, 115 CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; or 108 points		first semester
BIOA 301	Biological anthropology of the human skeleton	18	BIOA 201		first semester
BIOA 401	Advanced biological anthropology	24	BIOA 301		full year
Biology					
BIOL 112	Biology of animals	18			second semester CELS 191, HUBS 191 recommended.
BIOL 113	Biology of plants	18			second semester CELS 191 recommended.
Biotechnology					
BTNE 401	Principles of biotechnology	24			first semester
BTNE 420	Case study	24			first semester
BTNE 480	Research report	24			full year PGDipSci only.
BTNE 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			second semester MSc only.
Botany					
BTNY 221	Plant physiology and biotechnology	18	One of BIOL 113, 111, CELS 191		first semester
BTNY 223	New Zealand plant ecology	18	BIOL 113 & ECOL 111		second semester
BTNY 225	Marine botany	18	BIOL 113 & ECOL 111		second semester For BTNY 221, BIOL 112 may be substituted for BIOL 113 with HOD approval. For BTNY 223 and 225, BIOL 112 may be substituted for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111 with HOD approval.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BTNY 322	Mycology and plant pathology	18			second semester
BTNY 323	Plant ecology	18			first semester
BTNY 325	Environmental physiology	18	54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C		second semester
BTNY 326	Plant diversity and evolution	18		BTNY 224	first semester
BTNY 365	Special topics	18			second semester
BTNY 461	Developmental physiology	24			not offered in 2007
BTNY 462	Applied physiology	24			second semester
BTNY 463	Plant pathology and mycology	24			first semester
BTNY 464	Terrestrial ecophysiology	24			not offered in 2007
BTNY 465	Marine ecophysiology	24			first semester
BTNY 466	Plant evolution	24			second semester
BTNY 467	New Zealand plant ecology	24			second semester
BTNY 468	Community ecology	24			full year
BTNY 469	Principles of nature conservation	24			first semester
BTNY 470	Special topics	24			not offered in 2007
BTNY 480	Research project	24			full year
BTNY 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only.
BTNY 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year
					BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
					second semester
					MSc only.
Cell and Molecular Biology					
CELS 191	Cell and molecular biology	18		BIOL 111	first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Chemistry					
<i>Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 and 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).</i>					
CHEM 111	Chemistry: molecular architecture	18		CHEM 101	second semester
CHEM 141	Chemistry and our world	18			second semester May not be credited to a degree if CHEM 111, 191, 112 or 101 has already been passed. CHEM 111 or 191 cannot be taken concurrently with CHEM 141.
CHEM 191	The chemical basis of biology and human health	18		CHEM 112	first semester
CHEM 201	Environmental physical chemistry	18		CHEM 231	first semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170 recommended.
CHEM 202	Organic synthesis	18	One of CHEM 111, 191, 112	CHEM 232	second semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
CHEM 203	Main group and coordination chemistry	18			second semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
CHEM 205	Biological chemistry	18		CHEM 235	first semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
CHEM 301	Physical chemistry	18		CHEM 331, 340	first semester CHEM 201 recommended.
CHEM 302	Organic chemistry	18		CHEM 334, 335	second semester CHEM 202 recommended.
CHEM 303	Inorganic and organometallic chemistry	18	18 200-level CHEM points	CHEM 332, 333	first semester CHEM 203 recommended.
CHEM 304	Aquatic chemistry	18		CHEM 336	second semester CHEM 204 recommended.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CHEM 305	Biological chemistry	18	18 200-level CHEM points	CHEM 338	first semester CHEM 205 recommended.
CHEM 306	Instrumental methods of chemical analysis	18	18 200-level CHEM points or FOSC 201	CHEM 337	full year
CHEM 371	Special topics	18	18 200-level CHEM points; PC-One further 300-level CHEM paper		each semester
CHEM 390	Critical readings in chemistry	18			full year Normally for BSc(Hons) only.
CHEM 461-464	Topics in advanced chemistry	24 each			full year
CHEM 465	Marine and freshwater chemistry	24			full year Normally for MSc, PGDipSci, COP only.
CHEM 468	Topics in advanced chemistry	12			each semester
CHEM 469	Topics in advanced chemistry	12			full year
CHEM 470	Topics in advanced chemistry	18			full year
CHEM 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
CHEM 490	Research project	48			full year
CHEM 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.

Clothing and Textile Sciences

See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Community Nutrition					
CMNX 401	Principles of human nutrition	24			not offered in 2007
CMNX 402	Nutrition communication	24			first semester
CMNX 403	Food selection and methodology	24			second semester
CMNX 406	Special topics in applied nutrition	24		HUNT 355, SPMX 703	not offered in 2007
CMNX 407	Advanced sports nutrition	24			second semester
CMNX 420	Special topics	12			full year
CMNX 485	Research project	24			DipGrad only; full year
CMNX 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only; full year PGDipSci only.
Computational Modelling					
<i>Note:</i> For further paper options see Mathematics.					
COMO 101	Computational mathematics	18			first semester
COMO 202	Optimization	18	MATH 251		second semester COMO 101, MATH 242 recommended.
COMO 301	Modelling 1	18	COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262		second semester
Computer and Information Science					
COMP 102	E-business and information systems development	18			each semester
COMP 103	Computer programming	18			second semester and summer school
COMP 111	Information and communications technology	18			each semester
COMP 112	Computing concepts and web development	18			each semester
COMP 201	Computing for professionals	18	18 100-level COMP points		each semester
COMP 202	Computing for end users	18	18 100-level COMP points		each semester

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Computer Science					
COSC 241	Programming and problem solving	18	COMP 103		first semester
COSC 242	Algorithms and data structures	18	COSC 241		second semester Prior or concurrent enrolment in any MATH paper recommended.
COSC 243	Computer architecture and operating systems	18	COMP 103		first semester
COSC 244	Data-communications, networks, Internet	18	COMP 103	TELE 202	second semester
COSC 326	Effective programming	18	COSC 242		each semester and summer school
COSC 341	Theory of computing	18	COSC 242 & MATH 160		first semester
COSC 342	Computer graphics	18	COSC 242 & MATH 160		first semester
COSC 343	Artificial intelligence	18			first semester
COSC 344	Database theory and applications	18		INFO 212	second semester
COSC 345	Software engineering	18			full year
COSC 346	Object-oriented programming and user interfaces	18	COSC 242		second semester
COSC 348	Computing for bioinformatics	18			second semester
COSC 360	Computer game design	18			not offered in 2007
COSC 451	Artificial intelligence	24			full year
COSC 453	Computer vision	24			full year
COSC 454	Database theory and applications	24			full year
COSC 455	Computer graphics	24			full year
COSC 459	Functional programming	24			full year
COSC 460	Neural networks	24			full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
COSC 461	Object-oriented programming	24			full year
COSC 462	Applied logic	24			full year
COSC 463	Information retrieval	24		COSC 470 passed in 2004 or 2005	full year
COSC 470	Special topic	24			full year
COSC 471	Approved special paper	24			full year and each semester
COSC 480	Research project	24			full year MSc, PGDipSci, PGDipArts only.
COSC 490	Research project	48			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

Design for Technology

DETE 211	Design for technology 1	18	DESI 121 or (DESI 101 & 102)	DESI 213, 201	first semester
DETE 221	Group design project	18	DETE 211 & DESI 217	DESI 213, 223, 201	second semester
DETE 307	Design analysis 1	18	MATH 242 or 251	MATH 362	first semester
DETE 308	Design analysis 2	18	MATH 242 or 251		not offered in 2007
DETE 311	Design for technology 2	18	DETE 211	DESI 313, 301	first semester
DETE 321	Professional design project	18	DETE 311	DESI 323, 301	second semester

Design Studies

DESI 213	Industrial design theory	18	DESI 121 or 101	DETE 211, DESI 201, 204	first semester
DESI 223	Industrial design project	18	DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)	DETE 221, DESI 201, 204	second semester
DESI 313	Environmental design theory	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 204	DETE 311, DESI 301, 304	first semester
DESI 323	Environmental design project	18	DESI 227 & 313	DETE 321, DESI 301, 304	second semester

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111	* Earth and ocean science	18		EAOX 111	first semester
----------	---------------------------	----	--	----------	----------------

* Available as EAOX 111 through the Distance Learning Programme (not offered in 2007).

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Ecology					
ECOL 111	Ecology and conservation of diversity	18		BIOL 114	first semester
ECOL 211	Ecology of communities and ecosystems	18	ECOL 111		first semester May be taken as a corequisite by students who have passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.
ECOL 212	Ecological applications	18	ECOL 111 & 211		second semester
ECOL 311	Conservation biology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C	WILM 406	second semester ECOL 111, 212 recommended. Course takes place in February. Intended for third year students majoring in Ecology; other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
ECOL 313	Ecology field course	18			
ECOL 450	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
ECOL 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
ECOL 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
ECOL 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Electronics					
ELEC 253	Electronics: introduction	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110		first semester MATH 160 recommended.
ELEC 353	Analogue electronics	18	ELEC 253 & MATH 160		first semester MATH 170 recommended.
ELEC 354	Digital electronics	18	ELEC 253		second semester
ELEC 357	Electronic systems	18	(ELEC 353 & 354) or (ELEC 253 & COSC 243 & TELE 202)		first semester ELEC 353 may be taken concurrently.
ELEC 358	Electronic design techniques	18	ELEC 353 & 354		second semester
ELEC 401	Digital signal processing	18			second semester
ELEC 402	Opto-electronics	18			second semester not offered in 2007
ELEC 403	Antennas and modulation	18	(ELEC 353 or 357) & PHSI 368		first semester
ELEC 404	Scientific instruments and techniques	18	ELEC 357 & 358		full year
ELEC 480	Dissertation	36			PGDip/Sg, BAppSc only.
ELEC 495	Masters thesis preparation	18			full year MSc only.
Energy Management					
EMAN 201	Thermoprocesses 1	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110; PC-MATH 160	PHSI 263	first semester
EMAN 204	Energy resources	18	54 100-level points	EMAN 404, 302	second semester
EMAN 301	Fluids and heat transfer	18	EMAN 201		first semester
EMAN 306	Building physics	18	PC-EMAN 301	EMAN 403	second semester
EMAN 308	Thermoprocesses 2	18	EMAN 201 or PHSI 263; PC-MATH 160 & 170	EMAN 202	second semester
EMAN 310	Special topics	18			each semester
EMAN 401	Measurement, simulation and control	18			first semester
EMAN 402	Process optimisation	18			second semester
EMAN 404	Advanced energy resources	18		EMAN 204	second semester
EMAN 405	Energy practice	18		EMAN 304	first semester
EMAN 410	Energy policy	18			second semester

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Energy Studies					
ENST 480	Research project	36			full year PGDipSci only.
ENST 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
Environment and Society					
ENV1 111	Environment and society	18			second semester
Environmental Science					
ENVS 401	Principles of environmental science	24			first semester
ENVS 402	Practice of environmental science	48			full year
ENVS 404	Environmental statistics 1	12	54 points at 300-level or above		first semester
ENVS 405	Environmental statistics 2	12	ENVS 404 or MARI 416		not offered in 2007
ENVS 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
Food Science					
FOSC 201	Food chemistry 1	18	CHEM 191 or 112		first semester
FOSC 202	Food systems	18	CELS 191 or BIOL 111		second semester
FOSC 203	Food process technology 1	18	FOSC 201 or PTEC 201		second semester
FOSC 206	Sensory science	27	36 100-level points; PC-One of QUAN 101, STAT 110, 115		second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FOSC 301	Food chemistry 2	18	FOSC 201		first semester
FOSC 302	Food process technology 2	18	FOSC 203		second semester
FOSC 303	Food quality management	18	54 200-level points		second semester
FOSC 304	Food science project	18	FOSC 201-203 & MICR 201	FOSC 311	full year
FOSC 306	Advanced sensory science	18	FOSC 206		second semester
FOSC 307	Introduction to food marketing	18	54 200-level points		first semester
FOSC 311	Food product development	36	FOSC 201-203 & MICR 201; PC-FOSC 206 & 301 & 302	FOSC 304, 411	full year
FOSC 353	Research methodologies	18		FOSC 455	full year
FOSC 451	Advanced food chemistry	24			full year
FOSC 452	Selected topics in food science/technology	24			full year
FOSC 453	Selected topics in sensory science	24			full year
FOSC 454	Process manual development	24			full year
FOSC 455	Research methodologies	24		FOSC 353	full year
FOSC 456	Food policy	24			not offered in 2007
FOSC 457	Fermentation science and technology	24			full year
FOSC 458	Flavour science	24			full year
FOSC 459	Selected topics in consumer food science	24			full year
FOSC 460	Cooperative education programme	24			full year
FOSC 480	Research project	24			full year
FOSC 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci, PGDipCapSc, BAppSc only.
FOSC 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BCApSc(Hons) only. full year MSc, MCApSc only.
Genetics					
GENE 211	Molecular and microbial genetics	27	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112)		second semester
GENE 212	Introduction to eukaryotic genetics	27	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & at least 54 further points		first semester

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GENE 311	Genetic analysis of eukaryotes	18	GENE 211; PC-GENE 212		first semester In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for GENE 211 or 212.
GENE 312	Evolutionary genetics	18	GENE 212		second semester
GENE 313	Medical genetics	18	GENE 211 & 212		second semester In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for GENE 211 or 212.
GENE 360	Special topics in genetics	18			full year BSc (Hons) only.
GENE 411	Current topics in genetics	24			first semester
GENE 412	Current topics in genetics	24			second semester
GENE 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
GENE 490	Dissertation	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
GENE 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

Geography

See Arts and Music Schedule C

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Geology					
GEOL 112	* Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand perspective	18		GEOL 112	second semester
	* Available as GEOX 112 through the Distance Learning Programme (not offered in 2007).				
GEOL 221	Special topic	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)		not offered in 2007
GEOL 251	Minerals and rocks	18	GEOL 112 or GEOX 112		first semester
GEOL 252	Field studies and New Zealand geology	18	GEOL 112 or GEOX 112; PC-EAOX 111 or EAOX 111		first semester
GEOL 261	Geophysics of the earth	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSI points) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 361	not offered in 2007
GEOL 262	Hydrogeology and environmental geochemistry	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)	GEOL 362	not offered in 2007
GEOL 263	Fossils, strata and hydrocarbon basins	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 363	not offered in 2007
GEOL 264	Igneous petrology and mineralisation	18	GEOL 251	GEOL 364	not offered in 2007
GEOL 271	Tectonics	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 371	second semester
GEOL 272	Evolution of New Zealand biota	18	(EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 372	first semester
GEOL 273	Sedimentary processes and materials	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 373	second semester
			(EAOX 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & GEOG 101		
GEOL 274	Metamorphism and metamorphic mineralisation	18	GEOL 251	GEOL 374	second semester
GEOL 302	Advanced field studies	27			full year
GEOL 321	Special topic	18	GEOL 251 & 252		not offered in 2007
GEOL 341	Special topic	18			first semester
GEOL 344	Applied structural geology	18	PC-GEOL 351		second semester
GEOL 351	Structural analysis of deformed rocks	18	GEOL 252		first semester
GEOL 361	Geophysics of the earth	18		GEOL 261	not offered in 2007
GEOL 362	Hydrogeology and environmental geochemistry	18		GEOL 262	not offered in 2007
GEOL 363	Fossils, strata and hydrocarbon basins	18	GEOL 251 & 252	GEOL 263	not offered in 2007
GEOL 364	Igneous petrology and mineralisation	18		GEOL 264	not offered in 2007
GEOL 371	Tectonics	18		GEOL 271	second semester
GEOL 372	Evolution of New Zealand biota	18		GEOL 272	first semester
GEOL 373	Sedimentary processes and materials	18		GEOL 273	second semester
GEOL 374	Metamorphism and metamorphic mineralisation	18		GEOL 274	second semester

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEO1 421	Sedimentary basin analysis: pattern and process	24			full year
GEO1 422	Magmatic and metamorphic processes	24			full year
GEO1 423	Faulting and fluid flow	24			full year
GEO1 424	Ore geochemistry	24			full year
GEO1 427	New Zealand paleobiodiversity	24			full year
GEO1 428	Paleoceanography	24			first semester
GEO1 429	Isotope geochemistry	24			full year
GEO1 430	Tectonic processes	24			full year
GEO1 431	Applied geophysics	24			full year
GEO1 432	Geological hazards and the environment	24			full year
GEO1 433	Environmental mineralogy and geochemistry	24			full year
GEO1 450	Special topic 1	24			each semester
GEO1 451	Special topic 2	24			full year
GEO1 480	Research project	24			full year
GEO1 490	Dissertation	48			PGDipSci only. BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc only. full year MSc only.
GEO1 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			
Hazard Assessment and Management					
HAZX 401	Management of chemical hazards	15		CHEM 477, CHEX 477	first semester
HAZX 402	Biosecurity	15		MICR 466, MICX 466	each semester
HAZX 403	Genetically modified organisms	15		MICR 467, MICX 467	each semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HAZX 404	Environmental risk assessment and management	15		CHEM 466, CHEX 466	second semester
HAZX 411	Globally harmonised chemical hazard management	15			second semester Students must have passed a first year university chemistry paper.
Health Studies					
HEAL 192	Foundations of epidemiology	18		HEAL 101, 201	second semester
HEAL 211	Epidemiology of major health problems	18	One of HEAL 192, 101, 201 & 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C		first semester
Human Body Systems					
HUBS 191	Human body systems 1	18		ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101, BIOL 115	first semester
HUBS 192	Human body systems 2	18	HUBS 191	ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101	second semester
Human Nutrition					
Note: ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the BIOL prerequisites for HUNT 201 and 202.					
HUNT 201	* Macronutrients, metabolism and health	27	BIOC 111 & BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115) & CHEM 112		first semester At least 18 200-level BIOC points recommended.
HUNT 202	* Micronutrients, metabolism and health	27	BIOC 111 & BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115) & CHEM 112		second semester At least 18 200-level BIOC points recommended.
HUNT 231	Foodservice operations	27	FOSC 111		first semester In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the HOD may satisfy the prerequisite. full year
HUNT 232	Sport and exercise nutrition	27	Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 & PHSL 101		

* Prerequisites for this paper are changing in 2008; refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HUNT 233	Nutrition and health: concepts and controversies	18	36 points		summer school Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with HOD approval. HUNT 233 cannot be credited if HUNT 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.
HUNT 311	Metabolism, health and disease 1	18	HUNT 201 & 202		first semester STAT 110 and at least 27 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended.
HUNT 312	Metabolism, health and disease 2	18	HUNT 201 & 202		first semester STAT 110 and at least 27 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended.
HUNT 313	Life cycle nutrition	18	HUNT 201 & 202		second semester STAT 110 and at least 27 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended.
HUNT 314	Nutrition and health communication	18	One of HUNT 201, 202, 232, 233, 230		second semester
HUNT 331	Foodservice management	36	HUNT 231		second semester
HUNT 354	Nutritional assessment	18	HUNT 201 & 202 with at least a B+ average	HUNT 451	not offered in 2007
HUNT 355	Perspectives in sports nutrition	18	(HUNT 201 & 202) or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301)	CMNX 407, SPMX 705	second semester
HUNT 451	Nutritional assessment	24		HUNT 354	second semester
HUNT 452	Nutrition and human health	24			second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HUNT 453	Community and public health nutrition	24			first semester
HUNT 455	Special topics	24	HUNT 354 or 451; or HOD approval		each semester
HUNT 485	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci, PGDipCapSc only.
HUNT 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BCAPSc (Hons), PGDipCapSc only.
HUNT 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc, MCApSc only.

Immunology

IMMU 495 Masters thesis preparation

Information Science

See Commerce Schedule C

Note: For 100-level papers see Computer and Information Science.

Marine Science

MARI 201 The marine environment

second semester
GEO 112 or GEO 112,
and PHSI 191 or 110
recommended.

(EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) & 72 further
points from Science Schedule C (including
at least one of CHEM 111, 191, 112,
MATH 160, 170, GEOL 112, GEOX 112,
PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110)

MARI 301 Marine ecology

first semester
CHEM 191 or 112, 205,
STAT 110, ZOO 221
recommended.

ECOL 111 & 36 200-level points from
Science Schedule C

MARI 412 Principles of physical oceanography

12 PC-MARI 419

MARI 413 Principles of marine geology and geophysics

12 PC-MARI 419

MARI 414 Principles of marine biology

12 PC-MARI 419

first semester
first semester
first semester

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MARI 415	Principles of marine chemistry	12	PC-MARI 419		first semester
MARI 416	Statistics for marine scientists	12			first semester
MARI 419	Field marine science	12	PC-Three of MARI 412-416		first semester
MARI 421	Specialist topics in physical oceanography	24	MARI 412 & 419		second semester
MARI 425	Marine fisheries science	24	MARI 414 & 416 & 419		not offered in 2007
MARI 426	Marine aquaculture	24	MARI 414 & 419		second semester
MARI 427	Marine conservation biology	24	MARI 414 & 419		not offered in 2007
MARI 428	Conservation biology of marine mammals	24	MARI 414 & 416 & 419		second semester
MARI 429	Coastal marine environment	24	MARI 413 & 414 & 419		second semester
MARI 430	Marine pollution	24	MARI 412 & 414 & 415		not offered in 2007
MARI 431	Antarctic marine biology	24	MARI 412 & 413 & 414		not offered in 2007
MARI 432	Subtidal marine ecology	24	(MARI 301 or 414) & MARI 416		summer school
MARI 450	Special topic in marine science	12	HOD approval		not offered in 2007
MARI 451	Special topic in marine science	24	MARI 414		not offered in 2007
MARI 480	Research project	24			full year
MARI 495	MSc research proposal	24			PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.

Mathematics

Note: For further paper options see Computational Modelling.

MATH 101	Supplementary algebra 1	9		QUAN 102	each semester
MATH 102	Supplementary calculus 1	9			each semester MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MATH 103	Supplementary algebra 2	9	MATH 101 or 160		each semester
MATH 104	Supplementary calculus 2	9	MATH 102 or 160		each semester MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170, first semester and summer school
MATH 151	General mathematics	18			Cannot be credited to a degree if one of MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.
MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18		QUAN 102	each semester
MATH 170	Mathematics 2	18	MATH 160		each semester
MATH 242	Matrix algebra with applications	18			second semester
MATH 251	Calculus	18			first semester
MATH 262	Mathematical methods 1	18	MATH 170		second semester
MATH 272	Discrete mathematics	18			first semester
MATH 280	Special topic	18	MATH 170 or HOD approval		not offered in 2007
MATH 341	Linear algebra and applications	18	MATH 242		first semester
MATH 342	Modern algebra	18	MATH 242 or 272		second semester
MATH 351	Vector calculus	18			second semester
MATH 353	Analysis	18	MATH 251		second semester
MATH 361	Numerical analysis	18			first semester
MATH 362	Mathematical methods 2	18	MATH 251 & 262		MATH 242, COMO 101 recommended.
MATH 372	Applications of mathematics	18	36 200-level MATH points		first semester
MATH 401-412	Special topics	18 each			first semester
MATH 480	Project	36			Details available from Department. full year
MATH 495	Masters thesis preparation	18			BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year MSc only.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Microbiology					
Note: Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students completing a major in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 201, and either MICR 202 or GENE 211.					
MICR 201	Introductory microbiology: microbes to medicine	27	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points		each semester
MICR 202	Microbes and the living world	27	MICR 201 & (CHEM 191 or 112); PC-BIOC.192 or 111		second semester
MICR 331	Food microbiology	18	MICR 201 & (CHEM 191 or 112)		first semester
MICR 332	Health microbiology	18	MICR 201		second semester
MICR 334	Applied and clinical immunology	18	MICR 201 & 202		first semester
MICR 335	Microbial gene regulation	18	MICR 201 or GENE 211		first semester
MICR 336	Microbial biotechnology	18	MICR 201 & one of MICR 202, BIOC 211, 212, GENE 211		second semester
MICR 337	Virology	18	MICR 201 or GENE 211		second semester
MICR 360	Special topics	18			BIOC 211 recommended preparation. full year BSc (Hons) only.
MICR 461	Molecular microbiology	24			first semester
MICR 462	Microbiology and immunology research	24			full year
MICR 463	Trends in microbiology	24			second semester
MICR 464	Medical microbiology and immunology	24			second semester
MICR 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
MICR 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
MICR 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Nautical Studies					
NAUT 101	Nautical studies 1	18	108 points & Dean's approval		second semester and summer school Prerequisite may be waived on basis of appropriate experience.
NAUT 201	Nautical studies 2	18	NAUT 101	SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004	second semester
Neuroscience					
<i>Note:</i> Refer to Science Schedule A for details of major subject requirements in Neuroscience (which include papers with codes other than NEUR).					
NEUR 452	Developmental neurobiology	24			full year
NEUR 454	Neurophysiology	24			full year
NEUR 455	Autonomic nervous system	24			full year
NEUR 457	Neuroanatomy	24			full year
NEUR 459	Neuroendocrinology	24			full year
NEUR 461	Clinical neurology	24			full year
NEUR 462	Special topic	24			full year
NEUR 480	Research project	24			full year
NEUR 490	Dissertation	48			PGDipSci only.
NEUR 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.
Pharmacology					
PHAL 112	Drugs and the human body	18			summer school May not be taken after having passed PHAL 202.
PHAL 202	Introductory pharmacology and toxicology	27	(BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115		second semester With HOD approval Neuroscience students may be exempted the BIOC and CHEM prerequisites. not offered in 2007
PHAL 261	Drugs and society	18	108 points		

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHAL 301	Principles of drug action	18	PHAL 202 & 54 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points		first semester
PHAL 303	Neuropharmacology	18	PHAL 202, PC-PHAL 301		second semester
PHAL 304	Human pharmacology	18	PHAL 202, PC-PHAL 301		second semester
PHAL 305	Molecular and immunopharmacology	18	(BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & 81, 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points		first semester
PHAL 306	Human toxicology	18	BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points		first semester
PHAL 307	Special topics	18	PHAL 202		full year BSc (Hons) only.
PHAL 421	General pharmacology and toxicology	24			first semester
PHAL 422	Pharmacology of nerve and muscle	24			full year
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology	24			full year
PHAL 425	Human and environmental toxicology	24			full year
PHAL 426	Clinical pharmacology	24			full year
PHAL 427	ST: Cannabinoids and cannabis	24			first semester
PHAL 428	Current research literature in toxicology	24			full year
PHAL 429	Laboratory techniques in toxicology	24			full year
PHAL 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
PHAL 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons) only.
PHAL 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Philosophy					
PHIL 225	Philosophy of science	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 325, 208	not offered in 2007
PHIL 226	History of science	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 326, 209	first semester
PHIL 325	Philosophy of science	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 225, 208	not offered in 2007
PHIL 326	History of science	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 226, 209	first semester
Physics					
Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 131 or 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics or Mathematics (or equivalent).					
(ii) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Assessment Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.					
PHSI 131	Physical law and its applications	18		PHSI 191, 110	first semester
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of modern physics	18			second semester
PHSI 170	Sun, Earth, and Universe	18			summer school
PHSI 191	Biological physics	18		PHSI 131, 110	first semester
PHSI 243	Environmental physics	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110		first semester
PHSI 251	Quanta and uncertainty	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110		MATH 160 recommended.
PHSI 262	Electromagnetic fields	18	(PHSI 131 & 132) or two of PHSI 243, 251, 263, ELEC 253; PC-MATH 170		first semester
PHSI 263	Properties of matter	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110, MATH 160	EMAN 201	MATH 160 recommended.
PHSI 264	Waves and optics	18	(PHSI 131 & 132) or two of PHSI 243, 251, 263, ELEC 253; PC-MATH 170		second semester
PHSI 307	Special topics	18			first semester
PHSI 308	Special topics	18			second semester
PHSI 344	Relativity and cosmology	18	PHSI 251 or (PHSI 131 & 132 & MATH 160)		each semester
PHSI 351	Foundation quantum and particle physics	18	PHSI 251 or (PHSI 131 & 132)		first semester
					MATH 170 recommended.
					MATH 160, 170 recommended.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSI 355	Lasers and optoelectronics	18	PHSI 262 or 264		first semester
PHSI 365	Computational physics	18	36 200-level PHSI points & MATH 160 & 170		first semester
PHSI 366	Condensed matter	18	PHSI 263 & (PHSI 251 or 351)		second semester
PHSI 368	Electromagnetic waves	18	PHSI 262		second semester
PHSI 371	Quantum and atomic physics	18	PHSI 351 & MATH 160		second semester
PHSI 401	Advanced optics	18	PHSI 264		not offered in 2007
PHSI 402	Optical technologies	18	PHSI 355		not offered in 2007
PHSI 451	Statistical mechanics and condensed matter	18	PHSI 366 & (PHSI 351 or 371)		first semester
PHSI 452	Upper atmospheric and plasma physics	18	PHSI 368		first semester
PHSI 453	Advanced quantum mechanics	18	PHSI 371		second semester
PHSI 455	Advanced electromagnetism	18	PHSI 344 & 368		second semester
PHSI 461	Communications and noise	18			first semester
PHSI 471	Special topics in advanced physics	18			first semester
PHSI 472	Special topics in advanced physics	18			second semester
PHSI 480	Research report	36			full year
PHSI 490	Dissertation	48			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only; full year
PHSI 495	Masters thesis preparation	18			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only; full year
					MSc only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Physiology					
PHSL 221	* Human physiology	27	BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115)	PHSL 223, 215	first semester BIOL 111, CHEM 112, PHSL 110 recommended. ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for both BIOL prerequisites. With HOD approval PHSL 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite. second semester BIOL 111, CHEM 112, PHSL 110 recommended. full year BIOL 111, CHEM 112, PHSL 110 recommended. For Neuroscience students and Human Reproduction and Development students only.
PHSL 222	Cellular and molecular physiology	27	PHSL 221	PHSL 223	
PHSL 223	* Neurophysiology	27	BIOL 111 & (BIOL 112 or 115)	PHSL 221, 222, 215	
* Prerequisites for this paper are changing in 2008; refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					
PHSL 341	Cellular and molecular neurophysiology	18	PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		first semester
PHSL 342	Integrative neurophysiology	18	PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		first semester
PHSL 343	Cellular and epithelial physiology	18	PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		second semester
PHSL 344	Cardiovascular and respiratory physiology	18	PHSL 221 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		second semester PHSL 222 recommended.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSL 345	Physiological aspects of health and disease	18	PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points		first semester With HOD approval PHSL 210 may be substituted for the PHSL 221 prerequisite for PHSL 341-345. For Neuroscience students, PHSL 223 shall satisfy the PHSL prerequisites for PHSL 341, 342. For Human Reproduction and Development students, PHSL 223 shall satisfy the PHSL prerequisites for PHSL 341.
PHSL 360	Trends in physiological research	18	PHSL 221 & 222 & 54 further 200-level points & (three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 or 54 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points); PC-Four of PHSL 341-345 & 36 further points at 200-level or above		second semester All four of BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191, and one of BIOC 211, 213, 230 recommended. For BSc(Hons) students only or, with HOD approval, prospective fourth year Honours, PGDipSci or MSc students.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSL 471	Systematic physiology	24			full year
PHSL 472	Neurophysiology	24			full year
PHSL 473	Cellular physiology	24			full year
PHSL 474	Research topics	24			full year
PHSL 480	Research project	24			full year
PHSL 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only.
PHSL 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.
Plant Biotechnology					
PLBI 311	Biotechnological applications of plant cells	18	BIOC 212		first semester BTNY 221 recommended.
PLBI 312	Plant biotechnology and genetics	18	BIOC 211 or (GENE 211 & 212)		second semester BTNY 221 recommended.
PLBI 351	Special topics	18			full year BSc(Hons) only.
PLBI 401	Special topics	24			full year
PLBI 480	Research project	24			full year
PLBI 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only. full year
PLBI 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.
Project Management					
PMAN 401	Project management	18	270 points	SURY 403	first semester taught by the School of Surveying.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Psychology					
PSYC 111	Brain and behaviour	18			first semester
PSYC 112	Human thought and behaviour	18			second semester
PSYC 201	Brain and cognition	27	PSYC 111 & 112		second semester
PSYC 202	Social and applied psychology	27	PSYC 111 & 112		first semester
PSYC 203	Abnormal psychology	18	PSYC 111 & 112		second semester
PSYC 204	Justice, race and class	18	One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 101	PSYC 321 passed before 2005	first semester
<i>Note:</i> For second year Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 311-324.					
PSYC 310	Research project	18	PSYC 201 & 202 & STAT 110		full year Students should seek HOD approval prior to enrolling.
PSYC 311	Quantitative methods	18	PSYC 201 & 202 & STAT 110		first semester
PSYC 313	Cognition and neuropsychology	18		PSYC 314	second semester
PSYC 315	Social psychology	18			For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 316	Community behaviour analysis	18			second semester
PSYC 317	Biopsychology	18	PSYC 201 & 202		second semester
PSYC 318	Developmental psychology	18			For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 319	Comparative cognition	18			first semester
PSYC 321	ST: Business psychology	18			second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PSYC 323	Sensation and perception	18			first semester For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 324	Forensic and applied psychology	18	PSYC 201 & 202	PSYC 322	first semester
PSYC 352	Honours seminar	18			full year BSc (Hons), BA(Hons) only.
PSYC 461	Research methods in psychology	24			full year
PSYC 463	Assessment in clinical practice	24			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must have been provisionally admitted to the PGDip/CLPs programme.
PSYC 464	Development of brain and behaviour	24			full year
PSYC 465	Behaviour principles	24			full year
PSYC 466	Theory and research in social cognition	24			full year
PSYC 467	Advanced topics in developmental psychology	24			full year
PSYC 469	Human information processing	24			not offered in 2007
PSYC 470	Health and human behaviour	24			full year
PSYC 471	Cognitive neuroscience	24			full year
PSYC 472	Special topics	24			not offered in 2007
PSYC 474	Nervous system plasticity	24	An average grade of B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311		full year
PSYC 475	Advanced theoretical topic	24			full year
PSYC 476	Drugs and behaviour	24			full year
PSYC 477	Adult psychopathology and child assessment	24			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must have been provisionally admitted to the PGDip/CLPs programme.
PSYC 478	Counselling and intervention	24			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must have been provisionally admitted to the PGDip/CLPs programme.
PSYC 479	Behavioural safety	24			full year

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PSYC 490	Dissertation	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
PSYC 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MSc, MA only.

Spatial Information

SPIN 201	Spatial information systems 1	18	SURV 112 or 18 100-level COMP points	SURV 218	first semester
SPIN 301	Spatial information systems 2	18	SPIN 201		first semester
SPIN 401	Spatial information systems 3	18	SPIN 301		second semester
SPIN 402	Geocomputational methods	18	216 points (including SPIN 301)		second semester

Statistics

Note: For the purpose of satisfying prerequisites, with HOD approval STAT 110 may be replaced by QUAN 101.

STAT 110	Statistical methods	18		STAT 115, QUAN 101	first semester and summer school
STAT 115	Introduction to biostatistics	18		STAT 110, QUAN 101	second semester
STAT 241	Regression and modelling 1	18	STAT 110 or 115	ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415	first semester
STAT 242	Multivariate methods	18	STAT 110 or 115	STAT 342	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
STAT 251	Design of research studies 1	18	STAT 110 or 115		first semester
STAT 261	Probability and inference 1	18	(STAT 110 or 115) & MATH 160		first semester
STAT 341	Regression and modelling 2	18	STAT 241	HASC 415	first semester
STAT 342	Multivariate methods	18	36 200-level STAT points	STAT 242	second semester
STAT 351	Design of research studies 2	18	STAT 251		second semester
STAT 352	Applied time series	18	STAT 241		second semester
STAT 362	Probability and inference 2	18	STAT 261 & MATH 170		second semester
STAT 380	Computing and case studies	18	STAT 241 & 18 further 200-level STAT points		full year
<i>Note:</i> Not all 400-level STAT papers will be available in any one year.					
STAT 411	Probability and inference 3	18			first semester
STAT 412	Generalised linear models	18			second semester
STAT 421	Time series analysis	18			second semester
STAT 422	Mark-recapture models	18			not offered in 2007
STAT 431	Bayesian statistics	18			first semester
STAT 432	Computer intensive statistics	18			second semester
STAT 441-450	Topics in advanced statistics	18 each			Details available from Department.
STAT 480	Project	36			full year
STAT 495	Masters thesis preparation	18			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, PGDipApStat, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
					full year
					MSc only.
Surveying					
SURV 111	* Introductory surveying	18		SURX 111	second semester
SURV 112	Computational methods for surveyors	18		ENGL 124;	second semester
SURV 113	Communication	18		ENGL 127 or ENGX 127 passed before 2003	first semester
SURV 114	Introduction to land administration and planning	18			first semester

* Available as SURX 111 through the Distance Learning Programme (first semester).

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SURV 211	Surveying methods 1	18	PC-(SURV 111 or SURX 111) & SURV 298		first semester BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying only. second semester
SURV 212	Surveying mathematics	18	SURV 111 or SURX 111; PC-SURV 112 & MATH 160		first semester second semester
SURV 213	Land development 1A	18	SURV 112 & MATH 160		second semester
SURV 214	Land development 1B	18	SURV 213		second semester
SURV 215	Statutory planning	18	SURV 114		first semester
SURV 216	Land tenure studies 1	18	SURV 114		second semester
SURV 217	Cadastral surveying 1	18	SURV 114 & 211		BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying only.
SURV 218	Spatial data in surveying	18	SURV 112 or 18 100-level COMP points	SPIN 201	first semester
SURV 298	Introductory field camp	0	SURV 111 or SURX 111		first semester BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying only. second semester
SURV 299	Second year field course	0	SURV 214		second semester first semester
SURV 311	Surveying methods 2	18	SURV 211 & 212; PC-SURV 312		second semester
SURV 312	Geodetic reference systems and network analysis	18	SURV 212		first semester
SURV 315	Land development 2	36	SURV 214		full year
SURV 316	Land tenure studies 2	18	SURV 216; or 216 points		first semester
SURV 317	Cadastral surveying 2	18	SURV 217; PC-SURV 316		second semester
SURV 318	Introduction to remote sensing technologies	18	216 points	SURV 323, 324	first semester
SURV 321	Engineering surveying	13.5	SURV 211 & 212; PC-SURV 311		not offered in 2007
SURV 322	Hydrographic surveying	18	SURV 211 & 212		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SURV 325	Property investment and management	18	216 points		second semester Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling. each semester
SURV 330	Special topic	18	216 points		each semester
SURV 399	Third year field course	0	SURV 311 & 312		second semester
SURV 418	Professional studies	18	216 points		first semester
SURV 421	Advanced surveying methods	18	SURV 311 & 312		first semester
SURV 422	Advanced hydrographic surveying	18	SURV 322; PC-SURV 311 & 312		second semester
SURV 423	Advanced photogrammetry	18	SURV 318		second semester not offered in 2007
SURV 424	Resource mapping and image processing	18	SURV 318		first semester
SURV 425	Advanced urban design	18	SURV 315; PC-PMAN 401		Non-surveying students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 426	Advanced land tenure studies	18	216 points	SURV 427 passed before 2005	second semester
SURV 427	Advanced cadastral surveying	9	SURV 317		SURV 316 recommended.
SURV 428	Environmental engineering	18	216 points		first semester
SURV 429	Marine law and the environment	18	216 points		second semester
SURV 430	Special topic	18			first semester
SURV 431	Advanced engineering surveying	18	SURV 311 & 312		each semester Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 470	Professional project	18	360 points	SURV 421 passed before 2005	second semester
SURV 472	GIS management and operations	18	PC-SPIN 301		each semester Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 473-478	Special topics	36 each			not offered in 2007 full year
SURV 480	Research project	36			Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 490	Dissertation	48			full year
SURV 499	Vacation employment	0			BSurv(Hons) only. full year BSurv, BSurv(Hons) only.

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
Telecommunications					
TELE 202	Computer networking	18	COMP 103	COSC 244	second semester
TELE 301	Network management	18	TELE 202 or COSC 244		first semester
TELE 302	Network design	18	TELE 301		second semester
TELE 303	Wireless communications	18	COMP 103 & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233	TELE 404	first semester

Toxicology

See Pharmacology

Wildlife Management

WILM 401	Principles of wildlife management	24			second semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDip/WLM students.
WILM 402	Techniques of wildlife management	24			first semester PGDip/WLM only.
WILM 403	Practice of wildlife management	24			each semester PGDip/WLM only.
WILM 404	Data analysis for wildlife management	24		ZOOL 316	first semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDip/WLM students.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
WILM 405	Wildlife management - special topic	24			not offered in 2007 HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDip/WLM students.
WILM 406	Conservation biology for wildlife management	24		ECOL 311	second semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDip/WLM students.
Zoology					
<i>Note:</i> For the purpose of satisfying prerequisites, HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace BIOL 112.					
ZOOL 221	Animal designs for living	18	BIOL 112		first semester
ZOOL 222	Animal evolution	18	BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)		second semester
ZOOL 223	Animal physiology	18	BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)		second semester
ZOOL 313	Environmental physiology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		first semester CHEM 191 or BIOC 111 recommended.
ZOOL 314	Neurobiology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		second semester
ZOOL 315	Behavioural and evolutionary ecology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		first semester
ZOOL 316	Biological data analysis and computing	18	(STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C	WILM 404	ZOOL 316 recommended. first semester
ZOOL 318	Freshwater ecology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		second semester CHEM 191 or 112, ECOL 111 recommended.
ZOOL 410	Evolutionary genetics	24		ZOOL 418	second semester
ZOOL 411	Behavioural ecology and evolution	24			first semester
ZOOL 412	Neurobiology and behaviour	24			second semester
ZOOL 413	Environmental physiology	24			second semester
ZOOL 414	Comparative physiology	24			first semester
ZOOL 415	Parasitology	24			second semester

SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
 (c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ZOOL 416	Freshwater ecology	24			first semester
ZOOL 417	Harvest management	24			second semester
ZOOL 419	Special topic	24			first semester
ZOOL 420	Special topic	24			not offered in 2007
ZOOL 480	Research project	24			full year
ZOOL 490	Dissertation	48			PGDipSci only. full year
ZOOL 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE BAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Applied Science programme is subject to approval by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Applied Science Admissions Committee.
- (b) An applicant for admission to the second year of the programme must have passed at a satisfactory level papers worth at least 126 points, and satisfy the prerequisites for the major subject to be taken, set down in the Applied Science Schedule. Where more than 126 points are taken, selection will be based on the best 126 points including the prerequisite papers for the major subject to be taken.
- (c) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Applied Science Admissions Committee, shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants provisional admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Applied Science programme. Admission will be confirmed or withdrawn by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) after one academic year.

Note: Applications for admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Applied Science degree programme must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Division of Sciences, no later than 1 December. Late applications will be considered at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the Applied Science Schedule.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study shall

- (a) consist of papers worth not less than 504 points,
- (b) include papers worth 72 points selected from MANT, MART and MANV papers, of which not less than 36 points shall be for MANV papers at 200-level or above,
- (c) satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the Applied Science Schedule.
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in the Applied Science Schedule or in other schedules (subject to approval). No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in four years.

5 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the Prescriptions (in the Guide to Enrolment) or in the relevant Schedule of papers for other degrees.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the prerequisites set out in the Prescriptions or relevant Schedule. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme.

7 COMPENSATION PASSES

A full-time candidate in the third or fourth year who fails to pass a paper or papers worth up to 18 points may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director concerned, be granted a compensation pass in that paper or papers on the basis of the year's work as a whole. A compensation pass may be granted only for those papers specified in the Major Subject Requirements listed in the Applied Science Schedule.

8 CROSS CREDITS

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or without Honours.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate must complete the third and fourth years each in a single year, and the fourth year course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the programme.
- (c) The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth year examinations, but account may also be taken of performance in the third year course.
- (d) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit the fourth year examinations in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Applied Geology</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including EAOS 111, GEOL 112.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 241, 261-264, 271-274, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COSC, MANV, MART 101, MATH, PHSI, SURV.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including GEOL 302, 344, 351, at least 18 points from GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 371-374, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COSC, MANV, MATH, PHSI, SURV.
	Fourth Year	GEOL 490, and four GEOL papers at 400-level. Up to 24 points in GEOL may be replaced by 24 points at 400-level in CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHSI, SURV.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, MART 101. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Aquaculture and Fisheries</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOL 112, CHEM 191, EAOS 111, MANV 101, STAT 110.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including CHEM 201, FOSC 203, MANV 202, MARI 201, NAUT 101, ECOL 111 (if not already taken).
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including NAUT 201, ZOO 221, CHEM 304, MARI 301.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including APPS 499, one 300-level MANV paper, MARI 480, SURV 429, one of MARI 425 or 426.
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including COMO 101, MATH 160, 170, MANV 101.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including COMO 202, MATH 242, 251, MANV 201.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including COMO 301, MATH 262, 351, 361, MANV 202.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including COMO 401, 480, 36 MATH points at 400-level, and one of MANV 301, 302, 303.
		Recommended: APPS 499, COMP 103, STAT 110.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Design for Technology</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including DESI 111, 121, MATH 160, 170.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including DETE 211, 221, DESI 217, MATH 242 or 251.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including DETE 307, 308, 311, 321.
	Fourth Year	Papers at 300- and 400-level worth at least 126 points including APPS 499, DESI 419, 433, 490.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, 302, MANV 301 or 303, and MART 101. MATH 170 and DESI 217 must be passed in the first three semesters of study.
<i>Electronics</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including MATH 160, 170, and one of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 (PHSI 131 recommended).
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ELEC 253, 354, PHSI 262, 264. <i>Note:</i> If only one 100-level PHSI paper has been taken then one of PHSI 243, 251, or 263 must be included as part of the prerequisites for PHSI 262 and 264.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ELEC 353, 357, 358, PHSI 355, 368.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including APPS 499, ELEC 480, and at least 72 points from ELEC 401-404, PHSI 461.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and one of MANV 301, 302, 303. Recommended: COMP 103, 111, MART 101, MATH 262, TELE 202.
<i>Energy Management</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including MATH 160, 170, and one of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 (PHSI 131 recommended).
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including DETE 211, EMAN 201, 204, and 18 MATH points at 200-level.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points at 200- or 300-level including EMAN 301, 306, 308 and PMAN 401.
	Fourth Year	APPS 499, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, 490.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and two of MANV 301, 302, 303. Recommended: DETE 311, MANV 302, MART 101, MATH 262, PHSI 243. <i>Note:</i> Students who have passed EMAN 202 in 2003 or earlier will be required to take EMAN 204 in place of EMAN 308.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Environmental Management</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including GEOG 101, GEOG 102, ENVI 111, and 72 further points, including STAT 110 or MATH 160 or MATH 170.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including GEOG 216, GEOG 290, MANV 101, MART 101, one paper from GEOG 281-289, and 36 further points, 18 points of which should be above 100-level.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including GEOG 397, GEOG 380, MANV 201, MANV 202, one paper from GEOG 387-395, and 36 further points, 18 points of which should be above 200-level.
	Fourth Year	<i>Either</i> GEOG 470, GEOG 471, GEOG 472, and 54 further points <i>Or</i> GEOG 490, GEOG 471, GEOG 472, and 30 further points.
		Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Food Innovation</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, MANV 101, MART 101, STAT 110 or 115.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including FOSC 201, 202, 203, MANV 201, 202, MICR 201.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including FOSC 206, 301, 302, MANV 302, MICR 331.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including APPS 499, FOSC 411, 480, and at least 36 points from BITE 401, FOSC 451, 452, 457, 458, MART 437, PMAN 401.
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	Prerequisites	COMP 102, 103, 111, MATH 160 or 170, STAT 110, and 36 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 111, any language other than English.
	Second Year	INFO 211, 212, 251, SPIN 201 and at least 18 GEOG points at 200-level.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including INFO 351, SPIN 301, 401, SURV 318.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including APPS 499, SPIN 402, PMAN 401, SURV 472, 483.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and one of MANV 301, 302, 303.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Molecular Biotechnology	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192 or 111, CELS 191 or BIOL 111, CHEM 191 or 112, and HUBS 191 or BIOL 115. BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be substituted for HUBS 191 or BIOL 115.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 211, MICR 201, and at least 54 points from BIOC 212, BTNY 221, GENE 211, GENE 212, MICR 202.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, GENE 313, MICR 335, MICR 337, PLBI 311, PLBI 312.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including APPS 499 (if not already passed); one of BIOC 480, GENE 480, MICR 480, PLBI 480; and at least 48 further 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and two of MANV 301, 302, 303. Recommended: MART 101, PMAN 401. BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 490 may be substituted for BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 480.
Process Technology	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including one of CHEM 111, 191, 112; MATH 160; MATH 170; and one of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 (PHSI 131 recommended).
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including CHEM 343 or PTEC 201, EMAN 201, FOSC 203 and 18 points from 200-level CHEM and FOSC papers.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including CHEM 343 or PTEC 201, EMAN 301 or 308, FOSC 302.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 42 points including APPS 499, PMAN 401, PTEC 490 and at least 42 points from BITE 401, EMAN 402, FOSC 451, 452, 457.
		The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and two of MANV 301, 302, 303. Recommended: MART 101, SURV 215. <i>Note:</i> No new students will be accepted for this subject.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
Software Engineering	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including COMP 102, COMP 103; and one of MATH 151, 160, 170 or QUAN 102.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, either INFO 233 or COSC 244, and either INFO 212 or COSC 344.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including INFO 323, SENG 301, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and any two papers from the following three offerings: COSC 345, INFO 312, and a paper chosen from INFO 321, 331, COSC 343, or COSC 360.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including INFO 401, SENG 480, and at least 18 other SENG points at 400-level. The other papers taken in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from SENG, INFO, COSC, and MANV papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and two of MANV 301, 302, 303. Recommended: MART 101, APPS 499.
Sport and Exercise Nutrition	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 102, MANV 101.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 201, 202, PHSE 202, 203, and 36 points from MANV 201, 202, MART 207.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 355, at least 36 points from HUNT 311-313, and at least 36 points from PHSE 301, 311, 312, 314, 315, 320.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 132 points including HUNT 460, APPS 499, at least 18 points from MANV 301-303, at least 48 points from HUNT 451-453, and at least 36 points from PHSE 401, 427, 428, or 300-level PHSE papers listed above.
Telecommunications	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 126 points including COMP 103; MATH 160 or 170; and one of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 (PHSI 131 recommended).
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ELEC 253, COSC 243, INFO 221, PHSI 264, TELE 202.
	Third Year	Papers above 100-level worth at least 126 points including INFO 323, TELE 301, 302, 303, and either ELEC 354 or 357.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including TELE 480, and 72 points drawn from 400-level TELE papers, INFO 404, ELEC 401, 403, and PHSI 461. With the approval of the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed. The programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, and two of MANV 301, 302, 303. Recommended: MART 101 (prerequisite for MANV 302), APPS 499.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Applied Geology</i>	100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, 252. 300-level: GEOL 302 or 351.
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	Papers worth at least 90 points from those available for the major subject requirement for Computational Modelling, including COMO 101, COMO 202, and COMO 301. At least 54 of these points must be above 100-level.
<i>Design for Technology</i>	100-level: DESI 111, 121. 200-level: DETE 211, 221. 300-level: Either DETE 311 or DETE 321.
<i>Electronics</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110; MATH 160 or 170. 200-level: ELEC 253. 300-level: Two of ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358.
<i>Energy Management</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110; either MATH 160 or MATH 170. 200-level: Two of EMAN 201, EMAN 204, PHSI 243. 300-level: One of EMAN 301, 306, 308.
<i>Environmental Management</i>	100-level: ENVI 111, GEOG 101. 200-level: GEOG 216. 300-level: GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, GEOG 387-395.
<i>Process Technology</i>	100-level: CHEM 191 or 112, and one of CHEM 111, MATH 160, PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110. Above 100-level: 54 points from CHEM 343, FOSC 201, 203, 302, PTEC 201, including at least 18 points at 300-level. <i>Note:</i> No new students will be accepted for this subject.
<i>Software Engineering</i>	100-level: COMP 102. 200-level: INFO 211, and either INFO 221 or COSC 241. 300-level: Any two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for INFO 221 and COSC 241 is COMP 103; the prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110. 200-level: COSC 243, and either TELE 202 or COSC 244. 300-level: Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 103.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE MAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science, or
 - (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MAppSc Schedule.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MAppSc Schedule.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone, although candidates may be required to take and pass up to 18 points of Commerce or other papers as determined by the Programme Director.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Programme Director concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and thesis component.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University in the case of a thesis. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis or research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Director concerned that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director concerned shall so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MAppSc SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Applied Geology</i>	Thesis: APGE 5.
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	Thesis: COMO 5.
<i>Design for Technology</i>	Thesis: DETE 5.
<i>Electronics</i>	Thesis: ELEC 5.
<i>Energy Management</i>	Thesis: EMAN 5.
<i>Environmental Management</i>	Thesis: ENVM 5.
<i>Food Innovation</i>	Thesis: FINV 5.
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	Thesis: GISS 5.
<i>Process Technology</i>	Thesis: PTEC 5.
	Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.
<i>Software and Knowledge Engineering</i>	Either a thesis: SKEN 5 or a research report SKEN 580 (36 points), SENG 404, 406, and 407, and other papers from INFO 401, 405, 406, 411, COSC 454, SENG 301, 405, 408 or other papers approved by the Programme Director to make a total of 126 points.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	Thesis: TELE 5.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

BSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
- (b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
- (c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Surveying must be received by the Division of Sciences not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
- (d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
- (b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
- (c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions (set out in Science Schedule C or other relevant schedules or prescriptions) provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 COMPENSATION PASSES

A full-time candidate who in any year fails to pass a paper or papers in Surveying worth up to 18 points may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Surveying, be granted a compensation pass in the paper or papers concerned on the basis of the year's work as a whole.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
First Year	SURV 111	Introductory Surveying	18
	SURV 112	Computational Methods for Surveyors	18
	SURV 113	Communication	18
	SURV 114	Introduction to Land Administration	18
	MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18
	Further papers in any subject worth at least 12 points.		
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 111-114.	
	(ii)	Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the SURV 113 requirement. All students who enrol for SURV 113 will be required to take a standard international diagnostic test which assesses levels of competence in reading, writing, speaking and oral comprehension skills. Those students whose results indicate a need to improve their skills in these areas will be directed to take and pass ENGL 126 in the first semester.	
	(iii)	Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.	
Second Year	SURV 211	Surveying Methods 1	18
	SURV 212	Surveying Mathematics 1	18
	SURV 213	Land Development 1A	18
	SURV 214	Land Development 1B	18
	SURV 215	Statutory Planning	18
	SURV 216	Land Tenure Studies 1	18
	SURV 217	Cadastral Surveying 1	18
	SURV 218	Spatial Data in Surveying	18
	SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0
	SURV 299	Second Year Field Course	0
Third Year	SURV 311	Surveying Methods 2	18
	SURV 312	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18
	SURV 315	Land Development 2	36
	SURV 316	Land Tenure Studies 2	18
	SURV 317	Cadastral Surveying 2	18
	SURV 318	Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies	18
	SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0
Fourth Year	PMAN 401	Project Management	18
	SURV 418	Professional Studies	18
	SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
Every programme must include			
(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:			
	SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
	SURV 325	Property Investment and Management	18
	SURV 330	Special Topic	18
	SURV 421	Advanced Surveying Methods	18
	SURV 422	Advanced Hydrographic Surveying	18
	SURV 423	Advanced Photogrammetry	18
	SURV 424	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	18
	SURV 425	Advanced Urban Design	27
	SURV 426	Advanced Land Tenure Studies	18
	SURV 427	Advanced Cadastral Surveying	9
	SURV 428	Environmental Engineering	18
	SURV 429	Marine Law and the Environment	18
	SURV 430	Special Topic	18
	SURV 431	Advanced Engineering Surveying	18
	SURV 470	Professional Project	18
(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.			

FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS

Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS BSurv(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance. An applicant must usually have passed, at a satisfactory level, papers worth 270 points, including SURV 211-218.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that every candidate must complete a total of at least 552 points including a dissertation (SURV 490).
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 400-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year's course is completed.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate's performance in 300-level Surveying papers.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SURVEYING MSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
 - (i) be a graduate, or
 - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
 - (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and
 - (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the thesis is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Surveying that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.

PAPERS

2007

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Accounting

ACCT 101	Understanding Accounting Information	18
ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting	18
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 213	Accounting for Financial Decisions	18
ACCT 222	Cost and Management Accounting	18
ACCT 259	Accounting Honours	27
ACCT 302	Accounting Performance Management	18
ACCT 303	Accounting for the Public Sector	18
ACCT 304	Legal Topics in Accounting	18
ACCT 306	Accounting Information Systems	18
ACCT 307	Management Accounting	18
ACCT 310	Issues in Financial Reporting	18
ACCT 317	Topic in Management Accounting	18
ACCT 319	Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 359	Research Methods	36
ACCT 401	Financial Reporting	36
ACCT 402	Accounting Theory	36
ACCT 406	Accounting Information Systems	36
ACCT 408	Advanced Management Accounting	36
ACCT 409	Empirical Research Workshop	36
ACCT 410	Topic in Accounting 1	36
ACCT 411	Topic in Accounting 2	36
ACCT 412	International Accounting	36
ACCT 413	Topic in Accounting 3	36
ACCT 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
ACCT 590	Research Topic	36
ACCT 591	Project Report	36
ACTB 101	Introduction to Business Law	18
ACTB 201	Legal Environment of Business	18
ACTB 202	Law of Obligations in Business	18
ACTB 203	Law of Business Organisations	18
ACTB 301	Advanced Commercial Law	18
ACTP 301	Auditing Practice	27
ACTP 302	Taxation Practice	27
ACTP 346	Topic in Professional Accountancy Studies	18

Anatomy and Structural Biology

ANAT 120	The Human Body	18
ANAT 231	Human Biology: Cells and Systems	27
ANAT 232	Neurobiology	27
ANAT 233	Reproductive and Developmental Biology	27
ANAT 331	Functional Anatomy	18
ANAT 332	Cell Biology	18
ANAT 333	Reproductive Biology	18
ANAT 334	Developmental Biology	18
ANAT 335	Neurobiology	18
ANAT 336	Selected Topics in Neurobiology	18
ANAT 354	Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy	18
ANAT 451	Functional Human Anatomy	24
ANAT 452	Reproductive Biology	24
ANAT 453	Functional Cellular Ultrastructure	24
ANAT 454	Neurobiology	24
ANAT 455	Special Topic: Advanced Cells and Systems	24
ANAT 456	Developmental Biology	24
ANAT 457	Special Topic: Social and Ethical Issues	24
ANAT 458	Current Topics in Anatomical Science	24
ANAT 480	Research Project	24
ANAT 490	Research Project	24
ANAT 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Anthropology

ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society	18
ANTH 104	Human Evolution and World Prehistory	18
ANTH 105	Global and Local Cultures	18
ANTH 203	The Archaeology of East and South East Asia	18
ANTH 204	Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 205	Contemporary Pacific Cultures	18
ANTH 206	Anthropology of Contemporary Issues	18
ANTH 207	Special Topic	18
ANTH 208	Archaeological Methods	18
ANTH 209	Special Topic	18
ANTH 210	Reading Ethnographic Texts	18
ANTH 309	Special Topic: Archaeology of Trade and Exchange	18
ANTH 312	Cultural Politics	18
ANTH 314	Evolution of Human Diet	18
ANTH 316	Labour and Society	18
ANTH 317	Historical Archaeology	18
ANTH 319	The Global Politics of Food	18
ANTH 320	Contemporary Ethnographic Research	18
ANTH 321	Archaeozoology	18
ANTH 322	Conceiving Reproduction	18
ANTH 323	Anthropology of Health	18
ANTH 324	Archaeological Practice	18
ANTH 401	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology	30
ANTH 403	Advanced Oceanic Prehistory	30
ANTH 405	Archaeological Excavation	30
ANTH 406	Cultural Interpretation	30
ANTH 409	Material Culture Studies	30
ANTH 410	Special Topic in Archaeology	30
ANTH 411	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	30
ANTH 414	Ideological Forces in Society	30
ANTH 416	Anthropology and Development	30
ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines	30
ANTH 490	Dissertation	48
ARCH 490	Dissertation (Archaeology)	48

Applied Science

APPS 499	Applied Science Work Experience	6
----------	---------------------------------	---

Arabic

ARAB 131	Introductory Arabic 1	18
ARAB 132	Introductory Arabic 2	18

Art History and Theory

ARTH 111	Painting, Theory, Aesthetics	18
ARTH 114	Interpreting Artworks	18
ARTH 116	Modern Art: Its Rise and Fall	18
ARTH 211	Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory	18
ARTH 212	Gothic Art	18
ARTH 214	High Renaissance and Mannerism in Italy	18
ARTH 215	Nineteenth-Century Art and Culture	18
ARTH 217	New Zealand Art 1890s to 1970s	18
ARTH 218	Special Topic: Russian Art and Architecture 1000-1900	18
ARTH 219	Early Medieval Art	18
ARTH 220	Art in the Pacific	18
ARTH 221	History of Photography	18
ARTH 222	Art in China	18
ARTH 313	Perspective: Theory and Philosophy	18

ARTH 314	Gender Issues in Art	18
ARTH 315	Baroque Art and Theory	18
ARTH 319	Special Topic: Histories of Art	18
ARTH 320	Art in Crisis 1970-1985	18
ARTH 321	Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art	18
ARTH 322	Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind	18
ARTH 323	Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	18
ARTH 411	Special Topic	24
ARTH 412	Special Topic: Perspective, Theory and Philosophy	24
ARTH 421	Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art	24
ARTH 422	Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind	24
ARTH 423	Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	24
ARTH 470	Catalogue Project	24
ARTH 480	Research Essay	24
ARTH 490	Dissertation	48

Asian Studies

ASIA 101	Introducing Asia	18
ASIA 301	Topics in Asian Studies	18

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	18
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18
BIBS 211	Old Testament Prophets	18
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 214	Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon	18
BIBS 215	Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education	18
BIBS 216	Women in Biblical Texts	18
BIBS 221	The Gospels	18
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 224	Special Topic: Johannine Literature and Pastoral Epistles	18
BIBS 225	Special Topic: Jesus in the New Testament	18
BIBS 311	Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)	18
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 314	Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon	18
BIBS 315	Special Topic	18
BIBS 316	Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced)	18
BIBS 317	God, Suffering and Justice	18
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)	18
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)	18
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 324	Special Topic: Johannine Literature and Pastoral Epistles	18
BIBS 325	Special Topic: Jesus in the New Testament	18
BIBS 380	Research Essay	18
BIBS 411	Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)	30
BIBS 412	Special Topic	30
BIBS 413	God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)	30
BIBS 421	Selected New Testament Texts	30
BIBS 422	New Testament Theology	30
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles	30
BIBS 480	Research Essay	30
BIBS 490	Dissertation	48

Biochemistry

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
BIOC 211	Molecular Biology	27
BIOC 212	Metabolic Biochemistry and Biotechnology	27
BIOC 213	Human Metabolism	27
BIOC 230	Biochemistry	18
BIOC 351	Proteins: Structure, Evolution and Bioengineering	18
BIOC 352	Advanced Molecular Biology	18
BIOC 353	Advanced Cellular Biochemistry and Disease	18
BIOC 354	Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics	18
BIOC 355	Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease	18
BIOC 360	Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry	18
BIOC 451	Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry	24
BIOC 452	Metabolism and Regulation	24
BIOC 453	Molecular Biology	24
BIOC 454	Cell Biology and Development	24
BIOC 480	Research Project	24
BIOC 490	Research Project	48
BIOC 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Bioethics

BITC 301	Introduction to Bioethics	24
BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 402	Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30
BITC 410	Special Topic: Medicine and the Arts	15
BITC 411	Special Topic	15
BITC 412	Special Topic	15
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 201	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	18
BIOA 301	Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton	18
BIOA 401	Advanced Biological Anthropology	24

Biology

BIOL 112	Animal Biology	18
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	18

Biomedical Sciences

BMED 4AF	Research in Drugs and Human Health	144
BMED 4BF	Research in Functional Human Biology	144
BMED 4CF	Research in Human Reproduction and Development	144
BMED 4DF	Research in Infection and Immunity	144
BMED 4EF	Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	144
BMED 4FF	Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	144

Biotechnology

BITE 401	Principles of Biotechnology	24
BITE 420	Case Study	24
BITE 480	Research Report	24
BITE 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24
BITE 502	Practice of Biotechnology	48
BITE 590	Research Project	72

Botany

BTNY 221	Plant Physiology and Biotechnology	18
BTNY 223	New Zealand Plant Ecology	18
BTNY 225	Marine Botany	18
BTNY 322	Mycology and Plant Pathology	18
BTNY 323	Plant Ecology	18
BTNY 325	Environmental Physiology	18
BTNY 326	Plant Diversity and Evolution	18
BTNY 365	Special Topics	18
BTNY 461	Developmental Physiology	24
BTNY 462	Applied Physiology	24
BTNY 463	Plant Pathology and Mycology	24
BTNY 464	Terrestrial Ecophysiology	24
BTNY 465	Marine Ecophysiology	24
BTNY 466	Plant Evolution	24
BTNY 467	New Zealand Plant Ecology	24
BTNY 468	Community Ecology	24
BTNY 469	Principles of Nature Conservation	24
BTNY 470	Special Topics	24
BTNY 480	Research Project	24
BTNY 490	Research Project	48
BTNY 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Business Administration

BUSA 501	Legal Environment of Management
BUSA 502	Integrating Management 1
BUSA 503	Organisational Behaviour
BUSA 504	Statistics and Quantitative Methods
BUSA 505	Managerial Economics
BUSA 506	Management Information Systems
BUSA 507	Financial Accounting
BUSA 521	Integrating Management 2
BUSA 522	Finance
BUSA 523	Management Accounting and Control
BUSA 524	Human Resource Management
BUSA 525	Marketing Management
BUSA 526	Operations Research
BUSA 527	Operations Management
BUSA 540	Consulting Project and Research Essay
BUSA 541	Preliminary Project Report 1
BUSA 542	Preliminary Project Report 2
BUSA 551	Business Policy A
BUSA 552	Business Policy B
BUSA 553	International Business
BUSC 510	General Management
BUSC 511	Competitive Strategy
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership
BUSC 513	Marketing Management
BUSC 514	Corporate Governance
BUSC 515	Professional Practice Development
BUSC 516	Human Capital
BUSC 517	Financial Decision Making
BUSC 518	Corporate Entrepreneurship
BUSC 519	Contract Management Course
BUSC 520	The Art of Labour Negotiations

BUSC 521	Supply Chain Excellence
BUSD 501	Legal Environment of Management
BUSD 502	Integrating Management 1
BUSD 503	Organisational Behaviour
BUSD 504	Statistics and Quantitative Methods
BUSD 505	Economics 1
BUSD 506	Management Information Systems
BUSD 507	Financial Accounting
BUSD 508	Special Topic: Leadership
BUSD 521	Integrating Management 2
BUSD 522	Finance
BUSD 523	Management Accounting and Control
BUSD 524	Human Resource Management
BUSD 525	Marketing Management
BUSD 526	Operations Research
BUSD 527	Operations Management
BUSD 528	Economics 2
BUSD 529	Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development
BUSD 540	Consulting Project
BUSD 551	Business Policy A
BUSD 552	Business Policy B
BUSD 553	International Business
BUSE 501	Legal Environment of Management
BUSE 502	Integrating Management 1
BUSE 503	Organisational Behaviour
BUSE 504	Statistics and Quantitative Methods
BUSE 505	Managerial Economics
BUSE 506	Management Information Systems
BUSE 507	Financial Accounting
BUSE 521	Integrating Management 2
BUSE 522	Finance
BUSE 523	Management Accounting and Control
BUSE 524	Human Resource Management
BUSE 525	Marketing Management
BUSE 526	Operations Research
BUSE 527	Operations Management
BUSE 540	Consulting Project and Research Essay
BUSE 541	Preliminary Project Report 1
BUSE 542	Preliminary Project Report 2
BUSE 551	Business Policy A
BUSE 552	Business Policy B
BUSE 553	International Business
BUSI 501	Legal Environment of Management
BUSI 502	Integrating Management 1
BUSI 503	Organisational Behaviour
BUSI 504	Statistics and Quantitative Methods
BUSI 505	Economics 1
BUSI 506	Management Information Systems
BUSI 507	Financial Accounting
BUSI 508	Special Topic: Leadership
BUSI 521	Integrating Management 2
BUSI 522	Finance
BUSI 523	Management Accounting and Control
BUSI 524	Human Resource Management
BUSI 525	Marketing Management
BUSI 526	Operations Research
BUSI 527	Operations Management
BUSI 528	Economics 2
BUSI 529	Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development
BUSI 540	Consulting Project and Research Essay
BUSI 551	Business Policy A
BUSI 552	Business Policy B
BUSI 553	International Business

Cell and Molecular Biology

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology 18

Chemistry

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture 18

CHEM 141 Chemistry and Our World 18

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18

CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry 18

CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis 18

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry 18

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry 18

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry 18

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry 18

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry 18

CHEM 304 Aquatic Chemistry 18

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry 18

CHEM 306 Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis 18

CHEM 343 Bioprocess Technology 18

CHEM 371 Special Topics 18

CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry 18

CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 24 each

CHEM 465 Marine and Freshwater Chemistry 24

CHEM 468 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 12

CHEM 469 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 12

CHEM 470 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 18

CHEM 480 Research Project 24

CHEM 490 Research Project 48

CHEM 495 Masters' Thesis Preparation 24

Child Mental Health

CHIM 401 Child Mental Health 60

Child Psychotherapy

CHIL 726 Research II and Dissertation 45

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 18

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1 18

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2 18

CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation 18

CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18

CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature 18

CHIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture 18

CHIN 245 Readings about China 18

CHIN 333 Business Chinese 18

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1 18

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2 18

CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18

CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature 18

CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture 18

CHIN 345 Readings about China 18

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese 24

CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese 48

CHIN 489 Dissertation Proposal 12

CHIN 490 Dissertation 36

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 101 Early Christianity 18

CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18

CHTH 131 Ethics, Religion and Law in a Secular Society 18

CHTH 201 Medieval Christianity 18

CHTH 202 Modern Christianity 18

CHTH 203 Special Topic 18

CHTH 204 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand 18

CHTH 211 Christology 18

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18

CHTH 213 Issues in Theology 18

CHTH 215 On Being Human 18

CHTH 217 Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective 18

CHTH 231 Principles of Christian Ethics 18

CHTH 232 Issues in Social Ethics 18

CHTH 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced) 18

CHTH 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18

CHTH 303 Special Topic 18

CHTH 304 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand (Advanced) 18

CHTH 311 Christology 18

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18

CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18

CHTH 315 On Being Human (Advanced) 18

CHTH 316 Special Topic 18

CHTH 317 Special Topic 18

CHTH 321 Principles of Contextual Theology (Advanced) 18

CHTH 331 Principles of Christian Ethics (Advanced) 18

CHTH 332 Issues in Social Ethics (Advanced) 18

CHTH 380 Research Essay 18

CHTH 401 Church History: Its Sources and Methods 30

CHTH 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 30

CHTH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 30

CHTH 412 Issues in Systematic Theology 30

CHTH 430 Special Topic 30

CHTH 480 Research Essay 30

CHTH 490 Dissertation 48

Classical Studies

CLAS 101 Greek and Roman Literature 18

CLAS 102 Greek and Roman History 18

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology 18

CLAS 106 Words and Ideas 18

CLAS 107 Age of Heroes: Mycenaeans, Trojans and Greeks 18

CLAS 221 Greek and Roman Comedy 18

CLAS 223 Greek Warfare and Society 18

CLAS 224 Life and Death in Roman Society 18

CLAS 227 Greek and Roman Education 18

CLAS 230 Special Topic 18

CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature 18

CLAS 236 Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus 18

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth 18

CLAS 239	Tragedy: The Evolution of a Theatrical Mode	18
CLAS 323	The Archaeology of Greek Warfare	18
CLAS 326	Archaic and Classical Greek Art	18
CLAS 330	Special Topic: Comparative Mythology	18
CLAS 331	Research Methods in Classical Studies	18
CLAS 332	Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context	18
CLAS 334	The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	18
CLAS 335	The Art of Imperial Rome	18
CLAS 337	Cicero and Roman Oratory	18
CLAS 432	Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context	24
CLAS 434	The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	24
CLAS 435	The Art of Imperial Rome	24
CLAS 437	Cicero and Roman Oratory	24
CLAS 454	Comparative Mythology	24
CLAS 455	The Archaeology of Greek Warfare	24
CLAS 460	Special Topic	24
CLAS 461	Classical and English Literary Criticism	24
CLAS 480	Research Essay	24
CLAS 490	Dissertation	48

Clinical Biochemistry

CLIN 401-404	Special Topics	24 each
CLIN 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Clinical Dentistry

CLDN 910	Research Evaluation and Design	60
CLDN 920	Clinical Practice - Research Evidence	60

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 203	Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles	18
CLTE 204	Dress and Society	18
CLTE 205	Product Development	18
CLTE 206	The Fashion Trade	18
CLTE 207	Clothing and Textiles in Sport	18
CLTE 303	Structural Properties of Materials and Products	18
CLTE 304	Dress as Material Culture	18
CLTE 305	Clothing, Humans and the Environment	18
CLTE 306	Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences	18
CLTE 309	Special Topic	18
CLTE 353	Honours Special Topic	36
CLTE 451	Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles	24
CLTE 452	Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles	24
CLTE 453	Research Methods	24
CLTE 454	Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury	24
CLTE 455	Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences	24
CLTE 460	Cooperative Education Programme	24
CLTE 480	Research Project	24
CLTE 490	Research Project	48
CLTE 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy

COBE 401	Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy	60
COBE 402	Applications of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 1	30
COBE 403	Applications of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 2	30

Cognitive Science

COGS 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24
COGS 515	Special Topic	24

Communication Studies

COMS 101	Introduction to Communication Studies	18
COMS 201	Theory of Communication Studies	18
COMS 205	Special Topic	18
COMS 206	Special Topic: Media History	18
COMS 207	Special Topic	18
COMS 301	Advanced Communication Theory and Practice	18
COMS 302	Communication Research Methods	18
COMS 305	Advanced Topic in Communication Studies	18
COMS 306	Advanced Topic in Communication Studies	18
COMS 401	Advanced Communication Theory	24
COMS 402	Advanced Research Methods in Communication	24
COMS 411	Advanced Theory of Global Communication	24
COMS 421	Advanced Communication Policy in New Zealand	24
COMS 431	Advanced Environmental Communication	24
COMS 441	Advanced Topic in Communication Studies	24
COMS 490	Dissertation	48

Community and Family Studies

COMF 480	Research Project	24
COMF 490	Research Project	48
COMF 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Community Dentistry

COMD 701	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60
COMD 702	Dental Health Services	60
COMD 730	PGDipComDent Special Topics	60
COMD 801	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60
COMD 802	Dental Health Services	60
COMD 830	MComDent Special Topics	60

Computational Modelling

COMO 101	Computational Mathematics	18
COMO 202	Optimization	18
COMO 301	Modelling 1	18
COMO 401	Modelling 2	18
COMO 480	Computational Modelling Project	36

Computer and Information Science

COMP 102	E-Business and Information Systems Development	18
COMP 103	Computer Programming	18
COMP 111	Information and Communications Technology	18
COMP 112	Computing Concepts and Web Development	18
COMP 201	Computing for Professionals	18
COMP 202	Computing for End Users	18

Computer Science

COSC 241	Programming and Problem Solving	18
COSC 242	Algorithms and Data Structures	18
COSC 243	Computer Architecture and Operating Systems	18
COSC 244	Data-communications, Networks, Internet	18
COSC 326	Effective Programming	18
COSC 341	Theory of Computing	18
COSC 342	Computer Graphics	18
COSC 343	Artificial Intelligence	18
COSC 344	Database Theory and Applications	18
COSC 345	Software Engineering	18
COSC 346	Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces	18
COSC 348	Computing for Bioinformatics	18
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	18
COSC 451	Artificial Intelligence	24
COSC 453	Computer Vision	24
COSC 454	Database Theory and Applications	24
COSC 455	Computer Graphics	24
COSC 459	Functional Programming	24
COSC 460	Neural Networks	24
COSC 461	Object-oriented Programming	24
COSC 462	Applied Logic	24
COSC 463	Information Retrieval	24
COSC 470	Special Topic	24
COSC 471	Approved Special Paper	24
COSC 480	Research Project	24
COSC 490	Research Project	48

Consumer Sciences

CNSC 480	Research Project	24
----------	------------------	----

Dental Hygiene

DHYG 201	Advanced Clinical Hygiene Practice	66
DHYG 202	Dental Hygiene Practice (for DipDentHyg)	18
DHYG 203	Oral Health Sciences 2	18
DHYG 301	Oral Biology 2	12
DHYG 302	Dental Hygiene Practice 2	18
DHYG 303	Advanced Clinical Hygiene	60

Dental Technology

DTEC 101	Dental Materials 1	18
DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
DTEC 201	Dental Materials 2	18
DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
DTEC 301	Special Topic: Biomaterials Research	45
DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
DTEC 401	Complete Denture Prosthodontics	45
DTEC 402	Partial Denture Prosthodontics	45
DTEC 403	Dental Health	30
DTEC 501	Advanced Dental Materials Science	60
DTEC 502	Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques	30
DTEC 503	Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques	30
DTEC 504	Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques	30
DTEC 505	Topics in Advanced Dental Technology	30

Dental Therapy

DTHR 202	Advanced Clinical Dentistry	72
DTHR 203	Dental Therapy Practice (for DipDentTher)	30
DTHR 301	Clinical Practice 2	60
DTHR 302	Dental Therapy Practice (for BHealSc)	30
DTHR 401	Dental Therapy Clinical Practice	30
DTHR 402	Dental Therapy Management Practice	30
DTHR 403	Dental Therapy Practice Project	30
DTHR 404	Dental Public Health	30

Dentistry

DENT 204	Preclinical Dentistry	33
DENT 205	Oral Biology and Nutrition	30
DENT 206	Special Topic	18
DENT 207	Principles of Microbiology	9
DENT 209	Basic Dental Surgery	24
DENT 215	Physiology	30
DENT 221	Anatomy	30
DENT 230	Biochemistry (for BDS)	15
DENT 301	Principles of Pathology	18
DENT 302	Human Disease and Pharmacology	21
DENT 303	Preventive and Interventional Dental Care	72
DENT 304	Arch Rehabilitation 1	30
DENT 305	Oral Biology	12
DENT 308	Oral Pathology	27
DENT 402	Arch Rehabilitation 2	39
DENT 403	Orthodontics	27
DENT 405	Comprehensive Restorative Care	72
DENT 408	Paediatric Dentistry	18
DENT 409	Clinical Stomatology	24
DENT 511	Community Dentistry	42
DENT 512	General Dental Practice	90
DENT 513	Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology	48
DENT 599	Elective Studies	0

Dentistry for Allied Health Professionals

DAH 201	Society and Health	18
DAH 202	Preclinical Sciences	30
DAH 203	Oral Biology 1	24
DAH 301	Community Oral Health	18
DAH 302	Applied Research	12

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101	The Body and Its Environment	15
DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15

Design for Technology

DETE 211	Design for Technology 1	18
DETE 221	Group Design Project	18
DETE 307	Design Analysis 1	18
DETE 308	Design Analysis 2	18
DETE 311	Design for Technology 2	18
DETE 321	Professional Design Project	18

Design Studies

DESI 111	Design Fundamentals	18
DESI 121	Design Form and Function	18
DESI 212	Communication Design Theory	18
DESI 213	Industrial Design Theory	18
DESI 217	Design Visualisation 1	18
DESI 221	Design Futures	18
DESI 222	Communication Design Project	18
DESI 223	Industrial Design Project	18
DESI 227	Design Visualisation 2	18
DESI 312	Interaction Design Theory	18
DESI 313	Environmental Design Theory	18
DESI 315	Design Project 1	18
DESI 321	Design Profiles	18
DESI 322	Interaction Design Project	18
DESI 323	Environmental Design Project	18
DESI 325	Design Project 2	18
DESI 419	Strategic Design	18
DESI 429	Special Topic in Design Studies	18
DESI 433	Interdisciplinary Design Studio	36
DESI 436	Design Collaboration	24
DESI 480	Research Project	24
DESI 490	Research Project	48
DESI 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science	18
----------	-------------------------	----

Ecology

ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity	18
ECOL 211	Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems	18
ECOL 212	Ecological Applications	18
ECOL 311	Conservation Biology	18
ECOL 313	Ecology Field Course	18
ECOL 450	Special Topic	24
ECOL 480	Research Project	24
ECOL 490	Research Project	48
ECOL 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Economics

ECON 111	Principles of Economics 1	18
ECON 112	Principles of Economics 2	18
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	18
ECON 206	The World Economy	18
ECON 207	Environmental Economics	18
ECON 208	Asian Economic Development	18
ECON 210	Introduction to Econometrics	18
ECON 250	Special Topic	18
ECON 270	Introduction to Mathematical Economics	18
ECON 271	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	18
ECON 301	Labour Economics	18
ECON 302	International Trade	18
ECON 303	Economics of Developing Countries	18
ECON 304	Industrial Innovation	18
ECON 306	Economics of Health and Education	18
ECON 308	Public Economics	18
ECON 312	Natural Resource Economics	18
ECON 316	Open Economy Macroeconomics	18
ECON 317	Urban and Regional Economics	18
ECON 350	Special Topic 1	18

ECON 351	Special Topic 2	18
ECON 371	Microeconomic Theory	18
ECON 375	Econometrics	18
ECON 376	Macroeconomic Theory	18
ECON 377	Mathematical Economics	18
ECON 421	Econometric Theory	18
ECON 422	Macroeconometrics	18
ECON 423	Microeconometrics	18
ECON 424	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory	18
ECON 426	Monetary Economics	18
ECON 427	Advanced Open Economy Macroeconomics	18
ECON 428	Growth and Development	18
ECON 429	Topics in Microeconomics	18
ECON 430	Advanced International Trade	18
ECON 440	Special Topic 1	18
ECON 441	Special Topic: Development Economics	18
ECON 442	Special Topic 3	18
ECON 480	Dissertation	36
ECON 490	Dissertation	48
ECON 590	Research Topic	36
ECON 591	Project Report	36

Education

EDAT 001	Individualised Learning Contract	10
EDAT 100	The Treaty of Waitangi	2
EDAT 101	Cultural Issues in Learning and Teaching	3
EDAT 102	Problem-Solving Processes and Information Technology	5
EDAT 200	Course Design and Delivery	10
EDUA 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12
EDUA 201	Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama	12
EDUA 202	Teaching English	8
EDUA 203	Language and Literacy	8
EDUA 204	Curriculum Mathematics	12
EDUA 206	Curriculum Health and Physical Education	8
EDUA 207	Curriculum Science and Technology	12
EDUA 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8
EDUA 210	Te Aho Matua - Māori Studies - Primary Education	8
EDUA 221	Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning	8
EDUA 231	Models of Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	8
EDUA 261	Teaching for Inclusion (Primary to Year 10)	8
EDUA 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
EDUA 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
EDUA 350	Curriculum Investigation: Māori Studies	8
EDUA 351	Curriculum Investigation: Art	8
EDUA 352	Curriculum Investigation: English	8
EDUA 353	Curriculum Investigation: Health	8
EDUA 354	Curriculum Investigation: Mathematics	8
EDUA 355	Curriculum Investigation: Music	8
EDUA 356	Curriculum Investigation: Physical Education	8
EDUA 357	Curriculum Investigation: Science	8
EDUA 358	Curriculum Investigation: Social Studies	8
EDUA 359	Curriculum Investigation: Technology	8

EDUC 101	Social Foundations of Education	18	EDUD 004	Understanding Communication and Behaviour	12
EDUC 102	Human Development	18	EDUD 005	The Power of Human Relationships	12
EDUC 181	Introduction to Curriculum	18	EDUD 006	Supporting Learning in Early Childhood Centres and Schools	30
EDUC 182	Learners and the Curriculum	18	EDUD 007	The Promise of Adulthood	10
EDUC 191	Professional Practice Primary I	18	EDUD 008	Life in Human Services: Issues and Practice	30
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18	EDUD 009	Recreation: Special or Not?	10
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18	EDUE 101	Introduction to Curriculum in Early Childhood Education	16
EDUC 253	Making Learning Happen	18	EDUE 102	The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education	20
EDUC 254	Family Resources, Culture, and Education	18	EDUE 112	Introduction to Early Childhood Education	16
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18	EDUE 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Learners in Early Childhood	12
EDUC 260	Junior Secondary Curriculum I	30	EDUE 123	Teaching Studies: Orientation to Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 261	Junior Secondary Curriculum II	18	EDUE 201	Curriculum Strategies	16
EDUC 281	Introduction to Curriculum Integration	18	EDUE 202	A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers	12
EDUC 282	The Sequential Learning Cycle	18	EDUE 210	Te Rapua - Māori Studies 2 - Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 290	Professional Practice Programme I	18	EDUE 211	Te Aho Matua - Māori Studies - Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 291	Professional Practice Primary II	36	EDUE 212	Professional Roles and Relationships	16
EDUC 292	Professional Practice Primary IIa	18	EDUE 221	Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12
EDUC 293	Professional Practice Primary IIb	18	EDUE 251	Visual Arts in Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 301	History of Education I	18	EDUE 254	Mathematics in Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 306	Guidance and Counselling	18	EDUE 255	Music in Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 307	Child Development	18	EDUE 256	Physical Education and Health in Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 308	The Reading Process	18	EDUE 257	Science and Technology in Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 313	Inclusive Education	18	EDUE 258	Social Studies in Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 318	Gender Issues in Education	18	EDUE 301	Te Whāriki in Action	20
EDUC 320	Te Kauparetanga o Te Mātauranga	18	EDUE 308	Early Childhood Pedagogy and Curriculum	16
EDUC 330	First Special Topic	18	EDUE 310	Te Pupuke - Māori Studies 3 - Early Childhood Education	8
EDUC 331	Special Topic: Educational Psychology	18	EDUE 312	Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education	20
EDUC 332	Mathematics Education	18	EDUE 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12
EDUC 334	Society and Power	18	EDUE 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16
EDUC 351	Research Methods in Education	18	EDUE 323	Teaching Studies: Early Childhood Curriculum in Practice	12
EDUC 354	Planning Teaching and Assessment	18	EDUE 353	Early Childhood Curriculum Investigation	12
EDUC 360	Senior Secondary Curriculum I	24	EDUL 101	Ngā Mahi a Te Rehia	8
EDUC 361	Senior Secondary Curriculum II	24	EDUL 102	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori	16
EDUC 381	Managing the Curriculum	27	EDUL 104	Marautanga Pāngarau	8
EDUC 382	Inclusive Curriculum Programmes	27	EDUL 109	Marautanga Hangarau, Pūtaiao hoki	12
EDUC 390	Professional Practice Programme II	48	EDUL 110	Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi	8
EDUC 391	Professional Practice Primary III	36	EDUL 121	Teaching Studies 1: He Awhi Kohunga	12
EDUC 401	History of Education II	30	EDUL 201	Toi Ataata	8
EDUC 403	Sociology of Education	30	EDUL 202	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori	12
EDUC 406	Learning and Development	30			
EDUC 407	Researching Educational Issues	30			
EDUC 419	Education Policy and Administration	30			
EDUC 420	Educational Assessment	30			
EDUC 421	Rangāhau Tikanga Rua	30			
EDUC 427	Qualitative Research	30			
EDUC 430	Special Topic	30			
EDUC 431	Special Topic	30			
EDUC 432	Special Topic	15			
EDUC 433	Special Topic	15			
EDUC 437	Language in Mathematics Classrooms	30			
EDUC 450	Researching Professional Practice (Internship)	30			
EDUC 480	Research Study	30			
EDUC 481	Second Research Study	30			
EDUC 490	MEd Dissertation	60			
EDUD 001	Individual and Family/Whānau Perspectives	12			
EDUD 002	Understanding Human Development and Disability	12			
EDUD 003	Support Personnel: Professional Roles and Responsibilities	12			

EDUL 203	Marautanga Hauora	8	EDUO 175	Background to the Physical Sciences	8
EDUL 204	Marautanga Pāngarau	8	EDUO 177	Human Biological Science	8
EDUL 205	Marautanga Puoro	8	EDUO 178	Rocks Tell Stories	8
EDUL 206	Te Ao Kori	8	EDUO 179	Natural History of New Zealand, Past and Present	8
EDUL 207	Marautanga Pūtaiao, Hangarau hoki	12	EDUO 181	Japanese Language and Culture	8
EDUL 208	Tikanga-a-Iwi	8	EDUO 182	New Zealand History for Social Studies Teachers	8
EDUL 210	Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuarua	8	EDUO 183	Issues in New Zealand Society	8
EDUL 221	Teaching Studies 2: Matāra ki a Akonga	12	EDUO 184	Interacting with the Environment	8
EDUL 300	Te Whakaurunga Marautanga	16	EDUO 185	The History of Scotland	8
EDUL 302	Te Reo me ngā Kōrero - Curriculum English and Māori	8	EDUO 191	Biotechnology 1	8
EDUL 304	Marautanga Pāngarau	8	EDUO 192	Computer Technology	8
EDUL 310	Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatoru	8	EDUO 193	Enterprise Technology	8
EDUL 321	Teaching Studies: Te Whakāri Kotahitanga	12	EDUO 194	Technology and the Environment	8
EDUL 322	Teaching Studies: Te Kawenga o te Puna Tirohanga	16	EDUO 196	Principles of Food Technology	8
EDUO 100	Pasifika Language	8	EDUO 197	Principles of Materials Technology	8
EDUO 101	Pasifika Studies	8	EDUO 202	Tuhituhi Whakarewatanga	8
EDUO 103	Ngā Kai, Rongoā me Ngā Tākaro a Te Māori	8	EDUO 203	Te Māihitanga o Te Reo	8
EDUO 104	Te Reo Oreoretanga	8	EDUO 210	Advanced Photography	8
EDUO 105	Disability and Society	8	EDUO 211	Responding to Art and Craft	8
EDUO 107	Tuhituhi Timatanga	8	EDUO 212	Illustrating Children's Books	8
EDUO 108	Te Puāwaitanga o Te Reo	8	EDUO 213	Jewellery and Adornment	8
EDUO 110	Photography	8	EDUO 214	Constructing in 3D from a Māori Perspective	8
EDUO 111	Drawing and Painting	8	EDUO 215	Working in 3D	8
EDUO 112	Drawing and Painting: Māori	8	EDUO 216	Printmaking	8
EDUO 113	Weaving and Fibre Arts	8	EDUO 217	Children's Dance	8
EDUO 114	Puppetry	8	EDUO 218	Art for Children	8
EDUO 115	Pottery and Ceramics	8	EDUO 219	Individual Study in Art	8
EDUO 116	Painting and Drawing from the Pacific	8	EDUO 220	From Margin to Centre: Women's Art	8
EDUO 117	Designing and Making Children's Toys	8	EDUO 221	Contemporary New Zealand Theatre	8
EDUO 121	Drama for Children	8	EDUO 222	Māori Writers in English	8
EDUO 122	Viewing Films	8	EDUO 223	Voices of Women	8
EDUO 123	Drama Production and Performance	8	EDUO 228	Exploring New Worlds: Fantasy and Science Fiction	8
EDUO 124	Essential Literacy for Teaching	8	EDUO 229	Teaching ESOL Students in New Zealand Schools	8
EDUO 125	Introduction to Poetry	8	EDUO 231	Healthy Communities	8
EDUO 126	Creative Writing	8	EDUO 233	Sexuality	8
EDUO 127	New Zealand in Literature	8	EDUO 234	Holistic Health	8
EDUO 129	Mythology	8	EDUO 235	Principles of Nutrition	8
EDUO 132	Personal Health	8	EDUO 237	Special Topic in Health Education	8
EDUO 133	Taking Action: An Introduction to Health Issues in Society	8	EDUO 241	Mathematical Modelling	8
EDUO 141	Geometry of Puzzles and Models	8	EDUO 242	Using Statistics	8
EDUO 142	Mathematical Investigations	8	EDUO 251	Advanced Guitar	8
EDUO 144	Problem Solving	8	EDUO 252	Voice Production and Choral Performance 2	8
EDUO 146	Essential Mathematics	8	EDUO 255	Working with Musical Groups	8
EDUO 151	Keyboard Musicianship	8	EDUO 257	Individual Study Music	8
EDUO 152	Voice Production and Choral Performance 1	8	EDUO 258	Singing and Direction	8
EDUO 153	Introduction to Instrumental Playing	8	EDUO 259	Culture Through Music and Myth 2	8
EDUO 155	Music of the World's People	8	EDUO 261	The School Camp	8
EDUO 156	Music in Production	8	EDUO 262	Dance Production	8
EDUO 159	Culture Through Music and Myth 1	8	EDUO 263	Sports Coaching	8
EDUO 161	Improving Lifestyle and Performance	8	EDUO 265	Outdoor Experience in the Local Environment	8
EDUO 163	Sports Sense	8	EDUO 266	Games Are Us	8
EDUO 165	Outdoor Expedition	8	EDUO 267	Individual Study in Physical Education	8
EDUO 167	Movement Education and Exploration	8	EDUO 269	Surf, Dive and Submerge	8
EDUO 170	Dance Heritage	8	EDUO 271	Survival	8
EDUO 171	Astronomy for Beginners	8	EDUO 272	Marine Biology	8
EDUO 173	Science in Children's Toys, Games and Play	8	EDUO 273	Science and Everyday Life	8
EDUO 174	Materials	8	EDUO 274	Resources for Teaching Science	8

EDUO 281	History of Technological Change	8	EDUP 377	Mathematics	10.5
EDUO 282	Otago: A Study of an Experiment in Settlement	8	EDUP 378	Science	5
EDUO 284	Cultural Enrichment	8	EDUP 379	Social Studies	5
EDUO 285	The Gold Rushes	8	EDUP 380	Technology	5
EDUO 286	A History of Women in New Zealand	8	EDUP 381	Effective Principals: Improving Teaching and Learning	15
EDUO 287	Oral History	8	EDUP 382	Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers	15
EDUO 288	The Colonisation of Ireland and New Zealand	8	EDUP 383	Administrative Project	15
EDUO 291	Biotechnology Project	8	EDUP 384	ICT and Technology Education	15
EDUO 292	Enterprise and Innovation	8	EDUP 385	Information and Communication Technology Project	15
EDUO 293	Application of Food and Materials Technology	8	EDUP 386	Learning to Lead	15
EDUO 294	Creating with Multimedia	8	EDUP 387	Leading Learning	15
EDUO 295	Teaching in a Specialist Classroom at Years 7 and 8	8	EDUP 388	Leading a Community of Learners	15
EDUP 101	Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama	8	EDUP 389	Middle Management and Leadership in Schools	15
EDUP 102	Curriculum English	12	EDUP 390	Management of Change	15
EDUP 104	Curriculum Mathematics	8	EDUS 301	Accounting	10
EDUP 109	Curriculum Technology and Science	12	EDUS 302	Agriculture and Horticulture	10
EDUP 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children	12	EDUS 303	Art History	10
EDUP 122	Teaching Studies 1	2.5	EDUS 304	Art	20
EDUP 201	Curriculum Art	8	EDUS 305	Biology	10
EDUP 202	Curriculum English	8	EDUS 306	Chemistry	10
EDUP 203	Curriculum Health Education	8	EDUS 307	Classical Studies	10
EDUP 204	Curriculum Mathematics	8	EDUS 308	Computer Studies	10
EDUP 205	Curriculum Music	8	EDUS 309	Dance	10
EDUP 206	Curriculum Physical Education	8	EDUS 310	Drama	10
EDUP 207	Curriculum Science and Technology	12	EDUS 311	Economics Junior	10
EDUP 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8	EDUS 312	Economics Senior	10
EDUP 210	Te Rapua - Māori Studies 2 - Primary Education	8	EDUS 313	Employment Skills	10
EDUP 221	Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning	12	EDUS 314	English Junior	10
EDUP 222	Teaching Studies 2	17.5	EDUS 315	English Senior	10
EDUP 223	Teaching Studies 3	17.5	EDUS 316	Food Technology	10
EDUP 300	Curriculum in Classroom Programmes	16	EDUS 317	French	20
EDUP 302	Curriculum English	8	EDUS 318	Geography	10
EDUP 304	Curriculum Mathematics	8	EDUS 319	German	20
EDUP 310	Te Pupuke - Māori Studies 3 - Primary Education	8	EDUS 320	Graphics	10
EDUP 321	Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme	12	EDUS 321	History	10
EDUP 322	Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice	16	EDUS 322	Health Education	10
EDUP 350	Te Rangahau	12	EDUS 323	Information Management	10
EDUP 351	Curriculum Investigation: Art	12	EDUS 324	Japanese	20
EDUP 352	Curriculum Investigation: English	12	EDUS 325	Mathematics Junior	10
EDUP 353	Curriculum Investigation: Health	12	EDUS 326	Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)	10
EDUP 354	Curriculum Investigation: Mathematics	12	EDUS 327	Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13)	10
EDUP 355	Curriculum Investigation: Music	12	EDUS 328	Media Studies	10
EDUP 356	Curriculum Investigation: Physical Education	12	EDUS 329	Māori Junior	10
EDUP 357	Curriculum Investigation: Science	12	EDUS 330	Māori Senior	10
EDUP 358	Curriculum Investigation: Social Studies	12	EDUS 331	Materials Technology	10
EDUP 359	Curriculum Investigation: Technology	12	EDUS 332	Music Junior	10
EDUP 370	Professional Studies	22	EDUS 333	Music Senior	10
EDUP 371	Te Whanaketanga o Te Reo	7.5	EDUS 334	Outdoor Education	10
EDUP 373	Teaching Studies 4	20	EDUS 335	Physical Education	20
EDUP 374	Teaching Studies 5	20	EDUS 336	Physics	10
EDUP 375	English: Language, Curriculum and Integration	12.5	EDUS 337	Religious Education	20
EDUP 376	Health and Physical Education	10	EDUS 338	Science	20
			EDUS 339	Social Studies	10
			EDUS 340	Spanish	20
			EDUS 341	Technology A - Junior Secondary	10
			EDUS 342	Technology B - Junior Secondary	10
			EDUS 343	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	10
			EDUS 344	Tourism	10

EDUS 345	Visual Arts Practice	10	EDUT 357	Science (Years 9-13)	10
EDUS 350	Educational Issues in Secondary Schools	7	EDUT 358	Social Studies (Years 9-13)	10
EDUS 351	Education Outside the Classroom	7	EDUT 359	Technology (Years 9-13)	10
EDUS 352	Teaching and Learning	20	EDUT 361	Working with Parents	12
EDUS 353	Teaching Studies - Junior Secondary		EDUT 362	Issues in Social Science Education	12
	Teaching Practice	8	EDUT 363	Literary Processes	12
EDUS 360	Information and Communication		EDUT 364	Issues in Educational Assessment	12
	Technology	3.5	EDUT 366	Multiple Perspectives - Early Childhood	
EDUS 361	Learning Through Language	3.5		Curriculum	12
EDUS 362	Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā Hāraunga		EDUT 367	Values and Issues in Children's	
	Tikanga	3.5		Literature	12
EDUS 363	Teaching in the Secondary School	12	EDUT 368	Inclusive Education	12
EDUS 371	Teaching Practicum 1	21	EDUT 369	Educational Computing	12
EDUS 372	Teaching Practicum 2	24.5	EDUT 370	Issues in Science Education	12
EDUS 373	Art Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 371	Issues in Technology Education	12
EDUS 374	Drama Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 372	Issues in Physical Education	12
EDUS 375	English Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 374	Issues in Health Education	12
EDUS 376	Health Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 375	Issues in Music Education	12
EDUS 377	Mathematics Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 376	Issues in Mathematics Education	12
EDUS 378	Te Reo Māori o Te Kura Tuarua Teina	8	EDUT 377	Issues in Performing Arts Education	12
EDUS 380	Music Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 378	Issues in Art Education	12
EDUS 381	Physical Education Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 380	The Practice of Teacher Development	10
EDUS 382	Science Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 381	Assessment and Evaluation of Learning	10
EDUS 383	Social Studies Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 382	Pre-Service Teacher Education	10
EDUS 384	Technology Junior Secondary	8	EDUT 383	Special Topic	10
EDUT 110	Te Pūtāke - Māori Studies	8	EDUT 384	Managing Educational Change	10
EDUT 111	The Teacher in the Sociocultural		EDUT 385	Effective Resource and Personnel	
	Context	8		Management	10
EDUT 131	Education and Society	8	EDUT 386	Teaching Literacy and Numeracy	10
EDUT 132	Human Development	8	EDUT 387	Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10
EDUT 231	Learning and Teaching	8	EDUT 388	English Language: Personal	
EDUT 232	History and Philosophy of Education	8		Development	10
EDUT 233	History and Philosophy of Early		EDUT 389	New Zealand Culture in Contemporary	
	Childhood Education	8		Society	10
EDUT 300	Curriculum Development and Design	10	EDUY 101	Curriculum Arts: Drama/Art	8
EDUT 301	Programme Design and Action Plan	10	EDUY 102	Curriculum English	8
EDUT 311	The Beginning Teacher in the		EDUY 103	Introduction to Te Whāriki	8
	Sociocultural Context	12	EDUY 104	Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUT 321	Art (ECE)	10	EDUY 105	Curriculum Arts: Music/Dance	8
EDUT 322	English (ECE)	10	EDUY 106	Development of Language (0-8 Years)	8
EDUT 323	Health (ECE)	10	EDUY 110	Professional Studies 1 (0-8 Years)	8
EDUT 324	Mathematics (ECE)	10	EDUY 121	Teaching Studies 1: Working with	
EDUT 325	Music (ECE)	10		Children (0-8 Years)	12
EDUT 326	Physical Education (ECE)	10	EDUY 203	Te Whāriki (0-8 Years)	8
EDUT 327	Science (ECE)	10	EDUY 204	Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUT 328	Social Studies (ECE)	10	EDUY 206	Curriculum Health and Physical	
EDUT 329	Technology (ECE)	10		Education	8
EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12	EDUY 207	Curriculum Science	8
EDUT 332	Research Methodology for Teachers	8	EDUY 208	Curriculum Social Studies	8
EDUT 341	Art (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 209	Curriculum Technology	8
EDUT 342	English (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 210	Te Rapua - Māori Studies 2 (0-8 Years)	8
EDUT 343	Health (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 212	Professional Studies 2 (0-8 Years)	16
EDUT 344	Mathematics (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 221	Teaching Studies 2: Teaching and	
EDUT 345	Music (Years 1-8)	10		Learning (0-8 Years)	12
EDUT 346	Physical Education (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 300	Integrated Curriculum (0-8 Years)	16
EDUT 347	Science (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 302	Curriculum English: Early Literacy	
EDUT 348	Social Studies (Years 1-8)	10		(0-8 Years)	8
EDUT 349	Technology (Years 1-8)	10	EDUY 304	Curriculum Mathematics	8
EDUT 351	Art (Years 9-13)	10	EDUY 310	Te Pūpūke - Māori Studies 3 (0-8 Years)	8
EDUT 352	English (Years 9-13)	10	EDUY 312	Professional Studies 3 (0-8 Years)	20
EDUT 353	Health (Years 9-13)	10	EDUY 321	Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into	
EDUT 354	Mathematics (Years 9-13)	10		Practice - ECE	18
EDUT 355	Music (Years 9-13)	10	EDUY 322	Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into	
EDUT 356	Physical Education (Years 9-13)	10		Practice - Primary	18

Electronics

ELEC 253	Electronics: Introduction	18
ELEC 353	Analogue Electronics	18
ELEC 354	Digital Electronics	18
ELEC 357	Electronic Systems	18
ELEC 358	Electronic Design Techniques	18
ELEC 401	Digital Signal Processing	18
ELEC 402	Opto-Electronics	18
ELEC 403	Antennas and Modulation	18
ELEC 404	Scientific Instruments and Techniques	18
ELEC 480	Dissertation	36
ELEC 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	18

Endodontics

ENDO 701	Scientific Basis of Endodontics	60
ENDO 702	Clinical Endodontics	60
ENDO 730	Endodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
ENDO 801	Scientific Basis of Endodontics	60
ENDO 802	Apical Periodontitis	60
ENDO 803	Surgical Aspects of Endodontics	60
ENDO 804	Clinical Endodontics I	60
ENDO 805	Clinical Endodontics II	60
ENDO 830	Endodontics MDS Special Topics	60
ENDO 880	Research Report	60

Energy Management

EMAN 201	Thermoprocesses 1	18
EMAN 204	Energy Resources	18
EMAN 301	Fluids and Heat Transfer	18
EMAN 306	Building Physics	18
EMAN 308	Thermoprocesses 2	18
EMAN 310	Special Topics	18
EMAN 401	Measurement, Simulation and Control	18
EMAN 402	Process Optimisation	18
EMAN 404	Advanced Energy Resources	18
EMAN 405	Energy Practice	18
EMAN 410	Energy Policy	18
EMAN 490	Dissertation	48

Energy Studies

ENST 480	Research Project	36
ENST 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

English

ENGL 121	English Literature: A Survey	18
ENGL 124	Effective Communication	18
ENGL 125	New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration	18
ENGL 126	English for University Purposes	18
ENGL 127	Effective Writing	18
ENGL 130	Twentieth-Century Literature	18
ENGL 150	Popular Literature: The Art of Crime	18
ENGL 212	Renaissance Drama	18
ENGL 214	Medieval Literature 1	18
ENGL 215	The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach	18
ENGL 216	A Topic in English Language	18
ENGL 217	Creative Writing: Poetry	18
ENGL 218	Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen	18
ENGL 219	Poetry and Music	18
ENGL 222	Contemporary American Fiction	18

ENGL 225	Old English	18
ENGL 227	Advanced Writing	18
ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions	18
ENGL 233	Approaches to Literary Studies	18
ENGL 250	Special Topic: Irish Literature	18
ENGL 251	Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Tolkien and Rowling	18
ENGL 276	Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature	18
ENGL 311	Renaissance Verse	18
ENGL 312	London in Life and Literature 1600-1800	18
ENGL 313	Victorian Literature	18
ENGL 314	Old English	18
ENGL 315	Medieval Literature 2	18
ENGL 317	Modernist Fiction	18
ENGL 319	Modern and Contemporary Poetry	18
ENGL 327	The Essay: Writing in Science	18
ENGL 331	Literature and Gender	18
ENGL 332	Post-Colonial Literatures	18
ENGL 333	Critical and Cultural Theory	18
ENGL 334	Textuality and Visuality	18
ENGL 335	Romantic Literature	18
ENGL 350	Special Topic	18
ENGL 351	Special Topic: Twentieth-Century American Narratives	18
ENGL 367	Literary Theory: From Plato to Pound	18
ENGL 368	Methods and Techniques of Scholarship	18
ENGL 401	Old English	24
ENGL 402	Middle English	24
ENGL 403	Old Norse	24
ENGL 404	A Topic in English Language	24
ENGL 407	Chaucer	24
ENGL 464	Comparative Indigenous Literatures	24
ENGL 465	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	24
ENGL 467	Special Topic	24
ENGL 469	A Topic in Modern Literature	24
ENGL 471	A Topic in Romanticism	24
ENGL 472	Special Topic	24
ENGL 473	A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature	24
ENGL 474	Special Topic	24
ENGL 476	A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800	24
ENGL 477	A Topic in American Literature	24
ENGL 478	A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures	24
ENGL 480	Research Essay	24
ENGL 490	Dissertation	48

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 401	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	18
ENTR 402	Feasibility Analysis	18
ENTR 403	Finance for Entrepreneurs	18
ENTR 404	New Venture Planning	18
ENTR 405	New Venture Management	18
ENTR 406	Marketing and Selling	18
ENTR 407	Managing for Growth	18
ENTR 425	Report on Business Incubation	72

Environment and Society

ENVI 111	Environment and Society	18
ENVI 211	Environmental History of New Zealand	18

Environmental Science

ENVS 401	Principles of Environmental Science	24
ENVS 402	Practice of Environmental Science	48
ENVS 404	Environmental Statistics 1	12
ENVS 405	Environmental Statistics 2	12
ENVS 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24
ENVS 590	Research Project	72

European Studies

EURO 201	Contemporary Europe	18
EURO 202	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 203	European Business	18
EURO 301	Contemporary Europe	24
EURO 302	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 304	Europe: Ideas and Nations	18

Film and Media Studies

FIME 101	Understanding Film	18
FIME 102	Understanding Contemporary Media	18
FIME 201	The History of Film	18
FIME 202	Media and Intercultural Communication	18
FIME 203	Film Genres	18
FIME 205	Special Topic: Issues in European Cinema	18
FIME 206	New Zealand Cinema	18
FIME 207	Television Studies	18
FIME 208	Special Topic	18
FIME 210	Special Topic	18
FIME 301	Film Theory	18
FIME 303	Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media	18
FIME 304	Topics in French and Francophone Cinema	18
FIME 305	Special Topic: Theorising Digital Media	18
FIME 306	Film in Russia	18
FIME 307	German Cinema	18
FIME 308	Digital Culture	18
FIME 310	Special Topic: Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)	18
FIME 311	A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema	18
FIME 401	Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies	24
FIME 402	Special Topic: Classical Hollywood Cinema	24
FIME 403	Special Topic: Critical Theory in Media	24
FIME 404	Special Topic: Independent Cinemas	24
FIME 405	Special Topic: Documentary Film and Media	24
FIME 480	Research Essay	24
FIME 490	Dissertation	48

Finance

FINC 101	Introduction to Finance	18
FINC 201	Fundamentals of Corporate Finance	18
FINC 202	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	18
FINC 203	Financial Data Analysis	18
FINC 204	Personal Finance	18
FINC 301	Finance Theory	18
FINC 302	Applied Investments	18
FINC 303	Financial Management	18

FINC 304	Financial Institutions and Markets	18
FINC 305	International Financial Management	18
FINC 308	Quantitative Methods for Business	18
FINC 309	Financial Modelling	18
FINC 310	Fixed Income Security Analysis	18
FINC 350	Special Topic	18
FINC 401	Advanced Finance Theory	36
FINC 402	Advanced Corporate Finance	36
FINC 403	Studies in Capital Markets	36
FINC 406	Advanced Empirical Finance	36
FINC 407	Topic in Quantitative Methods	36
FINC 408	Entrepreneurial Finance	36
FINC 409	Derivative Securities	36
FINC 410	Advanced International Financial Management	36
FINC 411	Financial Risk Management	36
FINC 450	Special Topic	18
FINC 460	Special Topic	36
FINC 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
FINC 590	Research Topic	36

Food Science

FOSC 111	Food Principles	18
FOSC 201	Food Chemistry 1	18
FOSC 202	Food Systems	18
FOSC 203	Food Process Technology 1	18
FOSC 205	Food and Cultural Perspectives	27
FOSC 206	Sensory Science	27
FOSC 301	Food Chemistry 2	18
FOSC 302	Food Process Technology 2	18
FOSC 303	Food Quality Management	18
FOSC 304	Food Science Project	18
FOSC 305	Food Policy and Consumer Issues	18
FOSC 306	Advanced Sensory Science	18
FOSC 307	Introduction to Food Marketing	18
FOSC 308	Food and Consumers	18
FOSC 311	Food Product Development	36
FOSC 353	Research Methodologies	18
FOSC 411	Food Product Development	48
FOSC 451	Advanced Food Chemistry	24
FOSC 452	Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology	24
FOSC 453	Selected Topics in Sensory Science	24
FOSC 454	Process Manual Development	24
FOSC 455	Research Methodologies	24
FOSC 456	Food Policy	24
FOSC 457	Fermentation Science and Technology	24
FOSC 458	Flavour Science	24
FOSC 459	Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science	24
FOSC 460	Cooperative Education Programme	24
FOSC 480	Research Project	24
FOSC 490	Research Project	48
FOSC 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

French

FREN 105	Intensive French for Beginners	18
FREN 131	Introductory French 1	18
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	18
FREN 141	La France et le Monde Francophone	18
FREN 161	France and the Francophone World	18
FREN 232	Intermediate French	18
FREN 233	French for Professional Purposes	18

FREN 242	Le Dix-neuvième Siècle	18	GEOG 212	Transformations in Developing Countries	18
FREN 243	Femmes Auteurs Francophones	18	GEOG 213	Geography of New Zealand	18
FREN 262	Nineteenth-Century French Texts	18	GEOG 215	Urban Geography	18
FREN 263	Francophone Women Writers	18	GEOG 216	Resource Evaluation and Planning	18
FREN 333	Advanced French 1	18	GEOG 219	Special Topic in Human Geography	18
FREN 334	Advanced French 2	18	GEOG 280	Research Methodology in Human Geography	18
FREN 335	Advanced French 3	18	GEOG 281	Topics in Physical Geography	18
FREN 336	Advanced French 4	18	GEOG 282	Climate Change: Present and Future	18
FREN 341	Topics in French	18	GEOG 283	Climate Change: The Past	18
FREN 342	Le Dix-septième Siècle	18	GEOG 284	Soil Nutrient Systems	18
FREN 343	Le Siècle des Lumières	18	GEOG 285	Soil and Groundwater	18
FREN 362	French Culture in the Seventeenth Century	18	GEOG 286	Climatology	18
FREN 363	The French Enlightenment	18	GEOG 287	Ecology of World Vegetation	18
FREN 441	Advanced Topics in French	24	GEOG 288	Rivers and Runoff	18
FREN 451	Studies in French	48	GEOG 289	Geomorphology	18
FREN 489	Dissertation Proposal	12	GEOG 290	Field Research Methods (Science)	18
FREN 490	Dissertation	36	GEOG 379	Special Topic in Human Geography	18
Gender and Women's Studies					
GEND 101	Gender	18	GEOG 380	Field Research Studies	18
GEND 102	Bodies, Sexualities and Selves	18	GEOG 381	Social Geography	18
GEND 201	Introduction to Feminist Theory	18	GEOG 382	Transformations in Developing Countries	18
GEND 205	Gender and the Media	18	GEOG 384	Urban Geography	18
GEND 206	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18	GEOG 387	Topics in Physical Geography	18
GEND 207	Masculinities	18	GEOG 388	Climate Change: Present and Future	18
GEND 208	Governing Bodies	18	GEOG 389	Climate Change: The Past	18
GEND 234	Special Topic	18	GEOG 390	Soil Nutrient Systems	18
GEND 304	Self and Text	18	GEOG 391	Soil and Groundwater	18
GEND 305	Gender and the Media	18	GEOG 392	Climatology	18
GEND 306	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18	GEOG 393	Ecology of World Vegetation	18
GEND 307	Masculinities	18	GEOG 394	Rivers and Runoff	18
GEND 308	Governing Bodies	18	GEOG 395	Geomorphology	18
GEND 334	Special Topic	18	GEOG 396	History of Geographic Thought	18
GEND 401	Debates in Gender and Sexuality	24	GEOG 397	Environmental Management	18
GEND 490	Dissertation	48	GEOG 454	Alpine Geomorphology	24
General Practice for Dentistry					
GDPR 701	General Practice I	60	GEOG 457	Advanced Urban Geography	24
GDPR 702	General Practice II	60	GEOG 459	Biogeography	24
GDPR 730	General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60	GEOG 460	Climatology	24
GDPR 801	General Practice I	60	GEOG 461	Geohydrology	24
GDPR 802	General Practice II	60	GEOG 462	Industrial Geography	24
GDPR 803	General Practice III	60	GEOG 464	An Approved Course in Geography	24
GDPR 830	General Practice MDS Special Topics	60	GEOG 469	Contemporary Rural Geography	24
GDPR 880	Research Report	60	GEOG 470	A Research Topic in Geography	24
Genetics					
GENE 211	Molecular and Microbial Genetics	27	GEOG 471	Environmental Impact Assessment	24
GENE 212	Introduction to Eukaryotic Genetics	27	GEOG 472	Developments in Environmental Management	24
GENE 311	Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes	18	GEOG 473	Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia	24
GENE 312	Evolutionary Genetics	18	GEOG 474	Coastal Management	24
GENE 313	Medical Genetics	18	GEOG 490	Dissertation	48
GENE 360	Special Topics in Genetics	18	Geology		
GENE 411	Current Topics in Genetics	24	GEOL 112	Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective	18
GENE 412	Current Topics in Genetics	24	GEOL 221	Special Topic	18
GENE 480	Research Project	24	GEOL 251	Minerals and Rocks	18
GENE 490	Dissertation	48	GEOL 252	Field Studies and New Zealand Geology	18
GENE 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24	GEOL 261	Geophysics of the Earth	18
Geography					
GEOG 101	Physical Geography	18	GEOL 262	Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry	18
GEOG 102	Human Geography	18	GEOL 263	Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins	18
GEOG 210	Social Geography	18	GEOL 264	Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation	18

GEOL 271	Tectonics	18		
GEOL 272	Evolution of New Zealand Biota	18		
GEOL 273	Sedimentary Processes and Materials	18		
GEOL 274	Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation	18		
GEOL 302	Advanced Field Studies	27		
GEOL 321	Special Topic	18		
GEOL 341	Special Topic	18		
GEOL 344	Applied Structural Geology	18		
GEOL 351	Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks	18		
GEOL 361	Geophysics of the Earth	18		
GEOL 362	Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry	18		
GEOL 363	Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins	18		
GEOL 364	Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation	18		
GEOL 371	Tectonics	18		
GEOL 372	Evolution of New Zealand Biota	18		
GEOL 373	Sedimentary Processes and Materials	18		
GEOL 374	Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation	18		
GEOL 421	Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process	24		
GEOL 422	Magmatic and Metamorphic Processes	24		
GEOL 423	Faulting and Fluid Flow	24		
GEOL 424	Ore Geochemistry	24		
GEOL 427	New Zealand Paleobiodiversity	24		
GEOL 428	Paleoceanography	24		
GEOL 429	Isotope Geochemistry	24		
GEOL 430	Tectonic Processes	24		
GEOL 431	Applied Geophysics	24		
GEOL 432	Geological Hazards and the Environment	24		
GEOL 433	Environmental Mineralogy and Geochemistry	24		
GEOL 450	Special Topic 1	24		
GEOL 451	Special Topic 2	24		
GEOL 480	Research Project	24		
GEOL 490	Dissertation	48		
GEOL 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24		
German				
GERM 105	Intensive German for Beginners	18		
GERM 131	Introductory German 1	18		
GERM 132	Introductory German 2	18		
GERM 141	Excursions	18		
GERM 230	German Language 3	18		
GERM 231	Intermediate German 1	18		
GERM 233	German for Professional Purposes	18		
GERM 242	Passages 1	18		
GERM 243	Passages 2	18		
GERM 244	World Literature from Germany	18		
GERM 331	Intermediate German 2	18		
GERM 333	German for Professional Purposes	18		
GERM 334	Advanced German 1	18		
GERM 335	Advanced German 2	18		
GERM 341	Topics in German	18		
GERM 342	Passages 1	18		
GERM 343	Passages 2	18		
GERM 344	World Literature from Germany	18		
GERM 441	Advanced Topics in German	24		
GERM 451	Studies in German	48		
GERM 489	Dissertation Proposal	12		
GERM 490	Dissertation	36		
Gerontology				
GERO 590	Dissertation		60	
Greek				
GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1	18		
GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2	18		
GREK 211	Intermediate Greek	18		
GREK 212	Intermediate Greek Authors	18		
GREK 328	Advanced Greek Authors 1	18		
GREK 329	Advanced Greek Authors 2	18		
GREK 464	A Topic in Greek Literature	24		
Health Management				
HLMT 790	Health Management Dissertation		60	
Health Sciences				
HASC 401	Special Topic	30		
HASC 402	Special Topic	15		
HASC 405	Clinical Health Promotion	30		
HASC 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15		
HASC 412	Survey and Qualitative Methods	15		
HASC 413	Biostatistics	15		
HASC 414	Health Ethics	30		
HASC 415	Regression Methods: Health Science Applications	15		
HASC 590	Dissertation		60	
Health Studies				
HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18		
HEAL 202	Health Promotion	18		
HEAL 203	Health Policy and Politics	18		
HEAL 211	Epidemiology of Major Health Problems	18		
Hebrew				
HEBR 103	Hebrew Language and Exegesis	18		
Higher Education				
HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching	30		
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching	30		
HEDU 503	Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning	30		
HEDU 510	Special Topic	30		
History				
HIST 102	The Twentieth-Century World	18		
HIST 104	Modern New Zealand 1914 to the Present	18		
HIST 106	World History	18		
HIST 108	From Medieval to Modern Europe	18		
HIST 202	Medieval Life and Thought	18		
HIST 207	Early Australia and New Zealand	18		
HIST 208	Pacific Islands to c. 1900	18		
HIST 210	China 1800-1989: Taking Tiger Mountain	18		
HIST 211	Modern Japan	18		
HIST 212	Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900	18		
HIST 213	Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900	18		
HIST 214	Seeking Stability: Europe 1900-2000	18		
HIST 217	Russia: Reform to Revolution	18		
HIST 219	Women's History	18		

Japanese

JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	18
JAPA 132	Introductory Japanese 2	18
JAPA 231	Intermediate Japanese	18
JAPA 233	Business and Professional Japanese	18
JAPA 242	Understanding Japanese Culture	18
JAPA 243	Issues in Japanese Culture Today	18
JAPA 244	Modern Japanese Fiction	18
JAPA 245	Modern Japanese Film	18
JAPA 331	Advanced Japanese 1	18
JAPA 332	Advanced Japanese 2	18
JAPA 334	Advanced Japanese 3	18
JAPA 342	Understanding Japanese Culture	18
JAPA 343	Issues in Japanese Culture Today	18
JAPA 344	Modern Japanese Fiction	18
JAPA 345	Modern Japanese Film	18
JAPA 441	Advanced Topics in Japanese	24
JAPA 451	Studies in Japanese	48
JAPA 489	Dissertation Proposal	12
JAPA 490	Dissertation	36

Latin

LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	18
LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	18
LATN 212	Intermediate Latin Authors	18
LATN 328	Advanced Latin Authors 1	18
LATN 329	Advanced Latin Authors 2	18
LATN 464	A Topic in Latin Literature	24

Law

LAWS 101	The Legal System	36
LAWS 201	Criminal Law	30
LAWS 202	Law of Contract	30
LAWS 203	Property Law	30
LAWS 204	Public Law	30
LAWS 301	Law of Torts	30
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence	30
LAWS 304	Advanced Public Law	30
LAWS 307	Company Law	30
LAWS 309	Conflict of Laws	30
LAWS 311	Family Law	30
LAWS 312	International Law	30
LAWS 313	Labour Law	30
LAWS 314	Law of Evidence	30
LAWS 315	Planning Law	30
LAWS 316	Taxation	30
LAWS 317	Criminal Justice	30
LAWS 380	Preliminary Honours Research Papers	0
LAWS 405	Civil Liberties	15
LAWS 406	Civil Procedure	15
LAWS 407	Company Law	15
LAWS 408	Comparative Law	15
LAWS 410	Criminology	15
LAWS 412	International Law	15
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15
LAWS 416	Taxation	15
LAWS 417	Criminal Justice	15
LAWS 430	Advanced Criminal Law	15
LAWS 431	Advanced Contract and Tort	15
LAWS 433	Advanced Family Property	15
LAWS 434	Agency and Partnership	15
LAWS 435	Banking Law	15
LAWS 436	Commercial Transactions	15

LAWS 437	Competition Law	15
LAWS 439	Creditors' Remedies	15
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15
LAWS 444	Intellectual Property	15
LAWS 445	Landlord and Tenant	15
LAWS 446	Law and Economics	15
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15
LAWS 450	Law of Restitution	15
LAWS 451	Legal History	15
LAWS 452	Legal Theory	15
LAWS 453	Legislation	15
LAWS 454	Negotiation	15
LAWS 455	Māori Land Law	15
LAWS 456	Media Law	15
LAWS 457	Secured Transactions	15
LAWS 458	Sentencing	15
LAWS 459	Treaty of Waitangi	15
LAWS 460	Vendor and Purchaser	15
LAWS 462	Wills and Trusts	15
LAWS 463	Legal Ethics	15
LAWS 464	Advocacy	15
LAWS 465	Law and Society	15
LAWS 466	Gender and the Law	15
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15
LAWS 468	Advanced Company Law	15
LAWS 469	Law and Religion	15
LAWS 470	Special Topic 1	15
LAWS 471	Special Topic 2: International Children's Rights Law	15
LAWS 472	Special Topic 3: International Intellectual Property Law	15
LAWS 473	Special Topic 4: Law and Indigenous People	15
LAWS 474	Special Topic 5: Crime and Property	15
LAWS 475	Special Topic 6	15
LAWS 476	Special Topic 7: Securities Regulation	15
LAWS 477	Special Topic 8: Law and the Democratic Process	15
LAWS 478	Special Topic 9: Information and Data Protection Law	15
LAWS 479	Special Topic 10: International Environmental Law	15
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15
LAWS 482	Special Topic 11: Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice	15
LAWS 483	Special Topic 12: Advanced Intellectual Property	15
LAWS 484	Special Topic 13	15
LAWS 485	Special Topic 14: Rights and Well-being of Children	15
LAWS 490	Final Honours Research Paper	60
LAWS 498	Research and Writing	0
LAWS 499	Advocacy Skills	0

Linguistics

LING 111	Language and Its Structure	18
LING 112	Social Aspects of Language	18
LING 121	English for Academic Purposes	18
LING 212	Sociolinguistics	18
LING 214	Syntax	18
LING 215	Phonology	18
LING 220	Special Topic	18
LING 231	Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	18

LING 314	Comparative Morphosyntax	18	MANT 427	Topic in Operations Management 1	18
LING 316	Semantics	18	MANT 428	Topic in Operations Management 2	18
LING 318	Child Language	18	MANT 429	Advanced Industrial Relations 1	18
LING 319	Second Language Acquisition	18	MANT 430	Advanced Industrial Relations 2	18
LING 320	Special Topic: Practicum in TESOL	18	MANT 431	Advanced Human Resource Management 1	18
LING 331	Advanced Topic in TESOL	18	MANT 432	Advanced Human Resource Management 2	18
LING 412	Language and Cognition	24	MANT 433	Topic in Human Resource Management 1	18
LING 419	Language Teaching Methods and Materials	24	MANT 434	Topic in Human Resource Management 2	18
LING 420	Special Topic 1: Grammar for Language Teaching	24	MANT 435	Advanced International Management 1	18
LING 421	Special Topic 2	24	MANT 436	Advanced International Management 2	18
LING 422	Special Topic 3	24	MANT 437	Advanced General Management 1	18
LING 423	Special Topic 4	24	MANT 438	Advanced General Management 2	18
LING 480	Research Essay	24	MANT 439	Management in Asia	18
LING 490	Dissertation	48	MANT 440	Management in Latin America	18
Management					
MANT 111	Introduction to Business Management	18	MANT 441	Special Topic: Mediation 1	18
MANT 112	Management Functions	18	MANT 442	Special Topic: Mediation 2	18
MANT 211	Organisation, Strategy and Society	18	MANT 443	Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1	18
MANT 212	Operations Management	18	MANT 444	Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2	18
MANT 213	Industrial Relations	18	MANT 445	Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 1	18
MANT 214	Human Resource Management	18	MANT 446	Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 2	18
MANT 215	Organisational Behaviour	18	MANT 489	Dissertation or Case Study	36
MANT 216	Organisational Behaviour - International Business	18	MANT 590	Research Topic	36
MANT 217	International Management	18	MANT 591	Project Report	36
MANT 221	Communication Skills	18	Management and Innovation		
MANT 222	Interpersonal/International Business Communication	18	MANV 101	An Introduction to Business and Innovation	18
MANT 331	Business Ethics	18	MANV 201	Understanding the Economics of Markets	18
MANT 332	International Management	18	MANV 202	Accounting and Finance	18
MANT 333	Quality Management	18	MANV 301	Managing Innovation and Growth	18
MANT 334	Operations Management Strategy	18	MANV 302	Innovation and New Product Development	18
MANT 335	Supply Chain Management	18	MANV 303	Entrepreneurship	18
MANT 336	Organisation Theory 1	18	Māori Studies		
MANT 337	Organisation Theory 2	18	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
MANT 338	Strategic Management	18	MAOR 103	Introduction to Ngāi Tahu	18
MANT 339	Human Resource Development	18	MAOR 105	Raranga Kete	18
MANT 341	Management in Asia Pacific	18	MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Timatanga	18
MANT 343	Negotiation and Dispute Resolution	18	MAOR 109	Whakairo Apatahi	18
MANT 344	Issues in Personnel	18	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
MANT 345	Strategic Human Resource Management	18	MAOR 115	Raranga Kete Whakairo	18
MANT 346	Employment Rights and Responsibilities	18	MAOR 119	Whakairo Aparau	18
MANT 348	Chinese Business Cultures	18	MAOR 131	Te Kākano	36
MANT 358	Special Topic	18	MAOR 202	He Tikanga - English	18
MANT 359	Special Topic	18	MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu Society	18
MANT 360	Special Topic	18	MAOR 204	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	18
MANT 361	Special Topic	18	MAOR 205	Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku	18
MANT 365	Research Methodology	36	MAOR 207	Ngā Kōrero Nehe	18
MANT 370	Management Practicum	18	MAOR 208	Ngā Manu Taki	18
MANT 401	Advanced Organisation Theory	36	MAOR 209	Whakairo Apataru	18
MANT 402	Topic in Organisation Theory	36	MAOR 210	Special Topic	18
MANT 406	Topic in Industrial Relations	36	MAOR 213	Te Mana o Te Reo	18
MANT 409	Business Ethics	36	MAOR 215	Mahi Piupiu	18
MANT 410	Business Policy	36	MAOR 219	Whakairo Apawhā	18
MANT 412	Small Business Management	36			
MANT 414	Research Methodology	36			
MANT 416	Topic in General Management	36			
MANT 417	Human Resource Development	36			
MANT 425	Advanced Operations Management 1	18			
MANT 426	Advanced Operations Management 2	18			

MAOR 222	He Tikanga - Māori	18	MART 301	Strategic Marketing Management	18
MAOR 231	Te Pihinga	36	MART 302	Marketing Management in Practice	18
MAOR 303	Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World	18	MART 303	Marketing Analysis	18
MAOR 304	Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal	18	MART 304	Sales and Sales Management	18
MAOR 305	Whatu Tāniko Apatahi	18	MART 305	Societal Issues in Marketing	18
MAOR 307	Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua	18	MART 306	Innovation and New Product Development	18
MAOR 308	Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori	18	MART 307	Marketing Research Methods	18
MAOR 309	Whakairo Aparima	18	MART 325	Services Marketing	18
MAOR 310	Special Topic	18	MART 326	International and Export Marketing	18
MAOR 313	Te Hiringa Taketake	18	MART 328	Business to Business Marketing	18
MAOR 314	He Pūkōrero	18	MART 329	Consumer Behaviour	18
MAOR 315	Whatu Tāniko Aparua	18	MART 355	Business Project	36
MAOR 316	Special Topic	18	MART 431	Marketing Theory	18
MAOR 319	Whakairo Apaono	18	MART 432	Research Methods	18
MAOR 331	Te Māhuri 1	36	MART 433	Advanced Marketing Analysis	18
MAOR 404	Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism	24	MART 434	Competitive Strategy	18
MAOR 407	Presenting Pacific Histories	24	MART 435	Consumer Behaviour	18
MAOR 410	Special Topic	24	MART 436	Advanced International Marketing	18
MAOR 413	Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa	24	MART 437	Food Marketing	18
MAOR 415	Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake	24	MART 438	Tourism Marketing	18
MAOR 417	Special Topic	24	MART 439	Societal Issues in Marketing	18
MAOR 431	Te Kōhure	36	MART 440	Branding	18
MAOR 490	He Raukura	48	MART 441	Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing	18
Marine Science					
MARI 201	The Marine Environment	18	MART 442	Advertising and Society	18
MARI 301	Marine Ecology	18	MART 443	Small Business and Entrepreneurship	18
MARI 412	Principles of Physical Oceanography	12	MART 444	Retailing	18
MARI 413	Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics	12	MART 445	Channels and Marketing Logistics	18
MARI 414	Principles of Marine Biology	12	MART 446	Marketing Information Systems and Decision Making	18
MARI 415	Principles of Marine Chemistry	12	MART 447	Internet Marketing	18
MARI 416	Statistics for Marine Scientists	12	MART 450	Special Topic: Political and Not-for-Profit Marketing	18
MARI 419	Field Marine Science	12	MART 451-456	Advanced Special Topics in Marketing	18 each
MARI 421	Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography	24	MART 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
MARI 425	Marine Fisheries Science	24	MART 481	Special Project in Marketing	36
MARI 426	Marine Aquaculture	24	MART 590	Research Topic	36
MARI 427	Marine Conservation Biology	24	MART 591	Project Report	36
MARI 428	Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals	24	Mathematics		
MARI 429	Coastal Marine Environment	24	MATH 101	Supplementary Algebra 1	9
MARI 430	Marine Pollution	24	MATH 102	Supplementary Calculus 1	9
MARI 431	Antarctic Marine Biology	24	MATH 103	Supplementary Algebra 2	9
MARI 432	Subtidal Marine Ecology	24	MATH 104	Supplementary Calculus 2	9
MARI 450	Special Topic in Marine Science	12	MATH 151	General Mathematics	18
MARI 451	Special Topic in Marine Science	24	MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18
MARI 452	Special Topic in Marine Science	12	MATH 170	Mathematics 2	18
MARI 453	Special Topic in Marine Science	12	MATH 242	Matrix Algebra with Applications	18
MARI 480	Research Project	24	MATH 251	Calculus	18
MARI 495	MSc Research Proposal	24	MATH 262	Mathematical Methods 1	18
Marketing Management					
MART 101	Principles of Marketing	18	MATH 272	Discrete Mathematics	18
MART 102	Consumer Behaviour and Marketing Information	18	MATH 280	Special Topic	18
MART 201	Integrated Marketing Communications	18	MATH 341	Linear Algebra and Applications	18
MART 202	Product and Brand Management	18	MATH 342	Modern Algebra	18
MART 203	Pricing and Distribution Management	18	MATH 351	Vector Calculus	18
MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18	MATH 353	Analysis	18
MART 206	Marketing on the Internet	18	MATH 361	Numerical Analysis	18
MART 207	Sports Marketing	18	MATH 362	Mathematical Methods 2	18
			MATH 372	Applications of Mathematics	18
			MATH 401-412	Special Topics	18 each
			MATH 480	Project	36
			MATH 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	18

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 201	Introductory Microbiology (for BMLSc)	27
MELS 207	Medical Laboratory Practice	18
MELS 215	Physiology	36
MELS 230	Biochemistry	18
MELS 231	Human Biology: Cells and Systems (for BMLSc)	27
MELS 301	Clinical Biochemistry	36
MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	36
MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	18
MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	18
MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	36
MELS 501	Clinical Biochemistry	60
MELS 502	Clinical Microbiology	60
MELS 503	Clinical Virology	60
MELS 505	Cytopathology	60
MELS 506	Haematology	60
MELS 508	Molecular Pathology	60
MELS 580	Research Project	30

Medical Radiation Therapy

MERA 101	Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology I	48
MERA 102	Clinical Studies I	12
MERA 103	Radiation Physics	12
MERA 104	Behavioural Science I	12
MERA 105	Radiation Technology I	15
MERA 106	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	24
MERA 201	Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology II	9
MERA 202	Clinical Studies II	60
MERA 203	Behavioural Science II	9
MERA 204	Principles of Research	9
MERA 205	Radiation Technology II	18
MERA 206	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	24
MERA 301	Clinical Studies III	60
MERA 302	Applied Research Methods	15
MERA 303	Radiation Technology III	15
MERA 304	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	27

Medicine

MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	126
MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	126
MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	126
MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	126
MICN 601	Medicine	21
MICN 602	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	21
MICN 603	Paediatrics	21
MICN 604	Psychological Medicine	21
MICN 605	Surgery	21
MICN 606	General Practice	21

Microbiology

MICR 201	Introductory Microbiology: Microbes to Medicine	27
MICR 202	Microbes and the Living World	27
MICR 331	Food Microbiology	18
MICR 332	Health Microbiology	18
MICR 334	Applied and Clinical Immunology	18
MICR 335	Microbial Gene Regulation	18
MICR 336	Microbial Biotechnology	18
MICR 337	Virology	18
MICR 360	Special Topics	18
MICR 461	Molecular Microbiology	24

MICR 462	Microbiology and Immunology Research	24
MICR 463	Trends in Microbiology	24
MICR 464	Medical Microbiology and Immunology	24
MICR 480	Research Project	24
MICR 490	Research Project	48
MICR 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Ministry

MINS 401	Hermeneutics in Homiletics	30
MINS 403	Theological Reflection	30
MINS 404	Clinical Pastoral Education	30
MINS 405	Special Topic: Themes in Reformed Christianity	30
MINS 406	Leadership in Congregations	30
MINS 590	Research Project	60

Molecular Oral Biology

MORB 401	Cell Biology and Immunology	30
MORB 402	Microbial Pathogenesis	30
MORB 403	Molecular Therapeutics	30
MORB 404	Molecular Diagnosis	30

Music

MUSI 101	Materials of Music 1	18
MUSI 102	Music in Western Culture	18
MUSI 103	Music in Popular Culture	18
MUSI 104	Music in World Cultures	18
MUSI 110	Musicianship Skills 1	18
MUSI 131	Composition 1	18
MUSI 132	Music Technology 1	18
MUSI 135	Songwriting	18
MUSI 140	Performance Studies	18
MUSI 141	Performance 1	36
MUSI 142	Performance 1 in a Second Instrument	36
MUSI 145	Contemporary Performance 1	36
MUSI 185	Music Industry	18
MUSI 191	Introduction to Music	18
MUSI 201	Materials of Music 2	18
MUSI 202	Tonal Harmony	18
MUSI 203	Music in Contemporary Culture	18
MUSI 205	Opera and Music Theatre	18
MUSI 211	Musicianship Skills 2	18
MUSI 220	Research Techniques	18
MUSI 224	Western Music in Society	18
MUSI 225	Ethnomusicology	18
MUSI 226	Music in Asian Cultures	18
MUSI 227	Music in Latin American Cultures	18
MUSI 228	Music in Pacific Cultures	18
MUSI 229	Special Topic: The Romantic Generation	18
MUSI 231	Composition 2	18
MUSI 232	Music Technology 2	18
MUSI 235	Contemporary Composition	18
MUSI 241	Performance 2	36
MUSI 245	Contemporary Performance 2	36
MUSI 259	Special Topic: Practical Conducting	18
MUSI 260	Special Topic: Mozart Opera	18
MUSI 261	Music Iconography	18
MUSI 262	Music and Shakespeare	18
MUSI 263	Art Music since 1900	18
MUSI 301	Materials of Music 3	18
MUSI 320	Research Techniques	18
MUSI 323	Styles in Western Music	18
MUSI 325	Ethnomusicology (Advanced)	18

MUSI 326	Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)	18
MUSI 327	Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced)	18
MUSI 328	Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)	18
MUSI 329	Special Topic: The Romantic Generation	18
MUSI 331	Composition Projects	36
MUSI 341	Performance 3	36
MUSI 345	Contemporary Performance 3	36
MUSI 361	Music Iconography	18
MUSI 362	Music and Shakespeare	18
MUSI 363	Art Music since 1900	18
MUSI 385	The Music Profession	18
MUSI 402	Aesthetics and Criticism	24
MUSI 403	Area Studies in Ethnomusicology	24
MUSI 406	Music Editions	24
MUSI 407	Seminal Works	24
MUSI 408	Art Music of Aotearoa	24
MUSI 431	Composition Portfolio	48
MUSI 441	Performance 4	48
MUSI 442	Advanced Performance Special	24
MUSI 445	Studio Performance	48
MUSI 480	Research Project	24
MUSI 490	Dissertation	48

Natural History Filmmaking and Communication

NHFC 401	The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking	24
NHFC 402	The Craft of Natural History Storytelling	24
NHFC 403	Biology as Natural History	24
NHFC 404	Internship in PGDipNHFC	24
NHFC 405	Natural History Documentary	24

Nautical Studies

NAUT 101	Nautical Studies 1	18
NAUT 201	Nautical Studies 2	18

Neuroscience

NEUR 452	Developmental Neurobiology	24
NEUR 454	Neurophysiology	24
NEUR 455	Autonomic Nervous System	24
NEUR 457	Neuroanatomy	24
NEUR 459	Neuroendocrinology	24
NEUR 461	Clinical Neurology	24
NEUR 462	Special Topic	24
NEUR 480	Research Project	24
NEUR 490	Dissertation	48
NEUR 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Nursing

NURS 402	Special Topic	30
NURS 419-421	Special Topics	30 each
NURS 590	Dissertation	60
NURS 5P	Clinical Research Practicum	120

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

ORAM 801	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I	60
ORAM 802	Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I	60
ORAM 804	Principles of Surgical Care	60
ORAM 805	Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II	60
ORAM 830	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery MDS Special Topics	60
ORAM 880	Research Report	60

Oral Medicine

ORME 701	Oral Medicine I	60
ORME 702	Oral Medicine II	60
ORME 730	Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
ORME 801	Oral Medicine I	60
ORME 802	Oral Medicine II	60
ORME 804	Oral Medicine III	60
ORME 805	Oral Medicine IV	60
ORME 830	Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics	60
ORME 880	Research Report	60

Oral Pathology

ORPA 701	Pathology and Microbiology	60
ORPA 702	Diagnostic Oral Pathology I	60
ORPA 730	Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
ORPA 801	Pathology and Microbiology	60
ORPA 802	Diagnostic Oral Pathology I	60
ORPA 803	Clinical Oral Pathology	60
ORPA 804	Diagnostic Oral Pathology II	60
ORPA 805	Diagnostic Oral Pathology III	60
ORPA 830	Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics	60
ORPA 880	Research Report	60

Oral Surgery

ORSU 701	Oral Surgery	60
ORSU 702	Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain	60
ORSU 730	Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
ORSU 801	Oral Surgery I	60
ORSU 802	Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Pain Control	60
ORSU 803	Medicine for Oral Surgery	60
ORSU 804	Oral Surgery II	60
ORSU 805	Oral Surgery III	60
ORSU 830	Oral Surgery MDS Special Topics	60
ORSU 880	Research Report	60

Orthodontics

ORTH 801	Basic Sciences in Orthodontics	60
ORTH 802	Clinical Orthodontics I	60
ORTH 803	Clinical Orthodontics II	60
ORTH 804	Research Design and Methodology	60
ORTH 805	Clinical Orthodontics III	60
ORTH 830	Orthodontics MDS Special Topics	60
ORTH 880	Research Report	60

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101	Pacific Societies	18
PACI 102	Pacific Dance: An Introduction	18
PACI 201	Tagata Pasifika	18
PACI 301	Gafa o Tagata Pasifika	18
PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika	24

Paediatric Dentistry

PADN 701	Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care	60
PADN 702	Paediatric Orofacial Development	60
PADN 730	Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
PADN 801	Clinical Paediatric Dentistry I	60
PADN 802	Child and Orofacial Development	60

PADN 803	Paediatrics	60
PADN 804	Orofacial Medicine and Pathology	60
PADN 805	Clinical Paediatric Dentistry II	60
PADN 830	Paediatric Dentistry MDS Special Topics	60
PADN 880	Research Report	60

Pastoral Studies

PAST 204	Pastoral Counselling	18
PAST 206	Special Topic: Frameworks for Youth Ministry	18
PAST 207	Special Topic	18
PAST 212	Research Methods	18
PAST 301	Pastoral Theology 3	18
PAST 304	Pastoral Counselling (Advanced)	18
PAST 306	Special Topic	18
PAST 307	Special Topic	18
PAST 380	Research Essay	18
PAST 404	Issues in Pastoral Theology	30
PAST 480	Research Essay	30
PAST 490	Dissertation	48

Performing Arts Studies

PERF 101	Performing Arts Studies	18
PERF 201	Performing Arts Integrations	18
PERF 301	Performance Project	18

Periodontology

PERI 701	Principles of Periodontology	60
PERI 702	Clinical Periodontology	60
PERI 730	Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
PERI 801	Foundation Periodontology	60
PERI 802	Foundation Periodontics	60
PERI 803	Advanced Periodontology	60
PERI 804	Advanced Periodontics	60
PERI 805	Specialist Periodontics	60
PERI 830	Periodontology MDS Special Topics	60
PERI 880	Research Report	60

Pharmacology

PHAL 112	Drugs and the Human Body	18
PHAL 202	Introductory Pharmacology and Toxicology	27
PHAL 261	Drugs and Society	18
PHAL 301	Principles of Drug Action	18
PHAL 303	Neuropharmacology	18
PHAL 304	Human Pharmacology	18
PHAL 305	Molecular and Immunopharmacology	18
PHAL 306	Human Toxicology	18
PHAL 307	Special Topics	18
PHAL 421	General Pharmacology and Toxicology	24
PHAL 422	Pharmacology of Nerve and Muscle	24
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology	24
PHAL 425	Human and Environmental Toxicology	24
PHAL 426	Clinical Pharmacology	24
PHAL 427	Special Topic: Cannabinoids and Cannabis	24
PHAL 428	Current Research Literature in Toxicology	24
PHAL 429	Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology	24
PHAL 480	Research Project	24
PHAL 490	Research Project	48
PHAL 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Pharmacy

PHCY 215	Physiology for Pharmacy	30
PHCY 218	Introductory Microbiology (for BPharm)	15
PHCY 230	Biochemistry (for BPharm)	15
PHCY 254	Physical Pharmacy A	15
PHCY 255	Physical Pharmacy B	15
PHCY 256	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry A	15
PHCY 257	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry B	15
PHCY 261	Principles of Pharmacy Practice A	15
PHCY 262	Principles of Pharmacy Practice B	15
PHCY 315	Human Disease	15
PHCY 341	Foundations of Pharmacology for Pharmacy	15
PHCY 342	Drug Delivery Systems	15
PHCY 343	Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics	15
PHCY 344	Professional Pharmacy Practice A	15
PHCY 345	Quality Use of Medicines A	63
PHCY 346	Professional Pharmacy Practice B	12
PHCY 470	Elective Study	15
PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B	57
PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C	21
PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C	57
PHCY 501	Elective Studies 1	30
PHCY 502	Elective Studies 2	30
PHCY 503	Elective Studies 3	30
PHCY 504	Elective Studies 4	30
PHCY 506	Research Methods	30
PHCY 590	Dissertation	60

Philosophy

PHIL 101	Mind and Reality	18
PHIL 102	Knowledge and Truth	18
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues	18
PHIL 105	Critical Thinking	18
PHIL 220	History of Philosophy	18
PHIL 221	Analytic Philosophy	18
PHIL 222	Introduction to Formal Logic	18
PHIL 223	Metaphysical Questions	18
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Language and Mind	18
PHIL 225	Philosophy of Science	18
PHIL 226	History of Science	18
PHIL 227	Moral Philosophy	18
PHIL 228	Ethics	18
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion	18
PHIL 230	The Roots of Postmodernism	18
PHIL 306	Wittgenstein	18
PHIL 320	History of Philosophy	18
PHIL 321	Analytic Philosophy	18
PHIL 322	Introduction to Formal Logic	18
PHIL 323	Metaphysical Questions	18
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Language and Mind	18
PHIL 325	Philosophy of Science	18
PHIL 326	History of Science	18
PHIL 327	Moral Philosophy	18
PHIL 328	Ethics	18
PHIL 329	Philosophy of Religion	18
PHIL 330	The Roots of Postmodernism	18
PHIL 401	Advanced History of Philosophy	24
PHIL 403	Advanced Ethics	24
PHIL 404	Philosophical Logic	24
PHIL 405	Philosophy of Biology	24
PHIL 406	Why be Moral?	24

PHIL 407	Advanced Kant	24	PHSE 333	Leisure Dimensions	18
PHIL 408	Advanced Political Philosophy	24	PHSE 334	Advanced Sport Psychology	18
PHIL 409	Advanced Metaphysics	24	PHSE 335	Applied Sport Psychology	18
PHIL 410	Advanced Logic	24	PHSE 336	Exercise Psychology	18
PHIL 411	Scientific Realism and Antirealisms	24	PHSE 337	Body, Culture and Society	18
PHIL 412	Advanced Moral Philosophy	24	PHSE 338	Advanced Sociology of Sport	18
PHIL 413	Ethical Theory	24	PHSE 339	Sport Organisation	18
PHIL 451	Special Topic	24	PHSE 340	Managing Sport Organisations	18
PHIL 455	Special Topic	24	PHSE 380	Independent Study	18
PHIL 458	Special Topic	24	PHSE 391	Research Design and Analysis	24
PHIL 461	Special Topic	24	PHSE 401	Advanced Exercise Physiology	18
PHIL 462	Special Topic	24	PHSE 414	Dance Education Philosophy	18
PHIL 480	Research Essay	24	PHSE 415	Research and Issues in Outdoor Education	18
PHIL 490	Dissertation	48	PHSE 416	The Ecology of Adventure	18
Physical Education					
PHSE 101	Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education	18	PHSE 422	Sport and Leisure Policy	18
PHSE 102	Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement	18	PHSE 423	Sport, Leisure and Social Theory	18
PHSE 103	Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics	18	PHSE 424	Sport, Media and Culture	18
PHSE 104	Applied Physical Experiences	18	PHSE 425	Sport Management Practicum	18
PHSE 115	Fundamentals of Dance	18	PHSE 426	Coaching Junior Athletes: Theory into Practice	18
PHSE 116	Elements of Dance	18	PHSE 427	Topics in Advanced Physical Education	18
PHSE 202	Kinesiology and Human Movement	18	PHSE 428	Topics in Advanced Physical Education	18
PHSE 203	Exercise Science and Movement Analysis	18	PHSE 430	Critical Aspects of Sport Management Research Seminar	24
PHSE 204	History of Sport	18	PHSE 471	Research Seminar	24
PHSE 205	Psychology of Sport	18	PHSE 480	Research Project	24
PHSE 206	Sociology of Sport	18	PHSE 491	Dissertation	48
PHSE 231	Physical Education Practice A	18	PHSE 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24
PHSE 232	Physical Education Practice B	18	PHSE 590	Masters Research Report	60
PHSE 235	Contemporary Dance	18	Physics		
PHSE 301	Exercise Metabolism	18	PHSI 131	Physical Law and Its Applications	18
PHSE 302	Biomechanics: Movement Analysis	18	PHSI 132	Fundamentals of Modern Physics	18
PHSE 303	Biomechanics: Case Studies	18	PHSI 170	Sun, Earth and Universe	18
PHSE 304	Motor Control	18	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
PHSE 305	Lifespan Human Development	18	PHSI 243	Environmental Physics	18
PHSE 310	Athletic Injuries	18	PHSI 251	Quanta and Uncertainty	18
PHSE 311	Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity	18	PHSI 262	Electromagnetic Fields	18
PHSE 312	Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise	18	PHSI 263	Properties of Matter	18
PHSE 313	Exercise Prescription Practicum	18	PHSI 264	Waves and Optics	18
PHSE 314	Athletic Training and Conditioning	18	PHSI 307	Special Topics	18
PHSE 315	Physical Activity and Health	18	PHSI 308	Special Topics	18
PHSE 320	Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health	18	PHSI 344	Relativity and Cosmology	18
PHSE 322	Teaching Physical Education and Health	18	PHSI 351	Foundation Quantum and Particle Physics	18
PHSE 323	Issues in Physical Education and Health	18	PHSI 355	Lasers and Optoelectronics	18
PHSE 324	Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health	18	PHSI 365	Computational Physics	18
PHSE 325	Dance and the Community	18	PHSI 366	Condensed Matter	18
PHSE 326	Dance Education	18	PHSI 368	Electromagnetic Waves	18
PHSE 327	Adventure Education	18	PHSI 371	Quantum and Atomic Physics	18
PHSE 328	Outdoor Education	18	PHSI 401	Advanced Optics	18
PHSE 329	Physical and Health Education Curriculum	18	PHSI 402	Optical Technologies	18
PHSE 330	Sports Coaching	18	PHSI 451	Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter	18
PHSE 331	Coaching Junior Athletes	18	PHSI 452	Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics	18
PHSE 332	History of New Zealand Sport	18	PHSI 453	Advanced Quantum Mechanics	18
			PHSI 455	Advanced Electromagnetism	18
			PHSI 461	Communications and Noise	18
			PHSI 471	Special Topics in Advanced Physics	18
			PHSI 472	Special Topics in Advanced Physics	18
			PHSI 480	Research Report	36
			PHSI 490	Dissertation	48
			PHSI 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	18

Physiology

PHSL 221	Human Physiology	27
PHSL 222	Cellular and Molecular Physiology	27
PHSL 223	Neurophysiology	27
PHSL 341	Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology	18
PHSL 342	Integrative Neurophysiology	18
PHSL 343	Cellular and Epithelial Physiology	18
PHSL 344	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology	18
PHSL 345	Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease	18
PHSL 360	Trends in Physiological Research	18
PHSL 471	Systematic Physiology	24
PHSL 472	Neurophysiology	24
PHSL 473	Cellular Physiology	24
PHSL 474	Research Topics	24
PHSL 480	Research Project	24
PHSL 490	Research Project	48
PHSL 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Physiotherapy

PHTY 215	Physiology for Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 220	Functional Anatomy I	30
PHTY 222	Applied Science in Physiotherapy	21
PHTY 223	Behavioural Foundations in Physiotherapy	9
PHTY 224	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy I	18
PHTY 225	Physiotherapy in Neurorehabilitation I	18
PHTY 230	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I	18
PHTY 320	Functional Anatomy II	15
PHTY 321	Pathology	15
PHTY 322	Physical Agents in Physiotherapy	9
PHTY 324	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy II	18
PHTY 325	Physiotherapy in Neurorehabilitation II	18
PHTY 326	Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy	24
PHTY 327	Community Physiotherapy	12
PHTY 328	Selected Studies in Physiotherapy	9
PHTY 329	Management Issues in Physiotherapy	9
PHTY 330	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice II	15
PHTY 421	Professional Studies in Physiotherapy	18
PHTY 422	Research Project	18
PHTY 434	Clinical Practice III	27
PHTY 435	Clinical Practice IV	27
PHTY 436	Clinical Practice V	27
PHTY 437	Clinical Practice VI	27
PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 502	Issues in Professional Practice	30
PHTY 510	Research Methods	30
PHTY 541	Manipulative Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 545	Special Topic	30
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 590	Dissertation	60

Planning Studies

PLAN 411	Planning Theory	24
PLAN 412	Evaluation in Planning	24
PLAN 433	Environmental Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting	24
PLAN 435	Planning Case Study I	18
PLAN 437	Planning Law	24
PLAN 438	Planning Practice	24
PLAN 535	Planning Case Study II	18
PLAN 590	Planning Project	60

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 311	Biotechnological Applications of Plant Cells	18
PLBI 312	Plant Biotechnology and Genetics	18
PLBI 351	Special Topics	18
PLBI 401	Special Topics	24
PLBI 480	Research Project	24
PLBI 490	Research Project	48
PLBI 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

Political Studies

POLS 101	Political Philosophy - Basic Problems	18
POLS 102	New Zealand Politics - Introduction	18
POLS 103	International Politics - Asia-Pacific	18
POLS 104	International Relations - Introduction	18
POLS 202	Theories of Justice	18
POLS 204	International Relations - Concepts	18
POLS 207	Environmental Politics	18
POLS 208	Democracy	18
POLS 209	Comparative Politics: Asia-Pacific	18
POLS 210	The Politics of the Middle East	18
POLS 211	Global Political Economy	18
POLS 212	Political Communication in New Zealand	18
POLS 230	Special Topic: Mass Media and Modern Politics	18
POLS 231	Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction	18
POLS 232	Special Topic: Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism	18
POLS 233	Special Topic	18
POLS 301	Power and Liberty	18
POLS 302	Research Methods in Politics	18
POLS 303	New Zealand's Political Economy	18
POLS 304	International Relations - Peace-keeping	18
POLS 308	United States Foreign Policy since 1945	18
POLS 309	Comparative Indigenous Politics	18
POLS 310	Turkey and Its Neighbours	18
POLS 312	Ethics and International Relations	18
POLS 315	Nationalism and Identity	18
POLS 330	Special Topic: Public Management - An Introduction	18
POLS 331	Special Topic: New Politics	18
POLS 402	Community, Culture and Rights	24
POLS 403	Peoples and Constitutions	24
POLS 404	Politics and Society	24
POLS 405	Political Behaviour	24
POLS 409	Russian Foreign Policy	24
POLS 412	Treaty Politics	24
POLS 414	The Levant	24
POLS 415	Genocide and Human Rights	24
POLS 430	Special Topic: Central and South Asia in World Politics	24
POLS 431	Special Topic: Political Economy of Media	24
POLS 432	Special Topic	24
POLS 433	Special Topic: Global Governance	24
POLS 480	Research Essay	24
POLS 490	Dissertation	48

Portuguese

PORT 131	Introductory Portuguese 1	18
PORT 132	Introductory Portuguese 2	18
PORT 141	Introduction to Brazilian Culture	18

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHC 890	Dissertation	60

Process Technology

PTEC 390	Chemical and Process Technology Case Study	18
PTEC 490	Research Project	48

Project Management

PMAN 401	Project Management	18
----------	--------------------	----

Prosthodontics

PRSD 701	Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics	60
PRSD 702	Clinical Prosthodontics	60
PRSD 730	Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
PRSD 801	Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics I	60
PRSD 802	Clinical Prosthodontics I	60
PRSD 803	Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics II	60
PRSD 804	Clinical Prosthodontics II	60
PRSD 805	Scientific Basis and Clinical Practice of Prosthodontics III	60
PRSD 830	Prosthodontics MDS Special Topics	60
PRSD 880	Research Report	60

Psychological Medicine

PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders	30
PSME 402	The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy	30
PSME 403	Research Methods and Project Special Topic	30
PSME 406	Special Topic	30
PSME 408	Psychiatry in General Practice	30
PSME 409	The Psychology and Psychiatry of the Elderly	30
PSME 411	Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy	30
PSME 412	Behavioural Medicine	30
PSME 414	Psychopharmacology	30
PSME 415	Psychiatry for Health Professionals	30
PSME 416	Addiction Applied Theory	30
PSME 417	Health Psychology	30
PSME 420	Child and Adolescent Psychiatry	30
PSME 421	Women's Mental Health	30
PSME 423	Child and Family Mental Health	30
PSME 434	Special Topic	30
PSME 435	Special Topic	30
PSME 580	Dissertation	60

Psychology

PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour	18
PSYC 201	Brain and Cognition	27
PSYC 202	Social and Applied Psychology	27
PSYC 203	Abnormal Psychology	18
PSYC 204	Justice, Race and Class	18
PSYC 310	Research Project	18
PSYC 311	Quantitative Methods	18
PSYC 313	Cognition and Neuropsychology	18
PSYC 315	Social Psychology	18
PSYC 316	Community Behaviour Analysis	18
PSYC 317	Biopsychology	18

PSYC 318	Developmental Psychology	18
PSYC 319	Comparative Cognition	18
PSYC 321	Special Topic: Business Psychology	18
PSYC 323	Sensation and Perception	18
PSYC 324	Forensic and Applied Psychology	18
PSYC 352	Honours Seminar	18
PSYC 461	Research Methods in Psychology	24
PSYC 463	Assessment in Clinical Practice	24
PSYC 464	Development of Brain and Behaviour	24
PSYC 465	Behaviour Principles	24
PSYC 466	Theory and Research in Social Cognition	24
PSYC 467	Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology	24
PSYC 469	Human Information Processing	24
PSYC 470	Health and Human Behaviour	24
PSYC 471	Cognitive Neuroscience	24
PSYC 472	Special Topics	24
PSYC 474	Nervous System Plasticity	24
PSYC 475	Advanced Theoretical Topic	24
PSYC 476	Drugs and Behaviour	24
PSYC 477	Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment	24
PSYC 478	Counselling and Intervention	24
PSYC 479	Behavioural Safety	24
PSYC 490	Dissertation	48
PSYC 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24
PSYC 501	Clinical Intervention	75
PSYC 504	Clinical Health Psychology	15

Public Health

PUBH 701	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30
PUBH 702	Society, Health and Public Policy	30
PUBH 703	Health and Environment	30
PUBH 704	Health Economics	30
PUBH 705	Health Promotion	30
PUBH 706	Health Systems	30
PUBH 707	Special Topic	30
PUBH 708	Social Research Methods	30
PUBH 709	Hauora - Māori Health Issues	30
PUBH 890	MPH Dissertation	60

Quantitative Methods for Commerce

QUAN 101	Business Statistics	18
QUAN 102	Business Mathematics	18

Religious Studies

RELS 101	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	18
RELS 102	Hinduism and Buddhism	18
RELS 103	Spirituality in Film	18
RELS 202	Religions of Southeast Asia	18
RELS 206	Primal Religions	18
RELS 207	The Religion of Islam	18
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 211	The Dead Sea Scrolls	18
RELS 230	Special Topic: Religion and Magic	18
RELS 231	Special Topic: New Religious Movements	18
RELS 232	Special Topic	18
RELS 233	Special Topic: Religion and Politics in Asia	18
RELS 302	Religion of India: The Krishna Tradition	18
RELS 305	Women and Religion	18

SPND 803	Special Needs Dentistry I and Oral Medicine II	60	SURV 422	Advanced Hydrographic Surveying	18
SPND 804	Special Needs Dentistry II	60	SURV 423	Advanced Photogrammetry	18
SPND 805	Special Needs Dentistry III	60	SURV 424	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	18
SPND 830	Special Needs Dentistry MDS Special Topics	60	SURV 425	Advanced Urban Design	18
SPND 880	Research Report	60	SURV 426	Advanced Land Tenure Studies	18
Statistics			SURV 427	Advanced Cadastral Surveying	9
STAT 110	Statistical Methods	18	SURV 428	Environmental Engineering	18
STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics	18	SURV 429	Marine Law and the Environment	18
STAT 241	Regression and Modelling 1	18	SURV 430	Special Topic	18
STAT 242	Multivariate Methods	18	SURV 431	Advanced Engineering Surveying	18
STAT 251	Design of Research Studies 1	18	SURV 470	Professional Project	18
STAT 261	Probability and Inference 1	18	SURV 472	GIS Management and Operations	18
STAT 341	Regression and Modelling 2	18	SURV 473-478	Special Topics	36 each
STAT 342	Multivariate Methods	18	SURV 480	Research Project	36
STAT 351	Design of Research Studies 2	18	SURV 483	Research Project (for BAppSc)	36
STAT 352	Applied Time Series	18	SURV 490	Dissertation	48
STAT 362	Probability and Inference 2	18	SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
STAT 380	Computing and Case Studies	18	Telecommunications		
STAT 411	Probability and Inference 3	18	TELE 202	Computer Networking	18
STAT 412	Generalised Linear Models	18	TELE 301	Network Management	18
STAT 421	Time Series Analysis	18	TELE 302	Network Design	18
STAT 422	Mark-Recapture Models	18	TELE 303	Wireless Communications	18
STAT 431	Bayesian Statistics	18	TELE 402	Internetworking	18
STAT 432	Computer Intensive Statistics	18	TELE 403	Optical Communication	18
STAT 441-450	Topics in Advanced Statistics	18 each	TELE 404	Wireless Networking	18
STAT 480	Project	36	TELE 470	Special Topics	18
STAT 481	Statistical Practice	18	TELE 480	Dissertation Project	36
STAT 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	18	Theatre Studies		
Surveying			THEA 121	Introduction to Theatre Studies	18
SURV 111	Introductory Surveying	18	THEA 151	Improvisation	18
SURV 112	Computational Methods for Surveyors	18	THEA 152	Theatre Technology	18
SURV 113	Communication	18	THEA 221	Truth and Representation in the Theatre	18
SURV 114	Introduction to Land Administration and Planning	18	THEA 241	Playwriting	18
SURV 211	Surveying Methods 1	18	THEA 251	Mask and Scenario	18
SURV 212	Surveying Mathematics	18	THEA 252	The Actor's Imagination	18
SURV 213	Land Development 1A	18	THEA 321	Creating Theatre	18
SURV 214	Land Development 1B	18	THEA 322	Australian and New Zealand Theatre	18
SURV 215	Statutory Planning	18	THEA 323	Performance Research	18
SURV 216	Land Tenure Studies 1	18	THEA 341	Advanced Playwriting	18
SURV 217	Cadastral Surveying 1	18	THEA 351	Performing Shakespeare	18
SURV 218	Spatial Data in Surveying	18	THEA 352	Directing	18
SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0	THEA 421	Special Topic: Shakespeare in Text and Performance	24
SURV 299	Second Year Field Course	0	THEA 422	Special Topic: Modern British Drama	24
SURV 311	Surveying Methods 2	18	THEA 451	Advanced Directing	48
SURV 312	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18	THEA 490	Dissertation	48
SURV 315	Land Development 2	36	Tourism		
SURV 316	Land Tenure Studies 2	18	TOUR 101	Principles and Business of Tourism Management	18
SURV 317	Cadastral Surveying 2	18	TOUR 102	Global Tourism	18
SURV 318	Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies	18	TOUR 211	Tourism Impacts and Evaluation	18
SURV 321	Engineering Surveying	13.5	TOUR 212	Tourism Development and Planning	18
SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18	TOUR 214	Wine Business and Tourism	18
SURV 325	Property Investment and Management	18	TOUR 215	Tourism Transport Management	18
SURV 330	Special Topic	18	TOUR 216	Sport Tourism	18
SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0	TOUR 217	Tourist Behaviour	18
SURV 418	Professional Studies	18	TOUR 301	Cultural and Heritage Tourism	18
SURV 421	Advanced Surveying Methods	18	TOUR 302	Destination Analysis	36

TOUR 303	Resort and Lodgings Management	18
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management	18
TOUR 305	Interpretation and Visitor Operations Management	18
TOUR 306	Ecotourism Operations	18
TOUR 307	Practicum	18
TOUR 411	Tourist Behaviour	18
TOUR 415	Wilderness and Marine Tourism	18
TOUR 416	Entrepreneurship in Tourism	18
TOUR 417	Tourism Analysis	18
TOUR 418	Destination Management Strategies	18
TOUR 419	Tourism and Regional Development	18
TOUR 420	Special Topic in Tourism	18
TOUR 421	Special Topic in Tourism	18
TOUR 422	Current Issues in Tourism	36
TOUR 480	Dissertation	36

Visual Culture

VISC 101	Introduction to Visual Culture	18
VISC 201	Ways of Seeing	18
VISC 301	Technology and the Visual Imaginary	18

Wildlife Management

WILM 401	Principles of Wildlife Management	24
WILM 402	Techniques of Wildlife Management	24
WILM 403	Practice of Wildlife Management	24
WILM 404	Data Analysis for Wildlife Management	24
WILM 405	Wildlife Management - Special Topic	24
WILM 406	Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management	24

Zoology

ZOOL 221	Animal Designs for Living	18
ZOOL 222	Evolutionary Biology	18
ZOOL 223	Animal Physiology	18
ZOOL 313	Environmental Physiology	18
ZOOL 314	Neurobiology	18
ZOOL 315	Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology	18
ZOOL 316	Biological Data Analysis and Computing	18
ZOOL 318	Freshwater Ecology	18
ZOOL 410	Evolutionary Genetics	24
ZOOL 411	Behavioural Ecology and Evolution	24
ZOOL 412	Neurobiology and Behaviour	24
ZOOL 413	Environmental Physiology	24
ZOOL 414	Comparative Physiology	24
ZOOL 415	Parasitology	24
ZOOL 416	Freshwater Ecology	24
ZOOL 417	Harvest Management	24
ZOOL 419	Special Topic	24
ZOOL 420	Special Topic	24
ZOOL 480	Research Project	24
ZOOL 490	Dissertation	48
ZOOL 495	Masters Thesis Preparation	24

DISTANCE LEARNING PAPERS 2007

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University through the Distance Learning Programme. Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some papers, but regular attendance at one of the University's campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

AERX 790 Dissertation 60

Aviation Medicine

AVMX 711 Aviation Physiology 30
 AVMX 712 Aircrew Health and Performance 30
 AVMX 713 Airport and Travel Health 30
 AVMX 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine 30
 AVMX 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine 30
 AVMX 716 Clinical Aspects of Occupational Medicine 30
 AVMX 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport 30
 AVMX 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30
 AVMX 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses 30
 AVMX 720 Clinical Aeromedical Evacuation 30
 AVMX 721 Clinical Care in the Air 30
 AVMX 722 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30
 AVMX 723 Managing Occupational Medicine 30
 AVMX 724 Health and Industry 30
 AVMX 780 Aviation Medicine Research Paper 30
 AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation 60

Biblical Studies

BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament 18
 BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament 18
 BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets 18
 BIBX 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education 18
 BIBX 216 Women in Biblical Texts 18
 BIBX 221 The Gospels 18
 BIBX 224 Special Topic 18
 BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced) 18
 BIBX 315 Special Topic 18
 BIBX 316 Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced) 18
 BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice 18
 BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced) 18
 BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) 18
 BIBX 324 Special Topic 18
 BIBX 412 Special Topic 30
 BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) 30
 BIBX 423 Special Topic 30

Bioethics

BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30
 BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30

Child Health

CHHX 701 Community Child Health 30
 CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

Children's Issues

CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30
 CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30
 CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years 30
 CHIX 406 Children and the Law 30
 CHIX 480 Research Study 30

Christian Thought and History

CHTX 101 Early Christianity 18
 CHTX 111 Doing Theology 18

CHTX 121 New Zealand and Pacific Christianity 18
 CHTX 131 Ethics, Religion and Law in a Secular Society 18
 CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity 18
 CHTX 202 Modern Christianity 18
 CHTX 203 Special Topic 18
 CHTX 211 Christology 18
 CHTX 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
 CHTX 213 Issues in Theology 18
 CHTX 217 Special Topic 18
 CHTX 221 Principles of Contextual Theology 18
 CHTX 231 Principles of Christian Ethics 18
 CHTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 303 Special Topic 18
 CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 317 Special Topic 18
 CHTX 321 Principles of Contextual Theology (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 331 Principles of Christian Ethics (Advanced) 18
 CHTX 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 30
 CHTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology 30

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 24
 CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 24
 CLTX 453 Research Methods 24
 CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 24
 CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 24
 CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme 24
 CLTX 480 Research Project 24
 CLTX 490 Research Project 48
 CLTX 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Community Nutrition

CMNX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 24
 CMNX 402 Nutrition Communication 24
 CMNX 403 Food Selection and Methodology 24
 CMNX 406 Special Topics in Applied Nutrition 24
 CMNX 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 24
 CMNX 420 Special Topics 12
 CMNX 485 Research Project 24
 CMNX 490 Research Project 48

Community Psychiatric Care

CPSX 116 Adolescent Mental Health I 15
 CPSX 117 Adolescent Mental Health II 15

Continence Management

CTMX 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
 CTMX 402 Management for Continence 30

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOX 111 Earth and Ocean Science 18

Education

EDMX 402	Research for Education 1	20
EDMX 403	Research for Education 2	10
EDMX 419	Focused Teaching Practice	30
EDMX 420	The Arts in Education	30
EDMX 421	Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching	30
EDMX 422	Technology Education: Current Perspectives	30
EDMX 423	Issues in Literacy Education	30
EDMX 424	Perspectives in Social Studies	30
EDMX 425	Leadership and Pedagogy in Education	30
EDMX 426	Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum	30
EDMX 427	Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education	30
EDMX 428	Special Topic 1	30
EDMX 429	Special Topic 2	30
EDMX 440	Policy Development in Education	30
EDMX 441	Children's Rights in Contemporary Societies	30
EDMX 450	Collaboration for Change: Approaches to Learner Problems	30
EDMX 451	Inclusive Education	30
EDMX 452	Educational Contexts as Communities of Acknowledgement	30
EDMX 453	Exercising Professional Leadership	30
EDMX 454	Leadership and Governance in Educational Institutions	30
EDMX 455	Leadership of Educational Communities	30
EDMX 460	Reflecting on Teaching and Learning Through Narrative	30
EDMX 461	The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education	30
EDMX 480	Research Project	30
EDUX 317	Information and Communication Technology in Education	18
EDUX 413	Advanced Internet-based Learning	30
EDUX 423	Learning with Computers	15
EDUX 431	Special Topic	30
EDUX 432	Special Topic: Distance Learning Environments	15
EDUX 433	Special Topic: Multimedia in Education	15
EDUX 435	Introduction to Internet-based Learning	15
EDUX 436	Managing Information Technology in Schools	15
EDUX 437	Language in Mathematics Classrooms	30
EDUX 438	Leadership for Learning	30
EDUX 439	Strategic Educational Management	30
EDUX 440	Critical Analysis of Teaching	30
EDUX 441	Researching Personal Teaching Practice	30
EDUX 442	Understanding Teacher Development	30
EDUX 443	Researching Teacher Supervision	30
EDUX 480	Research Essay	30
EDUX 490	MEd Dissertation	60
EDUX 590	Professional Practice Portfolio	60

English

ENGX 127	Effective Writing	18
----------	-------------------	----

General Practice

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30
GENX 702	Sexual Health	30
GENX 703	End-of-Life Care: Residential and Community Settings	30
GENX 704	Te Tūhaurora: Māori Health	30
GENX 705	Practice Management Issues	30
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30
GENX 708	Special Topic	30
GENX 709	Chronic Illness Management in Primary Care	30
GENX 710	Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings	30
GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30
GENX 716	Tropical and Migrant Medicine	30
GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30
GENX 723	Rural Hospital Clinical Practice	30
GENX 820	Core Studies in Medical Practice	30
GENX 821	Research Methods	30
GENX 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	15
GENX 823	Ethics in General Practice	15
GENX 824	Medical Anthropology	15
GENX 825	Special Topic	15
GENX 826	Dissertation	60

Geology

GEOX 112	Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective	18
----------	--	----

Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZX 401	Management of Chemical Hazards	15
HAZX 402	Biosecurity	15
HAZX 403	Genetically Modified Organisms	15
HAZX 404	Environmental Risk Assessment and Management	15
HAZX 405	Basic Toxicology	15
HAZX 406	Risk Management Law 1	15
HAZX 407	Risk Management Law 2	15
HAZX 408	Radiation Hazards	15
HAZX 411	Globally Harmonised Chemical Hazard Management	15

Health Informatics

HEIX 701	Essential Information Management Skills	30
HEIX 702	Principles of Health Informatics	30
HEIX 703	Health Information Systems	30
HEIX 704	Evidence-based Practice	30
HEIX 705	Computer-aided Learning in Health Care	30
HEIX 706	Research Methods for Health Informatics	30
HEIX 707	Health Ethics and the Internet	30

Health Promotion

HAPX 111	Health Promotion Principles	30
HAPX 112	Health Programme Planning	30
HAPX 113	Māori and Community Health Development	30
HAPX 114	Contemporary Health Issues	30

Health Sciences

HASX 401	Special Topic	30
HASX 404	Health Care of the Elderly	30
HASX 406	Advanced Rural Primary Care	30
HASX 407	Rural Communities and Team Function	30
HASX 408	Applied Rural Clinical Practice	60
HASX 409	Social Care of the Elderly	30
HASX 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15
HASX 412	Survey and Qualitative Methods	15
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30

Higher Education

HEDX 501	Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching	30
HEDX 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching	30
HEDX 503	Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning	30
HEDX 510	Special Topic	30

Human Nutrition

HUNX 471	Human Nutrition	24
HUNX 472	Community and Public Health Dietetics	24
HUNX 473	Food Service Management	24
HUNX 474	Service Management	24
HUNX 475	Applied Dietetics	24
HUNX 480	Dietetic Practicum	30

Indigenous Studies

INGX 501	Indigenous Theory and Method	36
INGX 590	Research Report	60

Industrial Health

INDX 701	Introduction to Occupational Medicine	30
INDX 702	Clinical Occupational Medicine	30
INDX 703	Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards	30
INDX 704	Research Methods in Occupational Health	30

Information Science

INFX 411	Advanced Knowledge Engineering	36
----------	--------------------------------	----

Māori Studies

MAOX 407	Presenting Pacific Histories	24
MAOX 415	Te Whakahaoura i Ngā Reo Taketake	24

Marketing Management

MARX 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18
----------	-------------------------------------	----

Medical Laboratory Science

MELX 301	Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)	36
MELX 401	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	72
MELX 402	Advanced Clinical Microbiology	72
MELX 403	Clinical Virology	72
MELX 404	Cytogenetics	72
MELX 405	Cytopathology	72
MELX 406	Haematology	72
MELX 407	Histopathology	72
MELX 408	Transfusion Science	72
MELX 411	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)	72

Medical Technology

MTEX 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEX 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians	30
MTEX 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEX 704	Cardiovascular Technology	30
MTEX 705	Sleep Medicine	30
MTEX 706	Sleep Technology	30

Ministry

MINX 401	Hermeneutics in Homiletics	30
MINX 403	Theological Reflection	30
MINX 404	Clinical Pastoral Education	30
MINX 405	Special Topic: Themes in Reformed Christianity	30
MINX 406	Leadership in Congregations	30

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSMX 701	Clinical Diagnosis	15
MSMX 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues	15
MSMX 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	15
MSMX 704	Pain	15
MSMX 705	Regional Disorders - Spine	15
MSMX 706	Regional Disorders - Limbs	15
MSMX 707	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	15
MSMX 708	Pain Management	15
MSMX 709	Clinical Therapeutics	15
MSMX 710	Recreational and Sports Injuries	15

Nursing

NURX 401	Nursing Practice	30
NURX 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURX 404	Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURX 405	Advanced Nursing Practice	30
NURX 407	Nursing Children and Their Families	30
NURX 408	Emergency Nursing	30
NURX 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum	30
NURX 411	High Dependency Nursing	30
NURX 412	Advanced Nursing Practice in Primary Health Care	30
NURX 413	Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban	30
NURX 415	Nursing Research Methods	30
NURX 416	Nursing - Applied Pharmacology	30
NURX 418	Nursing Education - Principles and Practice	30
NURX 419-421	Special Topics	30 each
NURX 422	Nursing - Urology/Continence	30
NURX 423	Nursing - Leadership and Management 1	30
NURX 424	Nursing - Leadership and Management 2	30
NURX 425	Nursing - Cardio-Respiratory	30

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGX 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care	18
OBGX 713	Pregnancy, Birth, Newborn and Puerperal Care	18
OBGX 715	General Gynaecology	18
OBGX 716	Gynaecology Special Topics	18
OBGX 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training	36

OBGX 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1	6
OBGX 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2	6

Occupational Health

OCCX 401	Occupational Health	30
OCCX 402	Occupational Safety	30

Occupational Medicine

OCMX 790	Dissertation	60
----------	--------------	----

Ophthalmology

OPHX 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30
OPHX 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30
OPHX 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30
OPHX 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30
OPHX 805	Ocular Genetics	30

Pastoral Studies

PASX 204	Pastoral Counselling	18
PASX 206	Special Topic: Frameworks for Youth Ministry	18
PASX 207	Special Topic	18
PASX 209	Worship and the Performing Arts	18
PASX 212	Research Methods	18
PASX 304	Pastoral Counselling (Advanced)	18
PASX 306	Special Topic	18
PASX 307	Special Topic	18
PASX 309	Worship and the Performing Arts (Advanced)	18
PASX 404	Issues in Pastoral Theology	30

Pharmacy

PHCX 506	Research Methods	30
PHCX 512	Advanced Clinical Pharmacy	30
PHCX 521	Pharmaceutical Principles in Clinical Pharmacy	30
PHCX 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1	30
PHCX 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2	30
PHCX 524	Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation	30
PHCX 541	Medicines Information	30
PHCX 542	Medicines Management	30
PHCX 543	Herbal Medicines: Principles	30
PHCX 544	Herbal Medicines: Applications	30
PHCX 545	Sports Pharmacy: Principles	30
PHCX 546	Sports Pharmacy: Applications	30
PHCX 590	Dissertation	60

Physiotherapy

PHTX 502	Issues in Professional Practice	30
PHTX 510	Research Methods	30
PHTX 530	Clinical Practice	30
PHTX 535	Neurorehabilitation	30
PHTX 536	Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy	30
PHTX 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30
PHTX 544	Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy	30
PHTX 547	Acupuncture in Physiotherapy	30

Primary Health Care

PRHX 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30

Psychological Medicine

PSMX 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders	30
PSMX 404	Addiction Assessment	30
PSMX 405	Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders	30
PSMX 406	Special Topic	30
PSMX 407	Forensic Psychiatry	30
PSMX 416	Addiction Applied Theory	30
PSMX 418	Eating Disorders	30
PSMX 422	Addiction Treatment	30
PSMX 424	Addiction Pharmacotherapy	30
PSMX 425	Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy	30
PSMX 426	Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy	30
PSMX 427	Interpersonal Psychotherapy	60
PSMX 428	Psycho-oncology	30
PSMX 430	Motivating Behaviour Change 1	30
PSMX 431	Motivating Behaviour Change 2	30
PSMX 432	Introduction to Perinatal Psychology	30
PSMX 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health	30
PSMX 434	Special Topic: Introduction to Personality Disorder	30
PSMX 435	Special Topic	30

Rehabilitation

REHX 701	Rehabilitation Principles	30
REHX 702	Assessment, Goals and Outcomes	30
REHX 703	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	30
REHX 704	Neurological Rehabilitation	30
REHX 706	Work Rehabilitation	30
REHX 707	Rehabilitation for the Elderly	30
REHX 708	Mental Health and Rehabilitation	30
REHX 709	Family Systems and Rehabilitation	30
REHX 710	Clinical Rehabilitation	30
REHX 780	Research Project	30

Religious Studies

RELX 102	Hinduism and Buddhism	18
RELX 211	The Dead Sea Scrolls	18
RELX 311	The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)	18

Resuscitation

RESX 701	Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation	30
RESX 702	The Practice of Resuscitation	30
RESX 703	Resuscitation Guideline Development	15
RESX 706	Education in Resuscitation	15
RESX 707	Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks	15
RESX 780	Research Project	15
RESX 785	Advanced Resuscitation Project	15

Social and Community Work

SOWX 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context	18
SOWX 113	Ko Te Timatanga	18
SOWX 114	Fields of Practice	18
SOWX 223	Manaaki Tangata	18
SOWX 233	Families and Change in New Zealand	18
SOWX 234	Community Dynamics and Services	18
SOWX 235	New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory	18

SOWX 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18
SOWX 237	Social Work Research	18
SOWX 307	Special Topic	18
SOWX 315	Interpersonal Change	18
SOWX 316	Family Issues: Explanations and Practice	18
SOWX 318	Social Problems: Policies and Solutions	18
SOWX 319	Iwi and Social Service Practice	18
SOWX 320	Professional Practice	36
SOWX 401	Interpersonal Practice	18
SOWX 402	Family Practice	18
SOWX 403	Organisational Practice	18
SOWX 404	Community Development	18
SOWX 420	Professional Practice	36
SOWX 491	Fieldwork 1	36
SOWX 492	Fieldwork 2	36
SOWX 590	Dissertation	48
SOWX 610	Advanced Social Service Counselling	30
SOWX 611	Advanced Family Practice	30
SOWX 612	Working with Children and Adolescents	30
SOWX 613	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	30
SOWX 614	Advanced Community Development	30
SOWX 615	Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues	30
SOWX 616	Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation	30
SOWX 617	Social Policy Development	30
SOWX 618	Social Services Supervision	30
SOWX 619	Social Services Management	30
SOWX 620	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30
SOWX 621	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15
SOWX 622	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15
SOWX 680	Research Project	30

Sports Medicine

SPMX 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30
SPMX 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15
SPMX 703	Sports Nutrition	30
SPMX 704	Health and Human Performance A	15
SPMX 705	Health and Human Performance B	15
SPMX 706	Sports Physiotherapy	30
SPMX 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15
SPMX 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15
SPMX 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30
SPMX 710	Sports Ergonomics	30
SPMX 711	Exercise Prescription	30

Sports Studies

SPSX 101	Anatomy	18
SPSX 102	Physiology	18
SPSX 103	Movement and Physical Education	18
SPSX 104	Principles of Exercise	18
SPSX 111	Sport Management	18
SPSX 112	Coaching	18
SPSX 201	Exercise Testing and Prescription	18
SPSX 202	Nutrition for Exercise and Sport	18
SPSX 203	Sociology of Sport	18
SPSX 204	Sports Injuries	18
SPSX 205	Sports Science	18
SPSX 212	Sport and Exercise Psychology	18

Surveying

SURX 111	Introductory Surveying	18
----------	------------------------	----

Tourism

TOUX 101	Principles and Business of Tourism Management	18
TOUX 102	Global Tourism	18
TOUX 211	Tourism Impacts and Evaluation	18
TOUX 217	Tourist Behaviour	18
TOUX 304	Event and Conventions Management	18
TOUX 306	Ecotourism Operations	18
TOUX 411	Tourist Behaviour	18
TOUX 415	Wilderness and Marine Tourism	18
TOUX 416	Entrepreneurship in Tourism	18
TOUX 417	Tourism Analysis	18
TOUX 418	Destination Management Strategies	18
TOUX 419	Tourism and Regional Development	18
TOUX 480	Dissertation	36

Travel Medicine

TRVX 890	Dissertation	60
----------	--------------	----

SUMMER SCHOOL PAPERS 2007

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University in its Summer School, January-February 2007.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Arabic

ARAB 131	Introductory Arabic 1	18
ARAB 132	Introductory Arabic 2	18

Art History and Theory

ARTH 218	Special Topic: Russian Art and Architecture 1000-1900	18
----------	---	----

Classical Studies

CLAS 106	Words and Ideas	18
CLAS 239	Tragedy: The Evolution of a Theatrical Mode	18

Computer and Information Science

COMP 103	Computer Programming	18
----------	----------------------	----

Computer Science

COSC 326	Effective Programming	18
----------	-----------------------	----

Economics

ECON 111	Principles of Economics 1	18
ECON 112	Principles of Economics 2	18

English

ENGL 127	Effective Writing	18
ENGL 251	Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Tolkien and Rowling	18
ENGL 351	Special Topic: Twentieth-Century American Narratives	18

Finance

FINC 101	Introduction to Finance	18
----------	-------------------------	----

French

FREN 105	Intensive French for Beginners	18
----------	--------------------------------	----

Geography

GEOG 219	Special Topic in Human Geography	18
GEOG 379	Special Topic in Human Geography	18

German

GERM 105	Intensive German for Beginners	18
----------	--------------------------------	----

History

HIST 305	The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920	18
----------	--	----

Human Nutrition

HUNT 233	Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies	18
----------	--	----

Japanese

JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese	18
----------	-----------------------	----

Latin

LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18
----------	----------------------	----

Law

LAWS 408	Comparative Law	15
LAWS 470	Special Topic 1: Privacy, Property and the Human Body	15
LAWS 471	Special Topic 2: International Children's Rights Law	15
LAWS 472	Special Topic 3: International Intellectual Property Law	15
LAWS 475	Special Topic 6: Comparative Constitutionalism	15
LAWS 484	Special Topic 13: Liberty, Security and the Law	15
LAWS 485	Special Topic 14: Rights and Well-being of Children (Auckland)	15
LAWS 486	Special Topic 15: Comparative Constitutional European Law	15

Management

MANT 111	Introduction to Business Management	18
MANT 112	Management Functions	18

Māori Studies

MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu Society	18

Marine Science

MARI 432	Subtidal Marine Ecology	24
----------	-------------------------	----

Marketing Management

MART 202	Product and Brand Management	18
MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18

Mathematics

MATH 151	General Mathematics	18
----------	---------------------	----

Nautical Studies

NAUT 101	Nautical Studies 1	18
----------	--------------------	----

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 102	Pacific Dance: An Introduction	18
----------	--------------------------------	----

Pharmacology

PHAL 112	Drugs and the Human Body	18
----------	--------------------------	----

Philosophy

PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion	18
PHIL 329	Philosophy of Religion	18

Physics

PHSI 170	Sun, Earth and Universe	18
----------	-------------------------	----

Political Studies

POLS 204	International Relations - Concepts	18
POLS 233	Special Topic: Political Corruption in Latin America	18

Portuguese

PORT 141	Introduction to Brazilian Culture	18
----------	-----------------------------------	----

Quantitative Methods for Commerce

QUAN 101 Business Statistics 18

Religious Studies

RELS 103 Spirituality in Film 18

Social and Community Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand
Context 18

SOWK 114 Fields of Practice 18

SOWX 111 Working with People: The New Zealand
Context (distance) 18

SOWX 114 Fields of Practice (distance) 18

Sociology

SOCI 204 Special Topic: The Sociology of Food 18

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 18

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18

Theatre Studies

THEA 151 Improvisation 18

Tourism

TOUR 101 Principles and Business of Tourism
Management 18

TOUR 214 Wine Business and Tourism 18

TOUX 101 Principles and Business of Tourism
Management (distance) 18

TOUX 102 Global Tourism (distance) 18

TOUX 304 Event and Conventions Management
(distance) 18

TOUX 306 Ecotourism Operations (distance) 18

STAFF INDEX

- Aarts, J. M., 32
 Abbott, J. H., 86
 Abbott, M. R., 103
 Abel, G. M., 54
 Abernethy, D. A., 74
 Abernethy, M. H., 41
 Abraham, W. C., 109
 Ackerley, C. J., 89
 Adam, W. A., 88
 Adams, J. B., 60
 Adams, P. V., 92
 Adamson, S. J., 51
 Adler, J. L., 76
 Adler, R. W., 23
 Ahdar, R. J., 95
 Ainslie, P. N., 40
 Aitken, R. W., 28
 Aitken, S. A., 76
 Aitken, S. Andrew, 79
 Albert, M. H., 103
 Aldred, R. E. L., 108
 Aldridge, C. H., 26
 Alexander, D. A., 76
 Alexander, D. R., 25
 Alexander, W. R. J., 25
 Allan, A. L., 89
 Allan, B. C., 96
 Allardyce, R. A., 58
 Allen, J. B., 100
 Alleyne, D. J., 53
 Allison, R. S., 58
 Alm-Lequeux, A., 91
 Alsop, B. L., 110
 Alston, H. M., 74
 Alumbaugh, R., 102
 Amin, A. N., 56
 Anderson, G. M., 35
 Anderson, J. M., 111
 Anderson, J. S., 95
 Anderson, L. C., 62
 Anderson, N. G., 57
 Anderson, T. J., 43
 Anderson, W., 119
 Andrew, R. J., 115
 Angus, W. R., 114
 Ansarian, M., 72
 Anson, D., 89
 Anson, J. G., 99
 Anstey, P. R., 93
 Appleton, I., 39
 Araya, F., 92
 Arbuthnott, G. W., 34
 Ardagh, M. W., 57
 Arkapaw, L., 65
 Armstrong, H. L., 61
 Arsic, D., 48
 Ashby, J. F., 87
 Ashford, P. M., 117
 Ashton, J. A., 70
 Ashton, J. C., 39
 Aston, A., 82
 Atkinson, C. H., 44
 Atkinson, M. D., 102
 Atkinson, P. J., 84
 Austin, N. C., 48
 Awunor-Renner, C., 64
 Ayson, K. L., 23
 Babington, W. S., 46
 Bacon, A. M., 117
 Badami, K. G., 50
 Baddock, S. A., 72
 Baeumer, B., 108
 Bagshaw, P. F., 57
 Bagshaw, S. N., 48
 Bähr, J. L., 109
 Bailey, W. J., 57
 Baird, M. A., 37
 Baird, S. W., 24
 Baker, M. G., 83
 Baker, N. J. D., 78
 Baker, S. J., 55
 Balasingam, A. G., 57
 Ball, H., 82
 Ballagh, R. J., 108
 Ballantyne, A. J., 90
 Ballantyne, D. F., 28
 Bandede, P. H., 102
 Banks, C., 82
 Barber, I. G., 88
 Barclay, M. L., 45
 Bargh, S. J., 55
 Barker, D. P., 72
 Barker, M. F., 107
 Barker, R. J., 108
 Barlow, A. J., 117
 Barnett, P. S., 53
 Barratt, S. M., 84
 Barron, N. P., 122
 Barry-Walsh, J. B., 82
 Barson, D. J., 69
 Barson, S. D., 117
 Bartlett, J. E., 118
 Bartlett, R. M., 99
 Barton, P. H., 115
 Bartram, A. F., 53
 Barusch, A. S., 94
 Basu, A., 77
 Bates, G. T. H., 79
 Bateup, J. M., 38
 Bathgate, D. A., 71
 Batley, T. W., 27
 Batra, A., 33
 Baughan, S. C., 122
 Baxter Fielding, J. N., 40
 Baxter, D., 86
 Baxter, G. P., 103
 Baxter, J., 68
 Bayston, K. F., 64
 Beadell, G. P., 47
 Beadle, J. R., 107
 Bean, D. B., 78
 Beasley, D. M. G., 70
 Beasley, S. W., 48, 58
 Beaumont, G., 82
 Beautrais, A. L., 51
 Beck, C. W., 111
 Beckert, L., 44
 Bedford, J. J., 39
 Bedford, W. M., 120
 Begg, D. J., 68
 Begg, E. J., 43
 Bell, C. J., 51
 Bell, E. M., 76, 81
 Bell, J. D., 26
 Bell, M. L., 68
 Bell, R. V., 119
 Bellchambers, S. F., 73
 Bellingham, E. J., 92
 Belton, A. J., 61
 Belton, Alison J., 33
 Bendrups, D. E., 93
 Benfell, T. M., 118
 Benge, E., 74

- Benians, A., 39
 Benjes, S. M., 49
 Bennani, V., 32
 Bennett, C. A., 102
 Bennett, J. A., 88, 90
 Bennetts, G. P., 55
 Benny, P. S., 46
 Benwell, G. L., 23
 Berard, K. B., 117
 Beresford, R. A., 85
 Berkeley, M. L., 31
 Bermingham, B. D., 70
 Berry, P. R., 62
 Bethwaite, P. B., 80
 Bevin, M. W., 40
 Bevin, T. H., 65
 Bhabra, G. S., 25
 Bidwell, S. R., 57
 Biggemann, S. A., 28
 Bigwood, S. J., 53
 Bilkey, D. K., 109
 Binns, J. A., 90
 Birch, E. J., 104
 Bird, P. A., 58
 Bishop, D. H. S., 29
 Bishop, P. J., 111
 Black, L. O., 121
 Black, M. A., 36
 Black, V. C., 52
 Blackman, A. G., 101
 Blackman, A. R., 116
 Blaikie, A. L., 122
 Blake, P., 76
 Blakelock, R. T., 48, 58
 Blakely, A. A., 83
 Blakie, P. B., 109
 Bley, T. S., 103
 Bodle, J., 87
 Bodmer, S. E., 117
 Bolitho, S. E., 47
 Bolter, C. J., 40
 Bolter, C. P., 39
 Bolton, D. P. G., 72
 Bond, C. H., 114
 Bone, J. E., 58
 Boon von Ochsee, D., 42
 Boon, B. I., 27
 Borman, G. B., 84
 Born, M. S., 61
 Borowczyk, J. M., 47
 Borrie, M. S., 120
 Botting, C. H., 56
 Bowen, W. P., 109
 Bowers, A. J., 64
 Bowers, S. G., 84
 Bowie, D. R., 42
 Bowkett, B. D., 78
 Boyd, C., 120
 Boyd, P. D., 102
 Boyens, J. V., 33
 Boyens, John V., 31
 Boyes, M. A., 99
 Boyle, G. S., 120
 Bradley, A. M., 59
 Brady, S. J., 120
 Braithwaite, A. W., 66
 Braund, R., 85
 Bray, D. A., 30
 Bremer, P. J., 104
 Brennan, S. O., 50
 Brenner, B. N., 26
 Brett, H. C., 116
 Brew, M. D., 57
 Brickell, C., 88
 Bridgman, P. G., 45
 Briggs, L. E., 94
 Briggs, M. J., 96
 Brinded, P. M. J., 52
 Broadbent, J. M., 33
 Broadbent, R. S., 72
 Broadmore, J. A., 78, 80
 Broadstock, M. J., 54
 Brooker, S. A., 101
 Brookes, B. L., 90
 Brooking, T. W. H., 90
 Brookland, R. L. McL., 69
 Broom, J. E., 36
 Broughton, J. R., 31, 68
 Brown, A. A., 82
 Brown, C. H., 39
 Brown, C. M., 36
 Brown, P. J., 78
 Brown, R. A., 30
 Brown, R. C., 106
 Brown, S., 81
 Browning, V. G., 27
 Brownlie, H. J., 115
 Bruce, N. L., 107
 Bruce, R. M., 76
 Brunton, C. R., 53
 Brunton, M. A., 117
 Brunton, W. A., 30, 70
 Bryant-Tokalau, J., 88
 Buchan, G. S., 34, 37
 Buchanan, A. J., 119
 Buchanan, M. I., 118
 Buchanan, W. J., 62
 Buckenham, T. M., 57
 Buckingham, D. M., 96
 Bunn, S. J., 34
 Bunton, R. W., 66
 Burgess, C. D., 74
 Burgess-Manning, J., 81
 Burke, J. L., 24
 Burn, P. J., 47
 Burns, C. W., 111
 Burns, R. G. H., 93
 Burrell, B. A., 59
 Burritt, D. J., 101
 Burrows, G. R., 27
 Burrows, L. C., 99
 Burt, M. J., 45
 Busby, W. J., 64
 Bush, A., 87
 Bussey, M. D., 100
 Butson, R. J., 114
 Butt, A. G., 39
 Button, C., 99
 Caldwell, M., 120
 Calhoun, H., 53
 Cameron, A. J., 71
 Cameron, A. V., 44
 Cameron, C. M., 108
 Campbell, A. John, 63
 Campbell, Angela J., 75
 Campbell, D. A., 32
 Campbell, H. R., 88
 Campbell, R. E., 40
 Campbell-Hunt, C., 27
 Cannin, C. J., 107
 Cannon, R. D., 32
 Canton, J. C., 71
 Cape, G. S., 70
 Carlyle, T. D., 51
 Carman, A. B., 86
 Carman, H., 100
 Carne, A., 36
 Carr, A. M., 29
 Carr, D. J., 104

- Carr, N. S., 29
Carr, S. A., 114
Carrington, C. G., 108
Carson, S. F., 107
Carter, F. E., 52
Carter, H. E., 81
Carter, J. M., 79
Carter, K. J., 73
Cashell-Smith, M. L., 69
Cassidy, T. G., 99
Cassie, D. A., 30
Celi, L. A., 62
Chacko, M. H., 42
Chalmers, D. J., 68
Chamberlain, M., 122
Chambers, B. J., 25
Chambers, J. A., 62
Chambers, R. L., 53
Chambers, R. N., 55
Chambers, S. T., 49
Champion, P. R., 48
Chandler, N. P., 31
Chandra, C. A., 103
Chaney, K., 117
Chapman, B. A., 45
Chapman, I. C., 93
Chapman, M. H., 42
Chapman, P. T., 45, 47
Chaput, J. S., 25
Charles, C. J., 44
Chen-Green, A., 55
Chen-Green, R. L., 55
Cheyne, C. A., 93
Childs, J., 74
Chin, M. J., 65
Chirnside, R., 62
Chisholm, A. W-A. H., 106
Chisholm, R. J., 57
Chitcholtan, K., 58
Chong, A. K., 112
Christeller, J. T., 38
Christie, R. A., 66
Christie, S. M., 119
Chu, J. W. S., 64
Cizadlo, B. E. C., 82
Clark, A. S. S., 108
Clark, D. W. J., 38
Clark, J. E., 115
Clark, J., 108
Clark, V. K., 118
Clark-Grill, M. M. O., 63
Clarkson, A. N., 35
Clarkson, J. E., 72
Claydon, L. S., 86
Clements, K. M., 35
Clentworth, H. M., 77
Closs, G. P., 111
Clothier, E. B., 70
Coates, M. H., 57
Coe, G. J., 87
Coker, M. S. A., 49
Cole, D. R., 45
Coleman, A., 116
Coleman, E., 73
Coleman, K. L., 73
Coleman, M., 30
Collard, J. R., 90
Collett, J. A., 45
Collie, A., 52
Collings, C. D., 73, 81, 83
Collings, S. E., 64
Collins, C. C., 52
Collins, R. D. J., 91
Colombo, M. W., 110
Conaghan, C. J., 46
Cone, M. H., 27
Connor, J. L., 68
Conroy, J. L., 86
Conroy, M. G., 120
Contractor, N. S., 77
Cook, D. T., 77
Cook, G. M., 37
Cook, L. A., 55
Cook, R. B., 32
Cooke, R. T., 106
Cooper, A., 88
Cooper, A. F., 105
Cooper, T. D., 95
Coppell, K. J., 63
Corbett, R. P., 48
Cordes, J. B., 115
Cordes, V. J., 115
Cormack, D. M., 81, 83
Corrigall, A. P., 32
Costello, S. A., 64
Cotter, J. D., 99
Coulbeck, R. A., 120
Coulter, B. J., 79
Coulter, G. N., 58
Court, P. F. S., 121
Court, S. E., 92
Coutts, B. J., 112
Coutts, Y., 120
Cowan, I. A., 57
Cox, B., 68
Cox, P., 31
Cox, S. A., 121
Crack, T. F., 25
Cragg, P. A., 39
Craig, B., 52
Craig, G. A., 94
Craig, J. R., 119
Crampton, P. R., 83
Crane, J., 73, 74
Craneheld, S. J. S., 26
Craw, D., 105
Craw, S. M., 72
Cree, A., 111
Crooke, M. J., 80
Crooks, B. H., 106
Cross, D. J., 113
Croucher, M. J., 53
Crowe, M. T., 51
Crozier, I. G., 45
Cryer, P. C., 68
Cuddihy, S. L., 49
Cullen, N. J., 90
Cullinan, M. P., 33
Cumisky, M., 122
Cunningham, B. J., 119
Cunningham, E. H., 41
Cunningham, K. I., 93
Cunningham, W. K., 61
Curran, M. J., 108
Currie, M. J., 49
Cushen, J. R. A., 113
Cutfield, J. F., 36
Cutfield, S. M., 36
Cuthbertson, T. M., 103
Cutress, T. W., 80
Dachs, G. U., 49
Dallimore, J. A., 40
Daniell, A. J., 48
Darlington, C. L., 38, 109
Darlow, B. A., 48
Davidson, I. J., 95
Davidson, O. R., 70
Davidson, P. J., 58
Davidson, P. L., 68

- Davie, G. S., 69
 Davis, A. L., 46
 Davis, F. M., 43
 Davis, G., 39
 Davis, G. H., 35
 Davis, L. J., 117
 Davis, L. S., 111
 Davis, P. F., 75
 Davison, A., 93
 Dawes, G. W., 95
 Dawes, P. J. D., 66
 Dawkins, K. E., 95
 Dawson, J. B., 95
 Dawson, K. P., 78
 Dawson, S. I., 59
 Dawson, S. M., 107
 Day, C. L., 36
 Day, P. A., 55
 de Maroussem, J.-M., 56
 de Ridder, J., 74
 De Silva, R. K., 31
 Deaker, T. L., 94
 Dean, S. G., 75
 Deans, K. R., 28
 Deans, S. Y., 40
 Dearden, P. K., 36
 Deavoll, B. J., 52
 Deering, D. E. A., 51
 Delahunt, B., 73, 79
 Delahunt, J. W., 74
 Delahunty, T. J., 82
 Dell'Ario, A., 52
 Deng, D., 26
 Dennett, E. R., 84
 Dennis, J. T., 92
 Dennison, K. J., 35
 Denys, P. H., 112
 Derrett, S. L., 69
 Devadas, V., 92
 DeVantier, V. J., 88
 Devenish, C. J., 71
 Dever, A., 105
 Devlin, M. F., 67
 Dew, K. P., 83
 Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 34
 Dick, G. C., 26
 Dick, M. E., 102
 Dickinson, K. J. M., 100
 Dickson, A. A., 42
 Dickson, B., 107
 Dickson, C. G., 48
 Dickson, N. P., 68, 72
 Didham, P. M., 87
 Dignan, A. P., 100
 Dijkstra, B., 58
 Ding, S. L., 46
 Dixon, B., 110
 Dixon, J. W., 78, 80
 Dobson, S. M., 24
 Dockerty, J. D., 68
 Dohrn-Schnellenberg, S. G., 82
 Dominik, W. J., 89
 Donnelly, B. V., 118
 Donovan, K., 86
 Doocey, C. M., 48
 Doudney, C. J., 121
 Doughty, C. J., 54
 Dover, R. W., 47
 Dovey, S. M., 60
 Dowell, A. C., 80
 Dowland, B. R., 113
 Downes, G. A., 93
 Downward, G., 41, 45
 Dowsett, L. R., 37
 Dowson, C. A., 54
 Doyle, T. C. A., 63
 Drennan, C. J., 45
 Dreyer, C. P., 62, 64
 Drichel, S., 90
 Drummond, B. K., 30, 32
 Drummond, J. D., 88, 92
 du Plessis, L. J., 64
 Dubow, G., 52
 Duffull, S. B., 85
 Duffy, P. D., 91
 Dufour, J.-P., 104
 Dukes, P. C., 77
 Dummer, J. E., 44
 Dunbar, J. D., 65
 Duncan, A. J., 82
 Duncan, C. J. H., 81
 Duncan, J. M., 98
 Duncan, L. S., 77
 Duncan, W. J., 32
 Dungey, G. M., 73
 Dunn, C. A. S., 53
 Dunstone, C. A., 35
 Duval, D. T., 29
 Duxson, M. J., 34
 Dyke, H. L., 93
 Dyson, K., 77
 Dyzel, A. T., 55
 Eagleton, C. L., 76
 Earthrowl, M. J. A., 53
 East, A., 100
 Eaton-Rye, J. J., 36
 Eccles, M. R., 67
 Eckert, M. J., 110
 Eckhoff, A. M., 118
 Edgar, F. J., 27
 Edgar, P. F., 51
 Edmond, J. B. P., 90
 Edwards, A. J., 115
 Edwards, C. M., 27
 Edwards, H., 115
 Edwards, P. R., 83
 Egan, A. G., 60, 71
 Egan, J. G., 32
 Egan, R. M. M., 70
 Eggleston, M., 52
 Eketone, A. D., 94
 Elder, D. E., 78
 Elder, L. J., 27
 Elder, M. J., 58
 Elder, P. A., 51
 Elkin, G. R., 27
 Elkin, S. A., 62
 Ellery, N., 25
 Elliot, G., 116
 Elliot, J. E., 80
 Elliot, J. R., 45
 Elliot, K. M., 87
 Elliott, J. M., 43
 Elliott, R. M., 117
 Elliott, T. B., 66
 Ellis, P. M., 81
 Elmers, L. J., 44
 Elmslie, J. L., 52
 Endre, Z. H., 43
 English, S. F., 58
 Epps, T. D., 96
 Epton, M. J., 44
 Espiner, E. A., 43
 Esplin, P. M., 25
 Esson, R. M., 73
 Evans, A. B., 108
 Evans, C. J., 42
 Evans, C. L., 53
 Evans, D. E., 29
 Evans, D. M., 62
 Evans, J. J., 41, 46
 Evans, M. S., 90
 Everett, A. M., 27
 Everett, D. W., 104

- Faed, J. M., 67
Fairgray, A. D., 54
Fairhall, G. C., 56
Falcous, M. A., 100
Fam, K-S., 28
Farnden, K. J. F., 36
Farrand, S. R., 64
Farry, P. J., 61
Faulkner, A. R., 52
Fawcett, J. P., 85
Fay, M. T., 28
Feeley, B. F., 121
Fentiman, G. S., 71
Fenton, A. J., 47
Fenton, P. C., 107
Ferdinand, S. A., 86
Ferguson, A. B., 122
Ferguson, C. M., 76
Ferguson, E. L., 106
Ferguson, J. A., 96
Ferguson, S. W., 28
Fergusson, D. M., 51
Fernando, C., 57
Field, P. A., 106
Fieldes, L. R., 61
Fielding, D. J., 24
Fields, B. S., 119
Fields, M. J., 66
Findlay, M. J., 104
Finigan, A. M., 114
Fink, J. N., 44
Firth, H. M., 68
Firth, N. A., 31
Fisher, K. B., 92
Fisher, L. F., 82
Fisher, L. J., 116
Fisher, M. D. O., 54
Fisher, T. M., 116
Fitches, A. C., 67
Fitchett, C. M., 102
Fitzgerald, R. P., 88
Fitzharris, B. M., 45
Fitzsimons, S. J., 90
Fitzwater, T. C., 74
Fleming, S. B., 37
Fleming, S. E., 71
Fletcher, D. J., 108
Fletcher, V. J., 46
Flewett, T. P., 81
Flood, J. A., 21, 113
Florkowski, C. M., 50
Flynn, J. R., 93, 109
Foate, J. A., 42
Fong, A. H., 64
Foo, K. S., 77
Ford, G. A. C., 121
Ford, G. A., 118
Fordyce, M. A., 115
Fordyce, R. E., 105
Forster, R. M., 48
Foster, A. D., 120
Foster, A. M., 78
Foukia, N., 26
Fountain, J. S., 70
Fowler, C., 92
Fox, A. G., 88
Fox, K., 52
Frampton, C. M., 43, 51
Franz, E. A., 110
Fraser, H. H., 57
Fraser, R., 49
Fraser, W. J., 30
Frazer, L. A., 120
Freeman, C., 90
French, P. A., 82
French, R. A., 42
Frew, R. D., 101
Friedlander, L. T., 31
Frizelle, F. A., 57
Furlong, M. J., 64
Gaffney, J. M., 98
Gale, C. K., 70
Gallagher, L. F., 67
Galland, B. C., 72
Galletly, D. C., 84
Gallop, C., 62
Galloway, S. P., 100
Galvin, D. C., 40
Galvin, I. F., 66
Gamble, M. A. P., 117
Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A., 28
Ganly, P. S., 50
Gao, H., 29
Garcia Ferrari, T., 104
Garcia-Quiroga, J. I., 70
Gardiner, C. W., 109
Gardner, C. T., 24
Gardner, J., 50
Gardner, M. R., 56
Garner, S. L., 103
Garrett, S. M., 81
Garrett, T. C., 28
Garside, W. R., 24
Garthwaite, J., 89
Gauld, R. D. C., 68
Geare, A. J., 27
Geddis, A. C., 95
Genç, M., 25
George, M. R., 27
George, P. M., 50
German, R. N., 115
Gerrard, D. F., 33, 60, 63
Ghisetti, F. C., 105
Gibbons, S. S., 50
Gibbs, A., 94
Gibbs, D. D., 46
Gibson, A. J., 42
Gibson, R. J., 122
Gibson, R. S., 106
Gilbert, P. G., 33
Gilchrist, N. L., 45
Gilks, A. J., 104
Gillespie, A. J., 56
Gillett, G. R., 62, 66
Gillett, W. R., 71
Gillies, A. J. D., 45
Gillies, M. W., 55
Gillies, S. M. S., 119
Glare, T. R., 38
Gnoth, J., 28
Godfrey, P. J., 58
Goh, A. D., 57
Gollop, M. M., 98
Gong, Z., 54
Gordon, K. C., 101
Gordon, K. Te H., 78
Gordon, M. K., 58
Gordon, W. C., 52
Gorman, A. R., 105
Gough, S. M., 49
Gould, D. M., 35
Gould, K. S., 100
Goulding, W. A., 63
Gracia, A., 91
Graham, P. J., 54
Graham, S. D., 116
Grant, A. F., 91
Grattan, D. R., 34
Grattan, F. M., 37

- Gray, A. R., 69
 Gray, B. J., 28
 Gray, B. V., 81
 Gray, H. J., 59
 Gray, L. M., 55
 Gray, M. S., 119
 Gray, N. J., 74
 Greatbanks, R., 27
 Green, B. K. W., 64
 Green, D. P. L., 34
 Green, G. J., 122
 Green, J. A., 85
 Green, T. J., 106
 Greenhill, N. S., 75
 Gregg, T. P., 79
 Greig, I. L., 120
 Greig, L., 74
 Griffin, J. F. T., 37
 Griffiths, R. F., 75
 Griffiths, S. E., 96
 Grigorut, C., 91
 Grimmett, D. J., 117
 Grimmett, M. R., 102
 Grimwood, K., 78
 Gross, J. E., 110
 Grover, S., 27
 Groves, C. M., 73, 117
 Grundy, K. E., 46
 Guedea, R., 92
 Guilford, P. J., 36
 Gulliver, P. J., 69
 Gunn, H. B., 107
 Gunningham, S. P., 49
 Guo, N., 91
 Gupta, R. K., 80
 Guthrie, J. C., 28
 Guy, P. L., 100

 Haas, L. F., 75
 Hageman, K. J., 101
 Haig, C. L., 25
 Halba, H. M., 94
 Halberstadt, J. B., 110
 Hale, L. A., 86
 Hales, S. E. P., 83
 Hall, A. B.-M., 79
 Hall, C. G., 97
 Hall, E. M., 27
 Hall, G. G., 95
 Hall, G. M., 118

 Hall, I. R., 101
 Hall, J. C. R., 89
 Hall, K. M., 79
 Hamilton, A. S., 119
 Hamilton, D. A., 76
 Hamilton, D. M., 80
 Hamilton, G. J., 55
 Hamilton, K. L., 39
 Hamlin, R. P., 28
 Hammond, J. G., 53
 Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 63
 Hampton, M. B., 49
 Han, J., 104
 Han-Seung, Y., 66
 Hanbury-Webber, T. R., 55
 Hancox, R. J., 69
 Handcock, P. J., 100
 Handley, C. C., 102
 Hanger, H. C., 45
 Hannah, A. E., 70
 Hannah, J., 112
 Hannah, P. A., 89
 Hannah, R., 88, 89
 Hansen, P. C., 24
 Hanton, L. R., 101
 Harding, G. A., 47
 Harding, H. R., 120
 Harding, J. E., 95
 Harding, S. A., 76
 Harding, W. J., 33
 Harland, A. D., 114
 Harraway, J. A., 108
 Harrex, W., 117
 Harris, A. J., 39
 Harris, C. P., 28
 Harris, G. C., 50
 Harris, H. J., 119
 Harris, I., 23
 Harris, S., 55
 Harris, W. W., 93
 Harrison, A. A., 75
 Harrison, C. G., 42
 Harrison, J. C., 39
 Harrison, R. A., 99
 Harrison-Woolrych, M. L., 69
 Harry, S., 78
 Hart, S. C., 115
 Harte, M. J., 119
 Hartwell, N. M., 46
 Harwood, T. T., 50

 Hasler, P., 116
 Haug, A. A., 24
 Hauman, C. H. J., 32
 Hay, G. C., 69
 Hay, N. M., 76
 Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 30, 75
 Hayashishita, J.-R., 91
 Hayes, A. E., 103
 Hayes, J. L., 65
 Hayman, A. R., 101
 Hayne, H., 109
 Hayward, J., 93
 He, S., 67
 He, Z.-L., 27
 Headley, J. H., 94
 Healey, D. L., 32
 Heath, A.-L. M., 106
 Heaton, G. W., 24
 Hebecker, R., 103
 Hector-Taylor, J. E., 48
 Hefford, P. C., 87
 Heinz, A. C., 42
 Heke, J. I. C., 100
 Hellemans, G. J., 106
 Hellemans, J., 64
 Helms, R. M., 41
 Henaghan, R. M., 95
 Henderson, P. J., 57
 Henderson, S. J., 42, 45
 Henderson, S. L., 61
 Hendrick, P. A., 86
 Hendry, P. J., 60
 Henry, J. A., 28
 Herbison, A. E., 39
 Herbison, G. P., 68
 Hercocock, P. B., 56
 Herd, P. J., 84
 Herst, P. M., 73
 Hesketh, E., 79
 Hessian, P. A., 39
 Hewson, I. E., 103
 Heyward, P. M., 40
 Hibma, M. H., 38
 Hickman, V. R., 75
 Hider, P. N., 53
 Higgs, S. J., 24
 Higham, C. F. W., 88
 Higham, J. E. S., 29
 Highton, J., 63
 Hill, B. G., 66

- Hill, C. D., 56
 Hill, D. P., 90
 Hill, J. V., 44
 Hill, S. E., 83
 Hilton, M. J., 90
 Hitchings, T., 54
 Hlavac, M. C., 46
 Hodge, K. P., 99
 Hodgkinson, I. J., 108
 Hodgson, B. F., 65
 Hokowhitu, B. J., 97
 Holborow, D. W., 32
 Holdsworth, D. K., 28
 Holman, N. S., 24
 Holmes, A. R., 32
 Holmes, J. D., 70
 Holt, A., 26
 Holton, D. A., 107
 Hoogsteden, C. C., 112
 Hook, S. M., 85
 Hooper, G. J., 47
 Hore, K. E., 33
 Horn, J., 52
 Hornibrook, J., 58
 Horrell, L. J., 62
 Horton, H. M., 42
 Horton, S. J., 87
 Horwath, C., 106
 Horwood, L. J., 51
 Hoult, P. C., 113
 Howard, S-A., 35
 Howden-Chapman, P. L., 83
 Huang, Z., 102
 Hudson, G. R., 119
 Hudson, H. S., 84
 Hudson, L. J., 56
 Huemmer, P. K., 120
 Huff, J., 33
 Hughes, G. M., 115
 Hughson, G. A., 122
 Hughson, J. E., 99
 Humble, M. W., 73, 79
 Humphrey, A. R. G., 56
 Hung, N. A., 67
 Hunt, D., 62
 Hunt, P. J., 44
 Hunter, C. A., 114
 Hunter, J. A., 110
 Hunter, K. A., 101
 Hunter, L. A., 50
 Hunter, M. H., 65
 Hurd, C. L., 100
 Huria, T. M., 54
 Hurrell, M. A., 57
 Hurst, P. R., 34
 Hutchinson, D. A. W., 109
 Hutton, J. D., 77
 Hyland, B. L., 39
 Ichim, P. I., 32
 Ikram, R. B., 50
 Inder, M. L., 52
 Ingham, T. R., 75
 Inglis, G. S., 59
 Inglis, L., 87
 Insch, A., 28
 Ireland, D., 110
 Irvine, V. N., 41
 Irwin, J. R., 27
 Islam, S., 75
 Iyengar, V., 77
 Jack, R. W., 37
 Jackman, E. A., 116
 Jackson, P. M., 72
 Jackson, S. A., 66
 Jackson, S. J., 99
 Jaffe, J. C., 94
 Jaforullah, M., 25
 Jameson, G. N. L., 101
 Jamieson, I. G., 111
 Jamieson, N. J., 96
 Jardine, D. L., 45
 Jarvis, M. D., 44
 Jasoni, C. L., 40
 Jatrana, S., 83
 Jayasinge, N. S., 64
 Jayaswal, S. K., 82
 Jayathissa, S. K., 76
 Jaye, C., 61
 Jeffery, G. M., 45
 Jeffries, K. T., 27
 Jeffs, A. R., 67
 Jemmett, P. J., 94
 Jenkin, M. J., 103
 Jenkins, C. A., 100
 Jenkins, L. M., 117
 Jenkins, Z. A., 72
 Jennings, L., 50
 Jewell, U. R., 49
 Jiang, H., 91
 Johnson, C. A., 74, 76
 Johnson, G. M., 86
 Johnson, H. M., 92
 Johnson, K. W., 115
 Johnson, L. M., 55
 Johnson, N. R., 107
 Johnson, R. L., 91
 Johnston, A. A., 120
 Johnston, B. R., 99
 Johnston, G. A., 113
 Johnston, L., 116
 Johnston, R., 74
 Johnstone, M-L., 28
 Jones, D., 61
 Jones, D. G., 21, 34, 113
 Jones, D. P. G., 65
 Jones, D. T. (Dunedin), 37
 Jones, D. T. (Wellington), 75
 Jones, G. T., 66
 Jones, L. M., 100
 Jones, M. N., 122
 Jones, M. R., 80
 Jones, R. D., 44
 Jones, S. B., 47
 Jopson, J. A., 69
 Jordan, C. D., 99
 Jordan, J., 52
 Jovanovic, L., 79
 Joyce, N. E., 38
 Joyce, P. R., 41, 51
 Judd, L. E., 75
 Ka'ai, T. M., 97
 Ka'ai-Oldman, R. Te A., 97
 Kaiser, J. W., 60
 Kake, T. R., 82
 Kalderimis, C., 77
 Kalmakoff, J., 30, 37
 Kamalesh, V., 84
 Kane, P. J., 73
 Kane, R. D., 94
 Kardos, R. L., 33
 Kardos, T. B., 30, 32
 Kavalieris, L., 108
 Kawachi, I., 84
 Keall, M., 83
 Kearsley, G. W., 92
 Keating, J. P., 84
 Keeling, A. M., 41, 44

- Keenan, J. I., 58
 Keenan, R. J., 57
 Keillor, R. B., 65
 Keis, S., 38
 Kelly, A. F., 72
 Kelly, L. E., 64
 Kemp, E. M., 87
 Kempthorne, P. M., 42
 Kennedy, M. A., 49
 Kennedy, R. R., 42
 Kenwright, D. N., 79
 Kerin, N. S., 91
 Kerr, C. R., 103
 Kerr, C. S., 117
 Kerr, D. J., 116
 Kerr, D. S., 38
 Kerruish, N. J., 72
 Kerruish, T. B. W., 62
 Kettle, A. J., 49
 Kidd, A. M. J., 79
 Kidd, J. E., 45
 Kidd, M. O., 87
 Kieser, J. A., 30, 32
 Kim, E. K., 117
 Kim, J. P., 101
 King, A. B., 25
 King, B. R., 77
 King, C. T., 118
 King, I. P., 24
 King, M. R., 62
 King, S. D., 27
 King, S. Y., 42
 Kirifi-Alai, N., 122
 Kirk, A., 87
 Kirkwood, J. J., 27
 Kirman, J. R., 38
 Kirwan, J. G., 52
 Kjaergaard, H. G., 101
 Kjellstrom, T., 84
 Kleffmann, T., 36
 Klein, H. W., 47
 Knight, G., 120
 Knight, J. G., 28
 Knight, P. D., 112
 Knight, R. G., 109
 Knott, A. J., 103
 Knowles, S. M., 24
 Koishi, K., 34
 Kokay, I. C., 35
 Kolb, A. I., 100
 Koleda, C. B., 79
 Kovács, M., 108
 Krause, K. L., 36
 Krebs, J. D., 76
 Küch, P. R., 89
 Kunac, D. L., 69
 Kuzmanovic, D. V., 31
 Kvalsvig, A., 83
 Kyle, P. M., 46
 Kypri, K., 69
 Labuschagne, W. A., 103
 Lafraie, N., 94
 Lainchbury, J. G., 46
 Laing, A. D. P., 57
 Laing, R. J., 54
 Laing, R. M., 104
 Laing, R. T. R., 46
 Laird, N. J., 103
 Lake, C. L., 60
 Lalas, C., 107
 Lamare, M. D., 107
 Lamb, D. S., 80
 Lambie, B. S., 62
 Lambie, N. K., 50
 Lamont, I. L., 36
 Lamping, E., 33
 Landhuis, C. E., 69
 Landmann, M. G., 65
 Laney, G. E., 61
 Langdana, A., 79
 Langdana, F. K., 77
 Langhorne, P. J., 109
 Langley, J. D., 67
 Langley, S. J., 47
 Larsen, D. S., 101
 Larsen, P. D., 84
 Laurenson, V. G., 41
 Lawrence, B., 100
 Lawrence, J. A., 98
 Lawson, R. W., 28
 Lawton, B-A., 81
 Lawton, N. A., 74
 Lázár, M. I., 100
 Le Nedelec, M. J., 39
 Leach, H. M., 88
 Leadbitter, M. R., 78
 Leadbitter, P., 78
 Leader, J. P., 39
 Lean, F., 92
 Lear, G. H., 78
 Leathart, C. J. P., 55
 Leckie, J. V., 88
 Ledgerwood, E. C., 36
 Lee, B. E., 34, 60
 Lee, D. E., 105
 Lee, P. S., 107
 Lee, W. G., 101
 Lee, Y. C., 76
 Leech, P., 90
 Lees, G., 38
 Lefohn, K. A., 93
 Legge, M., 36, 67
 Lehman, J., 52
 Leichter, J. W., 32
 Leighton, D. M., 57
 Leishman, R. P., 116
 Leitch, B., 34
 Leland, L. S., 110
 Lennon, K. J., 62
 Leunissen, J. L. M., 34
 Levack, W. M. M., 75
 Levestam, M. P., 42
 Lewis, D. R., 59
 Lewis, J. G., 51
 Lewis, L. K., 44
 Lewis, M., 27
 Lewis-Shell, G. A., 26
 Liddell, G. F., 108
 Lim, D., 52
 Lindsay, J., 119
 Linscott, R. J., 110
 Little, S. R., 94
 Liu, P., 35
 Liu, X., 40
 Livingstone, V., 69
 Liyanarachchi, G. A., 24
 Lloyd, C. R., 109
 Locke, D., 74
 Lodge, M. S., 87
 Logan, C. M., 118
 Logie, G. C., 119
 Lokman, P. M., 111
 Long, A., 57
 Long, A. L. S., 26
 Lont, D. H., 24
 Lord, J. M., 101
 Lord, S. E., 75
 Lorimer, S. D., 102
 Loten, E. G., 67

- Louw, S. J., 56
 Love, H. W., 89
 Love, P., 118
 Love, R. M., 30, 31
 Lovelock, B. A., 29
 Lovelock, F., 106
 Lubcke, R., 64
 Lucas, S. C., 119
 Luke, R. A., 76
 Luketina, I. A., 74
 Lunt, H., 45
 Lutchman, R., 82
 Luty, S. E., 51
 Lynn, K. L., 44
 Lyons, K. M., 32
- Ma'ia'i, K. T., 122
 Mabon, A. J., 23
 Mabuchi, A., 40
 MacAskill, M. R., 44
 Macaulay, G. A., 113
 Macdonald, A., 75
 MacDonald, A. D., 81
 MacDonald, D. B., 94
 MacDonald, E. J., 78
 MacDonald, J., 81
 MacDonald, J. R., 58
 Macdonald, K. J. S., 45
 Macdonald, L. M., 81
 MacDonald, S. L. S., 57
 MacFadyen, E. E., 31
 MacFarlane, M. R., 58
 MacGinley, R. J., 64
 Machado, L. J., 110
 MacKay, B. J., 121
 MacKay, P. M., 55
 MacKay, R. J., 50
 MacKenzie, K. E., 48
 MacKenzie, N. G., 48
 Macklin, S. A., 75
 Macknight, A. D. C., 39
 Macknight, J. M., 40
 Macknight, R. C., 36
 Maclaurin, D. P., 119
 Maclaurin, J. B., 93
 Macleod, A. D., 52, 55
 Macnab, H. M., 46
 Macpherson, J. A., 42
 Maguigan, R. E., 41
 Maharaj, D., 77
- Mahoney, R. R., 95
 Mainvil, L. A., 106
 Malcolm, N. L., 119
 Malcolm, S., 82
 Maling, T. J. B., 75
 Manas, A. R., 102
 Mangin, D. A., 54
 Mann, J., 63, 105
 Mann, S., 74
 Manning, P. J., 64
 Mannis, D. L., 55
 Mannis, K. J., 56
 Maoate, T., 48, 58
 Marie, D., 110
 Mark, S. D., 58
 Markie, D. M., 67
 Marsh, B. S., 56
 Marshall, A. G., 79
 Marshall, A. T., 42
 Marshall, C. J., 36
 Marshall-Seeley, D. R., 35
 Marsland, C. P., 78
 Martin, C. E., 105
 Martin, L. A., 56
 Martin, V. A., 56
 Marx, G., 82
 Maskill, V. R., 52
 Mason, D. F., 46
 Mason, H. L., 118
 Mason, I. W., 120
 Mason, R. B., 47
 Masters, A. M., 81
 Mather, D. W., 28
 Matheson, J. A., 65
 Matheson, P. J., 76
 Mathias, K. R., 56
 Mathieson, F., 81
 Mathieu, R., 112
 Matisis, P. P., 76
 Matthew, G., 82
 Matthews, N. W., 97
 Matthews, R. M., 97
 Matthews, T. J. E., 76
 Matthewson, C. C., 116
 Matthewson, C. D., 113
 Maultby, B. J., 115
 Maurice, P. D. L., 46
 Maw, M. A., 36
 May, H., 98
 McAlevey, L. G., 25
- McAllister, R. N., 102
 McAllister, S. M., 69
 McAndrew, I., 27
 McAuley, K. A., 63
 McBain, L. C., 80
 McBride, D. I., 68
 McCafferty, J. A., 80
 McCallum, S. J. R., 103
 McCane, B. J., 102
 McCaughan, D. J., 108
 McChesney, P. V., 74
 McClean, D. R., 46
 McConnell, M. A., 37
 McCormick, S. P. A., 36
 McCredie, M. R. E., 68
 McDonald, E., 52
 McDonald, F. J., 39
 McDonald, J. A., 114
 McDonald, J. R., 102
 McDougall, R. S., 25
 McDowell, A., 85
 McDowell, D. I., 66
 McEwing, R. L., 57
 McGee, M. A., 54
 McGee, R. O., 67
 McGill, F. M., 48
 McGlinchey, H., 122
 McGrath, T. J., 93
 McGregor, A. R., 90
 McGregor, D. O., 45
 McGregor, S. A., 56
 McGregor, W. G., 23
 McGuire, M., 103
 McHattie, T. J., 71
 McHugh, P. C., 49
 McIlroy, P. J., 48
 McIntosh, V. V., 52
 McIntyre, M. E., 83
 McKay, D-R., 122
 McKenzie, G. A., 119
 McKenzie, J. E., 69
 McKenzie, J. L., 51
 McKenzie, J. M., 51
 McKenzie, M. H., 103
 McKenzie, M. M., 111
 McKenzie, R. A., 87
 McKenzie, S. K., 80
 McKenzie-Davidson, M. J., 94
 McKie, J. G., 48
 McKie, J. S., 47

- McKinlay, E., 80
 McKinnon, D. N., 112
 McKinnon, J. C., 82
 McLaren, B. R., 64
 McLaughlin, C. W., 40
 McLaughlin, M., 64
 McLean, A. J., 35
 McLean, T., 90
 McLellan, A. D., 37
 McLennan, I. S., 34
 McLeod, B. J., 35, 40
 McLeod, D. K., 81
 McLeod, P. J., 114
 McMahan, S. F., 65
 McMillan, A. H., 118
 McMorrin, D. A., 102
 McNatty, K. P., 35
 McNaughton, A., 35
 McNaughton, N., 109
 McNaughton, P. L., 114
 McNeill, G. R., 122
 McNeill, S., 71
 McNichol, S. G., 118
 McNoe, B. M., 69
 McNoe, W. B., 25
 McPherson, M. H., 71
 McQuillan, A. J., 101
 Mealla, A., 82
 Meates-Dennis, M-A., 48
 Medicott, N. J., 85
 Meek, N. B., 103
 Mehigan, T. J., 91
 Meikle, G. R., 64
 Meikle, M. C., 32
 Mekhail, A. K., 71
 Meldrum, A. M., 32
 Meldrum, R. R., 31
 Mercer, A. A., 37
 Mercer, A. R., 111
 Mercer, P., 58
 Mercer, S. R., 35
 Merriman, T. R., 36
 Messent, I. M., 74
 Metcalf, S. C. L., 50
 Metherell, M. M., 54
 Middleton, E. A., 56
 Mikov, M., 85
 Milburn, P. D., 86
 Miles, C. J., 50
 Millar, G. J. S., 66
 Millar, N. D., 45
 Miller, A. P., 49
 Miller, D. L., 71
 Miller, J. O., 109
 Miller, K. S., 111
 Miller, M. A., 101
 Miller, M. L., 115
 Miller, P. R., 52
 Miller, R., 35
 Miller, R. M., 87
 Millichamp, C. J., 70
 Milligan, D. L., 36
 Millow, E. A., 52
 Milosavljevic, S., 86
 Mitchell, A. E., 79
 Mitchell, A. J., 35
 Mitchell, J., 104
 Mitchell, K. J., 118
 Mitchell, R. D., 29
 Miyahara, M., 99
 Mize, S. E., 96
 Mockett, B., 110
 Moffat, S. M., 33
 Mohammed, K. D., 47
 Moller, H., 111
 Molloy, A. E., 121
 Moloughney, B., 90
 Moltano, A. C. B., 65
 Moltano, T. C. A., 109
 Monasterio, M. E., 53
 Monk, B. C., 33
 Monteith, B. D., 31
 Montgomery, H., 84
 Moor, S., 51
 Moore, A. B., 26
 Moore, A. J., 93
 Moore, F., 41
 Moore, M. L., 46
 Moore, M. P., 45
 Moore, N. J., 106
 Moore, R. J., 31
 Moore, R. W., 121
 Moorfield, J. C., 97
 Morgaine, K. C., 33
 Morgan, K. M. D., 110
 Morgan, M., 78
 Morgan, M. A., 30
 Morgan, R. K., 90
 Morgan, S., 81
 Moriarty, H. J., 86
 Morison, I. M., 36
 Morris, B. A. M., 117
 Morris, C. M., 49
 Morris, R. W., 61
 Morrison, L. G. L., 88
 Morrison, P. S., 48
 Morriss, W. W., 43
 Mosedale, J. T., 29
 Moss, M. L., 117
 Mossman, S. S., 75
 Mouat, C. H., 77
 Moyes, C. D., 79
 Mudie, B. A., 74
 Muir, S. C., 122
 Mulder, R. T., 51
 Mullen, R. S., 70
 Mulligan, B. R., 87
 Mulligan, G. P., 50
 Mulligan, H. E., 86
 Murachver, T., 110
 Murchison, D. J., 42
 Murdoch, D. R., 49
 Murdoch, L. M., 56
 Murdoch, M. J., 78
 Murphy, J. E., 85
 Murphy, M. P., 37, 102
 Murray, A. B., 50
 Murray, A. S., 77
 Murray, J. E., 110
 Murrell, J. E., 37
 Musgrave, A. E., 93
 Mustafa, H. T. S., 46
 Nacey, J. N., 33, 73
 Nada-Raja, S., 68
 Nahar, P., 71
 Najafi, P., 103
 Napper, R. M. A., 34
 Neill, A. M., 75
 Neilsen, M-L., 96
 Nel, P. R., 93
 Nel, P. S., 42
 Neser, H. A., 73
 Newman, M., 77
 Newsham-West, R. J., 86
 Nicholl, S. R., 42
 Nicholls, B. D., 92
 Nicholls, C. J., 104
 Nicholls, D. S. H., 50
 Nicholls, M. G., 43

- Nicholls, S., 84
Nicholson, H. D., 34
Nie, J-B., 62
Nightingale, S. K., 52
Niimi, K., 33
Nind, D. C., 23
Nitis, B. M., 120
Norris, P. T., 85
Norris, R. J., 105
North, C. J. H., 64
Nowitz, M. R., 75
Noye, P. C., 30
Nugent, J. M., 59
Nukada, H., 63
Nyhof, F. J., 104
- O'Brien, G. P., 103
O'Brien, R. P., 38
O'Brien, Y. B., 57
O'Callaghan, M., 38
O'Connor, P. M., 64
O'Dea, D. J., 83
O'Donnell, J. L., 45, 50
O'Hare, D. P., 109
O'Keefe, R. A., 103
O'Meeghan, T. J., 76
O'Neill, H., 82
O'Regan, D. N., 42
O'Shea, R. P., 110
Obermayer, A., 91
Odlin, G. C., 42
Ohline, S. M., 102
Ojala, R. A., 59
Olds, R. J., 60, 66
Olds, W. D., 55
Olivier, N. A. M., 85
Oorschot, D. E., 34
Orlovich, D. A., 101
Orsourn, G. M., 84
Orwin, J. F., 90
Osborne, P. A., 28
Oswald, M. J., 35
Owen, P. D., 24
Ozanne, A., 25
- Packer, S. G. K., 66
Pae, D., G., 54
Pal, P., 87
Palin, J. M., 105
Palmer, B. R., 44
Palmer, D. L. G., 80
Palmer, J. F., 96
Palmer, W. W., 108
Pan, W., 40
Parackal, M. K., 28
Paredes, J. A., 91
Paringatai, K. A., 97
Park, E. D., MacG., 61
Parker, S., 78
Parkin, C. J. F., 81
Parkin, L. R., 69
Parkins, W. J., 89
Parnell, W. R., 106
Parsons, A., 78
Parsons, J. B., 93
Pascoe, L. K., 71
Patel, A., 85
Patel, H. R., 79
Paterson, G. H., 71
Paterson, L. A., 105
Patman, R., 93
Paton, C., 26
Paton, C. J., 114
Patrick, A. J., 21, 118
Pattemore, P. K., 48
Pattemore, W. E., 56
Patterson, H. P., 86
Patterson, J. V., 120
Patterson, T. G., 70
Paul, C. E., 67
Paulin, M. G., 111
Payne, A. G. T., 31
Peace, J. L., 84
Peake, B. M., 101
Pearce, B. P., 32
Pearce, E. I. F., 80
Pearson, S. J., 59
Peart, D. A., 65
Peart, N. S., 95
Peddie, D. J., 46
Peddie, S. G., 59
Pehi, P. Te P., 122
Pemberton, C. J., 44
Penckwitt, A. A., 25
Pene, G. A., 83
Penny, I. D., 47
Peplow, P. V., 34
Pepper, M., 85
Perez, D. J., 33, 63
Perley, M. E., 122
Perry, C. E., 94
Perry, M. A. C., 87
Perry, N. B., 102
Perry, T. L., 106
Peskin, A. V., 49
Peters, S. G., 77
Petrie, S. A., 112
Pettigrew, R. A., 66
Pettitt, G. J., 119
Pfeifer, M. V., 66
Pharo, S., 115
Phillips, R. J., 111
Phillips, V. I., 27
Phillipson, G. T. M., 47
Pickering, N. J., 62
Pickwell, M. E. M., 115
Pidgeon, G. B., 76
Pierre, A. W., 58
Pierse, N., 84
Pigden, C. R., 93
Piggot, J. M., 86
Pike, A. J., 86
Pilbrow, A. P., 44
Pitama, S. G., 54
Pitchford, A. M., 58
Pitchford, M. S., 74
Pithie, A. D., 45, 50
Poa, N. R., 52
Poad, D. H., 47
Poland, N. C., 116
Polletti, E. J., 24
Pollock, M., 68
Ponnambalam, Y., 31
Poole, C. A., 65
Poole, E. S., 36, 117
Porter, D. R., 122
Porter, R. J., 51
Pottinger, C. J., 43
Poulin, R., 111
Poulter, R. T. M., 36
Poulton, R. G., 67
Powell, D. M. C., 76
Powell, K. M., 72
Power, H. C., 90
Pratt, E. J., 120
Premachandra, I. M., 25
Prentice, C. A., 89
Price, J. R., 102
Price, J. S., 113
Price, T. G., 120

- Prickett, T. C. R., 44
 Priest, P. C., 68
 Pringle, K. C., 77
 Probert, P. K., 107
 Procter, L.-J., 89
 Pryor, P. J., 42
 Pullar, V. M., 26
 Pullon, S. R. H., 20
 Purdie, E. L., 113
 Purdie, G. L., 83
 Purdie, W. J., 114
 Purnell, M. T., 70
 Purton, D. G., 31
 Purvis, M. A., 26
 Purvis, M. K., 26
 Pyper, K. A., 120

 Quick, A. N., 32

 Radcliffe, S. M., 29
 Rademaker, M., 44
 Rades, T., 85
 Radner, H., 92
 Rae, A. M., 53
 Rae, M. A., 95
 Raetz, H. D., 61
 Ramaeker, P. B., 92
 Ramlogan, C., 25
 Ramsay, C. M., 61
 Ramsay, R. C., 121
 Rawle, C. B., 35
 Raymond, N. J., 76
 Read, S. P., 116
 Reeder, A. I., 68
 Reese, J. E., 110
 Reeve, A. E., 36
 Regenbrecht, H., 26
 Rehrer, N. J., 99
 Reid, J. J., 60
 Reid, James J., 60
 Reid, M. R., 101
 Reid, R. A., 46
 Reilly, M. P. J., 97
 Reith, D. M., 72
 Renison, P., 53
 Rewi, P., 97
 Reymann, U., 62
 Reynolds, A. L., 110
 Reynolds, J. N. J., 34
 Reynolds, P. M., 25

 Rich, A. M., 31
 Richan, L.-J., 84
 Richards, A. M., 43
 Richards, A. P., 42
 Richards, D. G., 59
 Richards, K., 29
 Richards, R., 69
 Richardson, A. K., 53
 Richardson, D. M., 122
 Richardson, G. T., 42
 Richardson, V. F., 78
 Ritchie, A. D., 93
 Ritchie, L. H., 59
 Roake, J. A., 41, 57
 Robertson, D. M., 30, 33
 Roberts, H., 57
 Roberts, H. M., 25
 Roberts, R. H., 59
 Roberts, R. L., 49
 Robertson, C. J., 33
 Robertson, D. J., 103
 Robertson, Grant M., 117
 Robertson, Gregory M., 58
 Robertson, L., 118
 Robertson, M. C., 63
 Robertson, M. S., 96
 Robertson, P. J., 51, 54
 Robertson, R. W., 58
 Robertson, S. P., 71
 Robertson, W. A., 112
 Robins, A. V., 102
 Robinson, B. A., 43
 Robinson, B. H., 101
 Robinson, G. M., 53, 75, 80
 Robinson, J. E., 84
 Robinson, J. N., 47
 Robinson, P. H., 80
 Robinson, V. M., 106
 Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 77
 Robson, B. H., 83
 Robson, E. J. D., 67
 Robson, R. A., 45
 Roche, A. F., 46
 Roche, D. H., 50
 Rochford, T. S., 83
 Rodger, C. J., 109
 Rodgers, C. R., 38
 Rogers, C. S., 89
 Romeril, K. R., 80
 Ronson, C. W., 37

 Rooney, M. J., 102
 Roper, B. S., 93
 Roper, G. M., 42
 Rose, E. A., 100
 Rose, S. B., 81
 Rosengren, R. J., 38
 Ross, J. M., 119
 Roth, P. A., 95
 Roth, S., 28
 Rothwell, A. G., 47
 Rothwell, S. E., 44
 Rountree, N. C., 103
 Rowden, A. A., 107
 Roy, D. M., 82
 Royds, J. A., 67
 Rubython, E. J., 62
 Rudd, C., 93
 Rudland, J. R., 33
 Rufaut, C. G., 105
 Ruffman, K. E., 110
 Ruru, J. A., 96
 Ruske, D. R., 66
 Russell, Daniel J., 69
 Russell, Darryn J., 113
 Russell, G. A. B., 48
 Russell, K. J., 111
 Russell, N. C., 107
 Ruwhiu, D. R., 27
 Ryan, J. C., 66
 Ryan, K. A., 43
 Ryan, M. M., 35
 Ryan, S. C., 91

 Sadighi, M., 37
 Sadleir, L. G., 78
 Sainsbury, R., 43
 Saisoa'a, R. M., 97
 Sam, M. P., 100
 Samalia, K. P., 66
 Samalia, L. P., 35
 Sammut, I. A., 39
 Sampangi, N. R., 66
 Sander, S. A., 102
 Sanderson, G. F., 65
 Sangalli, M. R., 77
 Sarfati, D., 83
 Sargisson, R. J., 110
 Saunders, K. L., 103
 Savage, C., 107
 Savage, R. B., 113

- Savage, R. L., 68
Savage, S. R., 104
Savarimuthu, T. B. R., 26
Saville, D. J., 85
Scarf, K. J., 119
Schaughency, E. A., 110
Schlup, M. M. T., 63
Schlutz, M., 63
Schmidt, P. A., 48
Schmidt, S. A., 52
Schmierer, D. M., 85
Schmitt, B. M., 39
Schneiders, A., 86
Schollum, J. B. W., 64
Schousboe, M. I., 50
Schwartz, P. L., 67
Scott, C. M., 110
Scott, D. G., 29
Scott, G. M., 117
Scott, K., 81
Scott, R. S., 44
Scott, S. G., 111
Scott, S. R., 95
Scott, T. E., 109
Scrivener, G. B., 56
Scurr, R. G., 103
Seales, K. J., 118
Searle, M., 45
Seaton, J. D., 122
Seddon, P. J., 111
Seers, M. R., 56
Seifert, A-L., 70
Seigne, R. D., 43
Sellman, J. D., 51
Seng, D., 24
Senthilmohan, R., 49
Sertsou, G., 84
Service, J. T., 115
Seville, E. M., 82
Sew Hoy, M. D., 47
Seymour, G. J., 30
Seymour, M., 91
Shanks, J. A., 108
Shanks, J. S., 54
Shannon, P. T., 94
Shapira, G., 96
Sharples, A., 43
Sharples, K. J., 68
Shaw, C. M. P., 43
Shaw, G. M., 46
Shaw, I. K., 72
Shaw, R. A-M., 79
Shaw, S., 100
Sheard, P. W., 39
Shearer, J. G., 118
Sheerin, I. G., 54
Shephard, K. L., 114
Shillito, P., 48
Shindou, T., 35
Shipton, E. A., 41
Shogimen, T., 91
Sibbald, A., 27
Sibson, R. H., 105
Sidwell, A. I., 46
Siebers, R. W. L., 75
Siegert, R. J., 74
Signal, L. N., 83
Sijnja, B., 61
Silcock, P. J., 104
Silva, H. C. S., 67
Sim, D. W., 24
Sim, P. G. B., 54
Simmonds, M. B., 76
Simmonds, R. S., 37
Simmonds, S. M., 84
Simmons, R., 89
Simms, M. J., 93
Simpson, A. B., 76
Simpson, J., 101
Simpson, J. C., 69
Simpson, L. S., 28
Sin, I. L., 46
Sinclair, S. W., 47
Singh, H., 58
Sinnott, K. A., 75
Sissons, A., 47
Sissons, C. H., 79
Sitjes, N., 56
Skeaff, C. M., 106
Skeaff, S. A., 106
Skegg, D. C. G., 21, 113
Skegg, K. M., 70
Skegg, P. D. G., 95
Skinner, J-A. C., 117
Skinner, M. A., 86
Skipper, G., 119
Skjellerup, N. R., 43
Sligo, J. L., 69
Slobbe, L. J., 38
Slooten, E., 111
Slotten, H., 92
Small, K. M., 76
Smartt, P. F. M., 69
Smeele, P. Q., 42
Smeijers, J. F., 70
Smillie, J. A., 95
Smith, A. B., 98
Smith, A. J., 117
Smith, A. M., 107
Smith, B. R., 33
Smith, C. A., 104
Smith, C. M., 82
Smith, I. W. G., 88
Smith, J., 104
Smith, J. M., 117
Smith, J. M. B., 37
Smith, L. N. M., 40
Smith, M. P., 50
Smith, N., 114
Smith, P. F., 38
Smith, R., 24
Smith, R. A. J., 101
Smith, S. E. (Dentistry), 31
Smith, S. E. (Law), 96
Smith, T. J., 97
Smith, V. G., 61
Smyth, A. A., 78
Smyth, D., 45
Snape, L., 58
Sneyd, M. J., 69
Snyman, C., 84
Sole, G., 86
Song, J. J., 89
Sopoaga, F., 68
Soule, S. G., 46
Sowerby, P. J., 110
Spearling, R. L., 50
Spencer, G. M., 82
Spencer, H. G., 111
Spencer, V. A., 94
Spronken-Smith, R. A., 114
Sprott, T. W., 76
Squire, M. A., 102
Squire, V. A., 99
Stables, P. J. G., 121
Stace, N. H., 74
Stähler, F., 24
Stamp, L. K., 44
Stanger, N. J., 26
Stanley, T. V., 78

- Stanton, J-A. L., 35
 Starrs, R. A., 91
 Stayner, C-A. K., 67
 Stebbings, S. M., 63
 Stedman, C. A. M., 46
 Steel, D. J., 52
 Stein, S. J., 114
 Steinmann, K. D.-G., 79
 Stenhouse, J., 90
 Stent, A. F., 25
 Stephenson, D. S., 52
 Stephenson, M. R. A., 54
 Stevenson, D. S., 58
 Stevenson, L. C., 85
 Stewart, A. D., 77
 Stewart, N. P. V., 54
 Stirling, C. H., 101
 Stocker, M. A., 90
 Stockwell, P. A., 36
 Stoddart, C. J., 114
 Stolarek, I. H., 75
 Stone, B. M., 91
 Stone, J., 53
 Stott, V. L., 64
 Strachan, S. R., 115
 Strack, M. S., 112
 Strange, D. M., 110
 Strauss, E. J., 61
 Strauss, W. F., 82
 Stringer, C. P., 24
 Stringer, M. D., 34
 Stringer, R., 89
 Strzepek, R. F., 102
 Stubbe, M. H., 81
 Sturgeon, S. D., 118
 Styche, A. E., 56
 Sullivan, C. J., 100
 Sullivan, J. T., 38
 Sullivan, M. J., 48
 Sullivan, S. J., 86
 Summerhayes, G. R., 88
 Sun, Z., 109
 Sunaryo, L., 24
 Surgenor, L. J., 51
 Sutherland, N. C., 112
 Sutherland, W. H. F., 63
 Sutton, R. J., 95
 Swadi, H. S., 53
 Swain, A. H., 84
 Swain, M. V., 31
 Swan, C. E., 48
 Swann, K., 105
 Sweeney, R. J., 56
 Sweetman, B. W., 95
 Sycamore, C. M., 74
 Syhre, M., 49
 Sykes, A. E., 121
 Sykes, P. H., 46
 Tagg, J. R., 37
 Taghavi, E., 70
 Tait, A. M., 121
 Tait, J. D., 77
 Talemaitoga, A., 55
 Tan, E. W., 101
 Tang, Y. P., 25
 Tankard, P., 90
 Tannock, G. W., 37
 Tansley, R. G., 118
 Targett, S. G. R., 76
 Tate, W. P., 36
 Tate-Manning, L. A., 94
 Tatley, M. V., 69
 Tayles, N. G., 34
 Taylor, B. A., 115
 Taylor, B. J., 71
 Taylor, B. V., 43
 Taylor, Barry J., 71
 Taylor, D. R., 63
 Taylor, J. R., 89
 Taylor, J. W., 47
 Taylor, N. J., 98
 Taylor, R. M., 113
 Taylor, R. W., 106
 Taylor, W. J., 75
 Teague, C. A., 80
 Teare, A. J., 71
 Temple, W. A., 70
 Templer, P. M., 62
 Than Nyunt, Martin P., 58
 Theis, J-C., 65
 Theivananthampillai, P. S., 24
 Thomas, M., 102
 Thomas, T. D., 89
 Thompson, B. E., 47
 Thompson, K. R., 116
 Thompson, M. P., 36
 Thompson, S. A., 122
 Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 65
 Thompson-Fawcett, M., 90
 Thomson, C. D., 105
 Thomson, C. L., 88
 Thomson, D. J., 121
 Thomson, G. W., 83
 Thomson, I. A., 66
 Thomson, K. J., 79
 Thomson, L. S., 81
 Thomson, N. R., 109
 Thomson, R. L., 106
 Thomson, W. M., 32
 Thornley, D. J., 92
 Thornley, P. E., 45
 Thornton, J. M., 70
 Thorsnes, P. E., 25
 Thurston, A. J., 84
 Thwaites, J. H., 45
 Tie, A. B. M., 80
 Tilyard, M. W., 60
 Timms, F. J., 47
 Tinker, E. H., 115
 Tinto, K. J., 105
 Tobin, D., 116
 Todd, B., 38
 Todd, F. C., 51
 Todd, G. M., 33
 Todd, S. J., 114
 Tolich, M., 88
 Tomlinson, P. A., 72
 Tompkins, G. R., 32
 Tong, D. C., 31
 Toop, L. J., 53
 Tordoff, D., 60
 Tordoff, J. M., 85
 Torr, B., 32
 Townsend, C. R., 111
 Toy, A. R., 24
 Trapeznik, A., 90
 Treadwell, P. A., 40
 Treanor, P., 116
 Trebilco, P. R., 95
 Tremewan, R. M., 45
 Trevena, J. A. A., 70
 Fribble, E. B., 89
 Trinder, M. W., 105
 Tripp, E. G., 110
 Trotman, A. S. P., 103
 Trotman, C. N. A., 36
 Troughton, R. W., 44
 Tuck, R. H., 79
 Tucker, H. M., 29
 Tucker, I. G., 30, 85

- Tulloch, E. J., 87
Tumilty, S. J., 87
Tuohy, J. F., 77
Tuohy, P. G., 78
Tups, A., 35
Turnbull, B. C., 64
Turnbull, J. C., 76
Turnbull, W. I., 122
Turner, B. J., 72
Turner, J. G., 45
Turner, K. W., 67
Turner, L., 71
Turner, L. A., 60
Turner, M. W., 67
Tustin, C. M., 117
Tweed, M. J., 73, 75
Tyndall, J. D. A., 85
Tyrell, G. R., 102
- Ueda, N., 38
Upton, J. D., 51
Upton, P., 105
Utley, R. J., 58
- van Ammers, P. M., 62
van de Pol, E., 113
van der Linden, A. J., 67
van der Meer, J. S. C., 114
van der Vliet, W. P., 111
van Ditmarsch, H., 103
van Gelderen, W. F. C., 64
van Havre, N., 63
van Heezik, Y. M., 111
van Loenen, E., 41
van Newkirk, M. R., 65
van Rij, A. M., 60, 65
van Rij, R. R., 54
Van Schalkwyk, S. A., 55
van Staden, I. P., 32
Vare, L. S., 116
Vaughan, G. L., 108
Veale, G. A., 60
Vennell, M. R., 107
Viggers, H. E., 84
Vincent, A. B., 47
Vincent, B. A., 89
Vink, L. M., 27
Visser, J. T., 81
Vissers, M. C. M., 49
Voci, P., 91
- Waddell, J. N., 32
Waite, D. A., 84
Waite, G. G., 89
Waite, N. D., 103
Wakefield, J. St J., 79
Wakes, S. J., 103
Waldron, M. A., 24
Walker, L. C., 49
Walker, M. G., 41
Walker, P. E., 94
Walker, R. J., 61, 63
Walker, S. W., 94
Wallace-Bell, M. A., 51
Wallis, G. P., 111
Wallis, L. J., 67
Walls, D. J., 105
Walmsley, N., 120
Walter, R. K., 88
Walton, M. H., 65
Walton, S. C., 27
Wanhalla, A. C., 91
Warbrick, W. P., 97
Ward, I. G., 74
Ward, M. A., 58
Ward, M. R., 58
Ward, V. K., 37
Warnock, A. C., 96
Warren, D. S., 102
Warrington, L. J. V., 94
Wartho, C. M., 116
Wartho, R. M., 116
Washington, N. W., 118
Wass, R. T., 111
Waters, D. L., 99
Waters, J. M., 111
Watkins, L. J., 29
Watkins, W. G. A., 51
Watson, A. I., 50
Watson, C. A., 115
Watson, J. E., 102
Watt, L. K., 75
Watts, C. J., 83
Watts, D. W., 61
Wearne, J. F., 73
Weatherall, M., 74
Weavers, B. L., 119
Weavers, R. T., 101
Webb, M. E., 31
Webster, P., 120
Webster, R., 82
- Weir, N., 23
Weir, R. P., 54
Welch, D., 69
Welch, R. V., 90
Weller, A. M., 42
Wells, A., 56
Wells, A. P., 84
Wells, J., 102
Wells, J. E., 53
Wells, S. W., 57
Wendelborn, K. J., 82
Wensley, D. M., 63
Werno, A. M., 50
Werstein, P. F., 102
Wharton, D. A., 111
Wheatley, A. M., 34, 39
Wheatley, P. V., 89
Wheen, N. R., 96
Whigham, P., 26
White, J. D. L., 105
White, K. G., 21, 109, 117
White, V. J., 99
Whitehead, L. C., 59
Whitehead, M. R., 50
Whiting, R. H., 24
Wickens, J. R., 34
Wickens, K. L., 75
Wickremesekera, A. C., 76
Widdowson, S. M., 55
Wijland, R. L. T., 28
Wijnveld, A-M., 53
Wilbanks, S. M., 36
Wilde, M. J., 30
Wilkins, G. T., 63
Wilkinson, T. J., 41, 43
Williams, D., 43
Williams, D. J., 54
Williams, G., 67
Williams, I., 43
Williams, J. E., 97
Williams, J. G., 105
Williams, J. M., 35
Williams, M. J. A., 64
Williams, S. M., 68
Williams, W. T., 73
Williamson, G., 75
Williamson, M. I., 61
Wilson, A. C., 109
Wilson, B. K. J., 64
Wilson, C. A., 104

- Wilson, D., 52
Wilson, D. C., 118
Wilson, G. S., 99, 105
Wilson, H. J., 61
Wilson, J., 74
Wilson, J. B., 100
Wilson, K. C., 37
Wilson, M. A., 55
Wilson, M. R., 121
Wilson, N. A., 83
Wilson, P. D., 71
Wilson, P. W. R., 40
Wilson, P. W., 109
Wilson, R. G., 78
Wilson, R. J., 61
Wilson, S. J., 69
Wilton, J. C., 84
Wiltshire, E. J., 78
Winchester, N. S., 25
Windle, J. L., 33
Windle, J. M., 85
Wing, S. R., 107
Winterbourn, C. C., 49
Wise, L., 38
Wisely, C. D. B., 70
Wishart, J. C., 35
Witte, G. K., 114
Wium, D. H., 42
Wolf, A. M., 30
Wolf, E. M., 91
Wolfe, H. B., 26
Wong, C. K., 63
Wong, C. S., 64
Wong, E. H., 76
Wong, H. S., 77
Wong, J. S., 76
Wong, M. O., 29
Wong, S. S., 33
Woo, T. Y. L., 116
Wood, G. W., 61
Wood, K. P., 70
Woodfield, T. B. E., 47
Woodford, B. J., 26
Woodley, S. J., 35
Woods, J. B., 43
Wooles, I. M., 110
Wooliscroft, B. A. J., 28
Woolley, A. G., 67
Wright, M. H. M., 85
Wright, R. A., 64
Wright, T. D., 62
Wyllie, J. R., 106
Wynn-Thomas, S. M. H., 54
Wynn-Williams, K. L. H., 23
Wynter, L. E., 106
Wyvill, G., 102
Yamaguchi, M., 91
Yandle, T. G., 44
Yáñez, A., 92
Yates, P. V., 109
Yelavich, P., 61
Yerly, N., 81
Youard, P. J., 110
Young, A. C., 52
Young, A. T., 57
Young, B. P. G., 82
Young, D. W., 64
Young, S. B., 94
Young, S. L., 38
Yule, A. G., 66
Yule, R. M., 55
Zacharias, M., 62
Zaharic, T., 37
Zajac, R. A., 110
Zhang, J., 84
Zhang, Mei, 44
Zhang, Ming, 34
Zhao, X., 91
Zheng, Y., 39
Zhou, L., 69
Zuccollo, J., 77
Zuccollo, R., 76

INDEX

- Academic Awards, Conferment of, 198
 Academic Committees Staff, 114
 Academic Division Staff, 113
 Academic Dress, 199
 Statute, 154
 Academic Progress Policy, 175
 Academic Services Staff, 113
 Academic Staff, 23
 Accommodation, 141
 Staff, 119
 Accountancy and Business Law
 Staff, 23
 Accountancy Professional Course, 235
 Accounting Papers, 753
 Addition of Papers, 176
 Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 168
 Administrative Staff, 113
 Admission
 Ad Eundem Statum, 168
 Barristers and Solicitors, 594
 Dental Classes, 281
 Enrolment, 172
 Health Sciences, Bachelor of, 311
 International Students, 168
 Law, 585
 Matriculation, 165
 Medical Classes, 343, 346
 Medical Laboratory Science, 327
 Overseas Students, 168
 Pharmacy, 401
 Physical Education, 639
 Physiotherapy, 413
 Special, 167
 Statute, 147
 Surveying, 745
 Teaching, 535
 Transferring Students, 165, 184
 Admissions, Enrolment and University
 Information Centre Staff, 113
 Advanced Business Programme
 Programmes, 243
 Papers, 755
 Staff, 26
 Aegrotat Pass, 193
 Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 385
 Papers, 783
 Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute, 162
 Alcohol at Student Functions
 Regulations, 210
 Statute, 155
 Alumni and Development Office, 142
 Alumni Service Medal, 131
 Anatomy and Structural Biology
 Papers, 753
 Staff, 34
 Anthropology
 Papers, 753
 Staff, 88
 Appeals to the University Council, 217
 Statute, 156
 Applied Geology, 737, 742
 Applied Science
 Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 Major Subject Requirements, 737
 Minor Subject Requirements, 742
 Paper, 753
 Applied Statistics
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 672
 Approval of Courses, 175
 Medicine, 345
 Aquaculture and Fisheries, 737
 Aquarium, 144
 Arabic Papers, 753, 791
 Arms, Coat of, 137
 Art History and Theory
 Papers, 753, 791
 Staff, 90
 Arts and Music
 Cross Credits, 184, 428
 Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 Honours Subject Requirements, 484
 Major Subject Requirements, 471
 Minor Subject Requirements, 479
 Papers and Prerequisites, 491
 Staff, 88
 Asian Studies Papers, 754
 Auckland Centre Staff, 121
 Aviation Medicine
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 365
 Papers, 783
 Bachelors' Degrees, *see* Degrees
 Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 594
 Biblical Studies Papers, 754, 783

- Biochemistry
 - Papers, 754
 - Staff, 36
- Bioethics Papers, 754, 783
- Bioethics and Health Law
 - MBHL Regulations, 333
 - Staff, 62
- Biological Anthropology Papers, 754
- Biology Papers, 754
- Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of, 323
 - Papers, 754
- Biotechnology Papers, 755
- Botany
 - Papers, 755
 - Staff, 100
- Burns Fellowship, Robert, 144
- Burns Memorial Lectureships
 - Thomas, 144
- Business Administration
 - Degree Regulations, 243
 - Diploma Regulations, 246
 - Papers, 755
- Business, Master of, 241
- Business, School of, Staff, 23

- Calendar of Dates, 7
- Careers Advisory Service, 143
 - Staff, 122
- Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 144
- Carry Over of Terms, 192
- Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 756
- Centre for Innovation, 140
 - Staff, 117
- Certificates
 - Adult Teaching, 575
 - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 385
 - Business Administration, 248
 - Children's Issues, 464
 - Civil Aviation Medicine, 386
 - Community Psychiatric Care, 397
 - Educational Management, 576
 - Educational Support
 - (Disability Studies), 577
 - Fitness Management, 653
 - General Practice, 387
 - Health Promotion, 398
 - Health Sciences, 321
 - Musculoskeletal Medicine, 388
 - Occupational Medicine, 389
 - Pharmacy, 409
 - Physiotherapy, 423
- Certificates (*Continued*)
 - Primary Health Care, 390
 - Public Health, 391
 - Rehabilitation, 393
 - Rural and Provincial Hospital
 - Practice, 394
 - Social Welfare, 458
 - Sports Studies, 653
 - Teacher Development, 578
 - Teaching, 547
 - Teaching English as a Foreign
 - Language, 579
 - Teaching English to Speakers of
 - Other Languages, 580
 - Teaching Information and
 - Communication Technology, 581
 - Tertiary Teaching, 229
 - Theological Studies, 602
 - Travel Medicine, 395
 - University Preparation, 171
 - Women's Health, 396
- Certificate of Proficiency, 177
- Chaffer Lectureships, 144
- Chancellor, 21
- Change of Course Deadlines, 176
- Chaplains, 122
- Chemistry
 - Papers, 756
 - Staff, 101
- Chief Financial Officer, 118
- Chief Operating Officer, 21, 118
- Child Advocacy
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 463
- Childcare, 143
- Child Health
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 367
 - Papers, 783
- Childhood and Youth Studies, 433
- Child Mental Health Papers, 756
- Child Psychotherapy Papers, 756
- Children's Issues
 - Papers, 783
 - Postgraduate Certificate in, 464
 - Staff, 98
- Chinese
 - Papers, 756
 - Staff, 91
- Christian Thought and History
 - Papers, 756, 783
- Civil Aviation Medicine
 - Postgraduate Certificate in, 386

- Classics
Papers, 756, 767, 769, 791
Staff, 89
- Clinical Biochemistry Papers, 757
- Clinical Dental Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 300
- Clinical Dentistry
Doctor of, 288
Postgraduate Diploma in, 294
Papers, 757
- Clinical Pharmacy
Master of, 405
Postgraduate Diploma in, 407
- Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 673
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers, 757, 783
Staff, 104
- Coat of Arms, 137
- Code of Student Conduct, 211
- Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy Papers, 757
- Cognitive Science Papers, 757
- College of Education Staff, 98
- Commerce
Cross Credits, 184, 234
Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
Honours Subject Requirements, 260
Major Subject Requirements, 257
Minor Subject Requirements, 259
Papers and Prerequisites, 263
Professional Accountancy Course, 235
Staff, 23
- Communications Group, 142
- Communications Staff, 121
- Communication Studies
Papers, 757
Staff, 92
- Community and Family Studies Papers, 757
- Community Dentistry
Master of, 287
Postgraduate Diploma in, 295
Papers, 757
- Community Nutrition Papers, 783
- Community Psychiatric Care
Certificate in, 397
Papers, 783
- Computational Mathematics/
Computational Modelling, 737, 742
Papers, 757
- Computer and Information Science
Papers, 757, 791
- Computer Regulations, 205
Statute, 154
- Computer Science, *see also* Computer and Information Science
Papers, 758, 791
Staff, 102
- Conditional Enrolment, 175
- Conduct Rules, Student, 211
- Conferment of Academic Awards, 198
Statute, 153
- Consumer and Applied Sciences
Cross Credits, 184, 614
Certificate Regulations, *see* Certificates
Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
Honours Subject Requirements, 625
Major Subject Requirements, 622
Minor Subject Requirements, 622
Papers and Prerequisites, 627
- Consumer Sciences Paper, 758
- Continence Management Papers, 783
- Continuing Education Staff, 117
- Corequisite, Definition, 186
- Council, 22
Elections Statute, 158
- Counselling Service, Student, 143
- Course Planning and Approval, 175
- Course Regulations, *see* Degrees
- Court of Convocation
Officers, 123
Regulations, 219
Statute, 161
- Credits from Non-university
Institutions, 181
- Cross Credits, 184
Accountancy, 235
Arts and Music, 428
Commerce, 234
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 614
Education, 539, 541, 544
Law, 587, 588
Pharmacy, 402
Physical Education, 640
Science, 660
Teaching, 539, 541, 544
Tourism, 251
- Dance Studies
Master of, 644
- Dates, Calendar of, 7
- de Carle Lectureships, 144
- Definitions, 186

- Degree Courses Regulations
Statute, 156
- Degrees
Conferring, 198
Honorary, 129, 154, 198
- Applied Science
BAppSc, 735
MAppSc, 743
- Arts and Music
BA, 427
BA(Hons), 428
MA, 432
LittD, 434
MIntSt, 436
MPlan, 438
MusB, 440
MusB(Hons), 441
MMus, 444
MusD, 445
BSCW, 446
MSCW, 449
MSW, 453
BMTradArts, 459
MIndS, 461
- Commerce (Business)
BCom, 233
BCom(Hons), 236
BTour, 251
BTour(Hons), 252
MBus, 241
MCom, 239
MBA, 243
MEntr, 249
MTour, 255
- Consumer and Applied Sciences
BCApSc, 613
BCApSc(Hons), 614
MCApSc, 618
- Dentistry
BDentTech, 296
BDS, 281
BHealSc, 311
BOH, 302
MDS, 285
MComDent, 287
MDentTech, 298
DClinDent, 288
DDSc, 292
- Education
BEd, 549
BTchg(Hons), 539
BTchg(Prim), 535
- Degrees (*Continued*)
BTchg(Sec), 540
MEd, 551
MTchg, 548
BEd(Tchg), 553
BEd(Tchg)Hons, 560
MEd(Tchg), 572
- Health Sciences
BBiomedSc, 323
BBiomedSc(Hons), 326
BHealSc, 311
BMLSc, 327
MMLSc, 332
MBHL, 333
MHealSc, 314
- Interdivisional
PhD, 223
- Law
LLB, 585
LLB(Hons), 587
LLM, 588
LLD, 589
- Medical Laboratory Science
BMLSc, 327
MMLSc, 332
- Medicine
MB ChB, 343
MD, 351
MGP, 353
MOphth, 355
MPHC, 356
MPH, 358
BMedSc(Hons), 361
MMedSc, 362
- Music
MusB, 440
MusB(Hons), 441
MMus, 444
MusD, 445
- Pharmacy
BPharm, 401
MClinPharm, 405
MPharm, 406
- Physical Education
BPhEd, 639
BPhEd(Hons), 640
MDanceSt, 644
MPhEd, 642
- Physiotherapy
BPhy, 413
MPhy, 418

- Degrees (*Continued*)
- Science
 - BSc, 659
 - BSc(Hons), 660
 - MSc, 664
 - DSc, 670
 - BAppSc, 735
 - MAppSc, 743
 - Surveying
 - BSurv, 745
 - BSurv(Hons), 748
 - MSurv, 749
 - Teaching
 - BTchg(Hons), 539
 - BTchg(Prim), 535
 - BTchg(Sec), 540
 - MTchg, 548
 - BEd(Tchg), 553
 - BEd(Tchg)Hons, 560
 - MEd(Tchg), 572
 - Theology
 - BTheol, 597
 - BTheol(Hons), 598
 - MTheol, 601
 - MMin, 603
 - Deletion of Papers, 176
 - Dental Hygiene
 - BHealSc Programme, 311
 - Diploma in, 305
 - Papers, 758
 - Dental Technology
 - Bachelor of, 296
 - Diploma in, 297
 - Master of, 298
 - Papers, 758
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 300
 - Dental Therapy
 - BHealSc Programme, 311
 - Diploma in, 306
 - Papers, 758
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 307
 - Dentistry
 - Admission to Classes, 281
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 - Exclusion of Students, 283
 - Papers, 758
 - Staff, 30
 - Terms, 282
 - Deputy Vice-Chancellors
 - Academic and International, 21, 113
 - Research, 21, 117
 - Design for Technology, 738, 742
 - Papers, 758
 - Design Studies
 - Papers, 759
 - Staff, 103
 - Dietetics, Postgraduate Diploma in, 620
 - Diplomas, Awarding of, 198
 - Diplomas, Regulations
 - Arts and Music
 - PGDipArts, 430
 - PGDipChAd, 463
 - PGDipMus, 443
 - PGDipSCWk, 448
 - DipSCWk, 451
 - PGDipSW, 456
 - GDipSLT, 465
 - DipLang, 467
 - DipLangC, 469
 - Commerce
 - DipBusAdmin, 246
 - PGDipCom, 238
 - PGDipTour, 254
 - Consumer and Applied Sciences
 - PGDipCApSc, 617
 - PGDipDiet, 620
 - Dentistry
 - PGDipClinDent, 294
 - PGDipComDent, 295
 - PGDipDentTech, 297
 - PGDipCDTech, 300
 - DipDentHyg, 305
 - DipDentTech, 301
 - DipDentTher, 306
 - PGDipDentTher, 307
 - Diploma for Graduates, 226
 - Education
 - DipTchg(Sec), 543
 - PGDipTchg, 545
 - DipTchg, 561
 - GradDipTchg, 567
 - DipTchg(Higher), 569
 - DipTchg(Advanced), 570
 - PGDipEd(Tchg), 571
 - DipEdLdrship, 573
 - Health Sciences
 - PGDipHealSc, 318
 - PGDipHealMgt, 335
 - PGDipSportMed, 336
 - Interdivisional
 - DipGrad, 226
 - PGDipTertT, 228

- Diplomas (*Continued*)
- Medical Laboratory Science
 - PGDipMLSc, 330
 - Medicine
 - PGDipAeroRT, 364
 - PGDipAvMed, 365
 - DCH, 368
 - PGDipGP, 368
 - PGDipHealInf, 370
 - DIH, 371
 - PGDipMSM, 372
 - PGDipOMG, 373
 - PGDipOccMed, 374
 - PGDipOphthBS, 376
 - PGDipPHC, 377
 - DPH, 379
 - PGDipRehab, 380
 - PGDipRPHP, 381
 - PGDipTravMed, 383
 - Music
 - PGDipMus, 443
 - Pharmacy
 - PGDipClinPharm, 407
 - PGDipPharm, 408
 - Physical Education
 - PGDipPE, 643
 - DipSptSt, 653
 - PGDipOE, 646
 - Physiotherapy
 - PGDipPhy, 421
 - Science
 - PGDipSci, 663
 - PGDipApStat, 672
 - PGDipCLPs, 673
 - PGDipNHFC, 674
 - PGDipWLM, 676
 - Teaching
 - DipTchg(Sec), 543
 - PGDipTchg, 545
 - PGDipTertT, 228
 - DipTchg, 561
 - GradDipTchg, 567
 - DipTchg(Higher), 569
 - DipTchg(Advanced), 570
 - PGDipEd(Tchg), 571
 - DipEdLdrship, 573
 - Theology
 - PGDipTheol, 600
 - DipThSt, 602
 - PGDipMin, 604
 - Disability Information and Support, 143
 - Staff, 122
 - Discipline Regulations, 211
 - Statute, 155
 - Student Conduct Rules, 211
 - Discretionary Entrance, 167
 - Dishonest Practice, 193
 - Distance Learning
 - Papers, 781
 - Regulations, 178
 - Statute, 147
 - Distance Learning and Extramural
 - Enrolment Statute, 147
 - Doctor of Philosophy, 223
 - Double Degree, Definition, 187
 - Double Major, Definition, 186
 - Drugs and Human Health, 324
 - Earth and Ocean Science Papers, 759, 783
 - Ecology Papers, 759
 - Economics
 - Papers, 759, 791
 - Staff, 24
 - Economics and Statistics, 257, 678
 - Education
 - Papers, 759, 784
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 - Staff, 98
 - Educational Assessment Research Unit, 144
 - Election of Members of Council Statute, 158
 - Electronics, 738, 742
 - Papers, 764
 - Emeritus Professors, 124
 - Endodontics Papers, 764
 - Energy Management, 738, 742
 - Papers, 764
 - Energy Studies Papers, 764
 - English
 - Papers, 764, 784, 791
 - Staff, 89
 - English and Linguistics, 473
 - Enrolment, 174
 - Certificate of Proficiency, 177
 - Conditional, 175
 - Distance Learning, 178
 - Extramural, 179
 - Internal Study, 174
 - Limitations, 172
 - Interest Only, 177
 - Statute, 147

- Entrepreneurship, Master of, 249
 - Papers, 764
- Environment and Society Papers, 764
- Environmental Management, 739, 742
- Environmental Science Papers, 765
- Epidemiology Paper, 512, 767
- European Studies Papers, 765
- Examinations
 - Aegrotat Pass, 193
 - Dental, 282
 - Dishonest Practice, 193
 - Medical, 347
 - Special, 347
 - Pharmacy Special, 403
 - Physiotherapy, 413
 - Plagiarism, 193
 - Reconsideration of Results, 194
 - Regulations, 192-194
 - Return of Scripts, 193
 - Special, 192
 - Dental, 283
 - Medical, 347
 - Pharmacy, 403
 - Physiotherapy, 413
 - Statute, 153
- Exchange Programme, 179
- Exclusion of Students
 - Dental, 283
 - Medical, 348
 - Pharmacy, 403
 - Physiotherapy, 413
- Extramural Enrolment Regulations, 179
 - Statute, 147
- Fees, 188
 - Internet Access, 191
 - Physical Education, 639
 - Refunds, 191
 - Regulations, 188
 - Statute, 153
 - Students' Association, 188
 - Summer School Services, 191
 - Welfare Services and Recreation, 190
- Fellowships
 - Caroline Plummer, 144
 - Frances Hodgkins, 144
 - Hocken Library, 131, 199
 - Mozart, 144
 - Robert Burns, 144
- Film and Media Studies Papers, 765
- Finance and Quantitative Analysis
 - Papers, 765, 777, 791, 792
 - Staff, 25
- Financial Services Division Staff, 119
- First Year Courses
 - Applied Sciences, 735
 - Dental Hygiene, 305
 - Dental Therapy, 306
 - Dentistry, 281
 - Medicine, 343
 - Medical Laboratory Science, 327
 - Pharmacy, 401
 - Physiotherapy, 413
 - Surveying, 745
- Fitness Management, Certificate in, 653
 - Papers, 787
- Food Innovation, 739
- Food Science
 - Papers, 765
 - Staff, 104
- Food Service Management Papers, 684
- Foundation Year, 169
- Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 144
- French Language and Literature
 - Papers, 765, 791
 - Staff, 91
- Functional Human Biology, 324
- Full-time Course Definition, 176
- Gender Studies
 - Papers, 766
 - Staff, 88
- General Information, 133
- General Practice
 - MGP Regulations, 353
 - Postgraduate Certificate in, 387
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 368
 - Papers, 766, 784
- General Practice for Dentistry
 - Papers, 766
- General Regulations, 163
- Genetics Papers, 766
- Geographic Information Systems, 739
- Geography
 - Papers, 766, 791
 - Staff, 90
- Geology
 - Papers, 766, 784
 - Staff, 105
- Geophysics, 668

- German Language and Literature
 Papers, 767, 791
 Staff, 91
- Gerontology Papers, 767
- Graduate Diploma in Second Language
 Teaching, 465
- Graduate Programmes (Business)
 Programmes, 243
 Papers, 755
 Staff, 26
- Graduates, Diploma for, 226
- Graduates, Honorary, 129
- Graduation, 198
- Greek Papers, 767
- Halls of Residence, 141
- Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 144
- Hazard Assessment and Management
 Papers, 784
- Health Informatics
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 370
 Papers, 784
- Health Management
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 335
 Papers, 767
- Health Promotion, Certificate in, 398
 Papers, 784
- Health Sciences, 309
 Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 Papers, 767, 785
 Staff, 30
- Health Services, Student, 143
- Health Studies Papers, 767
- Hebrew Paper, 767
- Higher Education Papers, 767, 785
- Higher Education Development Centre, 139
 Staff, 114
 Papers, 767, 785
- History
 Papers, 767, 791
 Staff, 90
- History and Governance, 136
- Hocken Library, 139
- Hocken Library Fellowships, 131, 199
- Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 144
- Honorary Degrees, 129, 198
 Statute, 154
- Honorary Graduates, 129
- Honours Subject Requirements
 Arts and Music, 484
 Commerce, 260
- Honours Subject Requirements (*Continued*)
 Consumer and Applied Sciences, 614
 Education (Teaching), 560
 Law, 587
 Physical Education, 640
 Science, 660
 Surveying, 748
 Teaching, 539
 Theology, 606
 Tourism, 254
- Hospital Dentistry Papers, 778
- Hours of Libraries, 139
- Human Body Systems Papers, 768
- Humanities Staff, 88
- Human Nutrition
 Papers, 768, 785, 791
 Staff, 105
- Human Reproduction and
 Development, 324
- Human Resources Staff, 118
- Human Services Law, 623
- Immunology Papers, 768
- Indigenous Studies, Master of, 461
 Papers, 768, 785
- Industrial Health
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 371
 Papers, 785
- Infection and Immunity, 325
- Information Science, *see also* Computer and
 Information Science
 Papers, 768, 785
 Staff, 26
- Information Services Staff, 119
- Information Technology Services, 142
 Staff, 119
- Innovation, Centre for, 140
 Staff, 117
- Interest Only Enrolment, 177
- Intermediate Courses
 see First Year Courses
- Internal Study, Enrolment for, 174
- International Business, 241, 243, 258, 261
 Papers, 768
- International Office, 140
 Staff, 114
- International Students Admission, 168
- International Studies
 Master of, 436
 Papers, 768
- Internet Access Fee, 191
- Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 320

- Japanese
 - Papers, 769, 791
 - Staff, 91
- Land and Spatial Information Studies, 680
- Land Planning and Development, 680
- Language and Linguistics, 476
- Languages and Cultures
 - Diploma Programmes, 467, 469
 - Staff, 91
- Latin Papers, 769, 791
- Law
 - Admission to Classes, 585
 - Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 594
 - Cross Credits, 184, 587, 588
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 - Papers and Prerequisites, 591, 769, 791
 - Staff, 95
- Lectureships, 144
 - de Carle, 144
 - Harold Chaffer, 144
 - Thomas Burns, 144
- Liaison Office, 142
- Liaison Officers, 121
- Libraries, 139
- Library
 - Hours, 139
 - Regulations, 202
 - Statute, 154
 - Staff, 115
- Limitation of Enrolment, 172
- Linguistics
 - Papers, 769
 - Staff, 91
- Major Subject Requirements
 - Applied Science, 737
 - Arts and Music, 471
 - Commerce, 257
 - Consumer and Applied Sciences, 622
 - Definition, 186
 - Physical Education, 647
 - Science, 677
 - Theology, 605
- Management
 - Papers, 770, 791
 - Staff, 27
- Management and Innovation
 - Papers, 770
- Māori Centre, 143
 - Staff, 122
- Māori Studies
 - Papers, 770, 785, 791
 - Staff, 97
- Māori Traditional Arts
 - Bachelor of, 459
- Marine Laboratory, Portobello, 144
- Marine Science
 - Papers, 771, 791
 - Staff, 107
- Marine Studies Centre, 144
 - Staff, 107
- Marketing
 - Papers, 771, 785, 791
 - Staff, 28
- Marketing and Communications Staff, 121
- Masters' Degrees, *see* Degrees
- Mathematics
 - Papers, 771, 791
 - Staff, 107
- Matriculation, 165
- Maximum Workloads, 177
- Media Office, 142
- Media Staff, 121
- Media, Film and Communication Studies
 - Staff, 92
- Medical Laboratory Science
 - Admission, 327
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 - Papers, 772, 785
- Medical Radiation Therapy
 - BHealSc Programme, 311
 - Papers, 772
 - Staff, 73
- Medical Technology Papers, 785
- Medicine
 - Additional Subjects, 345
 - Admission to Classes, 343, 346
 - Admission by Transfer, 346
 - Certificate Regulations, *see* Certificates
 - Course Approval, 345
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 - Division of Class, 346
 - Equipment Costs, 349
 - Examinations, 347
 - Special, 347
 - Exclusion from the Programme, 348

- Pharmacy
 Admission, 401
 Cross Credits, 184, 402
 Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 Exclusion of Students, 403
 Papers, 774, 786
 Staff, 85
 Terms, 402
- PhD Administration, 140
- PhD Regulations, 223
- Philosophy
 Papers, 774, 791
 Staff, 93
- Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 477, 489
- Physical Education
 Admission, 639
 Certificate Regulations, *see* Certificates
 Cross Credits, 184, 640
 Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 Fees, Activities, 639
 Papers and Prerequisites, 649, 775
 Staff, 99
- Physics
 Papers, 775, 791
 Staff, 108
- Physiology
 Papers, 776
 Staff, 39
- Physiotherapy
 Admission to Classes, 413
 Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 Papers, 776, 786
 Staff, 86
- Physiotherapy Service, Student, 143
- Plagiarism, 193
- Planning and Approval of Courses, 175
- Planning, Master of, 438
- Planning Studies Papers, 776
- Plant Biotechnology Papers, 776
- Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 144
- Point, Definition, 186
- Policies, 147
- Political Studies
 Papers, 776, 791
 Staff, 93
- Portobello Marine Laboratory, 144
- Portuguese Papers, 776, 791
- Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
see Certificates
- Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
 Applied Statistics, 672
 Arts Subjects, 430
 Aviation Medicine, 365
 Child Advocacy, 463
 Child Health, 367
 Clinical Dental Technology, 300
 Clinical Dentistry, 294
 Clinical Pharmacy, 407
 Clinical Psychology, 673
 Commerce, 238
 Community Dentistry, 295
 Consumer and Applied Sciences, 617
 Dental Therapy, 306
 Dietetics, 620
 General Practice, 368
 Health Informatics, 370
 Health Management, 335
 Health Sciences, 311
 Industrial Health, 371
 Medical Laboratory Science, 330
 Ministry, 604
 Musculoskeletal Medicine, 372
 Music, 443
 Natural History Filmmaking and
 Communication, 674
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 373
- Occupational Medicine, 374
- Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 376
- Outdoor Education, 646
- Pharmacy, 408
- Physical Education, 643
- Physiotherapy, 421
- Primary Health Care, 377
- Public Health, 379
- Rehabilitation, 380
- Rural and Provincial Hospital
 Practice, 381
- Science, 663
- Social and Community Work, 448
- Social Welfare, 456
- Sports Medicine, 336
- Teaching, 545
- Tertiary Teaching, 228
- Theology, 600
- Tourism, 254
- Travel Medicine, 383
- Wildlife Management, 676

- Prerequisites, *see* Papers and Prerequisites
- Prerequisite, Definition, 186
- Presentation of Theses, 195
- Primary Health Care
- Master of, 356
 - Postgraduate Certificate in, 390
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 377
 - Papers, 777, 786
- Prior Learning, Recognition of, 181
- Prizes, 197
- Statute, 153
- Process Technology, 740, 742
- Papers, 777
- Pro-Chancellor, 21
- Proctor, 122, 143, 213
- Professional Accountancy Course, 235
- Professors, Emeritus, 124
- Professorship
- Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 144
- Proficiency, Certificate of, 177
- Programme Regulations, *see* Degrees
- Project Management Paper, 777
- Projects Office Staff, 114
- Property Services Staff, 121
- Prosthodontics Papers, 777
- Provisional Entrance, 167
- Provost, 213
- Psychological Medicine Papers, 777, 786
- Psychology
- Papers, 777
 - Staff, 109
- Public Health
- Master of, 358
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 379
 - Papers, 777
- Quality Advancement Unit Staff, 114
- Quantitative Methods Papers, 777, 792
- Recognition of Prior Learning, 181
- Reconsideration of Results, 194
- Recount of Results, 194
- Recreation Fee, Welfare Services and, 190
- Recreation Services, 143
- Staff, 122
- Refund of Fees, 191
- Registrar, 21, 113
- Registration of Pharmacists, 403
- Regulations
- Academic Dress, 199
 - Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 168
- Regulations (*Continued*)
- Admission of International Students, 168
 - Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 165, 184
 - Alcohol at Student Functions, 210
 - Appeals to University Council by Students, 217
 - Certificate in University Preparation, 171
 - Certificate of Proficiency, 177
 - Certificates of the University, 198
 - Code of Student Conduct, 211
 - Computer, 205
 - Conferment of Academic Awards, 198
 - Court of Convocation, 219
 - Credits, 180
 - Cross Credits, 184
 - Degree, *see* Degrees
 - Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 198
 - Diplomas, *see* Diplomas
 - Discipline, 211
 - Alcohol at Student Functions, 210
 - Disciplinary Proceedings, 213
 - Student Conduct, 211
 - Use of Premises, 208
 - Discretionary Entrance, 167
 - Distance Learning, 178
 - Enrolment, 172
 - Examinations, 192
 - Extramural Enrolment, 179
 - Fees, 188
 - Foundation Year, 169
 - Full-time and Part-time Study, 176
 - General, 163
 - Hocken Library Fellowships, 199
 - Honorary Degrees, 198
 - Interest Only, 177
 - International Students, 168
 - Library, 202
 - Limitation of Enrolment, 172
 - Matriculation, 165
 - Maximum Workloads, 177
 - Planning and Approval of Courses, 175
 - Presentation of Theses, 195
 - Prizes, 197
 - Provisional Entrance, 167
 - Recognition of Prior Learning, 181
 - Scholarships, 197
 - Special Admission, 167
 - Student Appeals, 217
 - Student Conduct, 211
 - Student Exchange Programme, 179

- Regulations (*Continued*)
 Terms, 192
 Theses, Presentation of, 195
 Traffic and Parking, 207
 Transfer of Students, 167, 184
 Transitional Provisions, 187
 Use of Premises, 208
- Rehabilitation
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 380
 Papers, 786
- Religious Studies
 Papers, 777, 786, 792
 Staff, 95
- Research and Enterprise Office, 140
 Staff, 117
- Research Division, 140
 Staff, 117
- Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships
 Office, 140
 Staff, 117
- Restorative Dentistry Papers, 778
- Restricted Papers, Definition, 186
- Resuscitation Papers, 786
- Return of Scripts, 194
- Robert Burns Fellowship, 144
- Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 394
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 381
- Scholarships
 Administration, 140
 Regulations, 197
 Statute, 153
- Schools' Liaison Staff, 121
- Science
 Cross Credits, 184, 660
 Degree Regulations *see* Degrees
 Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 Direct Entry, 660
 Honours and PGDipSci
 Requirements, 686
 Major Subject Requirements, 677
 Papers and Prerequisites, 696
 Practical Work, 659
 Staff, 100
- Sciences Staff, 99
- Second Language Teaching
 Graduate Diploma in, 465
- Secretary to the Council and
 Registrar, 21, 113
- Senate Statute, 156
- Sidey Visiting Professorships, 144
- Social and Community Work
 Diploma in, 451
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 448
 Papers, 778, 786, 792
- Social Science Papers, 778
- Social Welfare
 Master of, 453
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 458
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 456
- Social Work and Community Development
 Staff, 94
- Sociology Papers, 778, 792
- Software and Knowledge Engineering
 Papers, 778
- Software Engineering, 741, 742
 Papers, 778
- Spanish
 Papers, 778, 792
 Staff, 91
- Spatial Information, 695
 Papers, 778
- Special Admission, 167
- Special Examinations, *see* Examinations
- Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 778
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 741
- Sports Medicine, 336
 Papers, 787
- Sports Studies
 Certificate in, 653
 Diploma in, 653
 Papers, 787
- Staff
 Academic, 23
 Academic Committees, 114
 Academic Division, 113
 Academic Services, 113
 Accommodation Services, 119
 Accountancy and Business Law, 23
 Administrative Services, 113
 Admissions, Enrolment and University
 Information Centre, 113
 Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
 Christchurch, 41
 Dunedin, 61
 Wellington, 84
 Anatomy and Structural Biology, 34
 Anthropology, 88
 Art History and Theory, 90
 Auckland Centre, 121

Staff (*Continued*)

Biochemistry, 36
 Bioethics, 62
 Botany, 100
 Business, 23
 Cardiothoracic Surgery, 65
 Careers Advisory Service, 122
 Centre for Innovation, 117
 Centre for Postgraduate Nursing
 Studies, 59
 Chaplains, 122
 Chemistry, 101
 Children's Issues Centre, 98
 Chinese, 91
 Christchurch School of Medicine and
 Health Sciences, 41
 Classics, 89
 Clothing and Textile Sciences, 104
 College of Education, 98
 Commerce, 23
 Communications, 121
 Communication Studies, 92
 Computer Science, 102
 Continuing Education, 116
 Dentistry, 30
 Design Studies, 103
 Disability Information and Support, 122
 Dunedin School of Medicine, 60
 Economics, 24
 Education, 98
 English, 89
 Finance and Quantitative Analysis, 25
 Financial Services, 119
 Food Science, 104
 French Language and Literature, 91
 Gender and Women's Studies, 88
 General Practice
 Christchurch, 53
 Dunedin, 60
 Wellington, 73
 General Surgery, 65
 Geography, 90
 Geology, 105
 German Language and Literature, 91
 Graduate Programmes (Business), 26
 Health Sciences, 30
 Higher Education Development
 Centre, 114
 History, 90
 Humanities, 88

Staff (*Continued*)

Human Nutrition, 105
 Human Resources, 118
 Immunology, 37
 Information Science, 26
 Information Services, 119
 Information Technology Services, 119
 International Office, 114
 Innovation, Centre for, 117
 Japanese, 91
 Languages and Cultures, 91
 Law, 95
 Liaison Officers, 121
 Library, 115
 Linguistics, 91
 Management, 27
 Māori Centre, 122
 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 97
 Marine Science, 107
 Marketing, 28
 Marketing and Communications, 121
 Mathematics and Statistics, 107
 Media, 120
 Media, Film and Communication
 Studies, 92
 Medical and Surgical Sciences, 61
 Medical Radiation Therapy, 73
 Medical Sciences, 34
 Medical Teaching Support Unit, 60
 Medicine
 Christchurch, 43
 Dunedin, 60
 Faculty of, 33
 Wellington, 74
 Microbiology and Immunology, 37
 Music, 92
 National Poisons Centre, 70
 Neurosurgery, 66
 Nursing Studies
 Centre for Postgraduate, 59
 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
 Christchurch, 46
 Dunedin, 71
 Wellington, 77
 Ophthalmology, 65
 Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 31
 Oral Rehabilitation, 31
 Oral Sciences, 32
 Orthopaedic Surgery
 Christchurch, 47
 Dunedin, 65

Staff (*Continued*)

Otago School of Medical Sciences, 34
 Otolaryngology and Head and Neck
 Surgery, 66

Otago University Print, 120

Pacific Islands Centre, 122

Paediatrics and Child Health
 Christchurch, 48
 Dunedin, 71
 Wellington, 78

Pathology
 Christchurch, 49
 Dunedin, 66
 Wellington, 79

Pharmacology and Toxicology, 38

Pharmacy, 85

Philosophy, 93

Physical Education, 99

Physics, 108

Physiology, 39

Physiotherapy, 86

Political Studies, 93

Press, 117

Preventive and Social Medicine, 67

Primary Health Care and General
 Practice, 80

Proctor, 122

Projects Office, 114

Property Services, 121

Psychological Medicine
 Christchurch, 51
 Dunedin, 70
 Wellington, 81

Psychology, 109

Public Health
 Christchurch, 53
 Wellington, 83

Quality Advancement Unit, 114

Radiology
 Christchurch, 57

Recreation Services, 122

Religious Studies, 95

Research Division, 117

Research and Enterprise Office, 117

Research Higher Degrees and
 Scholarships Office, 117

School of Business, 23

School of Māori, Pacific and
 Indigenous Studies, 97

School of Medical Sciences, 34

Staff (*Continued*)

School of Medicine
 Christchurch, 41
 Dunedin, 60
 Wellington, 73

Schools' Liaison, 121

Science, 100

Sciences, 99

Social Work and Community
 Development, 94

Spanish, 91

Statistics, 107

Student Administration, 113

Student Health Services, 122

Student Services, 122

Surgery
 Christchurch, 57
 Dunedin, 65
 Wellington, 84

Surveying, 112

Theatre Studies, 94

Theology and Religious Studies, 95

Tourism, 29

Toxicology, 38

University Information Centre, 113

University of Otago College of
 Education, 98

University Press, 117

University Union, 122

Urology, 66

Vice-Chancellor's Office, 113

Web Office, 114

Wellington School of Medicine and
 Health Sciences, 73

Wellington Stadium Centre, 121

Women's and Children's Health, 71

Zoology, 111

Statistics
 Papers, 779, 792
 Staff, 107

Statutes, 147

Student Accommodation, 141

Student Administration Staff, 113

Student Appeals Regulations, 217

 Statute, 156

Student Conduct Code and
 Regulations, 211

Student Exchange Programme, 179

Student Health Services, 143

 Staff, 122

- Student Services, 143
 - Staff, 122
- Students' Association Fee, 188
- Summer School, 180
 - Papers, 789
 - Services Fee, 191
 - Staff, 116
- Surveying
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Papers, 779, 787
 - Programmes, Admission to, 745, 748
 - Staff, 112
- Teaching
 - Certificate Regulations, *see* Certificates
 - Cross Credits, 184, 539, 541, 544
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
- Telecommunications, 741, 742
 - Papers, 779
- Terms, 192
 - Carry Over, 192
 - Dentistry, 282
 - Medicine, 346
 - Pharmacy, 402
- Tertiary Teaching
 - Postgraduate Certificate in, 229
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 228
- Theatre Studies
 - Papers, 779, 792
 - Staff, 94
- Theological Studies
 - Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 602
- Theology and Religious Studies
 - Degree Regulations, *see* Degrees
 - Diploma Regulations, *see* Diplomas
 - Honours Subject Requirements, 606
 - Major Subject Requirements, 605
 - Minor Subject Requirements, 605
 - Papers and Prerequisites, 607
 - Staff, 95
 - Thomas Burns Memorial
 - Lectureships, 144
- Theses, Presentation of, 195
- Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 144
- Tourism
 - Cross Credits, 184, 251
 - Degrees in, 251, 255
 - Papers, 779, 787, 792
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 254
 - Staff, 29
- Toxicology Papers, 774
- Traffic and Parking Regulations, 207
 - Statute, 155
- Transfer of Students, 165, 184
- Transitional Provisions, 187
- Travel Medicine
 - Papers, 787
 - Postgraduate Certificate in, 395
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 383
- University Information Centre Staff, 113
- University of Otago College of Education
 - Staff, 98
- University of Otago Medal for
 - Outstanding Alumni Service, 131
- University of Otago Press, 140
 - Editor, 117
- University Print, 142
 - Staff, 120
- University Union, 143
 - Staff, 122
- Use of Premises Regulations, 208
 - Statute, 155
- Vice-Chancellor, 21, 113
- Vice-Chancellor's Office Staff, 113
- Vision and Mission of the University, 135
- Visiting Professors and Lecturers, 144
- Visual Culture Papers, 780
- Web Office Staff, 114
- Welfare Services and Recreation Fee, 190
- Wellington Stadium Centre Staff, 121
- Wildlife Management
 - Postgraduate Diploma in, 676
 - Papers, 780
- Withdrawal from Papers, 176
- Workloads, Maximum, 177
- Zoology
 - Papers, 780
 - Staff, 111